

وَقَامُوسُ  
الْفَقَاظِ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةِ  
عَرَبِيٌّ إِنْكِلِيزِيٌّ  
إِنْكِلِيزِيٌّ عَرَبِيٌّ

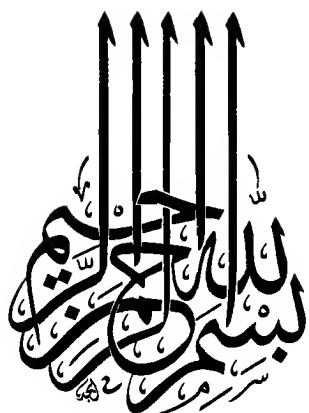
DICTIONARY OF ISLAMIC  
TERMS  
ARABIC - ENGLISH  
ENGLISH - ARABIC

تَأَلِيفُ  
دِيبِ الْخُدْرَاوِي

BY  
DEEB AL-KHUDRAWI

AL YAMAMAH  
FOR PRINTING AND PUBLISHING  
Damascus - Beirut

الْمَدِينَةُ  
لِلطَبَاعَةِ وَالنَّشْرِ وَالتَّوْزِيعِ  
دمشق - بيروت









## الإهداء

إلى اللّٰذِينَ أَسَدَيَا لِحَيَاتِي بعد وجودي أكبر معروف . . إلى اللّٰذِينَ أَيْقَظَا فِي عَقْلِي مَا كَانَ غَافِيَا، وَأَضَاءَا فِي قَلْبِي مَا كَانَ مَظْلَمًا، وَأَقَامَا فِي كِيَانِي مَا كَانَ مِنْهُدَمًا، إِلَى الْوَالِدَيْنِ الْفَاضِلِينَ اللَّذِينَ أَحْفَظُ لَهُمَا مَا حَفَظْتَهُ مِنْهُمَا . . إِلَيْهِمَا أَهْدِي عَصَارَةَ مِنْ فِكْرِي . . وَجَهْدًا مِنْ عَقْلِي لَعَلِّي بِذَلِكَ أَرُدُّ بَعْضَ الْحَقِّ وَأَعْتَرِفُ بِبَعْضِ الْجَمِيلِ الَّذِي يَطُوقُ عُنُقِي فَأَحَاطَانِي بِالْحَنَانِ الدَّافِقِ فَكُنْتُ فِي كُلِّ أَمْرٍ أَقْتَدِي بِهِمَا وَأَتَحَرِّكُ فِي فَلَكِهِمَا نَجْمًا يَقْتَبِسُ مِنَ الشَّمْسِ نُورَهَا وَمِنَ الْقَمَرِ ضِيَاءَهُ، طَالِبًا بِذَلِكَ رِضَاهُمَا مَتَوَجِّهًا بِهِ إِلَى رِضَاءِ اللَّهِ . . وَلَا أَنْسَى وَأَنَا فِي غَمْرَةِ هَذَا النُّورِ وَالضِّيَاءِ وَالرِّضَا مِنْ وَالِدَيْ الْفَاضِلِينَ أَنْ أَذْكَرَ الْإِنْسَانَ الَّذِي هِيَ لِي الْجَوْ النَّفْسِي الْمَلَأْتُ وَأَحَاطُ جَهْدِي بِالرَّعَايَةِ وَالتَّشْجِيعِ وَلَا أَنْسَى الْأَيَادِي الطَّاهِرَةَ الَّتِي سَاهَمَتْ فِي إِزَالَةِ الْعَوَاقِقِ وَالْعُقُبَاتِ الَّتِي اعْتَرَضَتْ طَرِيقِي الشَّائِكِ فِي الْبَحْثِ الْمُسْتَمَرِّ الْمُضْنِي وَهِيَ تَرَعَى خَطَوَاتِي خُطْوَةً خُطْوَةً، أَجَلُّ لَا أَنْسَى، وَأَنَا فِي غَمْرَةِ شُكْرِي لَوَالِدَيْ الْفَاضِلِينَ، جُهُودَ زَوْجَتِي الَّتِي دَفَعَتْ مِنْ حَيَاتِهَا وَرَاحَتِهَا لِتَوْمَنَ لِهَذَا الْعَمَلِ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ بِأَقْلٍ جَهْدٍ وَبِأَيْسَرِ الطَّرِيقِ، وَأَيْنَعِ الثَّمَارِ .

وإلى كل من رمقني بعين الرضا وساهم في تكوين عقلي ونفسي وكياني . . !! إلى هؤلاء جميعاً أتوجه بهذا الإهداء يحتويه ويحيطه فضلُ اللهِ الذي أتوجه إليه بالشكر والامتنان فهو سبحانه صاحبُ الفضلِ الأول وصاحبُ المِنَّةِ العظمى على عباده فشكراً لله المنعم أولاً وآخراً وإلى الله يرجع الأمر كله . . واللهُ من وراء القصد وهو يهدي السبيل والحمد لله رب العالمين .

**المؤلف**



## كلمة شكر

وأخيراً أشكر الله سبحانه وتعالى الذي أمدني بثوب الصحة والعافية لاتمام هذا العمل، كما أشكر كل من ساهم بمساعدتي فيه وأخص بالذكر كلاً من الأساتذة التالية أسماؤهم:

- الأستاذ جمال الدين أسعد الجندي، مدرس مادة اللغة الإنكليزية في كلية الدراسات العربية والإسلامية بدبي، الذي قام بمراجعة هذا العمل.
- الأستاذ وليد الأصفر الذي شجعني على البدء بهذا العمل والاستمرار فيه إلى نهايته، واستفدت كثيراً من ملاحظاته القيمة.
- الأستاذ الدكتور أحمد علي محمود، موجه مادة اللغة الانكليزية في منطقة رأس الخيمة التعليمية، الذي أفادني بملاحظاته القيمة.
- الأستاذ أحمد ترجمان الذي أفادني بملاحظاته اللغوية القيمة.
- الأستاذ منير عبد الفتاح الذي ساهم بقراءة وتدقيق هذا العمل قبل الطباعة.
- الأستاذ محمد نذير الخطيب، الذي استفدنا من ملاحظاته القيمة.

وفي الختام، لا يسعني إلا أن أقدم شكري الجزيل إلى صاحب دار اليمامة للطباعة والنشر والتوزيع الأستاذ عبد الرؤوف قدور، وإلى كل العاملين في هذه الدار على ما بذلوه من عمل طيب في إخراج هذا العمل.

we wish to acknowledge the American Lady Mrs Diane Humaidh for her help in reading and revising this work. Her hard work is very much appreciated.

المؤلف



# بسم الرحمن الرحيم

## مقدمة

الحمد لله الذي خلق الإنسان علمه البيان، ثم جعل سبحانه للبيان لساناً وأقام الحجة عليه بأن جعل من آيات عظمته ومن دلائل قدرته اختلاف الأجناس والألوان - وكذا اختلاف الألسنة - فقال عز من قائل:

﴿وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَخِلَافُ السِّنِّكُمْ وَالْوَيْكُرُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [الروم: ٢٢].

ولما كانت اللهجات - وكذا اللغات المختلفة آية من آيات الله ونحن المسلمون مأمورون بتوضيح آيات الله وتبيانها للناس، وجدت نفسي بدافع إيماني بالله وبقيني بآياته وعزمي على نشرها، وجدتني أدلي بدلوي في بحر من بحور العلم، ولا أحسبني بمستطيع خوض أعماقه فحسبي منه الوقوف على شاطئه العريض ارتشف بعضاً من كنوزه ممن سبقني إليه، وحافزاً لمن يأتي من بعدي فيتم النقص الذي غفلت عنه أو قصرت همتي وقلّ علمي عن إتمامه - والكمال لله وحده والعصمة لأنبياؤه ورسله - وتحضرنني آية في كتاب الله تريحنا من مشقات الغرور وتحميننا، وهي قوله سبحانه:

﴿قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِّكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّي لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ أَنْ نَنفَدَ كَلِمَاتُ رَبِّي وَلَوْ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا﴾ [الكهف: ١٠٩].

فإن علم الله لا نهاية له ولا آخر لشاطئه، ولما كنت أؤمن بأن تعلم لغة القرآن هي الأساس وأنها من الشروط التي لا تصح الصلاة إلا بها، وكذا فإني أؤمن بأن

نشر دين الله في أرجاء الأرض لا بد له من مخاطبة العقول، واللغة هي وسيلة الوصول إلى العقول وسبيل الاتصال بين الإنسان وأخيه الإنسان في مختلف بقاع المعمورة لنعرفه شرع الله . ولأننا نحن المسلمين لسنا نتحدث بلغة واحدة فحسب بل بلغاتٍ مختلفة ولما كان واقع العالم اليوم تشيع فيه لغة عالمية هي اللغة الانكليزية . . . ولما كان الواقع كذلك رأينا أن نخاطبه بما يعقل من لغة فيزداد الذين آمنوا إيماناً وتزول عن عقول غير المسلمين شكوكهم وظنونهم بالله بغير الحق وينزاح عن كواهلهم عبء الكفر ويتبدد عن عيونهم ظلام الضلال وينكشف الطريق وتأتلف القلوب جميعاً على عقيدة التوحيد - لا إله إلا الله محمد رسول الله - ولما كانت العربية هي الأساس وجدتني متقاداً بهدي الله ثم بتوجيهات أستاذنا الكبير الدكتور محمد سعيد رمضان البوطي، بأن يكون هذا العمل من العربية إلى الانكليزية وليس العكس : أي قاموس (عربي - انكليزي) . فوجهني برأيه السديد إلى هذه الفكرة فجزاه الله عني خير الجزاء . وحتى يخرج هذا القاموس بثوب قشيب وإخراج مفيد فقد بذلت قصارى جهدي لأقتني معلوماتي عن كثير من المراجع القيمة وقد ساعدتني تلك المراجع المنوه عنها في نهاية هذا القاموس في تذليل الصعاب الكبيرة التي واجهتني وجعلتني أقضي ساعاتٍ طوالاً من ليل ونهار دون أن أشعر بتعب أو ملل . وإنني بتوفيق الله وهده ثم بتوجيه المخلصين لدينه وبعد الاطلاع على كتاب الله العزيز والتعمق في آياته ثم الإطلاع على سنة نبيه ودراستها وكتب الفقه وسبر مفاهيمها ومصطلحاتها فقد أجمعت رأيي على أن أضمّ بين دفتي هذا القاموس ألفاظاً ومفاهيم أوجزها بأسطر علّها توضح ما يحويه هذا القاموس وما يضمه بين دفتيه من أسماء الله الحسنى إلى العبادات فأشرح فيه : ألفاظٌ وأسماءٌ وسور القرآن الكريم وما تختص به من ألفاظ، والسنة الشريفة ومفهومها، وما حواه الكتاب وما حوته السنة من أسماء الله الحسنى، وأسماء سور القرآن، وأسماء الأنبياء والرسل الكرام، والحدود والقصاص والتعازير، والحلال والحرام، والمعاملات، والعقود والزواج والطلاق والميراث، والعقيدة والعبادة والأخلاق، ومصطلحات الفقه ومصادر التشريع والغزوات . . الخ .

وقد قمت بشرح مبسّط للألفاظ الإسلامية التي تحتاج إلى شرح وذلك لتكتمل الفائدة ويعم النفع، حيث إن الفائدة تكتمل بشرح مدلول الكلمة فمثلاً: كلمة الحج - أو الزكاة - أو الصوم بدلاً من أن تكون مقتصرة على شرح معناها المجرد عن المدلول الأوسع فقد شرحنا معناها ومدلولها الواسع . . .

أما طريقة استخدام هذا القاموس وأسلوب استخراج معاني الكلمات منه، فإني سرت فيه على نهج «مختار الصحاح» وصنفته على منواله حيث تُردُّ الكلمة إلى أصلها الثلاثي أو الرباعي ثم يُبحث عنها في المادة التي بين قوسين .

فمثلاً إذا أردت أن تبحث عن كلمة «صحابي» فتردها إلى أصلها وهو (ص ح ب) وتبحث في الكلمات الموجودة بجانب (ص ح ب) فتجد «صحابي». أما الألفاظ المركبة فتجدها على الأغلب في اللفظ الأول - عدا سور القرآن الكريم - فإذا أردت أن تعرف اللفظ المركب (المصالح المرسله) فتجدها في مصالح (ص ل ح) وليس في المرسله (ر س ل)، وحتى تكتمل الفائدة من هذا العمل، رأينا أن يكون ذا وجهين أي من العربية إلى الإنجليزية ومن الإنجليزية إلى العربية.

والله هو المسؤول أن يجعله عملاً خالصاً لوجهه الكريم وثواباً لا ينقطع حين ينقطع عني العمل إلا من ثلاث مصداقاً لقول نبيه صلى الله عليه وسلم: «إذا مات الإنسان انقطع عمله إلا من ثلاث: صدقة جارية أو علم ينتفع به أو ولد صالح يدعو له».

نفعنا الله به في قبورنا ويوم يقوم الأشهاد والله الحمد أولاً وآخراً:

﴿وَقُلْ أَعْمَلُوا فَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَسَتُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلِّيِّ الْعَالِينَ وَالشَّهَادَةُ فَيَنْتَقِظُ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ﴾ [التوبة: ١٠٥].  
صدق الله العظيم

دمشق - الكسوة

1.9.2004

ديب الخضري



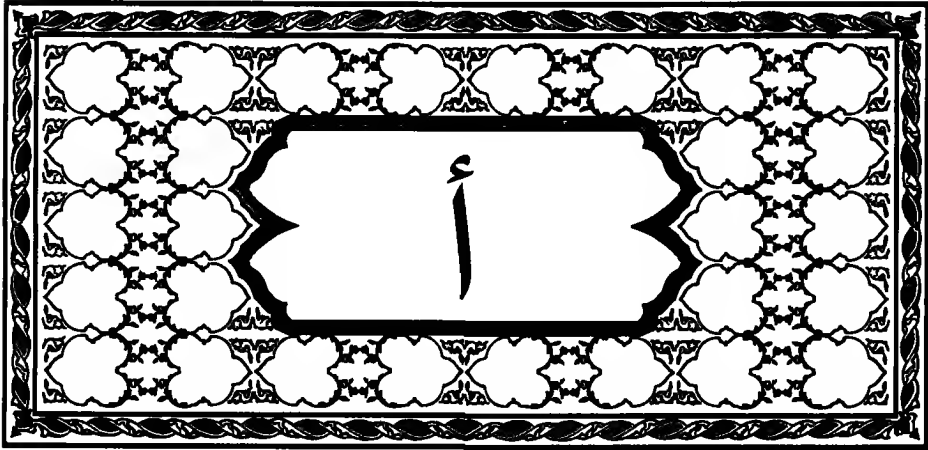


## Transliteration

a	ا	،	ع
ā	آ	<u>gh</u>	غ
b	ب	f	ف
t	ت	q	ق
<u>th</u>	ث	k	ك
j	ج	l	ل
ḥ	ح	m	م
<u>kh</u>	خ	n	ن
d	د	h	هـ
ḏ	ذ	Consonant w	و
r	ر	long vowel ū	و
z	ز	diphthong au	و
s	س	consonant y	ي
<u>sh</u>	ش	long vowel ī	ي
ṣ	ص	diphthong ai	ي
<u>dh</u>	ض	short vowels:	
ṭ	ط	(fatḥa) a	
<u>z</u>	ظ	(kasra) i	
		( <u>dhamma</u> ) u	





**[abada 'l-ābidīn]**

أَبَدَ الْآبِدِينَ

Forever and ever.

**[al- ibār]**

(أ ب ر) الإِبَار

Pollination.

**[ābiq]**

(أ ب ق) آبِق

A runaway slave, (absconding of slaves).

**[ibāq]**

إِبَاق

The absconding of slaves.

**[abābīl]**

(أ ب ل) أَبَابِيل

Flocks (of birds).

(أ ب ل س) see ابليس

(أ ب ن) see ابْن (ب ن ي)

(و ق ي) see اتقى

**[abban]**

(أ ب ب) أَبَّا

That which the earth produces as food.

**[abad]**

(أ ب د) أَبَدَ

Eternity; without end, as distinguished from Azal (أَزَلَ), without beginning.

**[abada d-dahr]**

أَبَدَ الدَّهْر

Forever.

**[abadi]**

أَبَدِي

Everlasting, eternal, endless.

**[abadiyah]**

أَبَدِيَّة

Eternity, perpetuity.

any other individual. He was nicknamed Abū Hurairah on account of his fondness of a kitten. He embraced Islam in the year of the expedition to Khaibar, A.H. 7 and died in al-Madinah, A.H. 59, aged 78.

[abū Yūsuf] أبو يوسف

Known also as Ya'qūb ibn Ibrāhīm, Born at Koufa, A.h. 113, studied under the Imām Abū Hanifah, and is celebrated, together with the Imam Muhammad and the Imam Zufar, as disciples of the great Imam; from whose opinions, however, the three disciples not unfrequently differ.

[bi'abi anta] بآبي أنت

May I ransom you with my father.

[ubūwah] أبوة

Fatherhood, paternity.

[ma'tam] (أ ت م) مَاتَم plur مَاتِم

Condolence, funeral ceremony, obsequies.

[āta ukulahu] (أ ت ي) آتَى أَكَلَهُ

To bear fruit, to fructify.

[āta az-zakāh] آتَى الزَّكَاةَ

To give zakat, pay zakat.

[itā'az-zakāh] إِيْتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ

Paying Zakat.

(أ ب ا) أبو بكر الصديق

[abū bakr aṣ-ṣidīq] He was the first khalifah, or successor of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He was the father of 'ayishah, whom prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) married.

أبو حنيفة النعمان

[abū ḥanīfa an- Na'mān]

He is the great Imām, and the founder of the ḥanafī school (maḏhab). He is regarded as the great oracle of Muslim Jurisprudence.

[abū dāwwūd] أبو داود

Sulaimān Ibn al-Aṣḥ'ath al-Sijistānī; born at al-Baṣrah A.H. 202, and died A.H. 275. The compiler of one of the six correct books of Traditions, called the sunan Abi Dāwwūd, which contains 5274 Traditions.

[abū 'l-Qāsim] أبو القاسم

«The father of qāsim». One of the surnames of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[abū hurairah] أبو هريرة

One of the most constant attendants of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), who from his peculiar intimacy has related more Traditions of the sayings and doings of the prophet than

gain rather than one's own.  
altruism, preference.

[**āthimun**] (n.) أَثِمُّ (أ ت م)

One who commits sins (sinner),  
an evil doer. Sinful (Adj.).

[**athāmun**] أَثَامٌ

Punishment of wickedness.

[**athima**] أَثِمَ

To sin, commit a sin, do wrong.

[**ithmun**] إِثْمٌ

A sin, guilt, iniquity, offense,  
misdeed, anything forbidden by  
the law.

[**ithmun kabīr**] إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ

Great sin.

[**ithmun mubīn**] إِثْمٌ مُبِينٌ

Manifest sin.

[**athīmūn**] أَثِيمٌ

Sinful, a wicked person, guilty.

[**al-āthimūn**] الْآثِمُونَ

The sinful.

[**ajja**] أَجَّ (أ ج ج)

To burn.

[**ujāj**] أُجَاجٌ

Bitter, salt (water).

[**Ya'jūj wa Ma'jūj**] يَاجُوجَ وَمَاجُوجَ

Gog and Magog. The name stands  
for wild and lawless tribes who  
will break their barriers and  
swarm through the earth; This

الذين أُوتوا الكتاب

Those who have been given the  
scripture (Jews and Christians).

[**itāwah**] الْإِثَاوَةُ: الخراج

A tax, or tribute on land. This  
was originally applied to a land  
tribute from non-Muslims.

[**athar**] أَثَرٌ (أ ت ر)

Relating; handing down by  
tradition. Generally used for  
a hadith related by one of the  
companions, as distinguished  
from one of the prophet's own.

[**athar raj'ī**] أَثَرٌ رَجْعِيٌّ

Retrospective decree, retroactive  
effect.

[**atharah**] أَثَرَةٌ

Selfishness, egoism, self-seeking.

[**ma'thūr**] مَأْثُورٌ

Transmitted, handed down.

[**al-athar ash-sharīf**] الْأَثَرُ الشَّرِيفُ

The sacred relic. A hair of either  
the beard or moustache of  
prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), or  
foot-print of the prophet.

[**qaul-ma'thūr**] قَوْلٌ مَأْثُورٌ

Proverb.

دعاء مأثور see (د ع ا)

[**īthār**] إِيْثَارٌ

Honouring another above  
oneself. Thinking of another's

[ajrun ghair mamnūn]	أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ
Unfailing reward.	
[ajrun kabīr]	أَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ
Great reward	
[ajrun karīm]	أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ
Generous reward.	
[ajru al-mar'ah]	أَجْرُ الْمَرْأَةِ
Her dowry.	
[ajru alākhirah]	أَجْرُ الْآخِرَةِ
Reward of the Hereafter.	
[al-musta'jir]	الْمُسْتَأْجِرُ
The person who receives the rent.	
[ujūr]	أُجُورٌ
Wages.	
[ajīr]	أَجِيرٌ
A term used in Islamic law for a person hired for service (laborer).	
[ajl]	(أ ج ل) أَجَلٌ
A cause, the sake.	
[min ajli zālik]	مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ
On that account, for that reason, because of that, that is why, therefore.	
[ajalun]	أَجَلٌ
The appointed time of death, predetermined period.	
[ajalun musamma]	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
Appointed term, appointed time.	

will be one of the signs of the approaching Judgment. In the Holy Qur'an, «They said: O Zul-qarnain! The Gog and Magog (people) Do great mischief on earth».

﴿قَالُوا يَنْذَا الْقَرْنَيْنِ إِنَّ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ مُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ [الكهف : ٩٤].

Also, in the Holy Qur'an, «Until the Gog and Magog (people) are let through (their barrier), and they swiftly swarm from every hill».

﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُزِحَتْ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ وَهُمْ مِّن كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء : ٩٦].

(أ ج ر) أَجَرَهُ اللهُ [ājarahu Allah]  
Reward him.

[ijārah] إِجَارَةٌ  
Hire. It means the use and enjoyment of property for a time, includes hire rental, and lease. The hirer is termed ajīr. The person who receives the rent is the musta'jir.

[ajara] أَجَرَ  
To pay wages.

[ajrun] أَجْرٌ  
A reward.

[ajrun 'azīm] أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ  
Great reward.

[akhun mina 'l-ab] أَخٌ مِنَ الْأَبِ

Consanguine brother.

[akhun mina 'l-umm] أَخٌ مِنَ الْأُمِّ

Uterine brother.

[ikhā'] إِخَاءٌ

Brotherhood, brotherliness, fraternity.

[ukht birradhā'ah] أُخْتُ بِالرَّضَاعَةِ

Foster - sister.

[ukht mina 'l-ab] أُخْتُ مِنَ الْأَبِ

Consanguine sister.

[ukht mina 'l-umm] أُخْتُ مِنَ الْأُمِّ

Uterine sister.

[ukht shāqīqah] أُخْتُ شَقِيقَةٍ

Full sister.

[ikhwa fi ddīn] إِخْوَةٌ فِي الدِّينِ

Brethren in faith.

[at-ta'ākhi] التَّأَخِي

Fraternity.

[ākhizun] (أ خ ذ) آخِذٌ

One who takes.

[ittakhaza] اتَّخَذَ

To take, take to one's - self. In the Holy Qur'an, «They say: Allah has begotten a son, Glory be to Him».

﴿وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا سُبْحَنَهُ﴾

. [البقرة: ١١٦]

[ila ajalin musamma] إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى

For a limited period.

إِلَى أَجَلٍ غَيْرِ مُّسَمًّى

[ila ajalin ghair musamma] For an indefinite period.

[ajjala] أَجَّلَ

To appoint a fixed term, to delay, postpone.

[mu'ajjal] مُؤَجَّلٌ

Delayed, late, postponed, deferred, fixed in time.

[al-ājilah] الْآجِلَةُ

The life to come, the hereafter.

[uḥud] (أ ح د) أُحُدٌ

A well - known mountain about three miles from al-Madinah. One of the great battles in the Islamic History took place at its foot. The battle is called ghazwatu Uḥud.

[ihda 'l-ḥusnayyain] إِحْدَى الْحُسَيْنَيْنِ

One of the best two, victory or martyrdom.

[ahadu al-ajalain] أَحَدُ الْأَجَلَيْنِ

One of the two fixed terms (divorce or death).

[al-Aḥad] الْأَحَدُ

«The One». One of the ninety - nine special attributes of Allah.

(أ خ ا) أَخٌ بِالرَّضَاعَةِ

[akh birradhā'ah] Foster - brother.

nine names or attributes of Allah. In the Holy Qur'an, «He is the First and the Last, the Evident and the Immanent (Bāṭin)».

﴿هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ﴾  
[الحديد: ٣].

[al-ākhirah] الآخرة

Judgment-Day, The next life as opposed to الدنيا.

The term embraces the following ideas:

1. That man is answerable to Allah.
2. That the Present order of existence will some day come to an end.
3. That when that happens, Allah will bring another order into being in which He will resurrect all human beings, gather them together and examine their conduct, and reward them with justice and mercy.
4. That those who are reckoned good will be sent to Paradise whereas the evil-doers will be consigned to Hell.
5. That the real measure of success or failure of a person is not the extent of his prosperity in the Present life, but his success in the Next.

[akhzun] أَخَذَ

The act of taking, punishment.

[akhaza] أَخَذَ

To take, receive.

أَخَذَ الْعِلْمَ عَنْهُ

[akhaza al'ilma 'anhu]

To study under someone.

[akhzatun] أَخَذَةٌ

A punishment.

[yu'akhiz] يُؤَاخِذُ

To punish.

[muttakhizun] مُتَّخِذٌ

One who takes.

[akhazahu bilhusna] أَخَذَهُ بِالْحُسْنَى

To be friendly, be nice to someone.

[akhazahu bizanbihi] أَخَذَهُ بِذَنْبِهِ

To punish someone for his offence.

[ākharu] (أ خ ر) آخِرُ

The last.

[ākhirah] آخِرَةٌ

Last, the last, the end, latter end.

[ta'khīru 'l-ṣalāh] تَأْخِيرُ الصَّلَاةِ

Delaying prayer.

[al-muta'akhirūn] الْمُتَأَخِّرُونَ

Later jurisprudents.

[Al-ākhir] الْآخِرُ

The Last. One of the ninety -



summons to congregational prayers proclaimed by the Mu'azzin. It is in Arabic as follows:

«الله أكبر - الله أكبر - الله أكبر - الله أكبر،  
أشهد أن لا إله إلا الله - أشهد أن لا إله إلا  
الله، أشهد أن محمداً رسول الله - أشهد أن  
محمداً رسول الله، حي على الصلاة - حي  
على الصلاة، حي على الفلاح - حي على  
الفلاح، الله أكبر - الله أكبر، لا إله إلا الله».

which is translated:-

«Allah is most great! Allah is most great!  
Allah is most great! I testify that there is none has the right to be worshipped but Allah! I testify that there is none has the right to be worshipped but Allah! I testify that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah! I testify that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah! come to prayer! come to prayer! come to salvation! come to salvation! Allah is most great! Allah is most great! There is none has the right to be worshipped but Allah!" In the Aẓān in the early morning (Fajr), after the words, «come to salvation!» is added «prayer is better than sleep! prayer is better than sleep».

«الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ، الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ».

(أ د ب) تَأْدَبَ بِأَدَبِهِ

[ta'addaba bi-adabihi]

To follow someone's moral example.

[ādam]

(أ د م) آدَمَ

Adam, The first prophet, the first man, father of human beings.

[ādami]

آدَمِي

Human, humane.

[al-adam]

الْأَدَمَ

Tanned skin.

[adā']

(أ د ا) أَدَاءٌ

Payment; performing (prayers).

[adā'u ad-dain]

أَدَاءُ الدَّيْنِ

Loan payment, repayment.

[adā'u aṣ-ṣalāh]

أَدَاءُ الصَّلَاةِ

Performance of prayer.

[adā'u al-yamīn]

أَدَاءُ الْيَمِينِ

Oath-taking.

[addā]

أَدَّى

To cause to come, to pay back.

[addā al-ḥajj]

أَدَّى الْحَجَّ

Perform pilgrimage (Hajj).

[addā aṣ-ṣalāh]

أَدَّى الصَّلَاةَ

Perform prayer.

[addā al-'umrah]

أَدَّى الْعُمْرَةَ

Perform 'umrah.

[aẓān]

(أ ذ ن) أَذَانٌ

«Announcement», The call or

**[āza]** (أَذَى) آذی

**To injure, annoy, offend.**

To ask permission.

**[aza]** **أذى**

**Injury, ill-treatment, offence, annoyance.**

**[isti'zān bi-ddukhūl]**

**Permission to enter suddenly or abruptly into any person's house or apartments.**

**[al-irbah]** (أرب) الإربة

## Need, desire.

غير أولى الإربة من الرجال

**To call to prayer.**

«Free of physical needs».

[irth] (أ ر ث) إِرْث

## Inheritance, heritage.

**To cause a proclamation to be made, cause to be declared.**

[arrakha]      (أ ر خ) أَرَخَ

**To date, to write the history of something.**

## Minaret.

[mu'arrikh]      مُؤَرِّخ

**Historian, historiographer,  
chronicler, annalist.**

**A call-maker who pronounces the aḏan loudly calling people to come and perform the ṣalat (prayer).**

**[al-arsh]** (أرش) الأرض

## Compensation given in case of Someone's injury caused by another person.

[bi'izni Allah] الله  
If Allah choose, Allah willing.

**[ardhu alḥarb]** (أَرْضُ الْحَرْبِ)

**War land. The land of the non-Islamic state in which there are not any covenants with the Islamic state.**

One who is authorized with limited legal rights.

[ardhu al-ḥauz] أرضُ الحوز

The land whose owners died and there are no inheritors, so it is reverted to the public treasury of a Muslim state.

**[al-ma'zūn ash-shar 'i]** The one who performs marriage ceremonies (authorized registrar).

[al-azānu al-awwal] الأذان الأول

**First call, first Azān, first call  
to prayer.**

of the Kingdom of 'Ad». This latter statement is good and strong. In suratu al-fajr, Allah says, «Saw you not how your Lord dealt with 'Ad? Iram of the pillars». They used to live in trellised houses that were raised with firm pillars. They were the strongest people of their time in their physical stature, and they were the mightiest people in power. Their prophet Hud reminded them of this blessing, and he directed them to use this power in the obedience of their Lord Who had created them, but they denied his call. Therefore, Allah saved Hud and those who believed with him from among them, and He destroyed others with a furious violent wind. In the Quran: «Which Allah imposed on them for seven nights and eight days in succession, so that you could see men lying overthrown, as if they were hollow trunks of date palms! Do you see any remnants of them?».

﴿سَخَّرَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعَ لَيَالٍ وَثَمَنِيَةَ أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا فَتَرَى الْقَوْمَ فِيهَا صَرْعَى كَأَنَّهُمْ أُعِجَازٌ نَحْلٍ خَاوِيَةٌ﴾

[الحاقة : ٧-٨].

[**ardhun mashā'**] أرضٌ مشاع

Publicly-owned land.

[**ardhu al- 'azāb**] أرضُ العذاب

The land of punishment. The place in which Allah punished some of his servants because of their astraying from the right path.

الأرضُ الخراجية

[**al-ardhu al-kharājiyah**]

The non-Islamic land which was conquered by force, but left to its owners and they were ordered to pay *kharāj*.

الأرضُ العشرية

[**al-ardhu al- 'ishriya**] The land owned by Muslims who pay zakah upon its fruits.

الأرضُ المقدسة

[**al-ardhu al-muqad-dasa**]

The holy land.

[**al-ardhu al-mawāt**] الأرضُ الموات

The land which has got no owner at all, also there is no beneficial use in it.

(أ ر ك) أريكة plur أرائك

[**arīkah, arā'ik**] couch.

[**iram**] (أ ر م) إرام

Mujahid said, «Iram was an ancient nation who were the first people of 'Ad.» Qatadah bin Di'āmah and As-Suddi both said, «Verily, Iram refers to the House

**[asara]**

(أ س ر) أَسَرَ

To captivate, capture, take prisoner.

**[asrā]**

أَسْرَى

Captives, prisoners of war.

**[ma'sūr]**

مَأْسُور

Captivated.

**[assasa]**

(أ س س) أَسَّسَ

Found, lay foundations.

**[asafun]**

(أ س ف) أَسَفٌ

Grief.

**[asifa]**

أَسِفٌ

To be grieved.

**[yā asafi]**

يَا أَسْفِي

«O my grief!» or «How great is my grief!».

**[āsin]**

(أ س ن) آسِنٌ

Corruptible, impure, polluted. In Qur'an: «Of incorruptible water».

﴿مِنْ مَّاءٍ غَيْرِ آسِنٍ﴾ [محمد: ١٥].

**[asana]**

أَسَنَ

To be putrid and stinking (water).

**[itasa bi]**

(أ س ا) اتَّعَسَى بِـ

To follow someone's example, imitate, copy, pattern after, take after, model after, be guided by.

**[uswah]**

أُسْوَةٌ

An example. Ar-Rāghib says it is the condition in which a man is

**[āzara]**

(أ ز ر) آزَرَ

To make strong, to support, uphold.

**[āzara]**

آزَرَ

Abraham's father.

**[izār]**

إِزَارٌ

A sheet worn below the waist.

**[azrun]**

أَزْرٌ

Back, strength.

**[ʾitazara]**

اِتَّزَرَ

To wear or wrap oneself in a loincloth.

**[mu'āzarah]**

مُؤَاظَرَةٌ

Support, aid, backing.

**[azza]**

(أ ز ر) أَزَّ

To make a loud crash, incite.

**[azzun]**

أَزٌّ

An instigation.

**[āzifah]**

(أ ز ف) آزِفَةٌ

The approaching day, the day of judgment.

**[azifa]**

أَزِفَ

Approach, to draw near.

**[azal]**

(أ ز ل) أَزَلَ

Eternity (without beginning).

**[azali]**

أَزَلِي

Eternal.

**[azaliyah]**

أَزَلِيَّةٌ

Eternity.

sunnah, Qiyās (analogy) and Ijmā' (consensus).

[ista'shala sha'fatahu] استأصل شافته

To eradicate something, eliminate something radically.

[al-aṣīl] الأصيل

Late afternoon (before sunset), The time between 'Aṣr and Maghrib.

[uffin] (أ ف ف) أف

Fie!.

«Fie on you both!» أف لكما

[āfāq] (أ ف ق) آفاق plur of أفق

Tracts or regions of the earth. In the Holy Qur'an «We will show them our signs in the (furthest) regions (of the earth), and in their own souls».

﴿سَتُرِيهِمْ آيَاتِنَا فِي الْأَفَاقِ وَفِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾  
[فصلت: ٥٣].

[al-āfāqi] الأفاق

Coming from a distant country or region (outside Haram regions).

[ufuq] أفق

The horizon.

[afaka] (أ ف ك) أفك

To lie, cause to tell lies, or put on a false appearance.

in respect of another's imitating him. In Qur'an: «You had in the Messenger of Allah a good example».

﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾  
[الأحزاب: ٢١].

[uswa bi] أسوة بـ

Following the model or pattern of, along the lines of; in the same manner as, just as, like.

[uswa ḥasana] أسوة حسنة

Excellent example, good example.

[iṣrun] (أ ص ر) إصْرٌ

A covenant, burthen, burden, sin.

[awāṣir] أواصر

Ties, bonds.

[aṣl wa-far'] (أ ص ل) أصل وفرع

Cause and effect, fundamental and derivative principle.

[uṣūl] أصول plural of أصل

«Roots» The roots or fundamentals of the Islamic religion, as opposed to (فروع) branches.

[uṣūl al-islām] أصول الإسلام

Principles of Islam.

[uṣūl al-fiqh] أصول الفقه

The four foundations of Islamic jurisprudence, i.e, Qur'an,

[aklu al-mudhṭar] أَكَلُ الْمَضْطَرِ

Eating out of necessity.

[akkālun] أَكَّالٌ

Greedy, a great eater.

[alā] (أ ل ا) أَلَا

Is it not? Are there not?

[illā] إِلَّا

Unless, except, if not.

[alata] (أ ل ت) أَلَتٌ

To diminish, defraud. In the Qur'an: «And we will not defraud them of any of their works».

﴿وَمَا أَلْتَهُمْ مِنْ عَمَلِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ﴾  
[الطور: ٢١].

[Elias] (أ ل س) الياس

(Prophet). Elias is the same as Elijah, whose story is found in the old Testament. Elijah lived in the reign of Ahab (B.C. 896-874) and Ahaziah (B.C.874-872), kings of the (northern) kingdom of Israel or Samaria. He was a prophet of the desert, like John the Baptist (yaḥyiah). Both Ahab and Azariah were prone to lapse into the worship of Baal, the sun-god worshipped in Syria. In the Qur'an: «So also was Elias among those sent (by us)».

[ifkun] إِفْكٌ

A falsehood, slander, lying invention, lying, false.

[ifkun mubīn] إِفْكٌ مُبِينٌ

Obvious lie.

[ifkun muftara] إِفْكٌ مُفْتَرَى

Invented falsehood.

[affāk] أَفَّاكٌ

A great liar.

[al-mu'tafikāt] الْمُؤْتَفِكَاتُ

The cities which were overthrown as Sodom and Gomorrah, to whom Lūt preached in vain to desist from their abomination.

[āfil] (أ ف ل) أَفِيلٌ

That which sets.

[afala] أَفَلَ

To set (the sun).

[ākilun] (أ ك ل) أَكِيلٌ

One who eats (eater).

[ākilu r-riba] أَكِيلُ الرِّبَا

Usurer.

[akala ḥaqqahu] أَكَلَ حَقَّهُ

To encroach upon someone's rights.

[akala ar-riba] أَكَلَ الرِّبَا

To take usurious interest.

[aklu ar-ribā] أَكَلُ الرِّبَا

Devouring usury.

Zakah so that they become better in Islam and their heart firmer in faith. For instance, the prophet gave some of the chiefs of the Tulaqā' a hundred camels each after the battle of Hunain, saying, «I give a man (from Zakah) while another man is dearer to me than him, for fear that Allah might throw him on his face in the fire of Jahannam». (Fath Al-Bāri). It is recorded in the two ṣaḥīḥs that Abu Sa'id said that 'Ali sent the Messenger of Allah a gold nugget still in its dirt from yemen. The Prophet divided it between four men: Al-Aqra' bin Ḥabis, 'Uyaynah bin Badr, 'Alqamal bin 'Ulathah and Zayd Al-Khair, saying, «To draw their hearts closer». (Fath Al-Bāri). Some people are given because some of his peers might embrace Islam, while others are given to collect Zakah from surrounding areas, or to defend Muslim outposts.

[ilāfun] إيلاف

A compact, uniting together, familiarity.

[al-il] (أ ل ل) الإل

Relationship, Allah, compact.

[alif lām mīm] (أ ل م) آم

See المقطعات

﴿وَإِنَّ إِلْيَاسَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾

[الصافات: ١٢٣].

[allafa] (أ ل ف) أَلَفَ

To unite, join together, reconcile (with) بين .

[ulfah] أُلْفَة

Familiarity, intimacy, love, union, harmony.

[ta'ālufun] تَأَلَّفَ

Harmony, familiarity, intimacy, mutual affection, concord.

[muta'ālif] مُتَأَلَفٌ

Harmonious.

المؤلفة قلوبهم

[al-mu'allafah qulūbuhum]

There are several types of Al-Mu'allafah Qulūbuhum. There are those who are given Zakah to embrace Islam. For instance, the prophet of Allah (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) gave something to Safwan bin Umayyah from the war spoils of Hunain, even though he attended it while a Mushrik. Safwan said, «He kept giving me until he became the dearest person to me after he had been the most hated person to me». (Sahih Muslim). Some of Al-Mu'allafah Qulūbuhum are given from

[ta'allaha] تَأَلَّى: آلهَ نَفْسَهُ	[alamun] أَلَمَ
To deify oneself.	Pain.
[ta'lih] تَالِيهِ	[alimun] أَلِيمَ
Deification.	Painful.
[Allah] الله	[ilāh] (أ ل ه) إِلَه
Allah is the name of the creator of the universe.	Ilāh is an Arabic word that means:
[Allah 'azza wajalla] اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ	(1) One who is worshipped.
Allah, The Great and Almighty; Allah, to whom belongs might and majesty.	(2) One whose existence is beyond the comprehension of human mind.
[tallāhi] تَالِيهِ	(3) One who is worthy of unlimited love and reverence, and
By Allah!	(4) One who is not subjected to any of the senses of a person, and is hidden from him. Thus the word Ilāh carries as its translation «the Worshipped One».
[wa-llāhi] وَالله: بالله	[ilāhi] إِلَهِي
By Allah!	Divine, Godly, of God.
[li-llāhi] لِلّهِ	[yā ilāhi] يَا إِلَهِي
To Allah!	O my God!
[ālā'un] (أ ل آ) آلَاءُ	[ulūhiyah] أُلُوهِيَّة
Benefits, favours. In The Qur'an: «Then which of favours of your Lord will you deny?»	Divine power; divinity.
﴿فَيَايَا آلاءَ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ﴾ [الرحمن: ١٣]	[allāhumma] اللَّهُمَّ
[ilā'un] إِلِيَاءُ	O Allah! A form of invocation.
Oath of desertion, vow of continence.	[allaha] أَلَّى
(أ م ر) آمَرَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ	To deify, make a god of, raise to the status of a god.
[āmirun bilma'rūf] Enjoiner of good.	[ulliha] أُلَّى
	To be deified.

‘z = ز ‘r = ر ‘z = ذ ‘d = د ‘kh = خ ‘h = ح ‘j = ج ‘th = ث ‘t = ت ‘b = ب ‘ā = آ ‘a = ا

‘l = ل ‘k = ك ‘q = ق ‘f = ف ‘gh = غ ‘‘ = ع ‘z = ظ ‘t = ط ‘dh = ض ‘s = ش ‘sh = ص ‘s = س



الأمر بالمعروف والنهي عن المنكر

[al-amr bilma 'rūf wannahyu 'an al-munkar] Enjoining what is right, and forbidding what is wrong. The injunction to recommend good and to denounce evil. In the Qur'an: «You are the best of peoples, evolved for mankind, enjoining what is right, forbidding what is wrong».

﴿كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ﴾  
[آل عمران: ١١٠]

[al-āmiru an-nāhi] الأمرُ النَّاهي

Absolute master, vested with unlimited authority.

[al-amru wannahi] الأمرُ والنَّهي

Commanding and prohibitory decrees. Command and interdiction.

[al-isti'mār] الاستِثمار

Counsel.

[ta'ammul] (أ م ل) تأمل

Consideration, contemplation.

(أ م م) أمٌّ بالرضاعة

[ummun birradhā'a] Foster-mother.

[ummu salama] أمٌ سَلَمَة

One of the wives of the prophet. The widow of Abū Salamah, to

[i'tamara bi'amrihi] اِتَّمَرَ بِأَمْرِهِ

To carry out someone's orders.

[imārah] إِمَارَة

Emirate, position or rank of an Emir; princely bearing or manners.

[amārah] أَمَارَة

Sign, indication, symptom, mark.

[amara] أَمَرَ

Ordain.

[amrun] أَمْرٌ

Ordainment.

[amara bilma'rūf] أَمَرَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

Enjoin the right.

[amrun bilma'rūf] أَمْرٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

Enjoining good actions, enjoining what is right, advocating good.

[amr illāhi] أَمْرٌ إلهي

Divine Imperative.

[awāmir] أَوَامِر

Commandments, injunctions.

[amīr] أمير

Emir, commander, ruler, It includes the various high offices in a muslim state.

[amīru al-mu'minīn] أميرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Emir of the Faithful, caliph, the commander of the believers.

**[ummah]**

أمة

A people, a nation, a race. The word occurs about forty times in the Qur'an.

**[ummatu ibrahīm]**

أمة إبراهيم

The people of Abraham (Ibrāhīm).

**[ummatu 'isā]**

أمة عيسى

The people of Jesus.

**[ummatu muhammad]**

أمة محمد

The people of Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

**[imām, a'immah]**

إمام plur. أئمة

Muslims use the term in the following senses:

(1) The Imām, or khalifah, of the Muslim people.

(2) The shi'ahs apply the term Imam to the twelve leaders of their sect whom they call the true Imāms.

(3) The Imām, or leader, of any system of law.e.g. Abū Ḥanīfah.

(4) The Imām or the leader of a group of Muslims in ritual prayer (ṣalāh).

**[imāmah]**

إمامة

Imamate, function or office of the prayer leader; leading position.

**[imāmiyyah]**

إمامية

«The followers of the Imām».

whom she had born several children. Abū Salamah was killed at Uḥud, and prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) married his widow.

**[ummu al-qura]**

أم القرى

«Mother of villages». A name given to Makkah.

**[ummu al-kitāb]**

أم الكتاب

«The mother of the book». A title given to the first Sūra of the Qur'an (Fātiḥa).

The expression also signifies the «Original Book» or the «Preserved Tablet» (al-Lawḥu al-Maḥfūz). The expression has also been used to refer to the verses of the Quran embodying commandments couched in unambiguous phraseology.

أم المؤمنين plur. أمهات المؤمنين

**[ummu al-mu'minīn plur. ummahātu al- mu'minīn]**

Wives of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

**[ummu-al-walad]**

أم الولد

A term used in Islamic law for a female slave who has born a child to her master, and who is consequently free at his death.

أم القوم في الصلاة

**[amma al-qawma fi aṣ-ṣalāh]**

To lead in prayer.

[ma'man] مَأْمَنَ

A palce of security.

[ma'mūn] مَأْمُون

Secured, safe, trustful.

[amān] أَمَانَ

Protection given by a Muslim conqueror to those who pay Jizyah.

[fī amān Allah] فِي أَمَانِ اللَّهِ

In Allah's protection.

[amānah] أَمَانَةٌ

The trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allah has ordained.

[ista'mana] اسْتَأْمَنَ

To seek protection, ask for security or safety.

[al-musta'man] الْمُسْتَأْمِنَ

«One who seeks security».

One who is, being a foreigner, and not a Muslim, enters Islamic territory, and claims safe conduct and immunity from hostilities.

[ammana] أَمَّنَ

To say Amen.

[mu'min] مُؤْمِنَ

plur. مؤمنون [mu'minūn] Believer (one who believes).

The chief sect of the shi'ahs, namely, those who acknowledge the twelve Imāms.

[ma'mūm] مَأْمُوم

Follower.

الإمام محمد: عبد الله بن الحسن

[al-imām Muhammad] known as Imām Muhammad. Born at Wāsit, a city in Arabian Iraq, A.H. 132, He studied under the great Imām Abū Ḥanīfah, and had also studied under Imām Mālik for three years. He is celebrated as one of the disciples of the Imām Abū Ḥanīfah, from whom he occasionally differs.

[āmana] (أ م ن) آمَنَ

To have faith in, believe.

[āmina] أَمِنَةَ

Prophet Muhammad's mother.

[āmin] آمِينَ

Amen! O Allah, accept our invocation. It is always used at the conclusion of Sūratu'l -fātiḥah, or first chapter of the Qur'an.

[amnun] أَمْنٌ

Security.

[amina] آمِنَ

To be secure, trust.

[amanah] أَمَنَةٌ

Security.

**[al-amīn]**

الأمين

«Faithful» is the title which was given to Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) when a youth, on account of his fair and honourable bearing, which won the confidence of the people.

**[al-īmān bilghaib]** الإيمان بالغيب

The belief in the invisible world.

**[ānasa]**

(أ ن س) آنسَ

To render familiar.

**[anisa]**

أنسَ

To be familiar.

**[insun]**

إنسَ

Mankind, human beings, man.

**[anas ibn mālik]** أنس بن مالك

The last of the companions of Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), He was a distinguished companion who had the honor of serving the prophet (p.b.u.h.) for many years.

**[ista'nasa]**

استأنسَ

To be familiar.

**[musta'nisun]**

مُستأنسٌ

One who is familiar.

**[al-insān]**

الإنسان

Man.

**[sūratu al-insān]** سورة الإنسان

A sūrah's title in the Holy Qur'an, called also sūratu 'd – Dahr (No. 76).

**[ʾutumina]**

أؤتمن

To be entrusted with the custody of anything.

**[mu'taman]**

مؤتمن

Trustee.

**[īmān]**

إيمان

Belief, Faith. The Arabic word Īmān, which we have rendered in English as Faith, literally means «To know, to believe, and to be convinced beyond the least shadow of doubt». Faith, thus, is firm belief arising out of knowledge and conviction. And the man who knows and reposes unshakeable belief in the Unity of Allah, in His Attributes, in His law and the Revealed Guidance, and in the Divine code of reward and punishment is called Mu'min.

إيمان بالملائكة

**[īmānun bilmalā'ikah]** Belief in angels.

**[Al-Mu'min]**

المؤمن

The Faithful, the Granter of security. One of the ninety- nine names or attributes of Allah.

**[al-mu'minūn]**

المؤمنون

The Believers, the faithful.

سورة المؤمنين

**[Sūratu al-mu'minūn]** Chapter of Believers.

ʾz = ز ; r = ر ; z = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = أ

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; t = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

[**ahlu ath-tharwa**] أَهْلُ الثَّرْوَةِ

The rich, the wealthy.

[**ahlu al-jannah**] أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ

People of paradise.

[**ahlu al-ḥarb**] أَهْلُ الْحَرْبِ

The unbelievers who have not got any covenant between them and Muslims.

أَهْلُ الْحُلِّ وَالْعَقْدِ

[**ahlu al-ḥal wal ‘aqd**]

Influential people, those in power (representatives of the people).

[**ahlu az-ẓimmah**] أَهْلُ الذِّمَّةِ

Protected people who adhered to their old faith. The people with whom a compact or covenant has been made, and particularly the kitābis, or the people of the book, i.e. Jews and Christians, who pay Jizyah. An individual of this class- namely, a free non - Muslim subject of a Muslim state, who pays jizyah, and in return the Muslims are responsible for his security, personal freedom, and religious toleration - is called Ẓimmi.

[**ahlu ar-ra’i**] أَهْلُ الرَّأْيِ

People of opinion.

[**ahlu as-sunnah**] أَهْلُ السُّنَّةِ

The Sunnis, the Sunnites, the adherents of the sunnah, the

[**anifa**] أَنْفَ (أ ن ف)

To turn up the nose at, to go before.

[**ānuk**] أَنْ كَ (أ ن ك)

Lead.

[**ānā’**] أَنْ أَ (أ ن ا)

Hours.

[**ānā’a al-lail**] آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ

The hours of the night, throughout the night.

آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَأَطْرَافِ النَّهَارِ

[**ānā’a al-lail wa’aṭrāfa nnahār**]

By day and by night, day and night, around the clock.

[**āniyatu az-ẓahab**] آنِيَةُ الذَّهَبِ

Gold vessels.

[**āniyatu al-fidha**] آنِيَةُ الْفِضَّةِ

Silver vessels.

[**inā’**] إِنَاءَ

Vase, pot, utensil.

[**al-ihāb**] (أ ه ب) الْإِهَابِ

Untanned leather, skin.

[**ahl**] أَهْلَ (أ ه ل)

People, a family or household, kin.

[**ahlu al-bait**] أَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ

«The people of the house»

A term used in the Qur’an and in the Hadiṭh for prophet Muhammad’s household.

[ahlu an-nār] أَهْلُ النَّارِ

The inhabitants of Hell-fire.

**أهلُ الوبر** [ahlu al-wabar]

## Nomads.

**أَهْلُ الْأَثَرِ** [ahlu al-athar]

Traditionalists, scholars who work in the field of Traditions (Hadith).

**أهل الإنجيل** [ahlu al-injīl]

Christians, the people of the Gospel.

(أوب) أَبَإِلَى اللَّهِ [āba illa Allah]

**He came back to Allah.**

إلى الله المآب [illa Allahi al-ma'āb]

To Allah is the coming back.

**[awaba]**      **أَوْبَ**

To return back.

**[awwābun]**      **أَوَّابٌ**

Repentant, One who frequently returns, One who turns seriously to Alllah.

**[awwaba]**      **أَوْبَ**

To say the praises of Allah by saying (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ), Subhāna Allah.

**[iyyāb]** **إِيَّاب**

The act of returning.

**[ayūb]**      **أيوب**

Job. The prophet Ayūb (job).  
Allah tells us about Ayūb (Job),

people of the path. The followers  
of the Qur'an and the sunnah.

**[ahlu ash-shirk]** أَهْلُ الشِّرْكَ

**The idolators, the polytheists.**

**أَهْلُ الصُّفَّةِ** [ahlu aṣ-ṣuffah]

Many companions of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) left their homes, stayed to learn Islam in Madinah. Although they had nothing for their boarding or lodging, still they preferred to be near the holy prophet (p.b.u.h).

They were called ahlu aş-şuffah.  
[ahlu al- 'ahd] أَهْلُ الْعَهْدِ

«The people of the covenant»  
The people who are connected  
with the Islamic state with a  
covenant.

**أَهْلُ الْفَسَادِ** [ahlu al-fasād]

**Wicked people.**

أهلُ الكتاب [ahlu al-kitāb]

«The people of the Book»  
A term used in the Qur'an for  
Jews and Christians, as believers  
in a revealed religion.

أَهْلُ الكَهْفِ = أصحاب الكهف.

[ahlu al-kahf] see أصحاب الكهف

**أَهْلُ الْمَدَرِ** [ahlu al-madar]

### Sedentary-dwellers.

أهلُ المعاصي [ahlu al-ma 'āṣi]

**The sinners.**

[āl]

آل

«Offspring or posterity» Used in Muslim works for the offspring of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[āla-ibrahīm]

آل إبراهيم

The family of Abraham.

[āla rasūl Allah]

آل رسول الله

Prophet Muhammad's family, prophet Muhammad's household.

[āla 'imrān]

آل عمران

«The family of Imrān». The title of the third chapter of the Qur'an.

[āla lūt]

آل لوط

The family of Lūt.

[āla-mūsa]

آل موسى

Moses's family.

[āla-hārūn]

آل هارون

Aaron's family.

[ta'wīl]

تأويل

Interpretation, exegesis.

[ta'wīlī]

تأويلي

Interpretative, interpretive, explanatory.

[ulū]

(أ و ل و) أولو

Owners of, possessors of, holders of, masters of, people of.

and the trials that struck him, affecting his wealth, children and physical health. Allah says in the Quran, «And (remember) Ayūb, when he cried to his Lord: «verily, distress has seized me, and you are the most Merciful of all those who show mercy». [21: 83].

«So we answered his call, and we removed the distress that was on him, and we restored his family to him, and the like thereof along with them as a mercy from Ourselves and a reminder for all those who worship Us». [21: 84].

Ayūb had plenty of livestock, cattle and crops, many children and beautiful houses, and he was tested in these things, losing every thing he had. Then he was tested with regard to his body, and he was left alone on the edge of the city and there was no one who treated him with compassion apart from his wife, who took care of him, the Prophet of Allah, Ayūb, upon him be peace, had the utmost patience, and he is the best example of that.

[āfah, āfāt] (أ و ف) آفة plur. آفات

Evil, blight.

[āla]

(أ و ل) آل

To return, to become.

## الأولون والآخرون

**[al-awwalūn wal-ākhirūn]**

The ancients and the moderns.

**[ma'wa]**

(أ و ي) مأوى

A place of abode, mansion. In the Quran : «But as for him who feared standing before his Lord, and restrained himself from impure evil desires and lusts. Verily, Paradise will be his abode».

﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ وَنَهَى النَّفْسَ عَنِ الْهَوَىٰ ۖ فَإِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَىٰ﴾

[النازعات: ٤٠-٤١].

**[ayyada]**

(أ ي د) أَيْدٍ

To strengthen, to support.

**[aykah]**

(أ ي ك) أَيْكَة

Grove.

أصحاب الأيكة see (ص ح ب).

**[ayāma]**

(أ ي م) أَيَامِي

plur. Of أَيْمٌ [ayyimun] An

unmarried man or woman, whether single or widowed, widows, widowers.

**[ayama]**

أَيْمٌ

To be unmarried.

**[ayama]**

(أ ي م من زوجته) أَيْمٌ

To lose one's wife, become or be a widow.

## أولو الحل والعقد

**[ulū- 'l-ḥall wa-'aqd]** Masters of solving and binding. Influential people, those in power.

**[ulū- 'l-'azm]**

أولو العزم

«The possessors of constancy. A title given to certain prophets in the Qur'an (Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad) in the Qur'an «Therefore patiently persevere, as did (all) apostles of inflexible purpose».

﴿فَاصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُولُوا الْعَزْمِ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ﴾

[الأحقاف: ٣٥].

**[ulu 'l-irba]**

أولو الإربة

Those in need.

**[ulu 'l-arḥām]**

أولو الأرحام

Relatives.

**[ulu 'l-albāb]**

أولو الأبواب

Men of understanding, those gifted with understanding hearts.

**[ulu 'l-amr]**

أولو الأمر

Those in authority, rulers, those responsible.

**[ulātu ḥamlin]**

أولاتُ حَمَلٍ

Pregnant women.

**[al-awwalūn]**

الأولون

The ancients.



been used in four different senses: (1) sign or indication; (2) the phenomena of the universe (called āyāt of Allah for the reality to which the phenomena point is hidden behind the veil of appearances); (3) miracles performed by the Prophet; and (4) individual units (i.e. verses) of the Book of Allah.

آية الفرائض: الموارث

[āyatu 'l-farā'idh]

Verse (āyah) of inheritance.

[āyah nāsikhah] آية ناسخة

Quranic verse (āyah) which abrogates and supersedes another verse (abrogated verse).

[āyātu Allah] آيات الله

Signs of Allah.

آي الذكر الحكيم

[āy az-ẓikr al-ḥakim] Verses

(āyāt) of the Holy Qur'an.

[aymu Allah] أيمُ الله

By Allah! I swear by Allah!

[ayyama al mar'a] أيمَ المرأة

To widow, cause to become a widow.

[ayyim] أيم: أرمل

Widower.

[ayyim] أيم: أرملّة

A woman who already has had a sexual experience, she may be a widow or a divorced.

[ayyāna] (أ ي ن) أيّان

When? In the Qur'an: «They ask you about the (final) Hour-when will be its appointed time?».

﴿يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا﴾

[النازعات: ٤٢].

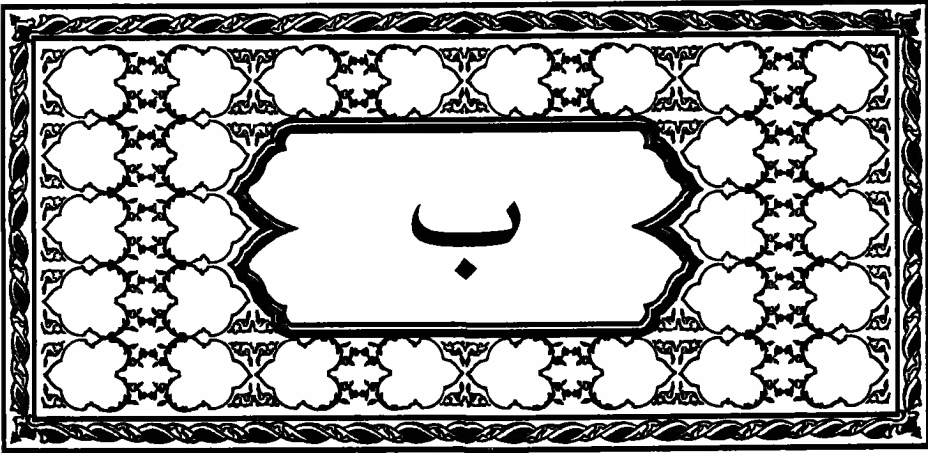
[āyah, āyāt] (أ ي هـ) آية. آيات pulr.

Verse, sign, miracle, mark.

In the Quran the word (āyah) has







[bā'isun]

Miserable, wretched.

[al-ba's]

Severity, force, strength.

[al-ba'sā']

(Bodily) misfortune.

في البأساء والضراء

[fi alba'sā'i wa dh-dharrā'] In suffering and adversity.

[lā tabta'is]

Be not grieved. In the Qur'an: «So grieve no longer over their (evil) deeds».

﴿فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ﴾

. [هود: ٣٦]

بائِسٌ

البأس

البأساء

لَا تَبْتَئِسْ

[bi'r]

Well.

[bi'r zamzam]

The well of zamzam in Mecca near ka'aba.

[bi'r ma'ūnah]

The well of Ma'ūnah. A celebrated spot, four marches from Mecca, where a party of prophet Muhammad's companions were slain by the Banu 'Āmir and Banu Sulaim.

[bi'sa]

To be bad, miserable.

[bi'sa ar-rajul]

What a bad man!

(ب أ ر) بِئْرٌ

بِئْرُ زَمْزَمَ

بِئْرُ مَعُونَةَ

(ب أ س) بَيْسٌ

بَيْسَ الرَّجُلِ

م = m ; ن = n ; هـ = h ; و = w ; ي = y ; و (long vowel) ū = و ; (diphthong) au = ي ; ā = long ) ī = ي

(vowel) ai = ي (diphthong) . Short vowels : a = (fatḥa َ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; u = (dhamma ُ)

[tabattul]

تَبَتَّل

Celibacy, chastity, sexual abstinence, abstention from sexual intercourse.

[tabattul]

تَبَتَّل

Devoting oneself to the worship of Allah.

[al-batūl]

الْبَتُول

The blessed Mary.

[bath-tha]

(ب ث ث) بَثَّ

To disperse, spread, scatter.

[bath-thun]

بَثَّ

Sorrow, spreading, propagation.

[mabthūth]

مَبْثُوثٌ

Scattered, spread abroad.

[munbathun]

مُنْبَثٌ

Scattered abroad.

[bajasa]

(ب ج س) بَجَسَ

To let water flow.

[inbajasa]

الْبَجَسَ

To burst forth (water), flow, outpour.

[mubajjal]

(ب ج ل) مُبَجَّلٌ

Respected, venerable.

[tabjil]

تَبَجَّلَ

Veneration, reverence, respect.

[al-bahīrah]

(ب ح ر) الْبَحِيرَةُ

A slit-ear she-camel. A number of Arab pagan superstitions are

[abtar]

(ب ت ر) أَبْتَرَّ

Imperfect, incomplete, childless, cut off, disconnected, unconnected, separated, broken, cut short, cutout.

[battaka]

(ب ت ك) بَتَّكَ

To cut off, with the idea of repetition. In the Qur'an: «I will order them to slit the ears of cattle».

﴿وَلَا مِرْتَهُمْ فَلْيُبَيِّئْ لَكُمْ أَعْدَابَ الْأَنْعَامِ﴾

[النساء: ١١٩].

[batala]

(ب ت ل) بَتَّلَ

To cut off, separate.

[batūl]

بَتُول

Virgin, maid.

[batūliyah]

بَتُولِيَّة

Maidenhood, virginity.

[tabattala]

تَبَتَّلَ: تَرَكَ الزَّوْاجَ

To live in celibacy, live in chastity.

[tabattala ila Allah]

تَبَتَّلَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

To devote himself to Allah whole - heartedly. In the Qur'an: «But keep in remembrance the name of your Lord and devote yourself to Him whole-heartedly».

﴿وَاذْكُرْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ وَتَبَتَّلْ إِلَيْهِ تَبْتِيلًا﴾

[المزمل: ٨].

**[bakhsun]**

بَخْسٌ

Reduced (price), diminution.

**[bakha'a]**

(ب خ ع) بَخَعَ

To kill one's self with grief.

**[bākhi'un]**

بَاخِعٌ

One who frets himself to death.

In the Qur'an: «Thou wouldst only, perchance, fret thyself to death, following after them, in grief, if they believe not in this Message».

﴿فَلْيَعْلَمْكَ بَخِيعٌ نَفْسَكَ عَلَىٰ ءَاثَرِهِمْ إِن لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَٰذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَسَفًا﴾ [الكهف: ٦].

**[bakhila]**

(ب خ ل) بَخِلَ

To be avaricious.

**[bukhlun]**

بُخْلٌ

Miserliness, avarice, greed, cupidity.

**[bakhilun]**

بَخِيلٌ

Miser, greedy, avaricious.

**[bada'a]**

(ب د أ) بَدَأَ

To create, make a new.

**[bada'a 'l-khalq]**

بَدَأَ الْخَلْقَ

Originate creation.

**[bad'u 'l-khalq]**

بَدْءُ الْخَلْقِ

Beginning of creation.

**[mabda', mabādi']**

مَبْدَأٌ: مَبَادِي

Principle, origin, essential.

referred to the pagan mind, not understanding the hidden secrets of nature, attributed certain phenomena to divine anger and were assailed by superstitions fears which haunted their lives. If a she-camel or other female domestic animal had a large number of young, she (or one of her offspring) had her ear slit and she was dedicated to a God, such an animal was a baḥīrah.

**[al-bukhāri]**

(ب خ ر) الْبُخَارِي

Abu 'Abd 'llah Muhammad Ibn Isma'il al- Bukh ri. He was born at Bukhārah, A.H. 194 and died at khartang near Samarkand, A.H.256. He compiled Ṣaḥīhu 'l-Bukhāri which is considered to be the first of the kutubu-'s-sittah, or «six correct» books of Traditions received by the sunnis. Al-Bukhāri was very clever and well known all over the Islamic countries. He travelled to Baghdād, Al-Bašra, Al-koufa, Mecca, Al- Madinah, Syria and Eygpt to search for knowledge.

**[ṣaḥīhu al-bukhāri]** صحيح البخاري

. (ص ح ح) see

**[bakhasa]**

(ب خ س) بَخَسَ

To diminish, decrease, reduce, underestimate.

م = m ; ن = n ; هـ = h ; و = w ; ي = y ; ū = (long vowel) و ; au = (diphthong) ي ; ī = (long )

Short vowels : (vowel) ي = ai (diphthong) . (kasra) → ا = (fatḥa) ← : (dhamma) → u = (kasra) → i = (fatḥa) ←

[Al-Badī'] البديع

«The Originator, the Incomparable» One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[baddala] (ب د ل) بَدَّلَ

To substitute, change one thing for another.

[tabādul as-salām] تبادل السلام

Exchange of greetings (peace be upon you) «السلام عليكم».

[badanah] (ب د ن) بَدَنَةٌ

A camel or a cow or an ox driven to be offered as a sacrifice, by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Mecca.

[bazzara] (ب ذ ر) بَذَّرَ

To dissipate, squander.

[mubazzir] مُبَذِّر

A spendthrift, wastrel, squanderer.

[tabzīr] تَبْذِير

Extravagance, wastefulness, prodigality, dissipation, squandering.

(ب ذ ل) بَذَلَ نَفْسَهُ دُونَ

[bazala nafsahu dūna]

To devote oneself to.

[bazlu az-zāt] بَذَلَ الذَّاتِ

Devotedness, self-devotion.

[mubdi'] مُبْدِئ

Founder, Creator.

[Al-Mubdi'] الْمُبْدِئ

«The Producer or Beginner».

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[badr] (ب د ر) بَدْر

A place about 150 k.m. to the south of Al-Medina where the first great battle in Islamic History took place between the early Muslims and the infidels of Quraish.

[al-badri] الْبَدْرِي

A badr warrior.

[ghazwatu badr] غَزْوَةُ بَدْر

See غَزْوَةُ

[bada'a] (ب د ع) بَدَعَ

To innovate, to produce something new.

[ibtada'a] اِبْتَدَعَ

To bring forward a novelty.

[bid'ah] بِدْعَةٌ

A novelty or innovation in religion; heresy. Bid'ah is what the people invent in religion and it is not related by the prophet or his companions.

[mubtadi'] مُبْتَدِع

An inventor, a broacher of a new opinions.

[bari'a min] بَرِيءٌ مِنْ

To be innocent of, guiltless of.

[bari'un] بَرِيءٌ

Innocent. In the Qur'an: «Verily I am innocent of that which you associate (with God)».

﴿بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ﴾ [هود: ٥٤].

[bariyyah] بَرِيَّةٌ

A creature, creation.

[Al-Bāri'] الباري

«The Maker, the Inventor» One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. In the Qur'an: «He is God, the Creator, the Evolver, the Bestower of forms. To Him belong the Most Beautiful Names».

﴿هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى﴾ [الحشر: ٢٤].

[al-mubāra'ah] الْمُبَارَاةُ

«Mutual discharge». A term used in the law of divorce when a man says to his wife, «I am discharged from the marriage between you and me» and she consents thereto. It is the same as khul' (خُلْعٌ).

[al-ibrā'] الْإِبْرَاءُ

Acquittal, absolution, release, release of a debtor from his liabilities, remission of debt.

[baẓā'ah] (ب ذ أ) بَذَاءَةٌ

Obscenity, ribaldry, foulness (of language).

[baẓī'] بَذِيءٌ

To be obscene, of bad morals.

(ب ر أ) أَبْرَأَ ذِمَّتَهُ

[abra'a zimmatahu] To clear someone or oneself from guilt, exonerate someone or oneself.

[bara'a] بَرَأَ

To create.

[barra'a] بَرَأَ

To absolve, acquit, clear, release.

[tabarra'a] تَبَرَأَ

To free one-self, clear one-self. In the Qur'an: «we are free (from them and turn) to you».

﴿تَبَرَأْنَا إِلَيْكَ﴾ [الفصص: ٦٣].

[barā'ah] بَرَاءَةٌ

«Immunity, or security» A title given to the 9th chapter of the Qur'an, called also Sūratu 'l-tawbah, «The chapter of Repentance». It is the only sūrah without the introductory form, «In the name of Allah, the Merciful, the Compassionate».

﴿بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ﴾

الاستبراء مِنَ النجاسة

[al-istibrā' mina annajāsa]

To clean dirt after evacuation.

[istibrā'u al-ḥaml] استبراء الحمل

Ascertaining emptiness of the womb of any conception.

[baraja] (ب ر ج) بَرَجَ

To display, show, play up her charms (woman), to adorn herself, make herself pretty (woman).

[attabarruj] التبرُّج

The dazzling display. In the Qur'an: «And stay quietly in your houses, and make not a dazzling display, like that of the former times of ignorance».

﴿وَقَرْنَ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ وَلَا تَبَرَّجْنَ تَبَرُّجَ  
الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْأُولَى﴾ [الأحزاب: ٣٣].

[sūratu al-burūj] سُورَةُ الْبُرُوجِ

It is the title of the 85th sūrah of the Qur'an (Towers).

[mubarriḥ] (ب ر ح) مُبَرِّحٌ

Violent, intense, severe.

(ب ر د) بَرَدًا وَسَلَامًا

[bardan wa salāman] Cool and safe.

[barra] (ب ر ر) بَرَّ

To be pious, to be reverent, devoted.

بَرَّ بالقسم أو بالوعد

[barra bilqasam au bilwa'd]

To carry out, fulfill (something, a promise, an oath).

بَرَّ اللَّهُ حَجَّ فُلَانٍ: قَبْلَهُ

[barra Allāhu ḥajja fulān]

To accept his hajj.

[barra al-wālidain] بَرَّ الوالدين

To be kind to the parents.

[birru al-wālidain] بِرُّ الوالدين

Dutifulness to parents, kindness to parents. In the Qur'an: «And kind to his parents, and he was not overbearing or rebellious».

﴿وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَيْهِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ جَبَّارًا عَصِيًّا﴾  
[مريم: ١٤].

[bārrun] بَارٌّ

Pious.

[barriyyah] بَرِيَّةٌ

Creation, creature.

[mabrūr] مَبْرُورٌ

Accepted into the grace of the Lord, blessed.

[Al-Barru] الْبَرُّ

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. In its ordinary sense it means «pious», or «good». As applied to God, it means «The Beneficent One».

ā = آ ؛ a = ا ؛ b = ب ؛ t = ت ؛ th = ث ؛ j = ج ؛ h = ح ؛ kh = خ ؛ d = د ؛ z = ذ ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ز ؛

s = س ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = ص ؛ dh = ض ؛ t = ط ؛ z = ظ ؛ e = ع ؛ gh = غ ؛ f = ف ؛ q = ق ؛ k = ك ؛ l = ل ؛



﴿وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ بَرْزَخٌ إِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ﴾

[المؤمنون: ١٠٠].

«Between them is a barrier which they do not transgress».

﴿يُنْهَمَا بَرْزَخٌ لَا يَبْغِيَانِ﴾ [الرحمن: ٢٠].

(2) The interval between the present life and that which is to come. The condition of believers in the grave is held to be one of undisturbed rest, but that of unbelievers one of torment.

[bariṣa] (ب ر ص) بَرِصَ

To be leprous.

[abraṣ] أَبْرَصَ

Leprous.

[al-baraṣ] الْبَرَصَ

Leprosy.

[tabarra'a] (ب ر ع) تَبَرَّعَ

To contribute, give, donate, to undertake (voluntarily).

[tabarru'] تَبَرَّعَ

Gift, donation, contribution.

[mutabarri'un] مُتَبَرِّعٌ

Volunteer, contributor, donor.

[barq] (ب ر ق) بَرَقَ

Lightning.

[burāq] بُرَاقٌ

An animal bigger than a donkey and smaller than a horse on

[al-birru] الْبِرُّ

Righteousness.

[al-birubilyamīn] الْبِرُّ بِالْيَمِينِ

Fulfilment of Oath.

[al-abrār] الْأَبْرَارُ

The righteous. In the Qur'an:

«As for the righteous, they will be in Bliss».

﴿إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَفِي نَعِيمٍ﴾ [المطففين: ٢٢].

[baraza] (ب ر ز) بَرَزَ

To go forth, to be manifest, to emerge.

[bārizun] بَارِزٌ

One who goes forth.

[bārizatun] بَارِزَةٌ

In an extended form, like a plain.

[mubārazah] مُبَارَاةٌ

Competition, contest, duel, fencing.

[al-birāz] الْبِرَازُ

Feces, stool.

[al-barzakh]. (ب ر ز خ) الْبَرْزَخُ

(1) A thing that intervenes between any two things; a bar; an obstruction; or a thing that makes a separation between two things. It is used in the Qur'an in two places. «Before them is a partition till the day they are raised up».

**[mubārak]**

مُبَارَك

Blessed.

**[juz' tabārak]**

جُزء تَبَارَك

The 29th portion of the Holy Qur'an.

**[mubrim]**

(ب ر م) مُبْرِم

One who fixes a plan.

**[ibrāhīm]**

(ب ر ه م) إِبْرَاهِيم

Prophet Abraham is distinguished in Muslim theology with the title of «Friend of Allah». This does not of course mean that he was anything more than a mortal. But his faith was pure and true, and his conduct was firm and righteous in all circumstances. He was the fountain and origin of the three streams of religious thought, which were afterwards crystallised in the institutions of Moses, Jesus and Muhammad, the chosen one. like Mustafa, Abraham had three qualities in a pre-eminent degree, which are (1) he was long-suffering with other people's faults, (2) his sympathies and compassion were wide, and (3) for every difficulty or trouble he turned to Allah and sought Him in prayer. In the Qur'an: «For Abraham was, without doubt, forbearing (of faults), compassionate, and given to look to Allah».

which the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) went for the Isrā' and the Mi'rāj (the ascent of the Prophet to the heavens).

**[istabraq]**

اِسْتَبْرَقَ

Heavy brocade, thick silk. In the Qur'an: «And they will wear green garments of fine silk and heavy brocade».

﴿وَيَلْبَسُونَ ثِيَابًا خُضْرًا مِّن سُنْدُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ﴾

. [الكهف: ٣١]

**[burqu']**

(ب ر ق ع) بُرْقُع

The veil or covering (worn by women, long, leaving the eyes exposed) used for the seclusion of women when walking out of doors.

**[bāraka]**

(ب ر ك) بَارَكَ

To bless.

بَارَكَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ

**[bārakah Allāhu fīka]** Allah bless you.

**[barakah, barakāt]** بَرَكَة: بَرَكَات

Blessings.

**[barakātu Allāh]**

بَرَكَاتُ اللَّهِ

The blessings of Allah.

**[tabāraka]**

تَبَارَكَ

To be blessed.

**[tabāraka Allāhu]**

تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ

Glory to Allah.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; z = ز ; r = ر ; z = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = ا

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; t = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

[basata ar-rizq]	بَسَطَ الرِّزْقَ
Enlarge provision.	
[bastun]	بَسَطَ
Extension, expansion.	
[bastatun]	بَسَطَةً
Increase of stature.	
[bāsiṭun]	بَاسِطٌ
One who stretches out.	
[Al-Bāsiṭ]	البَاسِطِ
One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It means «He who spreads, or stretches out».	
[basaqa]	(ب س ق) بَسَقَ
To be tall.	
[bāsiqun]	بَاسِقٌ
Tall (as a palm-tree).	
[basula]	(ب س ل) بَسُلَ
To be brave, fearless, intrepid.	
[basālah]	بَسَالَةً
Courage, intrepidity.	
[istibsāl]	اِسْتِيسَالٌ
Death defiance.	
[basmala]	(ب س م ل) بَسَمَلَ
To say in the Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Beneficent.	
[al-basmalah]	الْبَسْمَلَةُ
The Utterance of «In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful».	

﴿ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَحَلِيمٌ أَوَّاهٌ مُنِيبٌ ﴾	
[sūratu Ibrāhīm]	سورة إبراهيم
Chapter of Abraham (No. 14).	
[bariyyah]	(ب ر ا) بَرِيَّةٌ
Creation, creature.	
[ibtizāz]	(ب ز ز) اِبْتِزَازٌ
Blackmail.	
[al-bazz]	الْبَزَّ
Clothes.	
[al-buzūgh]	(ب ز غ) الْبُزُوغُ
Rise.	
[basara]	(ب س ر) بَسَرَ
To do anything out of season, to be of an austere countenance, to frown, lower.	
[bāsirun]	بَاسِرٌ
Austere and dismal-Looking.	
[al-busr]	الْبُسْرُ
Unripe date.	
[bassun]	(ب س س) بَسُّ
A crumbling to dust. In the Qur'an: «And the mountains shall be crumbled to atoms».	
﴿ وَبُسَّتِ الْجِبَالُ بَسًّا ﴾ [الواقعة: ٥].	
[basata]	(ب س ط) بَسَطَ
To expand, extend, enlarge, stretch.	

[basharun] بَشَرٌ

A man, men, human beings.

[bushra] بُشْرَى

«Good news». A word used in the Traditions for the publication of Islam.

[bashīr] بَشِيرٌ

A bearer of good tidings, messenger.

[bushrākum] بُشْرَاكُمْ

Good news to you.

[bashariyyah] بَشَرِيَّةٌ

Mankind, human race.

[tabshīr] تَبَشِيرٌ

Missionary activity, evangelization, preaching of the Gospel.

[tabshīrī] تَبَشِيرِيٌّ

Missionary.

[mubash-shir] مُبَشِّرٌ

Missionary, evangelist, preacher, one who usually announces joyful news.

[mustabshir] مُسْتَبَشِّرٌ

One who rejoices.

[al-basharah] الْبَشَرَةُ

Outer skin.

[al-mubasharah] الْمُبَاشَرَةُ

Physical cause, sexual intercourse.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

[bismi Allah ar-rahmān ar-rahīm] «In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful». This is used at the commencement of meals, putting on new clothes, beginning any new work. It occurs at the head of every sūrah in the Qur'an, with the exception of the 9th sūrah (sūratu attawbah).

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

[bismi Allāh, Allāhu akbar] «In the Name of Allah, Allah the Most Great». Used at the time of slaughtering of animals, at the commencement of a battle.

[bash-shara] (ب ش ر) بَشَرٌ

To announce good news or bad news. In the Qur'an: «Then announce to them a painful punishment».

﴿فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٤].

[bashara] بَاشَرَ «زوجه»

To have sexual intercourse with, make love to, go to bed with, sleep with, copulate with.

[istabshara] اسْتَبَشَرَ

To rejoice, especially in good news.

seeing with one's eyes».

﴿قُلْ هَذِهِ سَبِيلِي أَدْعُو إِلَى اللَّهِ عَلَى بَصِيرَةٍ﴾  
[يوسف: ١٠٨].

«Nay, man will be evidence  
against himself».

﴿بَلِ الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ بَصِيرَةٌ﴾

[القيامة: ١٤].

**[tabṣīrah]** مَبْصُرَةٌ Matter for  
contemplation, enlightenment.

**[tabaṣṣur]** تَبَصَّرُ Penetration, clear-sightedness,  
consideration.

**[mubṣir]** مُبْصِرٌ One who sees, that which  
renders evident.

**[al-baṣar]** الْبَصَرُ Seeing. It is an attribute of Allah.  
He sees all things, even the steps  
of a black ant on a black stone in  
a dark night.

**[Al-Baṣīr]** الْبَصِيرُ One of the ninety-nine special  
names of Allah. It frequently  
occurs in the Qur'an, and means  
«The All-seeing one». In the  
Qur'an «He is the one who hears  
and sees (all things)».

**[buṣāq]** (ب ص ق) بُصَاق Spit.

**[al-mubash-shirāt]** الْمُبَشِّرَات

Harbingers of rain (surah 30),  
kinds of winds in the Qur'an. In  
the Qur'an: «Among His signs is  
this, that He sends the winds, as  
heralds of Glad Tidings».

﴿وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ الرِّيحَ مُبَشِّرَاتٍ﴾

[الروم: ٤٦].

**[baṣura]** (ب ص ر) بَصُرَ To see, look at, understand.

**[abṣara]** أَبْصَرَ To see, consider, cause to see.

**[baṣṣara]** بَصَّرَ To make to see, make manifest.

**[baṣīrun]** بَصِيرٌ Seeing, One who sees or  
understands, keen.

**[baṣīrah]** بَصِيرَةٌ «Penetration» The sight of the  
heart as distinguished from the  
sight of the eye (baṣar). This  
term is used to express that  
enlightenment of the heart  
«Whereby the spiritual man can  
understand spiritual things with  
as much certainty as the natural  
man sees objects with the sight  
of the eye» The word occurs  
twice in the Qur'an «Say thou:  
This is my way, I do invite into  
Allah, on evidence clear as the

[baṭshun]	بَطَشٌ
Force, violence.	
[baṭshatun]	بَطْشَةٌ
Force, power.	
[abṭala]	(ب ط ل) أَبْطَلَ
Invalidate.	
[abṭala aṣ-ṣalāh]	أَبْطَلَ الصَّلَاةَ
Invalidate prayer.	
[bāṭil]	بَاطِلٌ
That which is false (falsehood), void.	
[mubṭil]	مُبْطِلٌ
Nullification.	
[buṭlān]	بُطْلَانٌ
Nullity, voidness, invalidity, ineffectiveness, vanity, uselessness.	
[buṭlān al-‘aqd]	بُطْلَانُ الْعَقْدِ
Voidness of the contract.	
	مُبْطَلَاتُ الصَّلَاةِ
[mubṭilātu aṣ-ṣalah]	
Nullifications of prayer.	
[mubṭilātu aṣ-ṣawm]	مُبْطَلَاتُ الصَّوْمِ
Nullifications of fasting.	
	مُبْطَلَاتُ الْوُضُوءِ
[mubṭilātu al-wudhū’]	
Nullifications of ablution.	
[baṭana]	(ب ط ن) بَطَّنَ
To hide, concealed.	

[bidh’]	(ب ض ع) بَضَعَ
A small number, between three and Nine.	
[bidh’ sinīn]	بَضْعُ سَنِينَ
A few years.	
[bidhā‘ah]	بِضَاعَةٌ
A share in a mercantile adventure. Property entrusted to another to be employed in trade.	
[ibdhā‘]	إِبْضَاعٌ
Mandate for the management of affairs; partnership in a limited company.	
[mustabdhi’]	مُسْتَبْضِعٌ
Manager, managing agent.	
[al-budh’]	الْبُضْعُ
Sexual intercourse, wedlock.	
[al-istibdhā’]	الِاسْتِبْضَاعُ
Sexual intercourse.	
	نِكَاحُ الْإِسْتِبْضَاعِ
[nikāhu al-istibdhā’]	see (نِكَاح).
[baṭara]	(ب ط ر) بَطَّرَ
To split.	
[biṭrun]	بِطْرٌ
Carelessness, insolent.	
[baṭasha]	(ب ط ش) بَطَشَ
To lay hold, take or seize by force, to attack with violence.	

(ب ع ث) بَعَثَ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ

[ba'atha mina 'l-maut]

To resurrect (from death).

بَعَثَ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ

[ba'thun ba'da al-maut]

Resurrection after death.

بَعَثَهُ مُحَمَّدٌ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)

[bi'thatu Mumhammad]

Mission of prophet Muhammad  
(peace be upon him).

[bā'ithun]

بَاعِثٌ

Motive, reason, cause.

[Al-bā'ith]

الْبَاعِثِ

«The Resurrector». One of the  
ninety-nine special names of  
Allah. It means «He who  
awakes» The Awakener in the  
Day of Resurrection.

[al-ba'th]

الْبَعْثِ

The Resurrection.

[Yaumu al-ba'th]

يَوْمَ الْبَعْثِ

يوم see

[ba'thara]

(ب ع ث ر) بَعَثَرُ

To scatter, turn upside down.

[ba'ir]

(ب ع ر) بَعِيرٌ

Camel (see also اِبِل).

[ba'lun]

(ب ع ل) بَعْلٌ

Spouse, husband, consort. Land  
or plants thriving on natural

[biṭnah]

بِطْنَةٌ

Over eating, gluttony.

[biṭānah]

بِطَانَةٌ

An intimate friend. In the  
Qur'an: «O you who believe!  
Take not as (your) Biṭānah  
(advisors, friends) those outside  
your religion (pagans, Jews,  
Christians, and hypocrites).﴿يَتَّخِذُوا الَّذِينَ لَا تَدْخُلُوا بِطَانَتَهُ مِنْ  
دُونِكُمْ﴾ [آل عمران: ١١٨].

[bāṭin]

بَاطِنٌ

That which is hidden, inner part,  
inside, interior.

[bāṭinan]

بَاطِنًا

Inwardly, secretly.

[al-baṭn]

الْبَطْنِ

Abdomen, belly.

[Al-Bāṭin]

الْبَاطِنِ

«The knower of the Hidden».  
One of the ninety-nine special  
names of Allah. Bāṭin: That  
which is within, as opposed to  
that is evident in things outside.  
Allah has both these qualities.  
His signs are everywhere  
evident in the whole universe.  
But He is also imminent within  
us and in the soul of all good  
things.

unfair to one another, do wrong or injustice to one another.

[**baghyun**] بَغْيٌ

Injustice, injury, oppression, wrong.

[**baghiyun**] بَغْيٌ

A harlot, prostitute, adulteress.

[**baghyān**] بَغْيًا

In an insolent manner.

[**bighā'**] بَغَاءٌ

Prostitution, whoredom, harlotry.

[**bāghin, bughāt**] باغٌ: بُغَاةٌ

A legal term for a person, or a body of people, who withdraw themselves from obedience to the rightful Imām. In case of rebellion, the Imām must first call the rebels to his allegiance and show them what is right, and if they refuse to obey, he must use force of arm.

(ب ق ر) سورة البقرة

[**sūratu al-baqara**] «The cow»

The title of the second sūrah of the Holy Qur'an.

(ب ق ع) بَقِيعُ الْعَرَقَدِ

[**baqī'u al-gharqad**] Or for

shortness al-Baqī' (البقيع). The

burying-ground at Al-Madinah.

It is sunnah to visit the graves in the Baqī' cemetery (Jannātu al-Baqī'), including the graves of

water supply (sky water). «Lord» The chief deity worshipped by the syrophonician nations. It is known to the Muslims as an idol worshipped in the days of the prophet Elisha (Illias).

[**baghata**] (ب غ ت) بَغَتَ

To come upon suddenly, to come unexpectedly upon.

[**baghadha**] (ب غ ض) بَغَضَ

To hate.

[**bughdh**] بُغْضٌ

Hatred, hate, detestation.

[**baghghadha**] بُغْضٌ

To make someone hate something or someone, make hateful to.

[**bagh-dhā'**] بُغْضَاءٌ

Violent hatred.

[**tabāghadhū**] تَبَاغَضُوا

Hate one another.

[**bagha**] (ب غ ي) بَغَى

To transgress, pass beyond bounds, to wrong, oppress, tyrannize, treat unjustly or badly, be unjust or oppressive.

[**ibtagha**] اِبْتَغَى

To desire, covet, seek, wish, aim at.

تَبَاغَى الْقَوْمُ: ظَلَمَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا

[**tabāgha al-qawm**] To wrong or oppress one another, be unjust or



[ibkār]	إِبْكَار	many companions of the prophet Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him), and to greet them and make supplication for them, as the prophet (p.b.u.h) used to visit their graves and to make supplication for them.
The morning.		
[al-bakārah]	البَكَارَة	
Virginity.		
[al-bukr wal-āṣāl]	البُكْر والْآصَال	
Morning and Evening.		
[bakkah]	(ب ك ك) بَكَّة	[Al-Bāqī]
Name of Mecca.		(ب ق ي) الباقي
[bukmun]	(ب ك م) بُكْم	One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It means «He who remains» The Everlasting One.
Dumb.		الباقیات الصالحات
[bukā']	(ب ك ی) بُكَاء	[al-bāqiyātu aṣ-ṣāliḥāt]
Weeping and lamentation over the graves of the dead is clearly forbidden by Islam.		The good works.
[al-balad]	(ب ل د) الْبَلَد	[dāru al-baqā']
The sacred territory of Mecca.		دارُ البقاء
A title given to the 90th sūrah, in which the word occurs.		see دار
[al-baladu al-ḥarām]	الْبَلَدُ الْحَرَام	[tabkīt]
Mecca.		(ب ك ت) تَبْكِيت
[al-baldah]	الْبَلْدَة	Blame, reproach, rebuke.
«The city» A name sometimes used in the Ḥadīth (Traditions) for Mecca.		تَبْكِيتُ الضمير
[bilādu al-islām]	بلاد الإسلام	[tabkītu adh-dhamīr]
The countries of Islam. A term used in Islamic law for Muslim countries. It is synonymous with the term Dāru 'l-Islam.		Remorse of conscience.
		(ب ك ر) بَكْرٌ بالصلاة
		[bakkara biṣ-ṣalāh]
		To attend prayer from the beginning.
		[bikrun]
		بَكْرٌ
		A virgin.
		[bukratan]
		بُكْرَة
		In the morning, early in the morning.

بَلَغَ مِنَ الْعَمْرِ عِتِيًّا

**[balagha mina al-'umri 'itiyyan]**

To attain very old age; to be far advanced in years.

**[ballagha ar-risālah]** بَلَغَ الرِّسَالَةَ

Proclaim the message.

**[balāgh]**

بلاغ

A warning.

**[bulūgh]**

بلوغ

The puberty of a boy is established as soon as the usual signs of manhood are known to exist. The puberty of a girl is established in the same way. When a boy or a girl approaches the age of puberty and they declare themselves adult, their declaration must be credited and they then become subject to all the laws affecting adults, and must observe all the ordinances of the Muslim Faith.

**[baligh]**

بليغ

Affecting, eloquent.

**[tabligh]**

تبليغ

Conveyance, transmission, delivery.

**[tablighu ar-risālah]** تَبْلِيغُ الرِّسَالَةِ

Proclamation of the Message.

**[yamīn bālighah]**

يمين بالغة

Inviolable oath.

**[sūratu al-balad]**

سورة البلد

see البلد .

**[iblīs]**

إبليس

The Devil, Satan. Iblees was one of the Jinn. In the Qur'an: «Not so Iblīs, he refused to be among those who prostrated».

﴿إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَى أَنْ يَكُونَ مَعَ السَّاجِدِينَ﴾

[الحجر: ٣١]

Apparently Iblīs arrogance had two grounds:

(1) That man was made of clay while he was made of fire,

(2) that he did not wish to do what others did.

Both grounds were false:

(1) because man had the spirit of Allah breathed into him,

(2) because contempt of the angels who obeyed Allah's word does not show Iblīs's superiority.

**[mublisun]**

مُبْلِسٌ

Seized with despair.

(ب ل غ) بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ

**[balagha ashuddahu]** To attain full maturity, come of legal age; to reach its climax.

**[balagha al-hulum]**

بَلَغَ الْحُلُمَ

Come of age (puberty).

**[ibn ḥarām]**

ابن حرام

Illegitimate son.

**[ibn labūn]**

ابن لبون

Two-year old-camel, entering on the third year.

**[ibn mājah]**

ابن ماجه

Al - Ḥāfiẓ Abu 'bdullah Muhammad ibn yazīd Al-Quzwiny. His Father's surname is Majah. He was born (A.H. 209) in Quzwin. He travelled to Iraq, Hijaz, Egypt and Syria. Al-sunan (his greatest book) is one of the most authentic collections of Hadith.

**[ibn maryam]**

ابن مریم

The son of Mary ('Īsa).

**[ibn makhādh]**

ابن مخاض

One-year old-camel.

**[ibn as-sabīl]**

ابن السبیل

Ibn As-Sabīl (Wayfarer) is a term used for the needy traveller in a land, where he does not have what helps him continue his trip. This type has a share in the zakat for what suffices him to reach his destination, even if he had money there. But, if this traveller happen to be rich in his country and he can find someone to lend him the money he needs, then Zakat is not to be given to him.

**[bilāl]**

(ب ل ل) بلال

The first Mu'azzin or caller to prayer appointed by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He was an Abyssinian slave who had been ransomed by Abū Bakr.

**[abla]**

(ب ل ی) اُبتلى

To try by experiment.

**[ibtala]**

اِبتلى

To prove by trial or examination, try either by prosperity or adversity, test.

**['ibtilā']**

اِبتلاء

Trial, tribulation, affliction.

**[bala]**

بَلَى

Yea, surely, verily, on the contrary.

**[balā'an]**

بَلَاءٌ

Trial, test, Misfortune.

**[al-balwa]**

البَلْوَى

Trial.

**[banān]**

(ب ن ن) بَنَان

The tips of the fingers.

**[bana bi'ahlihi]**

(ب ن ی) بَنَى بِأَهْلِهِ

He went into his wife (man).

**[bana 'alaiha]**

بَنَى عَلَيْهَا

To consummate the marriage with a woman.

**[ibn ādam]**

ابن آدم

(Son of Adam) man, human being.

**[banū ādam]**

بنو آدم

The children of Adam.

**[banū isrā'il]**

بنو إسرائيل

«The children of Israel». It is a term that frequently occurs in the Qur'an. «And remember we took a covenant from the children of Israel (to this effect) worship none but Allah».

﴿وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ لَا تَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ﴾ [البقرة: ٨٣].

**[banū umayyah]**

بنو أمية

The dynasty of khalīfas who reigned from A.H. 41 (A.D. 661) to A.H 132 (A.D. 750), descended from Mu'āwiyah, who was the great grandson of Umaiya of the Quraish tribe. Mu'āwiyah, the son of Abū Sufyān established his capital at Damascus after the death of Ali.

**[banū al-'allāt]**

بنو العلات

Sons of the same father and different mother.

**[banū al-muṣṭaliq]**

بنو المصطلق

An Arabian tribe in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h.).

**[banū al-akhyāf]**

بنو الأخياف

Half brothers (father's side).

**[ibnatu al-ibn]**

ابنة الابن

Son's daughter.

ابنة أخ بالرضاع

**[ibnatu akh bi r-radhā']** Foster niece.**[ibnatu az-zawjah]**

ابنة الزوجة

Step-daughter.

**[bint labūn]**

بنت لبون

A female camel two years old.

The proper age for a camel given in zakāt for camels from 36 in number up to 45.

**[bint makhādh]**

بنت مخاض

«The daughter of a pregnant».

A female camel passed one year; so called because the mother is again pregnant. This is the proper age for a camel given in Zakāt, for camels from 25 in number up to 35.

**[tabanna]**

تبني

To adopt as a son.

**[bunuwwah]**

بنوة

Sonship, filiation.

بنوي: منسوب إلى الابن أو الابنة

**[banawi]** Filial.**[bunyan]**

بنيان

A building.

**[bunyanun marṣūṣ]** بنيان مرصوص

Cemented structure.

[bahaja] (ب ه ج) بَهَجٌ

To make joyful.

[bahjah] بَهْجَةٌ

Beauty, delight.

[bahij] بَهِيْجٌ

Beautiful, delightful, happy.

[bahala] (ب ه ل) بَهَلٌ

To supplicate, pray humbly  
(to Allah).

[ibtahala ila Allah] ابْتَهِلَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

To supplicate to Allah.

[ibtihāl] ابْتِهَالٌ

Supplication, prayer, call for  
help from Allah.

[al-mubāhalah] الْمُبَاهَلَةُ

It means that every opposing  
party says: the curse of Allah is  
upon the wrong- doer of us.

[bahimah] (ب ه م) بَهِيْمَةٌ

Beast.

[bahīmatu al-an‘ām] بَهِيْمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ

Brute beasts.

[bā'a] (ب و ا) بَاءٌ

To bring back, bring down, take  
upon one's -self, to draw one's -  
self. In the Qur'an: «He draws  
on himself the wrath of Allah».

﴿فَقَدْ بَاءَ بِغَضَبٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ﴾

[الأنفال: ١٦].

[banū al-a'yān] بنو الأعيان

Brothers (same father and mother).

[attabanni] التَّبْنِي

Adoption, An adopted son, or  
daughter, of known descent, has  
no right to inherit from his, or  
her, adoptive parents and their  
relatives, the filiation of this  
description is forbidden in Islam.  
In the Holy Quran: «Allah has not  
made for any man two hearts  
inside his body. Neither has he  
made your wives whom you  
declare to be like your mother's  
backs, your real mothers nor has  
He made your adopted sons real  
sons. That is but your saying with  
your mouths. But Allah says the  
truth, and he guides to the way».

﴿مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِّن قَلْبَيْنِ فِي جَوْفِهِ وَمَا  
جَعَلَ أَزْوَاجَكُمْ الَّتِي تَظَاهَرُونَ مِنْهُنَّ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ  
وَمَا جَعَلَ أَدْعِيَاءَكُمْ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ ذَلِكَ كُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ  
بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ يَهْدِي  
السَّبِيلَ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٤].

[buhtān] (ب ه ت) بُهْتَانٌ

A false accusation; calumny.

Anything secretly spoken of an  
absent person which is calculated  
to injure him, and which is true,  
is called *ghibah*, a false accusation  
being expressed by *buhtān*.

[istabāḥa] اسْتَبَاحَ: عَدَّهُ مُبَاحاً

To deem lawful or permissible,  
to permit, legalize, legitimize.

[istabāḥa] اسْتَبَاحَ: دَسَّ

To violate, desecrate, profane,  
defile.

[istabāḥa damahu] اسْتَبَاحَ دَمَهُ

To proscribe, outlaw, declare  
killing someone lawful.

[istabāḥa mālahu] اسْتَبَاحَ مَالَهُ

To seize, appropriate, confiscate,  
expropriate.

[istibāḥa] اسْتِيبَاحَةٌ: إِجَازَةٌ

Permission, legalization.

[istibāḥa] اسْتِيبَاحَةٌ: تَدْنِيسٌ

Violation, desecration.

اسْتِيبَاحَةُ دَمِ فُلَانٍ

[istibāḥatu dami fulān]

Proscription, outlawing.

اسْتِيبَاحَةُ مَالِ فُلَانٍ

[istibāḥatu māli fulān] Seizure,  
appropriation, confiscation,  
expropriation.

[mubāḥ] مُبَاحٌ

Allowed, lawful, permissible.

A term used in Islam for an  
action which a person may do or  
let alone, being attended with  
neither praise nor blame.

[bawārun] (ب و ر) بَوَّارٌ

Perdition.

[bā'a bīzanbihi] بَاءٌ بِذَنْبِهِ

To acknowledge one's fault.

[bawwa'a] بَوَّأَ

To prepare a dwelling for, locate  
any one.

[tabawwa'a] تَبَوَّأَ

To make possession of, occupy a  
dwelling, provide a dwelling for  
one's-self fault.

[mubawwa'un] مُبَوَّأٌ

A place for dwelling in.

(ب و ب) بَابُ الْكَعْبَةِ

[bābu al - ka'bah] It is the door  
of the ka'bah. The pilgrims invoke  
Allah's Blessing while standing  
here. It is also a place known for  
acceptance of invocation.

[abwābu al-jannah] أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّةِ

Gates of Paradise.

[abāḥa] (ب و ح) أَبَاحَ

To permit, allow, legalize,  
legitimize, make lawful,  
authorize, to justify.

[ibāḥah] إِبَاحَةٌ

Permission, allowance,  
authorization.

[ibāḥī] إِبَاحِيٌّ

licentious, libertine, lewd, bawdy.

[ibāḥiyah] إِبَاحِيَّةٌ

A sect of libertines who consider  
all things lawful. Libertinism.

ʾ = ا ā = آ ʾ = ا b = ب ʾ = ت t = ث ʾ = ج j = ح ʾ = خ kh = د d = ذ ʾ = ر r = ز z = ʾ

l = ل k = ك q = ق f = ف gh = غ ʾ = ع ʾ = ط t = ظ z = ʾ dh = ض ʾ = ص sh = ش s = س

mosque in Islam; the first and the second being Al-Masjid-al-Ḥaram at Mecca and the mosque of the Prophet at Al-Madinah, respectively.

**[baitu Allah]** بيتُ الله

«The House of Allah». A name given to the Meccan mosque (al-masjidu 'l-ḥarām). Also, every mosque.

**[baitu al-māl]** بيتُ المال

«The House of property» The public treasury of a Muslim state. The sources of income are:

- (1) Zakat.
- (2) The fifth of all spoils and booty taken in war.
- (3) The produce of mines and of treasure.
- (4) Property for which there is no owner.
- (5) The Jizyah.

تَبَيَّنَتُ النِّيَّةُ فِي الصَّوْمِ

**[tabyyitu an-niyya fi aṣ-ṣawm]**

Premeditate to keep fast, or intention of fast.

**[al-baitu al-ḥarām]** البيتُ الحرام

«The ka'abah», «The sacred House» A name given to the Meccan mosque (Al-Masjidu 'l-Ḥaram).

**[al-baitu al-'atīq]** البيتُ العتيق

The ka'abah, the ancient House.

دار البوار (دور) see

**[bā'iqah]** (ب و ق) بَائِقَةٌ

Injustice, evil.

**[bawwaqa]** بَوَقٌ: نَفَخَ فِي الْبوقِ

To trumpet, blow the horn or trumpet, sound the bugle.

**[al-bawl]** (ب و ل) الْبَوْل

Urine.

(ب ي ت) بيتُ الحمد

**[baitu al-ḥamd]** «The House of Praise». An expression which occurs in the Traditions. When the soul of a child is taken, Allah says, «Build a house for my servant in Paradise and call it a house of praise».

**[baitu al-Khalā']** بيتُ الخلاء

Water closet.

**[baitu az-zawjiya]** بَيْتُ الزَّوْجِيَّةِ

Marital house, conjugal home.

**[baitu aṭ-ṭā'ah]** بيتُ الطاعة

Husband's house, the house in which the judge decides that the wife should live with her husband.

**[baitu al-maqdis]** بيتُ المقدس

Bait literally means "house": a mosque is frequently called Baitullāh (the House of Allah). Baitu-al-Maqdis is the famous mosque in Jerusalem which is regarded as the third sacred

[bai'un bil khiyār] بَيْعٌ بِالْخِيَارِ

Optional sale.

[bai'u as-salam] بَيْعُ السَّلَامِ

A contract involving an immediate payment of the price, and admitting a delay in the delivery of the articles purchased. The word salam used in the Hadīth is generally ṣalaf. In a sale of this kind, the seller is called musallam ilaihi; the purchased, musallam-fihi.

[bai'u aṣ-ṣarf] بَيْعُ الصَّرْفِ

It is defined to be an exchange of obligations for obligations. The usual objects of this contract are dirhams and dinars, which being obligations, the definition is generally correct (see ص ر ف).

[bai'u al-āriyah] بَيْعُ الْعَارِيَةِ

It is a kind of sale by which the owner of 'Ariyah is allowed to sell the fresh dates while they are still over the palms by means of estimation, for dried plucked dates.

[bai'u al-'urbūn] بَيْعُ الْعُرْبُونِ

Earnest sale. That the buyer pays some of the cost to the seller. If the buyer takes the goods, the paid money will be part of the price. On the other hand, if the buyer rejected the

[al-baitu al-ma'mūr] الْبَيْتُ الْمَعْمُورُ

Allah's House over the seventh heaven.

[al-khaiṭu al-abyadh] الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ

see (خ ي ط).

(ب ي ع) بَاغُ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ

[bā'a ad-dunia bil ākhirah]

He bought this world in exchange of the other.

[bāya'a] بَايَعَ

To make a contract with, properly, by striking hands. Give the pledge of allegiance.

بُيُوعٌ لَهُ بِالْخِلَافَةِ

[būyi'a lahu bil khilāfah]

He was recognized as caliph.

[bai', buyū'] بَيْعٌ : بُيُوعٌ

A sale, in the language of the law, signifies an exchange of property for property with the mutual consent of parties.

[bai'u attalji'ah] بَيْعُ التَّلَجِّئَةِ

Simulated sale, protective sale.

[bai'u attawliyah] بَيْعُ التَّوْلِيَةِ

Release at cost price.

[bai'u al-ḥaṣa] بَيْعُ الْحَصَاةِ

The sale of pebble. When the seller says to the buyer, «I sell you the goods which the pebble falls on with a certain sum of money». It is forbidden in Islam.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; z = ز ; r = ر ; ʒ = ڙ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = ا

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; ʔ = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س



One would pay the price of a she-camel which was not yet born but would be born by the immediate offspring of an extant she- camel.

[bai'u an-najash] بيع النجاش

Offering a high price for something without having the intention to buy it but just to cheat somebody else who really wants to buy it. Such a person may agree with the seller to offer high prices before the buyers to cheat them. The seller may falsely tell the buyer that he (i.e. the seller) has previously bought the goods at a certain price which is in reality higher than the actual price.

[bai'u al-wadhī'ah] بيع الوضيعة

Resale at a loss.

[bai'u al-istishnā'] بيع الاستصناع

Sale in the form of a contract for manufacture.

[bai'atu ar-ridhwān] بيعة الرضوان

The oath and pledge taken by the Ṣaḥābah (companions) at Al-Ḥudaibiyah in the year 6A.H. to fight Quraish in case they harmed 'uthman who had gone to negotiate with them and reported to have been taken captive.

goods, the paid money would be to the seller.

[bai'u al-gharar] بيع الغرر

The sale of what is not present; e.g. unfished fish.

بيع المخاضرة

[bai'u al-mukhādharah]

The sale of grain or vegetables before it is ripe and that they are free from diseases and blights, and their benefit is evident.

[bai'u al-muzābanah] بيع المزابنة

The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases the dried fruits are measured while the fresh ones are only estimated as they are still uncut.

[bai'u al-muzāyadah] بيع المزايادة

Public sale.

[bai'u al-muqāyadhah] بيع المقايضة

It is described as a sale of things for things, and corresponds nearly with barter; but the word «thing» ('ayn) is here opposed to obligations, and muqāyadhah is therefore properly an exchange of specific for specific things.

[bai'u al-malāqih] بيع الملاقيح

A kind of sale practised in the pre- Islamic period of ignorance.

## بيعة العقبة الأولى والثانية

unlawful things e.g wine,  
pigs...).

[al-bai'u an-nājiz] البيع الناجز

Final Sale.

[al-bī'ah] البيعة

Church (christian), synagogue  
(Jew).

[al-bai'ah] البيعة

Contract of sale.

[al-bai'ah] البيعة: مبيعة

Homage, pledge of allegiance.

A pledge given by the citizens to  
their Imām (Muslim ruler) to be  
obedient to him according to the  
Islamic religion.

[al-mutabāyi'ān] المتبايعان

The two parties. The seller and  
buyer.

[abāna] (ب ي ن) أبان

To make manifest, to articulate  
distinctly.

[istabāna] استبان

To be manifest.

[bānat] بأت

Be divorced.

[bayyinah] بيينة

An evident testimony or  
demonstration.

[mubīn] مبين

Manifest, obvious.

[bai'atu al- 'aqaba al-ūla wath-  
thāniyah] Al- 'AQABAH is

a sheltered glen near Mina,  
celebrated as the scene of the  
two pledges, the first and second  
pledge of al-'Aqabah. The first  
pledge was made by twelve men  
when they plighted their faith to  
prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h)  
thus: «We will not worship any  
but one God; we will not steal;  
nor commit adultery; nor kill our  
children; nor will we slander our  
neighbour; and we will obey the  
prophet of God». The second  
pledge was a few months after  
the first pledge, when seventy -  
three men and two women came  
forward, one by one, and took an  
oath of loyalty to the prophet.  
Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h)  
named twelve of the chief of  
these men, and said: Moses  
chose from amongst his people  
twelve leaders. Ye shall be  
sureties for the rest, even as were  
the Apostles of Jesus; and I am  
surety of my people. And the  
people answered, Amin.

[al-bai'u al-bāt] البيع البات

Absolute sale.

[al-bai'u al-bāṭil] البيع الباطل

Vain Sale (That Muslim sells

z = ز r = ر z = ذ d = د kh = خ h = ح j = ج th = ث t = ت b = ب ā = آ a = أ

l = ل k = ك q = ق f = ف gh = غ ع z = ط t = ط dh = ض s = ص sh = ش s = س

**[al-bayyinah]**

البَيِّنَةُ

«The Evidence» A title given to the 98th surah of the Qur'an, in which the word occurs.

**[al-bayyināt]**

البَيِّنَات

Clear signs.

**[al-bayān]**

الْبَيَان

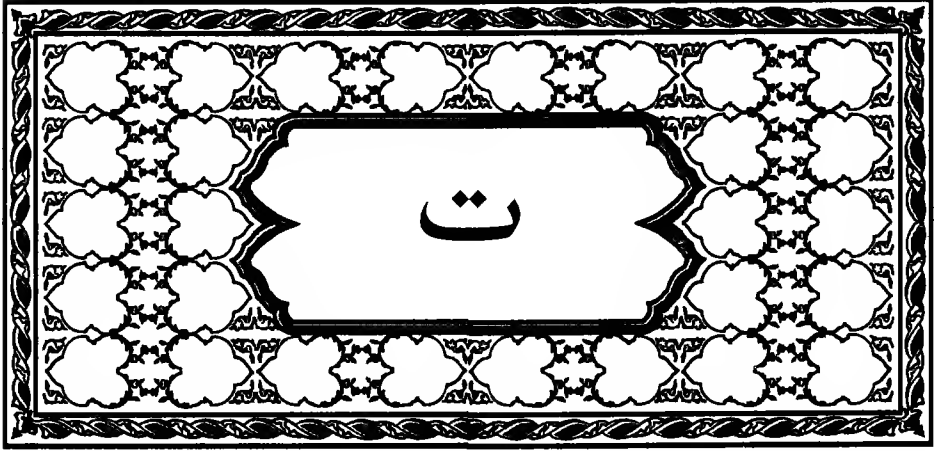
Speaking fluently and eloquently, occurs once in the Qur'an «He created man, He has taught him distinct speech».

﴿ خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ عَلَّمَهُ الْبَيَانَ ﴾

[الرحمن: ٣-٤].





**[tabārun]**

Destruction.

**[tatbīrun]**

Utter destruction.

**[mutabbarun]**

Destroyed, broken up.

**[atba'a]**

To follow, follow up, make to follow, to pursue, continue.

**[ittaba'a]**

To follow, follow up.

**[ittaba'a hawāhu]**

Follow one's lusts.

**[taba'un]**

A follower.

تَبَارَ

تَتَبِيرٌ

مُتَبَرٌّ

(ت ب ع) أَتْبَعَ

اتَّبَعَ

اتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ

تَبَعَ

By; preposition prefixed (ت ا) ت

as a form of oath to the word الله

as تَالله «By God».

**[tabba]**

(ت ب ب) تَبَّ

To cut off, perish, be destroyed.

**[tabābun]**

تَبَابٌ

Loss, destruction, perdition, eternal damnation.

**[tatbībun]**

تَتْبِيبٌ

A loss.

**[tabara]**

(ت ب ر) تَبَرَ

To break, destroy.

**[tabbara]**

تَبَّرَ

To break in pieces.

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

one who founded Al-Hirah. It is agreed that he passed through Al-Madinah during the days of Jahiliyyah (pre-Islamic ignorance). He fought its inhabitants but they resisted him; they fought him by day and supplied him with food by night, so he felt ashamed before them and refrained from harming them. He was accompanied by two Jewish rabbis who advised him and told him that he would never prevail over this city, for it would be the place to which a Prophet would migrate towards the end of time. So he retreated and took them (the two rabbis) with him to Yemen. When he passed by Mecca, he wanted to destroy the Ka'bah, but they told him not to do that either. They told him about the significance of this house, that it had been built by Ibrahim Al-Khalil peace be upon him, and that it would become of great importance through that Prophet who would be sent towards the end of time. So he respected it, performed Tawaf around it, and covered it with a fine cloth. Then he returned to Yemen and invited its people to follow the religion of guidance along with him. At that time, the religion of Musa,

[taba'u attābi'ūn]

تَبِعَ التَّابِعِينَ

«The followers of the followers». Those who have conversed with the Tābi'ūn. Traditions related by them are received, but are of less authority than those related by persons who had seen the prophet.

[tubba'un]

تُبِعَ

In the Holy Qur'an, Allah the Exalted says, «Are they better or the people of Tubba' and those before them? We destroyed them because they were indeed criminals».

﴿أَهْمَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ قَوْمُ تُبَيٍّ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ﴾ [الدخان : ٣٧].

They Tubba' were Arab descendants of Qahtan, just as these people (Quraish) were Arab descendants of Adnan. Among the people of Himyar, who are also known as Saba', when a man became their king, they called him tubba', just as the title Chosroes was given to the king of Persia, Caesar to the king of the Romans. But it so happened that one of the Tubba' left Yemen and went on a journey of conquest until he reached Samaraqand, expanding his kingdom and domain. He is the

z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ h = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = أ

l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ' = ع ؛ z = ظ ؛ t = ط ؛ dh = ض ؛ s = ص ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س

(ت ر ب) تَرْبُ: أَثْرَاب

[tirbun plural atrāb] of the same age.

[turbah plural turab] تُورَبَة: تَرْب

Burial ground, tomb, grave, graveyard, cemetery.

[matrabah] مَتْرَبَة

Poverty.

[Tarā'ib] تَرَائِب

Plur. Of تربية A breast-bone.

[atrafa] (ت ر ف) أَثَرَفَ

To bestow the good things of this life.

[tarifa] تَرَفَ

To enjoy the good things of this life.

[tarif] تَرِفَ

Opulent, sumptuous, luxurious.

[mutraf] مُتَرَفَ

Living in ease and luxury, sumptuous.

(ت ر ك) تَرِكَ: تَرِكَات

[tarikah plural tarikāt] A legacy, a bequest, an inheritance.

[tāsu'ā'] (ت س ع) تَاسُوعَاء

The ninth day of the month of Muḥarram.

[ta'sun] (ت ع س) تَغْسُنْ

Destruction. In the Qur'an: «But

peace be upon him, was the religion followed by those who were guided, before the coming of the Messiah, peace be upon him. So the people of Yemen accepted the religion of guidance along with him.

'Abdur-Razzaq recorded that Abu Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him, said, (the Messenger of Allah said: «I do not know whether Tubba' was a Prophet or not»).

[tabī'un] تَبِيعَ

One year old (cow).

[tabī'ah] تَبِيعَة

One year old (cow).

[al-ittibā'] الإِتِّبَاعَ

Adoption of the legal views of a mazḥab (school).

[attābi'ūn] التَّابِعُونَ

plur. Of تابعي.

Attābi'ī is one who has met or accompanied any companion of the Prophet (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him).

[attābi'ah] التَّبِيعَة

Responsibility, consequence.

[attatābu'] التَّاتِبَعِ

Doing the second action after the first action without separation.

It is forbidden in Islam.

[attuhmah] (ت ه م) التهمة

Accusation.

[tāba] (ت و ب) تاب

To repent towards Allah.

[tāba ila Allah] تاب إلى الله

To turn to Allah in repentance.

تاب الله عليه: غفر له

[tāba Allāh 'alaihi] To forgive, pardon.

[istatāba] استتاب

Ask one to repent.

[istatābahu] استتابه

Ask him to repent.

[tā'ib] تائب

One who repents, repent, penitent.

[tawb] توب

Repentance.

[tawbah] توبة

(1) Repentance (The turning of the heart from sin, intending not to do it again).

(2) Al-Tawbah, a title of the 9th sūrah of the Qur'an. In the Qur'an «He is the one that accepts Repentance from His servants».

﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ﴾

[الشورى: ٢٥].

those who reject (Allah) for them is destruction».

[tafatha] (ت ف ث) تَفَثَ

To perform the sacred rites at Mecca; also, to cleanse.

[tafathun] تَفَثٌ

The superfluous growth on one's body, such as nails, hair, etc. which it is not permitted to remove in Ihṛām. These may be removed on the 10th day, when the Hajj is completed, that is the rite of completion. In the Qur'an: «Then let them complete the rites prescribed for them».

﴿ثُمَّ لَيَقْضُوا تَفَثَهُمْ﴾ [الحج: ٢٩].

[attālid] (ت ل د) التَّالِد

Hereditary.

[al-'itlāf] (ت ل ف) الإِتْلَاف

Destruction.

[talā] (ت ل ا) تَلَا

Recite, read.

[tilāwah] تِلَاوَة

«Reading». The reading of the Qur'an (recitation).

(ت م م) اِثْمَامُ الصَّف (في الصلاة)

[itmāmu aṣ-ṣaf fi aṣ-ṣalāh]

Row completion.

تيممة plur. تَمَائِم

[tamimah, tamā'im] Amulet.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;



tidings about the coming of our Prophet Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him). In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «Those who follow the Messenger, the Prophet who can neither read nor write whom they find written with them in the Torah and the Injeel».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الْأُمِّيَّ الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْنُوبًا عِنْدَهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٥٧].

And the Torah describes the believers as follows:

«Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah. And those who are with him are against disbelievers, and merciful among themselves. You see them bowing falling down prostrate, seeking reward from Allah and acceptance. The mark of them is on their faces from the traces of prostration. This is their description in the Torah. But the description in the Injil is like a seed which sends forth its shoot, then makes it strong, and becomes thick and it stands straight on its stem, delighting the sowers, that He may enrage the disbelievers with them. Allah has promised those among them who believe and do righteous good deeds, forgiveness and

[tawwāb]

تَوَّابٌ

Repentant.

[attawbah an-naṣūh] التوبة النصوح

«Sincere repentance» A term used for repentance of the heart, as distinguished from that only of the lips.

[Attawwāb]

التَّوَّابُ

The Acceptor of Repentance.

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[sūratu attawbah] سورة التوبة

Chapter of Repentance (No.9).

[at-tawrāt]

(ت و ر) التَّوْرَةُ

Torah, the Bible, the old Testament. The Torah is the Book that Allah sent down to Mosa, son of 'Imrān.

It contains guidance for people as well as the Divine Commandment: In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «But how do they come to you for a decision while they have the Torah, in which is the decision of Allah; yet even after that they turn away. For they are not believers».

﴿وَكَيْفَ يُحْكِمُونَكَ وَعِنْدَهُمُ التَّوْرَةُ فِيهَا حُكْمُ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَمَا أُولَئِكَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [المائدة: ٤٣].

The Torah also contains the glad

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ا) i = (kasra إ) a = (fatḥa آ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[att̪in̪]

(ت ي ن) التين

«The fig» The title of the 95th surah of the Qur'an, the opening words of which are: «I swear by the fig and by the olive».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ وَالزَّيْتُونَ﴾ [التين : ١] .

**[tāha]**

(ت ي ه) تَاه

**To stray, to wander about  
distractedly.**

**[tā'ih]**

**تائہ: ضال**

**Straying, wandering, stray, astray.**

[t̄ih]

تیہ: ضلال

**Straying, going astray,  
deviation.**

a mighty reward».

﴿مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدَّاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ  
رُحَمَاءُ بَيْنَهُمْ تَرَاهُمْ رُكَّعًا سُجَّدًا يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِنَ  
اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانًا سِيمَاهُمْ فِي الْوَعْدِ وَالْوَعْدُ فِي  
الْأَنْبِيَاءِ ذَلِكَ مَثَلُهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَمَثَلُهُ فِي  
الْإِنْجِيلِ كَزَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ شَطْئَهُ فَآزَرَهُ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ  
فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى سُوقِهِ يُعْجِبُ الزُّرَّاعَ لِيُغَيِّظَ بِهِمُ  
الْكُفَّارَ وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
مِنْهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا﴾

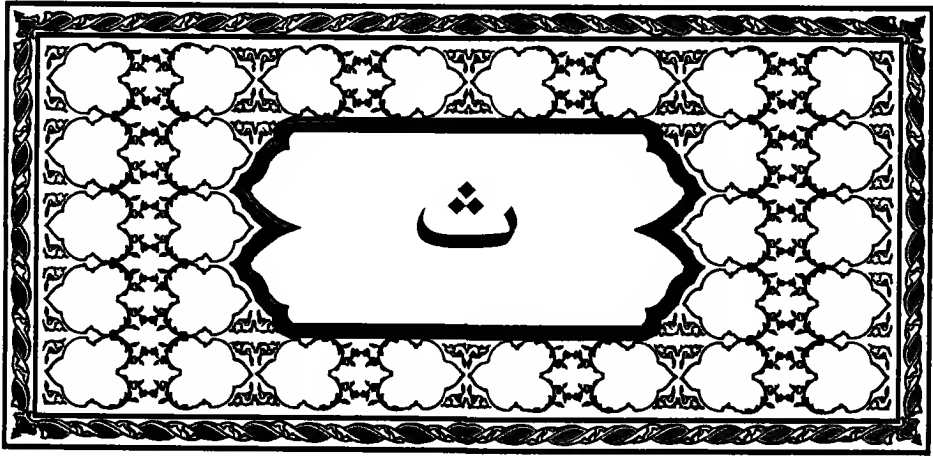
[الفتح : ٢٩] .

**[atti'ah]**

(ت ي ع) التَّيْعَة

**40 sheep.**





[**thubūtu ash-shahr**] ثُبُوتُ الشَّهْرِ

The factual determination of the beginning of a lunar month (Hijri month).

[**al-ithbāt**] الإثبات

Positiveness, proof.

[**thabara**] (ث ب ر) ثَبَّرَ

To keep back, lose, perish.

[**thubūr**] ثُبُور

Destruction.

نادى بالويل والثبور

[**nāda bi-l-wail wath-thubūr**]

To wail, burst into loud laments.

[**thajja**] (ث ج ح) تَجَّى

To flow.

[**attathā'ub**] (ث أ ب) التَّأَوُّبُ

Yawning.

[**tha'r**] (ث أ ر) ثَأَّرَ

Revenge.

(ث ب ت) اثْبَاتُ الْوَفَاةِ

[**ithbātu al-wafāt**]

Ascertainment of death.

[**thābit**] ثَابِت

Confirmed; verified, e.g,

(حديث ثابت) confirmed Hadith.

[**thabāt**] ثَبَات

Steadiness, firmness, constancy.

[**thubūt**] ثُبُوت

Factual establishment (of an occurrence).

م = m ؛ ن = n ؛ هـ = h ؛ و = w ؛ ي = y ؛ ū = (long vowel) و ؛ au = (diphthong) ي = ī (long)

Short vowels : (fatḥa) a ؛ (kasra) i ؛ (dhamma) u . (vowel) ai ؛ (diphthong)

**[yathrib]**

يَثْرِب

Ancient name of Madinah in Arabia before Islam, the prophet changed the name from Yathrib to Madinah.

**[ath-thara]**

(ث ر ي) الثَّرَى

The moist earth, the ground, the soil.

طَيَّبَ اللَّهُ ثَرَاهُ

**[ṭayyaba Allāhu tharāhu]** May Allah rest him in peace!

**[thaghaba]**

(ث غ ب) ثَغَبَ

To cause to flow.

(ث غ ر) تَغَرَّ Plur ثغور

**[thaghr, thughūr]** Frontiers, inlets, ports.

**[thāqib]**

(ث ق ب) ثاقِب

Shinning.

النَّجْمُ الثَّاقِبُ

**[an-najmu ath-thāqib]** The star of piercing brightness.

**[thaqifa]**

(ث ق ف) ثَقَفَ

To find, catch, take, gain the mastery over.

ثقافة إسلامية

**[thaqāfah islāmiyyah]** Islamic culture.

**[athqala]**

(ث ق ل) أَثْقَلَ

To grow heavy, weigh down.

**[thajjāj]**

ثَجَّاج

Pouring forth abundently. In the Qur'an: «And do we not send down from the clouds water in abundance».

﴿وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنْ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا﴾ [عم: ١٤].

**[ath-thajju]**

النَّجُّ

Blood flowing from a wounded person.

**[ath-khana]**

(ث خ ن) أَثَخَنَ

To inflict great many casualties, make a great slaughter (with في); slay in great numbers.

أَثَخَنَ فِي الْعَدُوِّ

**[ath-khana fi-l-'adu]**

To inflict great many casualties on the enemy.

أَثَخَنَهُ بِالْجُرَاحِ

**[ath-khanahu biljirāh]**

To weaken someone by inflicting wounds. To inflict mortal wounds on him.

**[al-ith-khān]**

الْإِثْخَانُ

Massacre.

**[tharaba]**

(ث ر ب) ثَرَبَ

To blame.

**[tathrib]**

تَثْرِيبٌ

Blame, censure, rebuke, reproach, reproof.

مُثْقَل fem. مُثْقَلَة

**[muthqal, muthqalah]**

Burdened. In the Qur'an «If one heavily laden should call another to (bear) his load».

﴿وَأِنْ تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ إِلَىٰ جَمِلِهَا﴾ [فاطر: ١٨].

**[ath-thaqalān]**

الثَّقَلَانِ

The humans and the jinns.

**[mathlabah]**

(ث ل ب) مَثَلَبَة

Short-coming, defect.

**[thalatha]**

(ث ل ث) ثَلَاث

To take a third part of anything.

**[thulāth]**

ثَلَاث

Three by three, in threes, or three Pairs . In the Qur'an «Having two and three and four Pairs of wings».

﴿أُولَىٰ أَجْنَحَةٍ مَّشَىٰ وَثَلَاثَ وَرُبْعَ﴾ [فاطر: ١].

**[ath-thālūth]**

الثَّالُوثِ

The Trinity. The Christians made the Trinity consist of Allah, al-Masīḥ, and Maryam. In other words Trinity means Father, son and holy spirit. Al-Baidāwi refers to a view taken of the Trinity, by some Christians in his day, who explained it to be, Ab, Father, or the Essence of Allah; Ibn, son, or the knowledge of Allah; and Ruḥū'l-

ثَقْلٌ plural أَثْقَالٌ

**[thiqalun, athqālun]**

A burden.

**[thaqula]**

ثَقُلَ

To be heavy, grievous, to be a grievous matter.

**[tathāqala]**

تَثَاقَلَ

To slacken, slack, tarry, to be slow, sluggish, dull.

**[tathāqulun]**

تَثَاقُلٌ

Sluggishness, dullness, laziness, slowness.

**[mutathāqil]**

مُتَثَاقِلٌ

Sluggish.

**[mithqāl]**

مِثْقَالٌ

A special kind of weight (used for weighing gold).

مِثْقَالٌ حَبَّةٌ مِنْ خَرْدَلٍ

**[mithqāla ḥabbatin min**

**khardal]** The weight of a mustard seed.

**[mithqāla ḡarratin]**

مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ

The weight of an atom, an atom's weight.

مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا

**[mithqāla ḡarratin khairan]**

An atom's weight of good.

مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا

**[mithqāla ḡarratin sharran]**

An atom's weight of evil.

﴿لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ ثَالِثُ ثَلَاثَةٍ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِلَّا إِلَهٌُ وَاحِدٌ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَنْتَهُوا عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَيَمَسَّنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [المائدة: ٧٣].

«Will they not turn with repentance to Allah and ask His Forgiveness? For Allah is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful».

﴿أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَهُ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ [المائدة: ٧٤].

«The Messiah (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), was no more than a Messenger; many were the Messengers that passed away before him. His mother (Mary) was a Ṣiddiqah (she believed in the Words of Allah and His Books). They both used to eat food (as any other human being, while Allah does not eat). Look how We make the Ayāt (proofs, evidences, signs) clear to them; yet look how they are deluded away (from the truth)».

﴿مَا الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ وَأُمُّهُ صِدِّيقَةٌ كَانَا يَأْكُلَانِ الطَّعَامَ أَنْظِرْ كَيْفَ بُيِّنَ لَهُمُ الْآيَاتِ ثُمَّ أَنْظِرْ أَنَّى يُفَكُّوْنَ﴾ [المائدة: ٧٥].

Quds, the life of Allah.

In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «Surely, they have disbelieved who say: "Allah is the Messiah [‘Isa (Jesus)], son of Maryam (Mary)". But the Messiah said: "O children of Israel! Worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord". Verily, whosoever sets up partners (in worship) with Allah, then Allah has forbidden Paradise to him, and the Fire will be his abode. And for the Zalimūn (polytheists and wrong-doers) there are no helpers».

﴿لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ وَقَالَ الْمَسِيحُ يَبْنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ مَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَهُ النَّارُ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ﴾ [المائدة: ٧٢].

«Surely, disbelievers are those who said: "Allah is the third of the three (in a Trinity)". But there is no Ilāh (God) (none who has the right to be worshipped but one Ilāh (God, Allah). And if they cease not from what they say, verily, a painful torment will befall on the disbelievers among them».

**[thalla]**

(ث ل ل) ثَلَّ

To perish.

**[thullatun]**

ثُلَّةٌ

A crowd, number of people, multitude of men. In the Qur'an «A number of people from those of old, and a few from those of later times».

﴿ثُلَّةٌ مِّنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾ وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنَ الْآخِرِينَ﴾

[الواقعة: ١٣-١٤].

**[thamūd]**

(ث م د) ثَمُود

Name of an ancient tribe of pagan Arabians, destroyed for their impiety. They were addicted to class arrogance. They oppressed the poor. The prophet Ṣāliḥ preached to them and put forward a wonderful she-camel as a symbol of the rights of the poor, but they ham-strung her. They were destroyed in a mighty calamity, an earthquake accompanying a terrible thunderstorm. In the Qur'an «But the Thamūd, they were destroyed by a terrible storm of thunder and lightning!».

﴿فَأَمَّا ثَمُودُ فَأَهْلِكُوا بِالطَّاغِيَةِ﴾

[الحاقة: ٥].

**[al-ithmid]**

الإِثْمِد

Antimony.

Allah states that the Christians such sects as Monarchite, Jacobite and Nestorite are disbelievers, those among them who say that 'Isa is Allah. Allah is far holier than what they attribute to Him. They made this claim in spite of the fact that 'Isa made it known that he was the servant of Allah and His Messenger. The first words that 'Isa uttered when he was still a baby in the cradle were, «I am 'Abdullah (the servant of Allah)». He did not say, «I am Allah», or, «I am the son of Allah». Rather he said, «Verily, I am a servant of Allah, he has given me the scripture and made me a Prophet».

﴿إِنِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ءَاتَنِي الْكِتَابَ وَجَعَلَنِي نَبِيًّا﴾

[مریم: ٣٠].

Until he said, «And verily Allah is my Lord and your Lord. So worship Him (Alone). That is the straight path».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوهُ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ٥١].

**[at-tathlīth]**

التثليث

The doctrine of the Trinity.

See الثالوث.

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و th = هـ n = ن m = م

u = (dhamma ء) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[athāba] (ث و ب) أَثَابَ

To reward with, give as a recompense.

[thāba] ثَابَ

To return.

[thāba ila Allah] ثَابَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

To turn back to (Allah) in repentance.

[thāba ila rushdihi] ثَابَ إِلَى رُشْدِهِ

To recover one's senses, come to one's senses.

[mathābah] مَثَابَةٌ

A place of resort.

[thawāb] ثَوَابٌ

Recompense, reward.

A major thrust of Islamic teachings is that man should be concerned with the ultimate recompense that he will receive for his deeds. Some of these good or bad deeds might be recompensed in some measure in the present world. However, what is of basic importance is the Next World where the righteous will enjoy lasting bliss and the wicked will suffer lasting punishment.

[thawābu al-ākhirah] ثَوَابُ الْآخِرَةِ

The Hereafter reward.

[thawābu ad-dunya] ثَوَابُ الدُّنْيَا

This life reward.

[athna 'ala] (ث ن ي) أَثْنَى عَلَى

To praise.

[thana] ثَنَى

To bend, fold, double.

[mathna mathna] مَثْنَى مَثْنَى

Two and two.

[thāniya ithnain] ثَانِي اثْنَيْنِ

The second of a pair.

[thaniyyāt al-wadā'] ثَنِيَّاتُ الْوَدَاعِ

A place at Madina.

[ath-thanā'] الثَّنَاءُ

Praise.

[ath-thani] الثَّنِي

Five year old camel, two year old cow, one year old sheep.

[al-mathāni] الْمَثَانِي

A name given either to the whole Qur'an, or to those passages which are frequently repeated; some interpret it to mean the first chapter (Al-fātiḥa), others interpret it to mean the seven long chapters. The most likely interpretation is (Al-fātiḥa). In the Qur'an «And we have bestowed you the seven oft-repeated (verses) and the Grand Qur'an».

﴿وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْءَانَ الْعَظِيمِ﴾ [الحجر: ٨٧].



«Prayer is better than sleep»

(الصلاة خيرٌ من النوم) in the Azān for the early morning prayer (fajr).

[**thawr**] (ث و ر) ثور

A well-known mountain in Mecca.

[**thawa**] (ث و ي) ثوى

To abide in a place.

[**thāwin**] ثاو

A dweller.

[**mathwan**] مَثْوًى

A dwelling, abode. In the Qur'an: «Make his abode honourable».

﴿أَكْرِمِ مَثْوَاهُ﴾ [يوسف: ٢١].

[**mathūbah**] مَثُوبَةٌ

A reward, recompense (bestowed by Allah for good deeds).

[**thayyib**] ثَيِّبٌ

A legal term for a woman who departs from her husband, whether through divorce or the death of her husband, after the first connection (widow, divorce'e).

[**ath-thayyibu az-zāni**] الثَّيِّبُ الزَّانِي

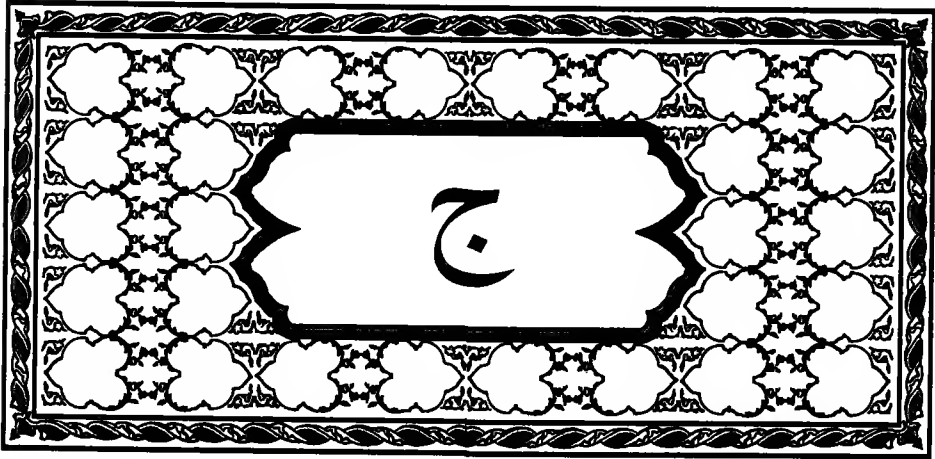
Married adulteress.

[**attathwīp**] التَّثْوِيبُ

Repeating the phrase, «As-salātu **khairun** mina'n-nawm»,





**[al-jabbu]**

الْجَبُّ

That is, when the husband has been by any cause deprived of his organ of generation. This condition is called *majbūb*. In this case the wife can obtain instant divorce.

**[jibt]**

(ج ب ت) جِبْت

An idol, false deity.

(ج ب ر) جَبْرَ خَاطِرُهُ

**[jabara *khāṭirahu*]** To console, comfort, to treat someone in a conciliatory or kindly manner.

**[tjabbarā 'ala]**

تَجَبَّرَ عَلَى

To show pride, haughtiness towards anyone.

**[ja'ara]**

(ج أ ر) جَارَ

To supplicate Allah with groaning insistently.

**[jabba]**

(ج ب ب) جَبَّ

To cut off, efface, cancel, nullify, make null and void.

**[jubb]**

جُب

Well.

**[jubbah]**

جُبَّة

A long outer garment, open in front, with wide sleeves.

**[majbūb]**

مَجْبُوب

A complete eunuch, as distinguished from *khāṣi* (خَصِي), or one who is simply castrated.

[jabal uḥud] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ أُحُدْ

A mountain about three miles from al-Madinah. One of the great battles in the Islamic History took place at its foot. The battle is called ghazwatu uḥud.

[jabal ar-rahmah] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ الرَّحْمَةِ

The hill of Mercy.

[jabal sīnā'] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ سَيْنَاءَ

Mount Sinai.

[jabal 'arafāt] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ عَرَافَاتِ

«The Mount of Arafāt», situated twelve miles from Makkah; the place where the pilgrims stay on the ninth day of the pilgrimage and perform the mid-day and afternoon prayers, and hear the khutbah or sermon. Hence it is a name given to the ninth day of the month Zu 'l-Hijjah.

[jabal mūsa] (ج ب ل) جَبَلُ مُوسَى

The Mount of Moses; Mount Sinai.

(ج ب ن) جَبَّانَةٌ: جَبَّانَاتُ

[jabbānah, jabbānāt]

Cemetery.

[al-jabhah] (ج ب ه) الْجَبْهَةُ

Forehead.

[ijtaba] (ج ب ا) اجْتَبَى

To choose.

[jabr] (ج ب ر) جَبْرٌ

Decree of fate, compulsion, completion.

جَبَّارٌ: جَبَّارَةٌ

[jabbār plural jabābirah]

Omnipotent, an absolute sovereign.

[jabarūt] (ج ب ر) جَبْرَوْتُ

The possession of power, of omnipotence.

[jabri] (ج ب ر) جَبْرِيٌّ

An adherent of the doctrine of predestination and the inescapability of fate; fatalist.

[jibrīl] (ج ب ر) جَبْرِيلُ

The Angel Gabriel, the angel of revelations, who carried Allah's message to the Messengers.

There are some names of this Angel such as Rūḥu 'l-Quds (The Holy spirit), and ar-Ruḥu 'l-Amīn (The faithful spirit).

[Al-Jabbār] (ج ب ر) الْجَبَّارُ

«The Supreme Power». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-jubrān] (ج ب ر) الْجُبْرَانُ

Completing.

[al-jabriyah] (ج ب ر) الْجَبْرِيَّةُ

Predeterminism, The deniers of free will.

[Sūratu 'l-Jāthiyah] سورة الجاثية

see الجاثية

[jahada] (ج ح د) جَحَدَ

To deny, refuse, reject, disbelieve.

[jāhidun] جَاهِدُ

Denier, infidel, unbeliever.

[juḥūd] جُحُود

Unbelief, denial, rejection.

[ijḥāf] (ج ح ف) اِجْحَافٌ

Prejudice, injustice, unfair dealing.

[muḥḥif] مُجْحِفٌ

Prejudiced, unjust, unfair.

[al-juḥfah] الْجُحْفَةُ

The miqāt of the people of Shām.

[jahīm] (ج ح م) جَحِيمٌ

Hell, hell-fire, any fiercely burning fire.

[jahīmi] جَحِيمِي

Hellish.

[jadath] (ج د ث) جَدَثَ: أَجْدَاثُ

A grave, a sepulchre.

[jadd] (ج د د) جَدَّ

Grandfather.

[jaddun mina al-'ab] جَدُّ مِنَ الْأَبِ

True grandfather.

[jaddun mina al-'um] جَدُّ مِنَ الْأُمِّ

False grandfather.

[jibāyah] جَبَايَة

Levying (of taxes), collection of (taxes).

[jath-tha] (ج ث ث) جَثَّ

To cut off.

[ijtath-tha] اجْتَثَّ

To tear up, root up.

[jathama] (ج ث م) جَثَمَ

To lie with the breast on the ground.

[jāthim] جَاثِمٌ

One lying on his breast.

[jatha] (ج ث ي) جَثَا

To kneel.

[jāthin] جَاثٍ

Kneeling. The attitude of kneeling amongst Muslims consists of placing the two knees on the ground and sitting on the feet behind. In surah 45 in the Qur'an: «And thou shalt see each nation kneeling, each nation summoned to its book».

﴿وَرَى كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ جَاثِيَةً كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ تُدْعَى إِلَى كِتَابِهَا﴾  
[الجاثية: ٢٨].

[juthuw] جُثُو

Kneeling position.

[al-jāthiyah] الجاثية

«The kneeling», A title given to the 45th surah of the Qur'an.

**[jadalan]**

جَدَلًا

In a contentious manner. In the Qur'an: «They only propounded this to thee in the hope of a dispute».

﴿مَاصِرُوهَ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا﴾ [الزخرف: ٥٨].

**[jadali]**

جَدَلِي

Controversial, disputatious.

**[mujaḍil]**

مُجَادِل

Disputant, opponent in dispute.

**[al-mujaḍilah]**

المُجَادِلَة

«She who disputed», The title of the 58th Surah of the Qur'an, in which the expression occurs: «God has indeed heard (and accepted) the statement of the woman who pleads with thee concerning her husband», which refers to the wife of Aus ibn aṣ-Ṣamit, whose husband divorced her by saying: "thou art to me as the back of my mother". This formula was known as Zihār. That wife came to Prophet to ask whether the divorce was lawful.

**[sūratu al-mujaḍilah]** سورة المُجَادِلَة

see المُجَادِلَة

**[jazza]**

(ج ذ ذ) جَذَّ

To hasten.

**[juḏāz]**

جُذَاذٌ

A broken piece. In the Qur'an:

**[ajdād]**

أَجْدَاد

Grandparents.

**[mujaddid]**

مُجَدِّدٌ

Reformer.

**[al-jadād]**

الْجَدَاد

Cutting the dates.

**[al-jadīdān]**

الْجَدِيدَانِ

Day and Night.

**[jada'a]**

(ج د ع) جَدَعَ

To cut off.

**[ajda']**

أَجْدَعُ

Mutilated (by having the nose, or the like, cut off).

**[shāt jad'a']**

شاةُ جَدْعَاءَ

Mutilated sheep.

**[yujaddif]** (ج د ف) يُجَدِّفُ: عَلَى اللَّهِ

To blaspheme.

**[at-tajdīf]**

التَّجْدِيفُ: عَلَى اللَّهِ

Blasphemy.

(ج د ل) جَادَلَ فِي اللَّهِ

**[jādala fi Allah]** Dispute about Allah.**[jidal]**

جِدَالٌ

A dispute, argument, debate, controversy.

**[jadal]**

جَدَلٌ

Argument, dispute, controversy, discussion.

**[jarraḥa]** جَرَّحَ: طَعَنَ فِي صِحَّةِ كَذَا  
To challenge (as false), contest,  
call into question.

**[jarraḥa]** جَرَّحَ: دَحَضَ  
To invalidate, refute, disprove.

**[jarraḥa]** جَرَّحَ: قَذَحَ  
To defame, slander, calumniate.

**[jaraḥa ash-shāhid]** جَرَّحَ الشَّاهِدَ  
To invalidate the witness.

**[ijtaraha]** اجْتَرَحَ  
To endeavour to acquire. In the  
Qur'an: «Those who seek to do  
evil».

﴿الَّذِينَ اجْتَرَحُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ﴾ [الجاثية: ٢١].

**[jāriḥ]** جَارِحَ  
Injuring, wounding, hurting,  
predatory.

**[jawāriḥ]** جَوَارِحَ  
(1) Extremities (of the body),  
limbs.

(2) Birds of prey.  
**[bikuli jawārihihi]** بِكُلِّ جَوَارِحِهِ  
With might and main, with all  
his strength.

**[jawāriḥ at-tair]** جَوَارِحَ الطَّيْرِ  
Predatory birds.

**[tajriḥ]** تَجْرِيحَ: قَذَحَ  
Defamation, slander, libel,  
calumniation.

«So he broke them to pieces,  
(All) but the biggest of them».

﴿فَجَعَلَهُمْ جُذَاذًا إِلَّا كَبِيرًا لَهُمْ﴾

[الأنبياء: ٥٨].

**[majzūz]** مَجْذُودٌ  
Broken. In the Qur'an: «A gift  
without break» The felicity will  
be uninterrupted, unlike any joy  
or happiness which we can  
imagine in this life and which  
is subject to chances and  
changes, as our daily experience  
shows.

**[al-jaza'ah]** (ج ذ ع) الْجَذْعَةُ  
Six month (and more) old  
sheep, and four year old he-  
camel.

**[al-juzām]** (ج ذ م) الْجُذَامُ  
Leprosy.

**[jaḥa]** (ج ذ ا) جَذَا  
To stand firm.

**[jazwah]** جَذْوَةٌ  
A burning coal or firebrand.

**[al-jarīb]** (ج ر ب) الْحَرْيبُ  
(A measure of corn), jarib = 48  
ṣā' = 132 litre = 1366,04 square  
metre.

**[jaraḥa]** (ج ر ح) جَرَّحَ  
To wound, gain, acquire for  
one's-self.

«A wasted river-bank». A place three miles from al-Madinah.

[jarama] (ج ر م) جَرَمَ

To commit a crime, to drive one (into sin).

[lā jarama] لا جَرَمَ

No doubt, undoubtedly, without doubt, unquestionably.

[jarrama] جَرَّمَ

Inculcate, incriminate.

[mujrim] مُجْرِمٌ: مجرمون

Sinner, criminal.

[jarimah] جريمة

Crime. In Islam, the crime is the act which is punished either by «Ḥad or Ta'zīr».

[jarīmatu as-sariqah] جريمة السرقة

Crime of theft. The punishment of theft is cutting off the right hand.

[jarīmatu al-qatl] جريمة القتل

Murder.

[jara] (ج ر ي) جَرَى

Run, flow.

[jāriyah] جارية

Female slave, slave-girl.

[majra] مَجْرَى

The course of a ship.

[majrāha] مَجْرَاهَا

During her course.

[tajrīh] تَجْرِيحٌ: طَعَنٌ فِي

Challenge, contestation.

[tajrīh] تَجْرِيحٌ: دَحَضَ

Invalidation, refutation.

[al-majrūh] المَجْرُوحُ

Who is suspected of irreligiousness and his relation is not accepted in the field of Tradition (Hadith).

(ج ر د) جَرَّدَ نفسه عن

[jarrada nafsahu 'an] To free oneself from.

[jarād] جَرَادٌ

Locusts. They are lawful food for Muslims.

[al-jarīd] الجَرِيدُ

Palm-leaf stalk.

[jarīrah] (ج ر ر) جريرة: جرائم

Sin, crime.

[jaraza] (ج ر ز) جَرَزَ

To cut off.

[juruz] جُرُزٌ

Dry (ground), bare of herbage.

[tajarra'a] (ج ر ع) تَجَرَّعَ

To sip.

[jarafa] (ج ر ف) جَرَفَ

To carry off the whole of anything.

[jurfun] جُرْفٌ





the war booty of the battle of Hunain there, and from there he assumed the state of Ihṛām to perform 'umrah.

[Ju'1] (ج ع ل) جُعِلَ: جُعَالَةٌ

The hire or reward of labour. An extraordinary pay or donation. In the language of the law, a reward for bringing back a fugitive slave.

[ju'lu al-jawf] جُعِلُ الجوف

Another name for Dawmatu 'l- Jandal, a place near Tabuk.

[ja'ā'il] جَعَائِلُ

Wages.

[jafa] (ج ف ا) جَفَا

To treat harshly.

[tajāfa] تَجَافَى

To be removed from.

[jufā'an] جُفَاءً

Froth. In the Qur'an «It passes off like froth».

﴿فَيَذْهَبُ جُفَاءً﴾ [الرعد: ١٧].

[jalbaba] (ج ل ب) جَلَبَبَ

To put on a Jilbāb.

[jilbāb] جِلْبَابٌ

A large outer covering worn by a Muslim woman.

[jalada] (ج ل د) جَلَدَ

Scourge, lash, whip, lace.

In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «Fight against those who believe not in Allah, nor in the Last Day, nor Forbid that which has been forbidden by Allah and His Messenger, and those who acknowledge not the religion of truth among the people of the Scripture, until they pay the Jizyah with willing submission, and feel themselves subdued».

﴿قَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ  
الْآخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَلَا  
يَدِينُونَ دِينَ الْحَقِّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا  
الْكِتَابَ حَتَّى يُعْطُوا الْجِزْيَةَ عَنْ يَدٍ وَهُمْ  
صَاغِرُونَ﴾ [التوبة: ٢٩].

[al-jazā'u al-'awfa] الجزاء الأوفى

Complete reward.

[jasadun] (ج س د) جَسَدٌ

A body. In the Qur'an: «A calf in a bodily shape».

﴿عَجَلًا جَسَدًا﴾ [الأعراف: ١٤٨].

[jasuma] (ج س م) جَسُمَ

To have a large body.

[jismun] جِسْمٌ

A body.

[al-ji'rānah] (ج ع ر) الْجِغْرَانَةُ

A place, a few miles away from Mecca. The prophet distributed

[jalal] (ج ل ل) جَلَل

Important, significant.

[jalāl] جَلَال

Being glorious or mighty,  
Magnificence.

[jalālu Allah] جَلالُ الله

His Glory, Magnificence.

[jallālah] جَلَّالَة

The animal which eats dungs or  
feces.

[jalīl] جَلِيل

Lofty, exalted, sublime,  
dignified, venerable.

[al-jalālān] الجلالان

«The two jalāls». A term given to two commentators of the name of Jalālu 'd- dīn, whose joint work is called the tafsiru 'l- jalālain; the first half of which was compiled by the Sheikh Jalālu 'd-dīn al-Mahalli and the rest by Jalālu 'd-dīn aṣ-ṣuyūṭi.

(ذو الجلال see (ذو)

[jalā] (ج ل ا) جَلَا

To be clear and manifest.

[jallā] جَلَّى

To make manifest, reveal. In the Qur'an: «By the day as it shows up (the Sun's) glory».

﴿وَالنَّهَارُ إِذَا جَلَّاهَا﴾ [الشمس: ٣].

[jaldatun] جَلْدَة

Scourge, lash.

[al-jald] الجَلْد

Lashing (blow with a rod),  
Scourging.

(ج ل س) مَجْلِس: مجالس

[majlis plural majālis] A place  
of sitting or assembly.

[majlisu al-bai'] مَجْلِسُ البَيْع

The place of contracting. It changes in case of standing and going.

[majlisu ash-shūra] مَجْلِسُ الشُّورَى

Advisory council.

[al-jilsah] الْجِلْسَة

Manner of sitting, sitting.

[al-julūs] الْجُلُوس

Sitting. The Traditionists are very particular in describing the precise position in which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) used to sit. For example, Ibn 'Umar says: «I saw him sit with his knees up and the bottom of his feet on the ground and his arms round his legs». Jabir says: «I saw him sitting reclining upon a pillow which was put under his arm».

[khiyāru al-majlis] خِيَارُ الْمَجْلِس

See (خ ي ر)

[jama'a] جَمْع (ج م ع)

To collect.

[jam'u al - ḥadīth] جَمْعُ الْحَدِيثِ

Collection of the Traditions.

[jam'u az-zakāt] جَمْعُ الزَّكَاةِ

Collection of the Zakat.

[jam'u al-qur'ān] جَمْعُ الْقُرْآنِ

Collection of the Qur'an.

[jum'ah] جُمُعَة

Friday. The Day of Assembly, on which Muslims assemble in the Jāmi', Masjid or chief mosque, and do two rak'ahs of prayers and listen to the oration, or *khutbah* at the time of mid-day prayer. According to the traditions, «Friday is the best day on which Adam was taken into paradise and turned out of it, the day on which he repented and on which he died. It will also be the Day of Resurrection». There is also a certain hour on Friday (Known only to Allah) on which a Muslim obtains all the good he asks of the Almighty.

صلاة الجمعة see صلاة

[sūratu 'l-jum'ah] سُورَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ

Chapter of Friday (No.62).

[jāmi'u az-zakāt] جَامِعُ الزَّكَاةِ

Collector of Zakat.

[tajalla] تَجَلَّى

To appear in glory.

[jamaḥa] جَمَحَ (ج م ح)

To be refractory.

[jāmidah] جَامِدَة (ج م د)

That which is firmly fixed or motionless.

[jumāda al-'awla] جُمَادَى الْأُولَى

The fifth month of the Islamic year.

جُمَادَى الثَّانِيَة

[jumāda ath-thāniyah] The sixth month of the Islamic year.

(ج م ر) جَمْرَة: جَمَار

[jamrah plural jimār] A small stone-built pillar in a walled place. There are three Jamarahs situated at Mina (al-Ūla, the first; al-wusta, the middle; and al-'aqabah, the last). One of the ceremonies of Hajj is to throw pebbles at these Jamarahs on the four days of 'Id-al-Adha at Mina.

[jamratu al-'aqabah] جَمْرَةُ الْعَقْبَةِ

One of the three stone-built pillars situated at Mina. It is situated at the entrance of Mina from the direction of Mecca.

[al-istijmār] الْإِسْتِجْمَارُ

Purification by stone.

رمي الجمار see (ر م ي)

Islamic community.

[**jawāmi‘u al-kalim**] جوامع الكلم

Short rich expressions

[**al-ijmā‘**] الإجماع

Ijmā‘ is the third foundation of Islamic legislation. Ijmā‘ is the consent of all Muslim Mujtahidūn on a legal question. A Mujtahid is a Muslim divine of the highest degree of learning, a title usually conferred by Muslim rulers. Ijmā‘ has two kinds: Ijmā‘ Qauli (إجماع قولي), in which every Mujtahid should declare the legal question. Ijmā‘ sukūti (إجماع سكوتي), when the majority of the Mujtahidūn signify their tacit assent to the opinions or the minority by «Silence», without objection.

[**bil-ijmā‘**] بالإجماع

Unanimously, as one man, with one accord.

[**Al-jāmi‘**] الجامع

The Collector. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[**al-jāmi‘u al-azhar**] الجامع الأزهر

Al-Azhar Mosque and is a University in Cairo.

[**al-jāmi‘u al-‘umuwi**] الجامع الأموي

Omayyad Mosque.

[**jāmi‘u az-zaitūnah**] جامع الزيتونة

Large mosque and university in Tunnis.

[**jāmi‘u al-qarawiyn**] جامع القرويين

Mosque and college in Fes (Morocco).

[**jimā‘**] جماع

Sexual intercourse.

[**ajma‘a**] أجمع

To agree together, to agree upon.

[**ijmā‘ sukūti**] إجماع سكوتي

See إجماع

[**ijmā‘ qawli**] إجماع قولي

See إجماع

[**ijmā‘u ar-ra‘i**] إجماع الرأي

Unanimous resolution on something.

[**ijmā‘u aṣ-ṣaḥābah**] إجماع الصحابة

Consensus of the companions.

[**ijmā‘u al-fuqahā’**] إجماع الفقهاء

Consensus of Jurists.

[**ajma‘ūn**] أجمعون

All, the whole.

[**jam‘ iyah khairiyah**] جمعية خيرية

Charitable organization or association.

[**mujtama‘ islāmi**] مجتمع إسلامي

**[junub]**

جُنُب

Ceremonially impure. Junub is a person who is in a state of janābah. One suffers from ritual impurity, he or she can not perform some religious ritual like prayer, fast, etc.

**[janābah]**

جَنَابَة

A state of major ritual impurity. It is caused by the menses, the coitus and the childbirth.

A Muslim in such a state is not allowed to pray or do other kinds of worship unless and until he/she performs Ghusl.

**[janaḥa]**

(ج ن ح) جَنَحَ

To incline.

**[janaḥa lissilmi]**

جَنَحَ لِلْسَلَمِ

Incline towards peace.

**[junḥah]**

جُنْحَة

Misdemeanor, sin.

**[junāḥ]**

جُنَاح

A sin, a blame. In the Qur'an: «If they both decide on weaning, By mutual consent, and after due consultation, there is no blame on them».

﴿فَإِنْ أَرَادَا فِصَالًا عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِّنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٣].

**[lā junāḥa 'alaihim]** لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمْ

No blame on them.

الجمع بين الصلاتين

**[al-jam' baina aṣ-ṣalātain]**

Combination of two prayers on a journey. «In the time of Zuhr prayer, the afternoon prayer is observed. Similarly, at the time of the sunset prayer the 'Ishā' prayer is also combined along with it». Again, you can delay the sunset prayer to be combined and observed with the 'Ishā' prayer.

الجمعية التشريعية

**[al-jam'iyah attashri'iyah]**

The legislative assembly.

المسجد الجامع see مسجد

**[jamma]**

(ج م م) جَمَّ

To abound.

**[jammun]**

جَمٌّ

Much, abundant.

**[al-jammā']**

الْجَمَاءُ

Hornless cow or sheep.

**[al-jumhūr]**

(ج م ه ر) الْجُمْهُورُ

The majority.

**[janaba]**

(ج ن ب) جَنَبَ

To turn aside, cause to turn from or avoid.

**[ajnaba]**

اجْتَنَبَ

Become junub see جُنُب.

**[ijtanaba]**

اجْتَنَبَ

To turn aside, avoid.

**[jinnun]**

جِنُّ

Jinn are an independent species of creation about which little is known except that unlike man, who was created out of earth, the jinn were created out of fire. But like man, a Divine Message has also been addressed to them and they too have been endowed with the capacity, again like man, to choose between good and evil, between obedience or disobedience to Allah.

**[jānnun]**

جَانُّ

An unseen creature.

**[junnah]**

جُنَّة

A covering.

**[jinnah]**

جِنَّة

Madness, unseen creatures.

**[jannah plural jannāt]**

جَنَّة: جَنَّات

A garden, paradise.

**[jannatu al-khuld]**

جَنَّةُ الْخُلْد

The garden of Eternity.

**[jannātu 'adn]**

جَنَّاتُ عَدْن

The gardens of Eden.

**[jannātu al-firdaws]**

جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْس

The gardens of paradise.

**[jannātu al-ma'wa]**

جَنَّاتُ الْمَأْوَى

The gardens of Abode.

**[jannātu an-na'im]**

جَنَّاتُ النَّعِيم

The gardens of bliss.

(ج ن د) جُنْد: جنود

**[jund plural junūd]** An army, troops, forces, companions.

**[junūdu iblīs]**

جُنُودُ إِبْلِيس

Hosts of Satan.

جُنُودٌ مُجَنَّدَةٌ

**[junūdun mujannadah]**

Recruited troops.

جنود السماوات والأرض

**[junūdu as-samāwāti wal 'ardh]**

Forces of the heavens and the earth.

**[janāzah]**

(ج ن ز) جَنَازَة

A term used both for the bier, and for the Funeral service of a Muslim, also for the corpse itself.

صَلَاةُ الْجَنَازَةِ see صلاة

**[janafa]**

(ج ن ف) جَنَفَ

To decline, to go astray from (The right way).

**[janifa]**

جَنَفَ

To deviate (from the truth).

**[janafun]**

جَنَفَ

A swerving from the right way, injustice.

**[mutajānifun]**

مُتَجَانِفٌ

Inclining to (evil).

**[janna]**

(ج ن ن) جَنَّ

To cover.

[jāhada bi-nafsihi] جَاهَدَ بِنَفْسِهِ

Strive with one's person.

[mujāhid] مُجَاهِد

A warrior in the cause of Islam.

[jahada] جَهَدَ

To be diligent.

[Jahdun] جَهْدٌ

A striving with might and main.

In the Qur'an: «Their most binding oaths».

﴿جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ﴾ [النور: ٥٣].

[juhdun] جُهْدٌ

Power, ability. In the Qur'an «They find nothing (to give) but the fruit of their labour».

﴿لَا يَجِدُونَ إِلَّا جُهْدَهُمْ﴾ [التوبة: ٧٩].

[mujtahid] مُجْتَهِدٌ

An independent religious person who does not follow religious opinions except with proof from the Qur'an and the prophet's sunnah.

The mujtahid should have the following features:

- (1) The knowledge of the Qur'an and sunnah.
- (2) The knowledge of Ijmā' (consensus).
- (3) The knowledge of Arabic.
- (4) The knowledge of the

[junūn] جُنُونٌ

Insanity.

[majnūn] مَجْنُونٌ

Possessed.

[janīn] جَنِينٌ

A foetus.

[suratu al-jinn] سُورَةُ الْجِنِّ

Chapter of Jinns (No.72).

(ج ن ي) جنابة: جنایات

[jināyah plural jināyāt] The legal term for all offences committed against persons, such as murder, wounding, drowning, etc.

[jinā'i] جَنَائِي

Criminal.

[tajannin] تَجَنَّنٌ

Incrimination, accusation, cruel means of treatment.

[majni 'alaihi] مَجْنِي عَلَيْهِ

Harmed, injured, aggrieved party, victim of a crime.

محكمة الجنایات see محكمة

القانون الجنائي see قانون

[jāhada] (ج ه د) جَاهَدَ

To fight, especially against the enemies of Islam. Strive for Allah's sake.

[jāhada bi-mālihi] جَاهَدَ بِمَالِهِ

Strive with one's wealth.



countries to help her. If even they fail, then the Muslims of the whole world must fight the common enemy. In all such cases, jihād is as much a primary duty of the Muslims concerned as are the daily prayers or fasting.

**[jihādu an-nafs]** جهاد النفس

Strife against self.

**[al-ijtihād]** الاجتهاد

An independent judgment in legal question, based on the interpretation and application of the four foundations (uṣūl) as opposed to (taqleed) تقليد

individual judgment. This method of attaining to a certain degree of authority in searching into the principles of jurisprudence is sanctioned by the Traditions:-

The prophet wished to send a companion named Mu‘āz to al-yemen as a judge. On appointing him he said: «O Mu‘āz, by what rule will you act? He replied, By the law of the Qur’an. But if you find no direction therein? Then I will act according to the sunnah of the prophet. But what if that fails? Then I will make an Ijtihād, and act on that. The prophet raised his hands and said, praise be to Allah who

fundamentals of fiqh.

(5) The knowledge of abrogative and abrogated verses of the Qur’an.

(6) Islam.

(7) Sane.

(8) Intelligence.

**[jihād]** جهاد

Jihad means to struggle to the utmost of one’s capacity. A man who exerts himself physically or mentally or spends his wealth in the way of Allah is indeed engaged in Jihād. But in the language of the Shari‘ah this word is used particularly for a war that is waged solely in the name of Allah against those who practise oppression as enemies of Islam. This supreme sacrifice of life devolves on all Muslims. If, however, a section of Muslims offer themselves for Jihād, the community as a whole is absolved of its responsibility. But if none comes forward, everybody is guilty. This concession vanishes for the citizens of an Islamic state when it is attacked by a non- Muslim power. In that case everybody must come forward for Jihād. If the country attacked has not enough strength to fight back, then it is the religious duty of the neighbouring Muslim

[jahara bil-qirā'a] جَهَرَ بالقراءة

To read aloud.

[jahrun] جَهْرٌ

Loud speaking, open and public speaking, publicness, publicity.

[jahran] جَهْرًا

Openly, publicly, in public.

[jahratan] جَهْرَةً

Openly, visibly, manifestly.

[jihāran] جَهَارًا

In public, openly.

[muajāharatan] مُجَاهَرَةً

Frankness, candor (of one's words).

[jahīr] جَهِيرٌ

Strong (voice).

[jihāz] (ج ه ز) جِهَازٌ

(1) The wedding trousseau of a Muslim wife. Those vestments and furniture which a bride brings to her husband's house, and which ever remain the property of the wife.

(2) The word is also used for the shroud of a dead Muslim.

[jahasha] (ج ه ش) جَهَشَ

To sob, break into sobs.

[ajhasha bil-bukā'] أَجْهَشَ بالبكاء

To be on the verge of tears, struggle with tears, to break into tears.

guides the messenger of His prophet in what He pleases».

[bābu al-ijtihād] باب الاجتهاد

The gate of interpretation, the door of the exercise of judgment.

اجتهاد في المذهب .

[ijtihād fi al-mazhab] Authority in the judicial systems founded by the Mujtahidūn of the first class.

اجتهاد في المسائل

[ijtihād fi al-masā'il] Authority in cases which have not been decided by the authors of the four systems of jurisprudence.

اجتهاد في الشرع

[ijtihād fi ash-shar'] Absolute independence in legislation.

الجهاد في سبيل الله

[al-jihād fi sabil Allah] Fighting in the cause of Allah.

[al-jihādu al-aṣghar] الجهاد الأصغر

Or «the lesser jihād» which is against infidels.

[al-jihādu al-akbar] الجهاد الأكبر

Or «The greater jihād» which is against one's own lusts.

[jāhara bi] (ج ه ر) جَاهَرَ بِـ

To declare publicly, state openly, say in public, reveal, disclose.

[jahara] جَهَرَ

Speak aloud.

ا = ā = آ ؛ ب = b ؛ ت = t ؛ ث = th ؛ ج = j ؛ ح = h ؛ خ = kh ؛ د = d ؛ ذ = z ؛ ر = r ؛ ز = z ؛

س = s ؛ ش = sh ؛ ص = ṣ ؛ ض = dh ؛ ط = t ؛ ظ = z ؛ ع = ʿ ؛ غ = gh ؛ ف = f ؛ ق = q ؛ ك = k ؛ ل = l ؛

**[al-jāhiliyūn]**

الجاهليون

The ignorant. Those in the time of ignorance (jāhiliyah), before Islam.

**[al-jahmiyah]**

(ج ه م) الجهمية

The followers of Jahim Ibn Ṣafwān.

**[jahannam]**

(ج ه ن م) جهنم

Hell, Name of fire in which Allah punishes people in the Day of Judgment. For according to the Qur'an, all Muslims will pass through the regions of Hell. «Not one of you but will pass over it: this is, with thy Lord, a Decree which must be accomplished».

﴿وَأَن مِّنكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ حَتْمًا مَّقْضِيًّا﴾ [مریم: ٧١].

(ج و ب) أَجَابَ دُعَاؤَهُ

**[ajāba du'ā'ahu]** Fulfil his invocation.

**[istajāba]**

اِسْتَجَابَ

To respond (ل), to answer.

**[istijābah]**

اِسْتِجَابَةٌ

Hearing, answering (of a prayer), granting.

**[istijābali]**

اِسْتِجَابَةٌ لِّـ

In compliance with.

**[mujīb]**

مُجِيب

One who returns an answer.

**[jahila]**

(ج ه ل) جَهْلٌ

To be ignorant.

**[jahl]**

جَهْلٌ

«Ignorance». A term used by Muslims for an ignorance of religious truths.

**[jahlun basīt]**

جَهْلٌ بَسِيطٌ

Simple ignorance.

**[jahlun murakkab]**

جَهْلٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

Complicated ignorance, or confirmed error.

**[‘an jahlin]**

عَنْ جَهْلٍ

Out of ignorance.

**[jāhil]**

جَاهِلٌ

One who is ignorant.

**[jāhiliyah]**

جاهلية

Non-Islamic state (pre-Islamic state). Condition of the pagan Arabs before the time of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). The attitude of treating human life either wholly or partly as independent of the directives of Allah.

**[tajāhala]**

تَجَاهَلَ

To feign ignorance.

**[jahālah]**

جَهَالَةٌ

Ignorance.

**[jahūl]**

جَهُولٌ

Very ignorant and foolish.

[al-jiwār]	الجوار	[Al-Mujīb]	المُجِيب
Protection, neighbourhood.		«The one who answers to»	
[al-jawāri]	الجَواري	(a prayer). One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.	
Ships, women slaves.		[jā'ihah]	(ج و ح) جَانِحَة
[al-jawrab]	(ج و ر ب) الجورب	Calamity, disaster.	
Stocking.		[tajwīd]	(ج و د) تَجْوِيد
[ajāza]	(ج و ز) أَجَاز: أَقْرَأَ	Art of reciting the Qur'an.	
To endorse, approve, validate.		Qur'an reading (in accordance with established rules of pronunciation and intonation).	
[ajāza]	أَجَاز: حَوَّلَ	The science of reading the Qur'an correctly.	
To authorize.		[jīd]	جِيد
[ajāza]	أَجَاز: سَمَحَ	A neck.	
To permit, allow, admit, legalize, legitimize, make lawful.		[al-jūdi]	الجودي
[ijāza]	إِجَازَة	A name of the Mount, upon which the ark of Noah rested. Mentioned in the Qur'an, Surah46: «And it (the ark) settled on Al-judi».	
Permission, allowance, authorization, legalization, legitimization.		[ajāra]	(ج و ر) أَجَارَ
[jawwaza]	جَوَّزَ	To protect, deliver from punishment.	
To declare anything lawful.		[istajāra]	اسْتَجَارَ
[jāwaza]	جَاوَزَ	To ask for protection.	
To pass on or over.		[jā'ir]	جَائِر
[jā'iz]	جَائِر	Unjust, unfair, oppressor.	
Permissible, lawful, legal.		[jawr]	جَوْر
[al-jawāz]	الجواز	Injustice, oppression, tyranny.	
Permissibility, admissibility, lawfulness.		[mujīr]	مُجِير
[istajāza]	اسْتَجَارَ: طَلَبَ الإِجَازَة	Protector.	
To request or ask for permission, authorization, approval, license.			

ā = آ ; a = أ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣh = ص ; ṣ = ض ; dh = ط ; ṭ = ظ ; ẓ = ع , ʿ , gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

leader, David (Dawood) killed him. In the Qur'an: «By Allah's will, they routed them; and David slew Goliath».

﴿فَهَزَمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُدُ جَالُوتَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥١].

[jaish]

(ج ي ش) جيش

Army.

[jīfah]

(ج ي ف) جيفة

Corpse.

[istajāza]

استَجَازَ: عَدَهُ جَائِزًا

To consider permissible, allowable, lawful.

[jāsa]

(ج و س) جاسَ

To search, explore.

[jū']

(ج و ع) جُوع

Hunger.

[jawf]

(ج و ف) جَوْف

The belly, the interior.

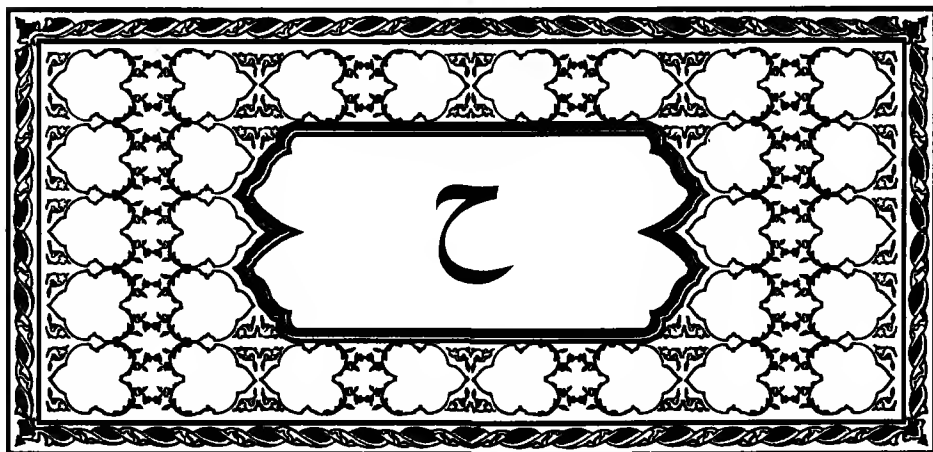
[jālūt]

(ج و ل) جَالُوت

Goliath. Although he was a giant







[aḥabbu]

أَحَبُّ

More beloved, more pleasing,  
preferable.

[istaḥabba]

اسْتَحَبَّ

To love, prefer.

[mustaḥab]

مُسْتَحَب

Recommendable, desirable but  
not compulsory, (said of acts  
whose neglect is not punished by  
Allah, but whose performance is  
rewarded). Also, Mustaḥab, that  
which prophet Muhammad  
(p.b.u.h) and his companions  
sometimes did and sometimes  
omitted.

[ḥabīb]

حَبِيب

Beloved.

[ḥabba]

(ح ب ب) حَبَّ

To love.

[ḥabbun]

حَبُّ

Grain, corn.

حَبُّ الْخَيْرِ لِلنَّاسِ

[ḥubbu al-khairi linnās]

Benevolence, charitableness.

[ḥubbu al-fadhā'il]

حَبُّ الْفَضَائِلِ

Love of virtues.

[ḥubbun fī Allah]

حُبُّ فِي اللَّهِ

Love for Allah's sake.

[ḥabbatun]

حَبَّةٌ

One grain.

[maḥabbatun]

مَحَبَّةٌ

Love.

(في or عَنْ) In the Qur'an «If any one rejects faith, fruitless is his work, and in the Hereafter he will be in the ranks of those who have lost (All spiritual good)».

﴿وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ فِي  
الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَسِرِينَ﴾ [المائدة: ٥].

[aḥbāṭa] أَحْبَطَ

To render vain, make fruitless.

(ح ب ك) حَبَّكَ: حَبَانِكَ

[ḥubuk plural ḥabā'ik]

A way of track; especially, the paths of the stars. In the Qur'an «By the sky with (its) numerous paths».

﴿وَالسَّمَاءَ ذَاتِ الْحُبُوكِ﴾ [الذاريات: ٧].

The study of the numerous regular orbits of the planets and irregularly regular orbits of comets, and the various motions, visible or invisible, of the fixed stars or revolving stars, form in themselves a network of knowledge or science, of a highly technical nature, the highest astronomy or mathematics can only barely reach its fringe. But these have all a fixed plan and purpose under Allah's dispensation. In them variety leads to unity.

[mutaḥābb]

مُتَحَابِّ

Loving one another.

[al-aḥbāb]

الْأَحْبَابُ

The beloved ones, the dear ones.

[al-ḥabībiyah]

الْحَبِيبِيَّةُ

Who hold that one friend never injures another, so Allah, who is a God of love, doesn't punish his own creation.

(ح ب ر) حَبَّرَ: أَحْبَارُ

[ḥabr plural aḥbār] Learned man. A (Jewish) priest.

[ḥabasa]

(ح ب س) حَبَسَ

To restrain, hinder, shut up.

[ḥabs]

حَبْسٌ

Imprisonment, detention.

[ḥubs]

حُبْسٌ

Any bequest for pious purposes.

A term used in Islam for waqf.

Anything devoted to the service of Allah.

[iḥtabasa al-maṭar] اِحْتَبَسَ الْمَطَرُ

To be withheld, be overdue, fail to set in.

[al-aḥbāsh]

(ح ب ش) الْأَحْبَاشُ

The Abyssinians, Ethiopians.

[al-ḥabaṣṣah]

الْحَبَشَةُ

Abyssinia, Ethiopia.

[ḥabiṭa]

(ح ب ط) حَبِطَ

To be vain, fruitless, to perish

ʾa = آ ʾā = أ ʾb = ب ʾt = ت ʾth = ث ʾj = ج ʾh = ح ʾkh = خ ʾd = د ʾz = ذ ʾr = ر ʾz = ز

ʾs = س ʾsh = ش ʾṣ = ص ʾṣh = ض ʾṭ = ط ʾẓ = ظ ʾʿ = ع ʾgh = غ ʾf = ف ʾq = ق ʾk = ك ʾl = ل



so that) they return to the obedience of Allah».

﴿فَقَنَّبُوا إِلَيَّ تَبَعِي حَتَّى تَفِئَءَ إِلَى أَمْرِ اللَّهِ﴾

[الحجرات : ٩].

[ḥatf]

(ح ت ف) حَتَفَ

Death.

[ḥath-tha]

(ح ث ث) حَثَّ

To excite, to urge.

[ḥathīthan]

حَثِيثًا

Quickly. In the Qur'an «He draws the night as a veil over the day, each seeking the other in rapid succession».

﴿يُعْشَى الْاَيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا﴾

[الأعراف : ٥٤].

[ḥajaba]

(ح ج ب) حَجَبَ

To cover, shut out.

[ḥajb]

حَجَب

A legal term in the Islamic law of inheritance, signifying the cutting off of an heir from his portion.

[ḥijāb]

حِجَاب

(1) Woman's veil. A long dress prescribed for Muslim women to cover their whole body from head to feet.

(2) A partition or curtain. A term used for the seclusion of women enjoined in the Qur'an: «And

[ḥabal]

(ح ب ل) حَبَلٌ

Pregnancy.

[ḥabl]

حَبْلٌ

A rope, vein, compact, or covenant.

[ḥablu al-warīd]

حَبْلُ الْوَرِيدِ

Jugular vein.

[muḥābāh]

(ح ب ا) مُحَابَاةٌ

Favoritism.

[ḥatta]

(ح ت ت) حَتَّى

Even to, up to, down to, as far as, until, in order that. In the Qur'an «Until the time of the rising of the dawn».

﴿حَتَّى مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ﴾ [القدر : ٥].

«In like manner did they who went before them accuse (the prophets) of falsehood, until they tasted our severity».

﴿كَذَلِكَ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّى ذَاقُوا بَأْسَنَا﴾ [الأنعام : ١٤٨].

«I will on no account quit the country, until my father gives me permission».

﴿فَلَنُأْتِيَكَ بِالْأَرْضِ حَتَّى يُأْذَنَ لِيَ أَبِي﴾

[يوسف : ٨٠].

«Then fight against (that party) which is in the wrong, until (or

a duty that mankind owes to Allah, for those who are able to undertake the journey; and whoever disbelieves, then Allah stands not in need of any of the 'Alamin».

﴿... وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَى سَبِيلٍ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾  
[آل عمران : ٩٧]

### حَجُّ الْإِفْرَادِ [hajju al-ifrād]

In it a pilgrim enters in the state of Ihṛām with the intention of performing Hajj only.

### حَجُّ مَبْرُورٍ [hajjun mabrūr]

An approved or accepted pilgrimage. A pilgrimage to Mecca performed according to the conditions of Muslim law.

### حَجُّ الْبَيْتِ [hajju al-bait]

Making a pilgrimage to the House of Allah.

### حَجُّ التَّمَتُّعِ [hajju at- tamattu']

Doing 'umrah before Hajj while assuming Ihṛām separately for each.

### حَجُّ الْقِرَانِ [hajju al-qirān]

Hajj performed along with 'umrah in the same state of Ihṛām; Hadi is to be brought by the pilgrim along with him and offered on performing this type of Hajj.

when you ask them (the prophet's wives) for anything, ask them from behind a curtain, that is purer for your hearts and for theirs».

﴿وَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُنَّ مَتَاعًا فَسَأَلُوهُنَّ مِنْ وَرَاءِ حِجَابٍ ذَلِكُمْ أَطْهَرُ لِقُلُوبِكُمْ وَقُلُوبِهِنَّ﴾  
[الأحزاب : ٥٣]

### حِجَابَةٌ [hijaba]

It refers to the function of keeping the key of the Ka'bah, which has traditionally been considered a matter of great honour in Arabia.

### تَحْجُّبٌ [tahajjub]

Veiling.

### مُحْجَبَةٌ [muḥajjabah]

Veiled.

### مَخْجُوبٌ [mahjūb]

Shut out.

### حَجٌّ (ح ج ح) [hajja]

Go on a hajj (pilgrimage) to, perform the hajj, to make the hajj (pilgrimage) to Mecca.

### حَجٌّ [hajjun]

The pilgrimage to Mecca performed in the month of Zu 'l-Ḥijjah, or the twelfth month of the Islamic year (Hijri year). Al-Hajj is the fifth pillar of Islam. In the Holy Quran, Allah says, «...And Hajj to the House is

The day of Naḥr (i.e. the 10<sup>th</sup> of Zul-Hijjah).

الحُجَّةُ البَالِغَةُ

[al-ḥujjatu al-bālighah] The conclusive argument.

[sūratu al-ḥajj] سورة الحجّ

Chapter of Hajj (pilgrimage) (No.22).

[ḥajara] (ح ج و) حَجَرَ

To hinder (with على) detain.

[istaḥjara] اسْتَخَجَرَ

Cleanse private parts with stones.

[ḥajaruṇ karīm] حَجَرٌ كَرِيمٌ

Precious stone, gem.

[ḥujrah] حُجْرَةٌ

The «Chamber» in which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) died and was buried, which was originally the apartment allotted to «Ayishah, the prophet's wife». It is situated behind the Masjidu 'n-Nabi, or prophet's mosque, at al-Madinah, and is an irregular square of fifty-five feet, separated from the mosque by a passage of about 26 feet. Inside the Hujrah are the three tombs of prophet Muhammad, Abū Bakr and Omar, facing the south, surrounded by stone walls.

[ḥujūr] حُجُور

A bosom, guardianship.

حَاجٌّ: حُجَّاجٌ، حَجِيجٌ

[ḥājj plural ḥujjāj or ḥajjīj]

A person who has performed the Hajj, or pilgrimage to Mecca.

[ḥājja] حَاجٌّ: جَادَلْ

To argue with, debate with, dispute with.

[ḥājjah] حَاجَّةٌ

Female pilgrim.

[ḥujjah] حُجَّةٌ

A disputing, cause of dispute, argument.

[ḥujjatu al-wadā'] حُجَّةُ الْوَدَاعِ

The last or farewell pilgrimage performed by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). It is called the Hajju 'l-Akbar, or Greater pilgrimage. In the 10th year of Hijra the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) went to Mecca for Hajj with 140,000 Muslims who had come from different parts of Arabia to fulfil their religious obligation. He addressed to them his celebrated Sermon in which he gave a summary of his teachings see (خطبة الوداع).

[al-ḥajju al-aṣghar] الْحَجُّ الْأَصْغَرُ

The minor pilgrimage ('Umrah).

[al-ḥajju al-akbar] الْحَجُّ الْأَكْبَرُ

The major pilgrimage.



**[ḥadīth]**

حديث

Tradition. The word ḥadīth literally means communication or narration. In the Islamic context it has come to denote the record of what the Prophet (Blessings of Allah and Peace be upon him) said, did, or tacitly approved. According to some scholars, the word ḥadīth also covers reports about the sayings and deeds, etc. of the Companions of the Prophet in addition to the Prophet himself. The whole body of traditions is termed Ḥadīth and its science 'Ilmu Al-Ḥadīth.

**[ḥadīthu al-ifk]**

حديث الإفك

The particular incident which occurred on the return from the expedition (Ghazwah) to the Banu Muṣṭaliq, A.H. 5-6. When the march was ordered 'Āisha was not in her tent, having gone to search for a valuable necklace she had dropped. As her litter was Veiled, it was not noticed that she was not in it, until the army reached the next halt. Meanwhile, finding the camp had gone, she sat down to rest, hoping that someone would come back to fetch her when her absence was noticed. It was night, and she fell a sleep. Next

**[ḥadabun]**

حداب

An elevation of the ground.

**[al-ḥudaibiyah]**

الحُدَيْبِيَّة

A well-known place ten miles from Mecca on the way to Jeddah.

صَلَحُ الحُدَيْبِيَّةِ see صَلَح

**[ḥaddatha]**

(ح د ث) حَدَّثَ

Relate, narrate.

**[aḥdatha]**

أَحَدَثَ

Pass urine, stool or wind.

**[aḥdatha ḥadathan]**

أَحَدَثَ حَدَثًا

To bring about something; to cause or do something, especially something evil, do mischief.

**[ḥādith]**

حَادِث

What happens for the first time; new, fresh.

**[muḥdith]**

مُحَدِّث

Innovator of a heresy.

مُحَدِّث: محدثون

**[muḥaddith, plural****muḥaddithūn]**

Traditionist, representative of the science or study of Ḥadīth. The narrator of a Ḥadīth. One learned in the Traditions.

مُحَدِّثَاتُ الْأُمُور

**[muḥdathātu al-'umūr]**

Heresies.

(2) A sound tradition is one whose sanad is carried back without interruption to a companion by a chain of narrators each of whom is trustworthy.

[**ḥadīth dha‘īf**] حديث ضعيف

Weak. An inaccurate narration which does not qualify to be either Ṣaḥīḥ (sound) or Hasan (fair), and hence can not be used as a basis of an Islamic opinion.

[**ḥadīth ‘azīz**] حديث عزيز

A rare tradition, is one related by only two lines of narrators.

حديث عهد بالإسلام

[**ḥadīth ‘ahd bil islām**]

Having adopted or embraced Islam recently, new convert.

[**ḥadīth gharīb**] حديث غريب

Unfamiliar or rare. A Hadith or version reported by one reliable or unreliable narrator which differs in context with another Hadith or version reported by a group of reliable narrators.

A Gharīb Hadith can be Ṣaḥīḥ (sound) or Da‘īf (weak).

حديث غير معلول

[**ḥadīth ghair ma ‘lūl**]

Non-defective tradition.

[**ḥadīth qudsi**] حديث قدسي

A holy **ḥadīth** means what Allah has told to His prophet by

morning she was found by Ṣafwan, a Muhājir, who had been left behind the camp expressly to pick up anything inadvertently left behind. He put her on his camel and brought her, leading the camel on foot. This gave occasion to enemies to raise a malicious scandal. The ringleader among them was the chief of the Medina Hypocrites, ‘Abdullah ibn Ubai. Finally, Allah revealed some verses in the Holy Qur’an to prove her sayings. «Those who brought forward the lie are a body among yourselves».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ عُصْبَةٌ مِّنكُمْ﴾

[النور: ١١].

[**ḥadīth ḥasan**] حديث حسن

A good Tradition, is one the narrators of which do not approach in moral excellence to those of the Ṣaḥīḥ class.

[**ḥadīth shāz**] حديث شاذ

Irregular Hadith. Its trusty narrator contradicts the other trusty narrators who narrated it.

[**ḥadīth Ṣaḥīḥ**] حديث صحيح

(1) A sound tradition, is one which has been handed down from prophet Muhammad by truly pious persons who have been distinguished for their integrity.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; z = ز ; r = ر ; ẓ = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = ا

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; t = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

utterance of the saying or performance of the act, recorded to the time that it was written down by the collector of traditions, it is *Muttaṣil*, but if the chain of narrators is incomplete, it is *Munqaṭiʿ*.

**[ḥadīth mutawātir]** حديث متواتر

An undoubted tradition (continuous tradition), is one which is handed down by very many distinct chains of narrators, and which has always been accepted as authentic and genuine, no doubt ever having been raised against it.

**[ḥadīth mudraj]** حديث مُدرَج

In this *Hadīth*, there is an additional thing either in the sanad or in the Matn (text).

**[ḥadīth mudallas]** حديث مُدَلَّس

A *hadīth* in which one narrator narrates from his contemporary and doesn't meet him, or met him and doesn't listen to him, as if he said: «An anonymous person said...».

**[ḥadīth mardūd]** حديث مَرْدُود

Rejected tradition.

**[ḥadīth mursal]** حديث مُرْسَل

Incompletely transmitted (of a prophetic *Hadīth*, resting on a chain of authorities that goes no

inspiration, or by a dream, or in sleep and the prophet (p.b.u.h) has told in his own phraseology. The Qur'an is held in higher esteem than this, as it is unanimously held by all the followers of Islam from the very first day that its very words were revealed by Allah to the Holy prophet through the angel Gabriel. An example of this «Abū Hurairah said: The prophet of Allah related these words of Allah, the sons of Adam vex me, and abuse the age, whereas I am the Age itself, in my hands are all events, I have made the day and night».

**[ḥadīth matrūk]** حديث متروك

Disregarded *hadīth*. In this *Hadīth* the narrator is accused of a lie and the *hadīth* itself is not known from other ways and is also contradicted with general rules.

حديث متصل السند

**[ḥadīth mutṭaṣil as-sanad]**

Continuously-narrated tradition. With reference to the links in the chain of the narrators of the tradition, a *Hadīth* is either *Muttaṣil*, connected, or *Munqaṭiʿ*, disconnected. If the chain of narrators is complete from the time of the first

whether this hadith is weak or not. Some scholars find weakness in its sanad or Matn, but others see the opposite.

[ḥadīth mu‘dhal] حديث مُعْضَل

Any ḥadīth in which two consecutive narrators or more were missed.

[ḥadīth mu‘allaq] حديث مُعْلَق

In this ḥadīth one or more consecutive narrators were omitted from the beginning of its sanad.

[ḥadīth mu‘annan] حديث مُعَنَّ

The hadith in which we find (عَنْ) in its sanad.

[ḥadīth mu‘allal] حديث مُعْلَل

A ḥadīth which is discovered in it a serious defect in spite of its correct form.

[ḥadīth maqbūl] حديث مَقْبُول

Acceptable tradition.

[ḥadīth maqṭū‘] حديث مَقْطُوع

Disconnected.

(1) a Hadith ending at a Tabi‘i by both action and words.

(2) A Hadith with incomplete chain of narrators.

(3) A Hadith in which a Ṣaḥābi (companion) describes about something by saying, «We used to do....».

further back than the 2nd generation after the prophet).

[ḥadīth marfū‘] حديث مَرْفُوع

Traceable in ascending order of ḥadīth to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[ḥadīth mustafīdh] حديث مُسْتَفِيد

= [hadith mashhūr] see حديث مشهور

[ḥadīth mashhūr] حديث مشهور

A well-known tradition is one which has been handed down by at least three distinct lines of narrators. It is less than Mutawātir.

It is called also Mustafidh (مُسْتَفِيد),

diffused. It is also used for a tradition which was at first recorded by one person, or a few individuals, and afterwards became a popular tradition.

[ḥadīth muṣaḥḥaf] حديث مُصَحَّف

Any hadith in which a word in Matn (text) is replaced by another like it in the form of writing.

[ḥadīth mudḥṭarib] حديث مُضْطَرَب

Disordered hadith. A hadith which is narrated by different ways, each contradicts other, but no prevailing. This hadith is weak.

[ḥadīth mudḥa‘‘af] حديث مُضْعَف

Doubtful hadith. There is a dispute among the scholars



[ḥadīth nabawī] حديث نبوي

Prophetic tradition.

الحدث الأصغر

[al-ḥadathu al-aṣḡhar]

Passing wind or urine or answering the call of nature.

[al-ḥadathu al-akbar] الحدث الأكبر

Sexual discharge.

(ح د د) حدّ: حدود

[ḥadd plural ḥudūd]

Prescribed punishment. In its primitive sense ḥadd signifies «obstruction». In law it expresses the punishments, the limits of which have been defined by Allah in the Qur'an or by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) in the «Hadith» Traditions. Some of these punishments are (1) for adultery, stoning for a married person and one hundred lashes for unmarried person; (2) for the false accusation of a married person with adultery, eighty stripes; (3) for apostasy, death; (4) for drinking wine, eighty stripes; (5) for theft, the cutting off of the right hand; (6) for highway robbery: For simple robbery or the Highway, the loss of hands and feet; for robbery with murder, death, either by the sword or by crucifixion.

[ḥadīth maqlūb] حديث مقلوب

An inverted ḥadīth, in this ḥadīth the narrator replaces something with another in the sanad or in the Matn (text) intentionally or unintentionally.

[ḥadīth munqaṭi'] حديث منقطع

A ḥadīth in which one narrator is missed in one place or another, or a ḥadīth in which an anonymous narrator was mentioned.

[ḥadīth munkar] حديث منكّر

Denied ḥadīth, in this ḥadīth the weak narrator narrates it and contradicts the narration of a trusty narrator.

[ḥadīth mu'annan] حديث مؤنّن

The ḥadīth in which we find (أَنَّ) in its sanad.

[ḥadīth mawdhū'] حديث مَوْضوع

An invented tradition, is one the untruth of which is beyond disputes.

[ḥadīth mawqūf] حديث مَوْقُوف

A restricted tradition, is a saying or an act related or performed by one of the aṣḥāb, or companions of the prophet. This Companion doesn't connect this saying to the prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).



## الحروب الصليبية

[al-ḥurūbu aṣ-ṣalībiyah]

The crusades.

[ḥarth]

(ح ر ث) حَرْث

A field, cultivated ground,  
produce of the same, fruits of the  
earth, tillage.

[ḥarthu al-ākhirah] حَرْثُ الْآخِرَةِ

Harvest of the Hereafter.

[ḥarija]

(ح ر ج) حَرَجَ

To be oppressed by closeness or  
difficulty.

[ḥarajun]

حَرَجَ

Narrow, a restriction, difficulty.

In the Qur'an: «He has chosen  
you, and has imposed no  
difficulties on you in  
religion».

﴿هُوَ أَجْتَبَكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ

حَرَجٍ﴾ [الحج: ٧٨].

[ḥarada]

(ح ر د) حَرَدَ

Intend.

[ḥardun]

حَرَدَ

A purpose.

[ḥarra]

(ح ر ر) حَرَّ

To become free, to be hot.

[ḥarrara]

حَرَّرَ

To free from slavery, devote to  
the service of Allah.

a mosque, which marks the  
direction of the ka'abah, and  
before which the Imam takes his  
position when he leads the  
congregation in prayer.

[al-ḥarābah]

الحرابة

A highway robbery. Four  
alternative punishments are  
mentioned in the Qur'an, any  
one of which is to be applied  
according to circumstances,  
viz, execution (cutting off of the  
head), crucifixion, maiming or  
exile. In Qur'an: «The  
punishment of those who wage  
war against Allah and His  
apostle, and strive with might  
and main for mischief through  
the land is: execution, or  
crucifixion, or the cutting off of  
hands and feet from opposite  
sides, or exile from the land».

﴿إِنَّمَا جَزَاءُ الَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ  
وَيَسْعَوْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا أَنْ يُقَتَّلُوا أَوْ  
يُصَلَّبُوا أَوْ تُقَطَّعَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ مِنْ  
خِلَافٍ أَوْ يُنْفَوْا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ﴾

[المائدة: ٣٣].

[al-ḥarbi]

الحرابي

An infidel (an inhabitant of Dar  
-al - Ḥarb).

[ḥuriyatu al-fikr] حُرْيَةُ الْفِكْرِ

Freedom of thought.

[min ḥurri mālihi] مِنْ حُرِّ مَالِهِ

With his own cash, with funds at his disposal.

[al-ḥarūriyah] الْحَرُورِيَّةُ

A sect of khawārij.

[iḥtirāz] (ح ر ز) اخْتِرَاز

Caution, prudence, reservation.

[bikuli al-'iḥtirāz] بِكُلِّ الْاِخْتِرَازِ

With all reservation.

[iḥtirāzi] اخْتِرَازِي

Precautionary, preventive, protective, safety.

[tadbīr iḥtirāzi] تَدْبِيرِ اخْتِرَازِي

Precautionary measure, precaution, safety measure.

[ḥarasa] (ح ر س) حَرَسَ

To guard.

[ḥaraṣa] (ح ر ص) حَرَصَ

To desire ardently (with عَلَى).

[aḥraṣu] أَحْرَصُ

Superlative form, most greedy.

[ḥariṣun] حَرِيصٌ

Greedy, eager (with عَلَى).

[ḥaradha] (ح ر ض) حَرَضَ

To milk dry, to corrupt one's self.

[ḥarrara raqabah] حَرَّرَ رَقَبَةً

Free a slave.

[ḥurrun] حُرٌّ

A free-man, free born.

[taḥarrun] تَحَرُّرٌ: الْعِتَاقُ

Freedom, liberty, release, emancipation.

[ḥarūr] حَرُورٌ

A hot wind blowing by night.

[ḥarīr] حَرِيرٌ

Silk.

[taḥrīr] تَحْرِيرٌ

The giving of freedom, emancipation, liberation.

[taḥrīru raqabah] تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ

The freeing of a neck (from the Yoke of slavery), ransom of a slave, freeing a slave. In the Qur'an: «If one kills a believer, it is ordained that he should free a believing slave».

﴿وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ﴾ [النساء: ٩٢].

[muḥarraran] مُحَرَّرًا

Freed from all worldly affairs and specially dedicated to Allah's service.

[ḥuriyatu al-'ibādah] حُرْيَةُ الْعِبَادَةِ

Freedom of worship.

[taḥrīf ma'nawī] تحريف معنوي

A corruption of the meaning.

[muḥarraf] مُحَرَّف

Corrupted, distorted.

[mutaḥarrif] مُتَحَرِّف

One who turns aside (with ل).

[ḥarraqa] (ح ر ق) حَرَّقَ

To burn. In the Qur'an: «They said: Burn him and protect your Gods».

﴿قَالُوا حَرِّقُوهُ وَانصُرُوا آلِهَتَكُمْ﴾

[الأنبياء: ٦٨].

[iḥṭaraqa] اخْتَرَقَ

To be burnt.

[ḥarīq] حَرِيق

Burning.

[ḥarraka] (ح ر ك) حَرَّكَ

To move.

في حركاته وسكناته

[fi ḥarakātihi wa sakanātihi]

In all his doings, in every situation.

[ḥarrama] (ح ر م) حَرَّمَ

To forbid, make or declare unlawful (على), prohibit.

[taḥarrama] تَحَرَّمَ: حَرَّمَ

To be or become prohibited, forbidden, unlawful, illegal, banned.

[ḥarradha] حَرَّضَ

To instigate, excite.

[ḥarrafa] (ح ر ف) حَرَّفَ

To pervert (عَنْ), distort. In the Qur'an: «Of the Jews there are those who displace words from their (right) places».

﴿مِنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ مَوَاضِعِهِ﴾ [النساء: ٤٦].

[ḥarf] حَرْف

An extremity, verge, or border. A dialect of Arabia, or a mode of expression peculiar to certain Arabs. The Qur'an was revealed in seven dialects. In the Qur'an: «There are among men some who serve Allah, As it were, on the verge».

﴿وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ عَلَى حَرْفٍ﴾

[الحج: ١١].

[inḥirāf] انحراف

Deviation, inclination.

[taḥrīf] تحريف

The word used by Islamic writers for the corruption of the Jewish and Christian scriptures.

[taḥrīf lafzī] تحريف لفظي

A corruption of the words.

when it is absolutely forbidden, as opposed to that which is ḥalāl, or lawful. A pilgrim is ḥarām as soon as he has put on the pilgrim's garb.

[ḥurumātu Allah] حُرُمَاتُ اللَّهِ

Allah's sacred rites.

[ḥirmanu al-irṭh] حَرِمَانُ الْإِرْثِ

Exclusion from inheritance.

حُرْمَةٌ: حُرُمَات

[ḥurmah plural ḥurumāt]

Sacredness, holiness.

[ḥurmatu ar-rajul] حُرْمَةُ الرَّجُلِ

His wife.

[ḥurmatu al-ka'abah] حُرْمَةُ الْكَعْبَةِ

The Sanctity of ka'abah.

[maḥārim] مَحَارِم

Prohibited things.

[maḥārimu Allah] مَحَارِمُ اللَّهِ

Allah's prohibitions.

[maḥram] مَحْرَم

«Unlawful» A near relative with whom it is unlawful to marry. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) enjoined that every woman performing pilgrimage should have a maḥram with her night and day. Imam Ash-Shafi'i finds no problem for woman to go for Hajj if there are safe companions.

[ḥarrama al-ḥarām] حَرَّمَ الْحَرَامَ

Prohibit what is prohibited.

[ḥaramun] حَرَمٌ

Sanctuary.

[ḥaramun āmin] حَرَمٌ آمِنٌ

Secure sanctuary.

[ḥaramu al-madīnah] حَرَمُ الْمَدِينَةِ

The sacred boundary of al-Madinah within which certain acts are unlawful which are lawful elsewhere. The sacred limits of al-Madinah are from jabal «Air to Thawr».

[ḥaramu makkah] حَرَمُ مَكَّةَ

The sacred boundary of Makkah within which certain acts are unlawful and are lawful elsewhere. It is not lawful to carry arms, or to fight within its limits. These limits are marked by pillars on all sides (Al-Hudaibiah, Al-Tan'im, Mountain of Thaniat Al -Maqṭa', Adāt Laban and Al Ji'rānah.

[ḥarām] حَرَامٌ

Lit. «Prohibited» That which is unlawful. The word used in both a good and a bad sense. e.g. Baitu'l -ḥarām, the sacred house; and Mālu'l-ḥarām, unlawful possessions. Ibnu'l -ḥaram, an illegitimate son: shahru'l-ḥarām, a sacred month. A thing is ḥarām

The ceremonies of 'umrah and Hajj are performed during such a state. When one assumes this state the first thing one should do is to express mentally and orally one's intention to assume this state for the purpose of performing 'umrah or Hajj. Then Talbiyah is recited, two sheets of unstitched clothes are the only clothes one wears.

(1) Izār: worn below one's waist and the other.

(2) Ridā': worn around the upper part of the body.

[al-ḥaram] الحَرَم

The sacred precincts of Makkah or al-Madinah.

الأشهر الحرم see شهر

[al-ḥaramān] الحَرَمَان

The two holy places, Mecca and Medina.

الحُرْمَة بالمصاهرة

[al-ḥurmah bil muṣāharah]

Unlawful, due to the relation by marriage.

[al-maḥrūmūn] المَحْرُومُون

The deprived, the destitute.

المسجد الحرام see مسجد

البيت الحرام see بيت

[taḥarra] (ح ر ا) تَحَرَّى

To seek, investigate, scrutinize.

[muḥrim] مُحْرِم

One who assumes the state of Ihram for the purpose of performing Hajj or 'Umrah.

[muḥrimah] مُحْرِمَة

A female in the state of Ihram.

[muḥarram] مُحَرَّم

(1) Forbidden or unlawful, The act which you are punished for doing and rewarded for leaving.

(2) Muḥarram is the first month in the Islamic calendar, and is so called because, both in the pagan age and in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), it was held unlawful to go to war in this month.

[muḥarramāt] مُحَرَّمَات

(1) Those persons with whom it is not lawful to contract in marriage.

(2) Any forbidden or unlawful acts.

[taḥrīm] تَحْرِيم

Prohibition.

[sūratu at-taḥrīm] سُورَةُ التَّحْرِيمِ

«The prohibition» The title of the 66th surah of the Qur'an.

[al-'iḥrām] الإِحْرَام

A state in which one is prohibited to practice certain deeds that are lawful at other times.





﴿وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يَرُدُّونَكُم مِّنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِكُمْ كَفَّارًا حَسَدًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٠٩].

[ḥāsīdun] حاسِدٌ

One who envies.

[ḥasūdun] حَسُودٌ

Envious.

[maḥsūdun] مَحْسُودٌ

Envied, smitten by the evil eye.

[taḥāsud] تَحَاسُدٌ

Mutual envy.

[taḥāsadu] تَحَاسَدُوا

Envy one another.

[ḥasara] (ح س ر) حَسَرَ

To lay bare, to be weary.

حَسْرَةٌ: حَسَرَات

[ḥasrah plural ḥasarāt]

Grief, sorrow, pain, affliction, sigh.

[istahsara] اسْتَخَسَرَ

To be worn out with fatigue.

[ḥassa] (ح س س) حَسَّ

To parch up, utterly destroy.

[ḥasīs] حَسِيسٌ

A sound (hissing).

[aḥassa] أَحَسَّ

To perceive, find, be aware of, feel.

[iḥtasaba] اِحْتَسَبَ

To take into consideration, to reckon, to anticipate a reward in the hereafter by adding a pious deed to one's account with Allah such as resigning in Allah's will at the death of a relative.

اِحْتَسَبَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الشَّيْءَ

[iḥtasaba 'inda Allahi ash-shai']

To sacrifice something in anticipation of Allah's reward in the hereafter.

[al-ḥisbah] الْحِسْبَةُ

Enjoining what is right, and forbidding what is wrong.

[al-Ḥasīb] الْحَسِيبُ

«The Reckoner», in the Day of Judgment. One of the ninety nine attributes of Allah.

[al-muḥtasib] الْمُحْتَسِبُ

The appointed man by a Muslim ruler, to enjoin what is right, and to forbid what is wrong.

يوم الحساب see يوم

[ḥasada] (ح س د) حَسَدَ

To envy.

[ḥasadun] حَسَدٌ

Envy. In the Qur'an: «Quite a number of the people of the book wish they could turn you (people) back to infidelity after you have believed, from selfish envy».

latter of these forms the verb is employed in a manner similar to the verbs of praise and blame نَعِمَ and بُسَّ. In the Qur'an: «They are excellent (in point of) company».

﴿وَحَسَنَ أَوْلِيَّكَ رَفِيقًا﴾ [النساء: ٦٩].

Also, «How good the recompense! How beautiful a couch to recline on!».

﴿نَعِمَ الثَّوَابُ وَحَسَنَتْ مُرْتَفَقًا﴾ [الكهف: ٣١].

[ḥasanun] حَسَنٌ

Beautiful, good, fair.

[ḥusnun] حُسْنٌ

Goodness, beauty, excellence.

[ḥusnu ma'āb] حُسْنُ مَأْبٍ

Pleasant place of return.

[ḥusnu al-khuluq] حُسْنُ الْخُلُقِ

«A good disposition». Abū Hurairah relates that one of the companions once asked prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), what is the best thing that has been given to man? Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) replied, «A good disposition».

[ḥusnu aṣ-ṣuḥbah] حُسْنُ الصُّحْبَةِ

Good companionship.

[ḥusnu az-zan] حُسْنُ الظَّنِّ

Good opinion, favorable judgment.

[ḥasama] (ح س م) حَسَمَ

To cut.

[ḥusūmun] حُسُومٌ

The usual acceptation of this word is a succession of unlucky nights. In the Qur'an: «For eight days in miserable succession».

﴿وَتَمْنِيَةَ أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا﴾ [الحاقة: ٧].

[aḥsana] (ح س ن) أَحْسَنَ

To do well, act uprightly, act kindly.

[aḥsana az-zan bi] أَحْسَنَ الظَّنَّ بِـ

To have a good opinion of, Judge something favorably.

[ḥisānun] حِسَانٌ

Beautiful.

[ḥassān bin thābit] حَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ

A celebrated poet in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), who embraced Islam.

He is said to have lived 120 years, 60 of which were passed in idolatory 60 in Islam. It is related in the Traditions that the prophet on the day of battle with the Banū Quraizah, cried out, «O Hassān Ibn Thābit, abuse the infidels in your verse, for verily Gabriel helps you!».

[ḥasuna] حُسْنٌ

To be good or beautiful; in the

from one's heart (only) with satisfaction, and one can not express it (only Abu Hanifa and his pupils say so but the rest of the Muslim religious scholars of sunnah, «and they are the majority» do not agree it).

[al-asmā'u al-ḥusna] الأسماء الحُسنى

The ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-ḥasan] الحسن

A brother to al-Husain. See الحسين

[al-ḥasaniyūn] الحسنيون

The hasanides, the descendants of Hasan, son of Ali and Fatima.

[al-ḥusnayyain] الحُسَينين

«The two most excellent things», Victory and Martyrdom.

[al-ḥusain] الحُسَين

The second son of Fātimah, the daughter of Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), by her husband «Ali».

[al-muḥsinūn] المحسنون

Those who do right, those who do good.

[ḥashara] (ح ش ر) حَشَرَ

To gather together.

[ḥāshir] حَاشِر

One who assembles.

[al-ḥāsher] الحَاشِر

One of the names of the Prophet

حُسْنُ المعاشرة

[ḥusnu al-mu'āsharah]

Kind treatment.

[ḥusnu al-qasd] حُسْنُ القصد

Good intention.

[ḥusnu an-niyah] حُسْنُ النِّيَّة

Good intention, good will, good faith.

[ḥusna] حُسْنَى

Fem. of أَحْسَن when used

substantively means a good action, a good thing, happy state, happy end.

[ḥasanah] حَسَنَة

A good thing, a benefit, a good deed.

[muḥsin] مُحْسِن

Good doer, one who does well, acts righteously, a righteous man, beneficent, charitable.

[al-iḥsān] الإِحْسَان

«To confer favours, or to perform an action in a perfect manner». A term used in the traditions for the sincere worship of Allah. Prophet Muhammad said Iḥsān was «both to worship Allah as if you see Him, and to remember that Allah sees you».

[al-istiḥsān] الإِسْتِحْسَان

To give a verdict with a proof

**hāshiyah.** For example, The Tanwiru 'l- Abṣār is the matn, or text, of a great work on Islamic laws, written by **Shamsu 'd -din Muhammad A.H. 995**; the Durru'l -Mukhtār is a **sharḥ**, or commentary written on that work by 'Alā 'd-din Muhammad, A. H. 1088; and the Hāshiyah, or marginal notes on these two works, is the Raddu 'l-Muhtār, by Muhammad Amin.

**[ḥaṣaba]** (ح ص ب) حَصَبٌ

To scatter gravel, cast into the fire.

**[ḥaṣabun]** حَصَبٌ

That which is cast into the fire.

**[hāṣibun]** حاصِبٌ

A violent wind bringing with it a shower of stones.

**[ḥaṣada]** (ح ص د) حَصَدَ

To reap.

**[ḥaṣād]** حَصَادٌ

A reaping, harvesting.

**[ḥaṣā'idu al-alsinah]** حَصَائِدُ الْأَلْسِنَةِ

Slanderous talks.

**[ḥaṣīd]** حَصِيدٌ

Harvest.

**[ḥaṣara]** (ح ص ر) حَصَرَ

To bring into difficulty, besiege.

Mohammed (Blessings of Allah and Peace be upon him).

**[al-ḥaṣhr]** الْحَشْرُ

Gathering. lit. «Going forth from one place, and assembling in another». In the Qur'an: «It is He who got out the unbelievers among the people of the Book from their homes at the first gathering».

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَخْرَجَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ لِأَوَّلِ الْحَشْرِ﴾ [الحشر: ٢].

**[sūratu al-ḥaṣhr]** سُورَةُ الْحَشْرِ

Chapter of the Gathering (No.59).

**[al-maḥshar]** الْمَحْشَرُ

Place of ḥaṣhr.

يوم الحشر See يوم

**[ḥishmah]** (ح ش م) حِشْمَةٌ

Decency.

**[iḥtishām]** احْتِشَامٌ

Decency, modesty.

**[muḥtashim]** مُحْتَشِمٌ

Decent, modest.

**[ḥaṣha]** (ح ش ا) حَاشَا

Except, save.

**[hāshiyah]** حَاشِيَةٌ

The term, however, is generally used for marginal notes is

you return, they shall be ten days in all».

﴿فَإِنْ أَحْصَرْتُمْ مَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ وَلَا تَحْلِقُوا رُءُوسَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَّرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِّن رَّأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِّن صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسْكَ فَإِذَا أَمِنْتُمْ مِّن تَمَنَع بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ فَمَنْ لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَسَبْعَةٍ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ تِلْكَ عَشْرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ﴾

[البقرة: ١٩٦].

[muḥṣar] مُحْصَرٌ

A Muslim who intends to perform Hajj or 'umrah but can not because of some obstacles.

[ḥaṣūrun] حَصُورٌ

Chaste.

[ḥaṣīr] حَصِيرٌ

A prison, mat.

[ḥaṣḥaṣa] (ح ص ص) حَصْحَصٌ

To become manifest.

[ḥiṣaṣu al-mīrāth] حِصَصُ الْمِيرَاثِ

Shares of inheritance.

[al-ḥiṣṣah] الْحِصَّةُ

Share.

[ḥaṣṣala] (ح ص ل) حَصَّلَ

To make manifest.

[ḥaṣuna] (ح ص ن) حَصَّنَ

To keep at home.

[ḥaṣru al-irth] حَصْرُ الْإِرْثِ

Determination of heirs.

[ḥaṣru al-bawl] حَصْرُ الْبَوْلِ

Detention of urine.

[aḥṣara] أَحْصَرَ

To prevent, keep back from a journey.

[iḥṣāru al-ḥajj] إِحْصَارُ الْحَجِّ

The hindering of the pilgrimage.

For example: If a pilgrim be stopped on his way by any unforeseen circumstance, such as sickness or accident, he is required to send an animal to be sacrificed at the sacred city. This injunction is founded upon the teaching of the Qur'an: «And if he be prevented, then send whatever offering shall be easiest, and shave not your heads until the offering reach the place of sacrifice. But whoever among you is sick, or hath an ailment of the head, must expiate by fasting, alms, or a victim for sacrifice, and when you are secure (from hindrances) then he who wishes to continue the 'umrah of the holy place until the pilgrimage, shall bring whatever offering shall be the easiest. But he who hath nothing to offer shall fast three days in the pilgrimage and seven days when

﴿وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ رَبِّ أَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ﴾

[المؤمنون: ٩٨].

[hādhīratu al-baḥr] حاضرة البحر

(The town), «close up the sea».  
The town of Elath.

[iḥtidhār] اختصار

Death.

[muḥdhar] مُحَضَّرٌ

One who is made to be present,  
brought forward, given over to  
(punishment).

الحَضَرُ والسفر

[al-ḥadharu was-safar]

At home and on journey.

[ḥadh-dha] (ح ض ض) حَضٌّ

To incite any one, instigate.

[taḥādh-dha] تَحَاضُّ

To urge one another.

[al-ḥadhīdh] الحَضِيض

The earth.

[ḥadhana] (ح ض ن) حَضَنَ

To bring up.

[ḥadhānah] حَضَانَةٌ

Al-Hadhānah is the right of a  
mother to the custody of her  
children. The mother is of all  
persons the best entitled to the  
custody of her infant children.  
When the children are no longer  
dependent on the mother's care,

[aḥṣana] أَحْصَنَ

To keep safe (مِنْ), or in safe  
custody, to marry.

[iḥṣān] إِحْصَانٌ

A legal term for a married man  
(marriage).

[taḥaṣṣun] تَحْصُنُ

Chastity.

[muḥṣan] مُحْصَنٌ

A married man.

[muḥṣanah] مُحْصَنَةٌ

A married woman, one who is  
chaste and modest.

[muḥaṣṣan] مُحْصَصٌ

Fortified.

[haṣa] (ح ص ا) حَصَى

To strike with a pebble.

[aḥṣā] أَحْصَى

To number, calculate, compute,  
take an account of, know.

[Al-Muḥṣi] الْمُحْصِي

«The Counter». One of the  
ninety-nine names or attributes  
of Allah.

[ḥadhara] (ح ض ر) حَضَرَ

To be present to, or present at,  
stand in presence of. In the  
Qur'an: «And I seek refuge with  
you O my Lord! lest they should  
come near me».



[**taḥfīz**] تَحْفِيزٌ

Memorization drill, inculcation  
(esp. of the Holy Qur'an).

[**istahfaza**] اسْتَحْفَظَ

To commit to one's keeping or  
one's memory.

[**al-Ḥāfiz**] الحَافِظُ

The Protector. One of the names  
of Allah.

[**al-ḥafazah**] الْحَفَظَةُ

Guardians (Angels), One who  
knows the Holy Qur'an by  
heart.

الحافظون فروجهم

[**al-ḥāfizūn furūjahum**]

Men guarding their chastity.

الحفاظة على النفس

[**al-muḥāfazah 'ala an-nafs**]

Self-preservation.

[**ḥāffun**] (ح ف ف) حَافٍ

One who goes round about.

[**al-ḥafnah**] (ح ف ن) الْحَفْنَةُ

Handful.

[**aḥfa**] (ح ف ا) أَحْفَى

To be importunate towards any  
one.

[**ḥafiyun**] حَفِيٌّ

Thoroughly acquainted (with عَنْ),  
gracious, kind.

[**ḥazzun**] حَظٌّ

Fortune, chance, luck.

[**ḥafada**] (ح ف د) حَفَدَ

To run hastily.

[**aḥfād**] أَحْفَادٌ

Grandchildren.

[**ḥāfirah**] (ح ف ر) حَافِرَةٌ

A beginning, original state,  
former condition.

[**ḥafiza**] (ح ف ظ) حَفِظَ

To keep, guard (مِنْ), to take care of.

[**ḥafizahu Allah**] حَفِظَهُ اللَّهُ

May Allah protect him!

[**ḥifzun**] حِفْظٌ

A guarding, a keeping.

[**ḥifzan**] حِفْظًا

As a guard.

[**ḥāfiz**] حَافِظٌ

Lit. «A Guardian» Or protector.  
One who has committed the  
whole of the Qur'an to memory;  
'Uthmān relates that the prophet  
said: «The best person amongst  
you is he who has learnt the  
Qur'an and teaches it».

[**maḥfūz**] مَحْفُوظٌ

Well-guarded, kept.

[**ḥafīzun**] حَفِيفٌ

Same as حافظ used with (على).



[ḥaqqun ma'lūm] حَقُّ معلوم

Recognized right.

[ḥaqqu at-tamalluk] حَقُّ التَّمَلُّكِ

Right of ownership.

[ḥaqqu ash-shurb] حَقُّ الشُّرْبِ

«A right to water» The law regarding the division of water for the purpose of irrigation, known as shirb, or a right to water.

[ḥaqqu ash-shuf'ah] حَقُّ الشُّفْعَةِ

Pre-emption right.

[ḥaqq al-'abd] حَقُّ العبد

The right of the slave (of Allah).

[ḥaqqu Allah] حَقُّ الله

The right of Allah: prayer, Zakah, Fasting, Pilgrimage and other religious duties.

[ḥaqqu an-nās] حَقُّ الناس

The right of men. A term in law implying the same as Haqqu 'l-'Abd.

[ḥaqqu an-nafaqah] حَقُّ النفقة

Alimony.

[ḥaqqu al-wilāyah] حَقُّ الولاية

Right of guardianship.

[ḥaqqu al-yaqīn] حَقُّ اليقين

That which he fully embraces with the heart, the highest form of spiritual knowledge, especially of the unity of Allah.

[ḥaqiba] (ح ق ب) حَقَبَ

To suffer from a retention of urine, to be withheld (rain, etc.).

[ḥuqubun] حُقُبٌ

A long space of time, space of eighty years; plural أحقاب

[ḥaqada] (ح ق د) حَقَدَ

To harbor feelings of hatred, to incite to hatred or resentment.

[ḥiqd Plural aḥqād] حَقْدٌ: أحقاد

Malice, hatred.

[ḥaqūd] حَقُودٌ

Malicious, full of hatred, malevolent, resentful.

[ḥaqafa] (ح ق ف) حَقَفَ

To lie among crooked or winding sand.

[al-aḥqāf] الأحقاف

The winding sands; Name of a province of Arabia inhabited by the tribe of 'Ād. The title of the 46th sūrah of the Qur'an.

[sūratu 'l-Aḥqāf] سورة الأحقاف

See الأحقاف

[ḥaqqa] (ح ق ق) حَقَّقَ

To be right, just or fitting, worthy of, to be justly due to (with على).

[ḥaqq] حَقٌّ

Truth, justice.

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و 'y = ي 'w = هـ 'n = ن 'm = م

.u = (dhamma ء) 'i = (kasra ِ) 'a = (fatha َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

[sūratu al-ḥāqqah] سورة الحاقة

See الحاقة

مستحقو الزكاة see زكاة

[muḥāqalah] (ح ق ل) مُحاقلة

Sale of grain while still in growth, dealing in grain future.

[al-iḥtiqān] (ح ق ن) الاحتقان

Retention.

[iḥtakara] (ح ك ر) احتكر

Monopolize.

[iḥtikār] احتكار

Hoarding up grain with the object of raising the price, used for monopoly of all kinds, Abū Hanifah restricts its use to a monopoly of the necessities of life. It is strictly forbidden by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), who is related to have said: «Whoever monopolises is a sinner».

[muḥtakir] مُحْتَكِر

Lit. «A forestaller». One who monopolises grain and other necessities of life, which is unlawful.

[al-ḥakku] (ح ك ك) الحَكُّ

Rubbing.

[ḥakkama] (ح ك م) حَكَّم

To take as judge (في).

[ḥiqqah] حَقَّة

A female camel turned three years. The proper age for a camel to be given in Zakat, for camels from forty-six to sixty in number.

[istaḥaqqah] اسْتَحَقَّ

To be worthy.

[ḥuqūq] حُقُوق

Rights.

[ḥuqūq zawjiyah] حقوق زوجية

Conjugal rights.

[ḥuqūqu al-mīrāth] حَقُوقُ الْمِيرَاثِ

Rights of inheritance.

[Al-Ḥaqq] الْحَقُّ

The True, An attribute of Allah.

[al-ḥaqqu al-mubīn] الْحَقُّ الْمُبِين

Manifest truth.

[al-ḥāqqah] الْحَاقَّة

The inevitable, the day of judgment.

The title of the 69th surah of the Qur'an, in which the word occurs in the opening verse: «The inevitable! (al-Hāqqatu!) what is the inevitable?» The word is understood by all commentators to mean the Day of Resurrection and Judgment. It does not occur in any other portion of the Qur'an.

an arbitrator from his people, and an arbitrator from her people».

﴿وَأِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا فَأَبْعَثُوا حَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِ وَحَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا﴾ [النساء: ٣٥].

[ḥukm] حُكْم: أحكام

**Plural [aḥkām]** A judgment of legal decision (especially of Allah).

[ḥukmu al-barā'ah] حُكْمُ البراءة  
Acquittal.

[ḥukmun shāḏ] حُكْمٌ شاذ  
Abnormal decision.

حُكْمُ المحكمة

[ḥukmu al-maḥkamah]  
Verdict.

[ḥikmah] حِكْمَة  
Wisdom.

[ḥukmī] حُكْمِي  
Legal.

[ḥakīm] حَكِيم  
Wise, knowing.

[taḥākum] تَحَاكَم  
Going together to judgment.

[taḥkīm] تَحْكِيم  
Arbitration.

[taḥkīmu al-ḥāl] تَحْكِيمُ الْحَال  
Starting from the present state of a court's findings.

[aḥkama] أَحْكَمَ

To confirm.

[aḥkamu] أَحْكَمُ

More or most knowing or wise.

أَحْكَمُ الْحَاكِمِينَ

[aḥkamu al-ḥākīmīn]

The Most Just Rulers.

[aḥkāmu al-islām] أَحْكَامُ الْإِسْلَامِ

Ordinances of Islam, tenets of Islam.

[aḥkāmu al-mīrāth] أَحْكَامُ الْمِيرَاثِ

Laws of inheritance.

حَاكِم: حُكَام

[ḥākim plural ḥukkām]

One who judges, Governor.

[ḥākimiya] حَاكِمِيَّة

Rule, dominion, power, governorship.

[ḥākimiyaṭu Allah] حَاكِمِيَّةُ اللَّهِ

The sovereignty of Allah, the dominion of Allah, the rule of Allah.

[ḥakam] حَكَمَ

An arbitrator appointed by a judge (Qadi) to settle disputes. It is not lawful to appoint either a slave or an unbeliever or a slanderer, or an infant, as an arbitrator. In the Qur'an: «If you fear a breach between the two (husband and wife) then appoint

[istahlafa] اسْتَخْلَفَ

Ask one to take an oath.

[ḥalafa biṭṭalāq] حَلَفَ بِالطَّلَاقِ

To swear to divorce his wife.

[ḥalafa billāh] حَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ

To swear by Allah.

[ḥallafa] حَلَفَ: جَعَلَهُ يَخْلِفُ

To make (someone) swear, to swear in, put to (or upon) oath.

[ḥalf] حَلَفَ

An oath, a vow, a swearing.

[ḥalfu al-yamīn] حَلَفُ الْيَمِينِ

Taking the oath.

[ḥilfu al-fudhūl] حَلَفُ الْفُضُولِ

A confederacy formed by the descendants of Hāshim, Zuhrah, and Taim, in the house of 'Abdu'llah ibn Jud'ān at Makkah, for the suppression of violence and injustice at the restoration of peace after the sacrilegious war.

[ḥalif] حَالِفٍ

One who takes an oath.

[ḥallāf] حَلَّافٍ

A great swearer, ready with oaths.

[muḥallaf] مُحَلَّفٍ

Sworn, bound by oath.

[lajnatu attahlīf] لَجْنَةُ التَّحْلِيفِ

The jury (in court).

[Almuḥkam] الْمُحْكَمُ

Qur'anic Verses the contents of which are not abrogated. In the Holy Qur'an Allah says, «It is He Who has sent down to you the Book. In it are verses that are entirely clear, they are the foundations of the Book...».

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْهُ آيَاتٌ مُحْكَمَاتٌ هُنَّ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ﴾ [آل عمران : ٧].

محكمة الجنايات

[maḥkamatu al-jināyāt]

Criminal court.

محكمة شرعية

[maḥkamah shar'iyah]

Sharia court.

الحكم بالاعدام

[al-ḥukmu bil i'dām]

Death sentence.

[al-ḥukmu ašhar'i] الْحُكْمُ الشَّرْعِي

«The injunction of the law», is a term used for a command of Allah, which relates to the life and conduct of an adult Muslim.

[Al-Ḥakīm] الْحَكِيمُ

(The All-wise) One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[ḥalafa] (ح ل ف) حَلَفَ

To swear.

[istahalla] اسْتَحَلَّ: عَدَّةٌ حَلَالًا

To consider anything as lawful.

[ihlāl] إِحْلَالٌ

Fulfilling of the rites of the pilgrimage.

[inḥilāl akhlāqi] انْحِلَالٌ أَخْلَاقِي

Immorality.

[taḥillah] تَحِلَّةٌ

Dissolution of a vow.

[taḥlīl] تَحْلِيلٌ

Legalization, making lawful.

[ḥalāl] حَلَالٌ

Lit. «That which is untied or loosened». That which is lawful (legal and allowed), as distinguished from ḥarām, or that which is unlawful. One who has performed all the rites and ceremonies of a pilgrim.

[ḥalālan ṭayyiban] حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا

Lawful and good.

[ḥalā'il] حَلَائِلٌ

Wives.

[ḥalīl] حَلِيلٌ

Husband.

[ḥalīlah] حَلِيلَةٌ

Wife.

[maḥillun] مَحَلٌّ

Place of sacrifice.

[ḥalaqa] (ح ل ق) حَلَقَ

To shave the head.

[muḥalliḡ] مُحَلِّقٌ

One who shaves the head.

[ḥalaqah] حَلَقَةٌ

Group of students studying under the auspices of Sheikḥ.

[al-ḥalq] الْحَلَقُ

Shaving.

[ḥalqama] (ح ل ق م) حَلَقَمَ

To cut the throat.

[ḥulqūm] حُلُقُومٌ

The throat, the wind pipe.

[ḥalla] (ح ل ل) حَلَّ

To fulfil the rites and ceremonies required of a pilgrim, to become lawful; to descend, a light (with ḥalāl after being أُحْرِمَ); to be lawful; to settle in a place.

[ḥillun] حِلٌّ

Lawful thing, Absolution of an oath.

[aḥalla] أَحَلَّ

To render lawful, allow to be lawful, allow to be violated, to violate, to cause to descend or settle.

[aḥalla al-ḥalāl] أَحَلَّ الْحَلَالَ

Treat as lawful that which is lawful.

[balagha al-ḥulum] بَلَغَ الْحِلْمَ

To attain puberty.

[ḥilm] حِلْمٌ

Understanding.

[ḥalīm] حَلِيمٌ

Forbearing, kind, intelligent.

[Al-Ḥalīm] الْحَلِيمُ

The Forbearing. One of the attributes of Allah.

[al-iḥtilām] الْإِحْتِلَامُ

Wet dreams, puberty.

[al-ḥili] (ح ل ا) الْحِلْيَةُ

Piece of jewelry, trinket.

[ḥilyah] حَلِيَّةٌ

Ornaments, trinkets; this word is used in the Qur'an as a collective noun, or it may be an irregular plur. of حَلْيٍ

[ḥama'a] (ح م ا) حَمَاءٌ

To clean out mud from a well.

[ḥama'un] حَمَأٌ

Mud.

[ḥami'ah] حَمِيَّةٌ

Muddy, composed of mud.

[ḥamada] (ح م د) حَمْدٌ

To praise.

[Aḥmad] أَحْمَدُ

A name of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[muḥillun] مُحِلٌّ

One who considers lawful that which Allah has declared to be unlawful.

[al-muḥallil] الْمُحَلِّلُ

Lit. «One who makes lawful».

The man who marries a divorced wife in order to make her lawful for her former husband if he wishes to remarry her (This is forbidden in Islam).

[iḥtalama] (ح ل م) اِخْتَلَمَ

Have a wet dream, to attain puberty, reach sexual maturity, be or become sexually mature.

[muḥtalim] مُحْتَلِمٌ

Sexually mature, marriageable.

[ḥulm] حُلْمٌ

A dream. According to the traditions, the prophet is related to have said, «A good dream is of Allah's favour and a bad dream is of the devil; therefore, when any of you dreams a dream which is such as he is pleased with, then he must not tell it to any but a beloved friend; and when he dreams a bad dream, then let him seek protection from Allah from its evil and from the wickedness of Satan...».

[ḥulumun] حُلُمٌ

Puberty, sexual maturity.

conveys the message revealed to him and delivers it intact and Allah is witness to it.

[sūratu Muḥammad] سورة مُحَمَّد

The 47th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the second verse of which the word occurs: «Believe in what has been revealed to Muhammad».

[maḥmada] مَحْمَدَة

Commendable act.

[maḥmūd] محمود

Praised.

[al-ḥamd] الْحَمْد

«Praise». A title given to the first sūrah, so called because its first word is Al-ḥamd. This chapter is called Fātiḥah.

[al-ḥamdu al-fi'li] الْحَمْدُ الْفَعْلِي

The praise of Allah with the body according to the will of Allah.

[al-ḥamdu al-qawli] الْحَمْدُ الْقَوْلِي

The praise of Allah with the tongue, with those attributes with which He has made Himself known.

[al-ḥamdu lillāh] الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

«Praise be to Allah» An expression which is called Taḥmīd, and which occurs at the commencement of the first chapter of the Qur'an.

[taḥmīd] تَحْمِيد

Praising Allah.

[ḥamdala] حَمْدَلَا

To pronounce the formula الْحَمْدُ لله praise be to Allah.

[ḥāmid] حَامِدٌ

Thankful, grateful. One who praises.

[Muḥammad] مُحَمَّدٌ

The last in the line of prophets is the Holy prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) who is termed «*khātimu n-Nabiyeen* or the seal of the prophets». He has closed the long line of Apostles and there will be no prophet after him. The Qur'an asserts that the appearance of the Holy prophet (p.b.u.h) was foretold by each one of the foregoing prophets and the people were desired to accept him when he appeared. His distinguishing feature was that he confirmed the truth of all prophets that preceded him. Another distinction between him and the earlier Apostles was that while the others were sent to a chosen people or to a particular tribe or race.

The Holy prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) was sent as a Messenger for all mankind. He

time during which the foetus is in the womb.

[ḥamalatu al-‘arsh] حَمَلَةُ الْعَرْشِ

lit. «Those who bear the ‘Arsh (throne)». Certain angels mentioned in the Qur’an.

[ḥamalatu al-Qur’ān] حَمَلَةُ الْقُرْآنِ

The people who know the Qur’ān by heart.

[al-ḥawāmīm] (ح م م) الْحَوَامِيمِ

A title given to the seven chapters of the Qur’ān which begin with the letters ح Hā م Mīm.

[ḥamīm] حَمِيمٌ

Boiling hot water, near relative or friend.

[ḥama] (ح م ی) حَمَى

To defend.

[al-ḥima] الْحِمَى

Guarded, forbidden.

[Al-ḥāmi] الْحَامِي

A name of a camel concerning which certain superstitious usages were observed by the pagan Arabs. It is a male camel which would be freed from work for the idols, after it had finished a number of copulations assigned for it. The male camel freed from work in this case is called a Ḥāmi.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

[al-ḥamdu lilāhi rabb al-‘ālamīn]

Praise be to Allah, Lord of all creation.

[al-ḥamdalah] الْحَمْدَلَةُ

Saying (praise be to Allah).

[Al-Ḥamīd] الْحَمِيدُ

«The praise-worthy». The one worthy of praise. One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.

(ح م ر) خُمُرُ النَّعَمِ

[ḥumuru an – na‘am]

Choice part of a flock.

[ḥammala] (ح م ل) حَمَّلَ

To impose a burden on.

[ḥimlun] حِمْلٌ

A burden, load. In the Qur’an:

«And those that lift and bear away heavy weights». The things that lift and bear away heavy weights may be the winds that carry the heavy rain-clouds or that sweep off every resistance from their path, or it may be the heavy moisture-laden clouds themselves. So works Revelation: It lifts and sweeps away the burdens of custom, superstition, or man’s inertia, and ever leads onwards to the destined end.

[ḥamlun] حَمْلٌ

A burden, foetus in the womb,



Roasted.

[ḥannaṭa]

(ح ن ط) حَطَّطَ

To embalm.

[al-ḥanūṭ]

الْحَنُوطُ

A kind of scent for embalming the dead.

[ḥanaḥfi]

(ح ن ف) حَنَفِيّ

A member of the school of Sunnis founded by the Imām Abū Ḥanifah.

حَنِيفٌ: حَنَفَاءُ

[ḥanīf plural ḥunafā']

Worshipping Allah alone and nothing else along with Him, associating no partners to Him.

[ḥanīfun lillāh]

حَنِيفٌ لِلَّهِ

True in faith to Allah.

[al-ḥanīfiyah]

الْحَنِيفِيَّةُ

The true Islam.

الْحَنِيفِيَّةُ السَّمْحَةُ

[al-ḥanīfiyah as-samḥah]

The true and tolerant (religion, i.e., Islam).

[ḥunain]

(ح ن ن) حُنَيْنٌ

The name of a valley between Mecca and Ṭā'if where the battle took place between the prophet and Hawāzen and Thaqeef.

غَزْوَةُ حُنَيْنٍ see غَزْوَةُ

[al-Ḥannān]

الْحَنَّانُ

The All-Merciful (Allah).

[ḥimāyatu al-ḥayāt] حِمَايَةُ الْحَيَاةِ

Protection of life.

[ḥimāyatu ad-dīn]

حِمَايَةُ الدِّينِ

Protection of religion.

[ḥimāyatu al-'aql]

حِمَايَةُ الْعَقْلِ

Protection of intellect.

حِمَايَةُ الْمُلْكِيَّةِ

[ḥimāyatu al-mulkiyah]

Protection of property.

[ḥimāyatu an-nasl]

حِمَايَةُ النَّسْلِ

Protection of offspring.

(ح ن ث) حَنَّتْ بِالْيَمِينِ

[ḥanathā bil-yamīn]

To dissolve one's oath.

[taḥannathā min]

تَحَنَّتْ مِنْ

To avoid (sin).

[at-taḥannuth]

التَّحَنُّثُ

Avoiding and abstaining from sin. Worshipping Allah for a certain period in seclusion.

The word is used in the latter sense for the seclusion of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) on Mount Ḥirā', when he received his first revelation.

[al-ḥinṭh]

الْحِنْثُ

The violation of an oath.

[ḥanaṣa]

(ح ن ذ) حَنَصَ

To roast.

[ḥanīḏun]

حَنِيدٌ

[hāwara] (ح و ر) حَاوَرَ

To reply to in an argument.

[tahāwur] تَحَاوَر

An argument between two or more persons.

[al-hawārī] الْحَوَارِي

Disciples of Christ. In the Traditions, it is used for the followers of all the prophets.

[hūr] حُورٌ

Feminine of Houris (nymphs), a name given to the Maids of paradise on account of the splendour of their black eyes.

[hūrun 'in] حُورٌ عَيْن

«(Damsels) having large black eyes»; Literally, «Black-eyed (Damsels) with large eyes».

[hūriyah] حُورِيَّة

Nymph, houri.

[hāza] (ح و ز) حَازَ

To gather together to one's-self.

[mutahayiz] مُتَحَيِّزٌ

One who goes a side or retreats (with إِلَى), biased.

[hāsha] (ح و ش) حَاشَا

To beat for game; حَاشَا in the Qur'an is used adverbially, and means «far be it».

[hawaba] (ح و ب) حَوَبَ

To abstain from sin, to lead a pious life, to refrain, abstain.

[hāba] حَابَ

To sin.

[hūbah] حُوبَةٌ

Sin, offense, misdeed.

[hūṭun] (ح و ت) حُوتٌ

A whale.

[hāja] (ح و ج) حَاجَ

To be in want of.

[hājah] حَاجَةٌ

Something necessary, a necessity, a need In the Qur'an: «Except for the sake of a wish (or to gratify a wish) in Jacob's mind».

﴿إِلَّا حَاجَةً فِي نَفْسِ يَعْقُوبَ﴾ [يوسف: ٦٨].

[mahāwīj] مَحَاوِيجٌ

The needy, the poor.

[muhtāj] مُحْتَاجٌ

In need, in want, poor.

[al-muhtājūn] الْمُحْتَاجُونَ

The needy.

[hāza] (ح و ذ) حَازَ

To drive quickly.

[istahwaza] اسْتَحْوَذَ

To get better of (with عَلَى).

«A complete Islamic year».

A term used in Islamic law for the period property must be in possession before Zākāt is required of it.

[ḥawa] (ح و ا) حَوَى

To collect.

[ḥawwā'] حَوَّاء

Eve, our first mother.

[ḥāda] (ح ي د) حَادَ

To avert (with). مِنْ.

[ḥayara] (ح ي ر) حَيَّرَ

To be astonished.

[ḥairān] حَيْرَانَ

Distracted.

[ḥāṣa] (ح ي ص) حَاصَ

To turn aside.

[maḥīṣun] مَحِيصٌ

A place or way of escape, flight, escape.

[ḥādhā] (ح ي ض) حَاضَ

To have her courses (a woman), to menstruate.

[istiḥādhah] اسْتِحَاضَةٌ

Vaginal bleeding of a woman in between her ordinary periods.

[mustaḥādhah] مُسْتَحَاضَةٌ

A woman who has vaginal bleeding in between her ordinary periods.

[ḥāsha lillāh] حَاشَا لِلَّهِ

«Far be it from Allah». or «Allah forbid».

[ḥāṭa] (ح و ط) حَاطَ

To guard.

[aḥāṭa] أَحَاطَ

To surround, encompass, comprehend (knowledge) and hence to know.

[muḥīṭ] مُحِيطٌ

One who encompasses, or comprehends.

[ḥāla] (ح و ل) حَالَ

To be changed, to pass by, go between.

[ḥawl] حَوْلٌ

Power, a year.

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

[lā ḥawla wala qu wwata illā billāh]

There is no power and no strength save in Allah.

[ḥiwalun] حَوْلٌ

A change.

[ḥawālah] حَوَالَةٌ

The transference of a debt from one person to another. It is an agreement whereby a debtor is released from a debt by another becoming responsible for it.

[ḥawalānu al-ḥawl] حَوَالَانُ الْحَوْلِ

[**h̥inun mina ad-dahr**] A space of time.

[**'ala h̥ini ghaflah**] على حين غفلة

In a time of negligence, i.e. when the people were not mindful of him.

[**hayya**] (ح ي ا) حَيَّيْ

To salute.

[**ahya**] أَحْيَى

To preserve one's life, restore to life, give life.

[**iḥyā'u al-mawāt**] إحياء الموات

A legal term for the cultivation of wastes.

[**istahya**] اسْتَحْيَى

Feel shame.

[**yahya**] يَحْيَى

Prophet Yahya. The son of Zachariah, whose birth is mentioned in the Qur'an. His name occurs with that of Zachariah, Jesus, and Elias, as one of the «righteous ones».

[**muḥyyi**] مُحْيِي

One who restores to life.

[**istaha**] اسْتَحَى

To save alive; to be ashamed (with مِنْ).

[**istiḥyā'**] اسْتَحْيَاء

Bashfulness.

[**h̥ā'idh**] حَائِض

Menstruating woman.

[**h̥ā'idhah**] حَائِضَة

A menstruous woman.

[**haydh**] حَيْض

Menstruation, menses, monthly period.

[**maḥīdh**] مَحِيض

Menstruation, menses. The woman in this condition is called

حَائِض. During the period of menstruation, women are not permitted to pray, or to touch or read the Qur'an, or stay in the mosque, and are forbidden to their husbands.

[**al-ḥaidhah**] الْحَيْضَة

Monthly period.

[**h̥āfa**] (ح ي ف) حَافٍ

To be unjust (with عَلَى).

[**al-ḥaif**] الْحَيْف

Injustice.

[**h̥āqa**] (ح ي ق) حَاقَ

To surround.

[**h̥āna**] (ح ي ن) حَانَ

To arrive (the time).

[**h̥inun**] حِينٌ

Time.

حِينٌ مِنَ الدَّهْرِ

[ḥayyu adh-dhamīr] حَيُّ الضَّمِيرِ

Conscientious.

حَيٌّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ

[ḥayya ‘ala aṣ-ṣalāh]

Come to prayer!

[ḥayya ‘ala al-falāḥ] حَيٌّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ

Come to prosperity!

[ḥayyāka Allāh] حَيَّاكَ اللَّهُ

May Allah preserve your life!

[maḥya] مَحْيَا

Life.

[maḥyāya] مَحْيَايَ

My life.

[Al-Ḥayyu] الْحَيُّ

The Ever-living. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-ḥayātu ad-dunya] الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا

«The worldly life», is a term used in the Qur’an for those things in this world which prevent from attaining to the eternal life of the next world.

[Al-Muḥyyi] الْمُحْيِي

The Granter of life (Allah).

[ḥayā’]

حَيَاءٌ

Modesty, It is frequently commended in the traditional sayings of prophet Mohammad, who is related to have said: «Modesty is a branch of faith», «Verily, modesty and faith are joined together». Ḥayā’ is of two kinds: good and bad; the good Ḥayā’ is to be ashamed to commit a crime or a thing which Allah and His Messenger has forbidden, and bad Hayā’ is to be ashamed to do a thing, which Allah and His Messenger ordered to do.

[ḥayāt] حَيَاة

«Life». The word frequently occurs in the Qur’an: «Wealth and children are an adornment of the life of this world».

﴿الْمَالُ وَالْبَنُونَ زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا﴾  
[الكهف: ٤٦].

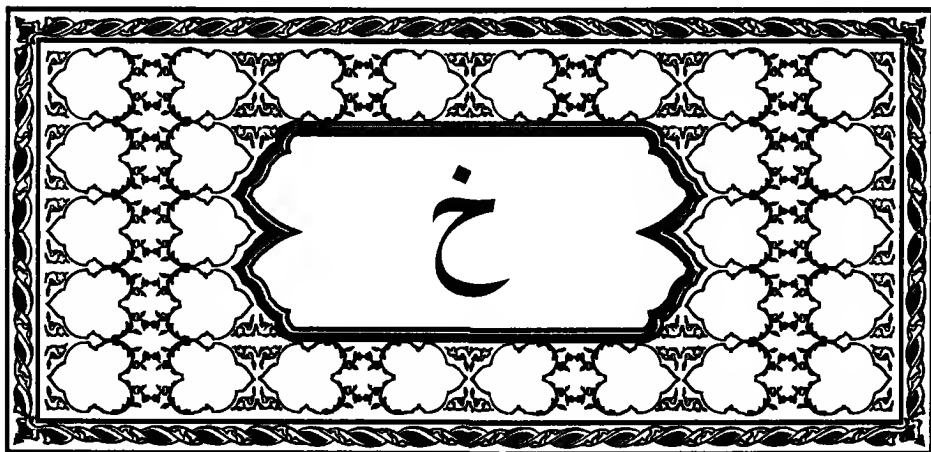
[ḥayyun]

حَيٌّ

Living, He or that which lives, alive.







﴿وَالَّذِي خَبُثَ لَا يَخُجُّ إِلَّا نَكَدًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٥٨].

[**khubth**]

خُبْثٌ

Wickedness, badness.

[**khath**]

خَبْثٌ

Evil.

[**khath'ith**]

خَبَائِثُ

Impurities, filthy or wicked things or actions. (abominations).

In the Qur'an:

«He allows them as lawful what is good (and pure) and prohibits them from what is bad (and impure)».

[**al-khabab**]

(خ ب ب) الْخَبَبُ

Saunter.

[**khata**]

(خ ب ت) خَبَتَ

To humble one's-self (before Allah), to acquiesce.

[**akhata**]

أَخَبَتَ

Same as خَبَتَ (with لَ or اِ).

[**mukhbat**]

مُخَبِّتٌ

One who humbles himself.

[**khathutha**]

(خ ب ث) خَبُثَ

To be bad. In the Qur'an: «But from the land that is bad, springs up nothing but that which is niggardly».

and handed down by one chain of narrators. It is less than Al-Mutawātir and Al-Mashhūr.

**[khabar mutawātir]** خَبَرٌ مُتَوَاتِرٌ

A term used for a tradition which is handed down by very many distinct chains of narrators, and which has been always accepted as authentic and genuine, no doubt ever having been raised against it.

**[khabīrun]** خَبِيرٌ

Knowing, one who knows, or is acquainted with.

**[khaibar]** خَيْبَرٌ

A well - known town north of al-Medina.

**[al-khabīr]** الْحَبِيرُ

The knowing, the perfectly-acquainted (One of the attributes of Allah).

**[takhabbata]** (خ ب ط) تَخَبَّطَ

To strike with the fore -feet. In the Qur'an: «Those who devour usury will not stand except as stands one whom the Evil one by his touch has driven to madness».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا

يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٧٥].

﴿وَيُحْدِلُ لَهُمُ الطَّبِيبَتِ وَيَحْرِمُ عَلَيْهِمُ  
الْخَبِيثَ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٥٧].

**[khabīth]** خَبِيثٌ

Impure, wicked, evil, bad. In the Qur'an: «Say: Not equal are things that are bad and things that are good, even though the abundance of the bad may dazzle you».

﴿قُلْ لَا يَسْتَوِي الْخَبِيثُ وَالطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ  
كَثْرَةُ الْخَبِيثِ﴾ [المائدة: ١٠٠].

**[khabīthātun]** خَبِيثَاتٌ

Impure women. In the Qur'an: «Women impure are for men impure, and men impure for women impure».

﴿الْحَيْثُوتُ لِلْحَيْثِينَ وَالْحَيْثُورُ لِلْحَيْثِيَّاتِ﴾  
[النور: ٢٦].

**[khabīthūn]** خَبِيثُونَ

Impure men.

**[al-akhbathān]** الْأَخْبَثَانِ

Urine and excrement.

(خ ب ر) خَبَرٌ: أَخْبَارٌ

**[khabar plural akhbār]**

News, tradition, tidings.

**[khabaru al-āḥad]** خَبَرُ الْآحَادِ

A term used in the Traditions for a tradition related by one person

أ = a ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;



**[takhattamah biz-zahab]** تَخْتَمُ بِالذَّهَبِ

To wear a gold ring.

**[khitmah]** خِتْمَةٌ

A recitation of the whole of the Qur'an.

**[khātam]** خَاتَمٌ

A seal.

خَاتَمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

**[khātam al-mursalīn]**

The seal of Messengers.

خَاتَمُ النَّبِيَّةِ

**[khātam an-nubuwah]**

A term used for the large mole or fleshy protuberance on the prophet Muhammad's back, which is a divine sign of his prophetic office.

**[khātam an-nabiyyin]** خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ

«The seal of the prophets», «Prophet Muhammad» In the Qur'an: «He is the apostle of Allah and the seal of the prophets». By which is meant, that he is the last of the prophets.

خَتَامُ النَّبِيَّةِ

**[khitāmu an-nubuwah]** Seal of prophecy.

**[makhtūm]** مَخْتُومٌ

Sealed.

**[khabala]**

To distract.

**[khabālun]** خَبَالٌ

A hindrance, corruption. In the Qur'an: «They will not fail to corrupt you».

﴿لَا يَأْلُوْنَكُمْ خَبَالًا﴾ [آل عمران: ١١٨].

**[khaba]**

To be extinct.

**[khatara]**

To deceive.

**[khattār]**

A perfidious man.

**[mukhtālun]**

Arrogant. In the Qur'an: «For God loveth not the arrogant, the vain glorious».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا﴾

[النساء: ٣٦].

**[khatama]**

To seal (with).

خَتَمَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِالْخَيْرِ

**[khatama Allāhu lahu bilkhair]**

Allah made his end to be good.

خَتَمَ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ

**[khatama 'ala qalbihi]**

To seal the heart. i.e. to harden it.



[**takhrīj al-manāt**] تَخْرِيجُ الْمَنَاطِ

Derivation of consequence of the facts of a case.

[**al-khawārij**] الْخَوَارِجُ

«The Revolters». A sect of Muslims who affirm that any man may be promoted to the dignity of Khalifah, even though he be not of the Quraish tribe, provided he be elected by the Islamic nation. The first who were so-called were the 12000 men who revolted from Ali after they had fought under him at the battle of Ṣiffīn, and took offence at his submitting the decision of his right to the khalifate to the arbitration of men, when in their opinion, it ought to have been submitted to the judgment of Allah. They affirmed that a man might be appointed khalifah, no matter of what tribe or nation, provided he were a just and pious person, and that if the khalifah turned away from the truth, he might be put to death or disposed. They also held that there was no absolute necessity for a khalifah at all.

[**al-makḥrajān**] الْمَخْرَجَانِ

The two exits.

[**kharra**] (خ ر ر) خَرَّ

To make a noise in flying (an eagle); to fall down.

[**kharāb**] خَرَابٌ

A laying waste, a making desolate and ruinous.

[**khardala**] (خ ر د ل) خَرَدَلَ

To chop up meat.

[**khardal**] خَرْدَلٌ

Mustard - seed

(خ ر ج) خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ

[**kharaja liḥājatihi**]

Go to answer the call of nature.

[**mukḥraj**] مُخْرَجٌ

Gate. In the Qur'an: «Say: O my Lord! let my entry be by the gate of truth and honour, and likewise my exit by the gate of truth and honour».

﴿وَقُلْ رَبِّ أَدْخِلْنِي مُدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ وَأَخْرِجْنِي مُخْرَجَ صِدْقٍ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٠].

[**kharāj**] خَرَاجٌ

A tax, or tribute on land.

This was originally applied to a land tribute from non-Muslim tribes.

[**kharāji**] خَرَاجِي

Of or pertaining to land tax, of or pertaining to the taxed and cultivable area.

[**Takhrīj**] تَخْرِيجٌ

Interpretation, exegesis.

خزائن السموات والأرض

**[khazā'īnu as-samāwāti wal-ardh]**

Treasures of the heavens and the earth.

**[khazā'īnu Allāh]** خزائنُ الله

Allah's treasures.

**[khizyun]** (خ ز ي) خِزْيٌ

Shame, disgrace.

**[akhza]** أخزى

Comparative form, more disgraceful.

**[khasa'a]** (خ س أ) خَسَأَ

To drive away.

**[ikhṣa'ū]** اخسؤوا

Be you driven away.

**[khāsi']** خاسيء

That which is dull, also that which is driven away (from society).

**[khasira]** (خ س ر) خَسِرَ

To wander from the right way, to be deceived, suffer loss, lose.

**[khāsir]** خاسِرٌ

One who deviates from the right way, a loser.

**[khāsirūn]** خاسِرُونَ

Losers.

**[khusrān]** خُسْرَانٌ

Perdition, loss.

**[kharra baina yadaihi]** خَرَّ بين يديه

He prostrated himself before him.

**[kharra lillāhi]** خَرَّ لله

To prostrate one-self to Allah.

**[kharaṣa]** (خ ر ص) خَرَصَ

To guess, to tell lies.

**[kharrāṣ]** خَرَّاصٌ

A liar.

**[kharṭama]** (خ ر ط م) خَرَطَمَ

To strike on the nose.

**[khurṭūm]** خُرْطُومٌ

A proboscis or hose.

**[kharaqa]** (خ ر ق) خَرَقَ

To rend, make a hole in, feign, falsely attribute.

**[kharqu al-'ādah]** خَرَقَ العادة

«The splitting of Nature». That which is contrary to the usual course of nature. A term used for miracles.

**[khazana]** (خ ز ن) خَزَنَ

To lay up in a storehouse, barn, or treasury.

**[khazanah]** خَزَانَةٌ

Keepers.

**[khazanatu jahannam]** خَزَانَةُ جَهَنَّمَ

The keepers of Hell.

خَزَائِنُ: خزائن

**[khizānah plural khazā'in]**

A treasury, treasure, storehouse.

ʾa = آ ā = ا ʾb = ب ʾt = ت ʾth = ث ʾj = ج ʾh = ح ʾkh = خ ʾd = د ʾz = ذ ʾr = ر ʾz = ز ʾl = ل ʾk = ك ʾq = ق ʾf = ف ʾgh = غ ʾع = ع ʾz = ط ʾt = ط ʾdh = ض ʾs = ص ʾsh = ش ʾس = س

ʾl = ل ʾk = ك ʾq = ق ʾf = ف ʾgh = غ ʾع = ع ʾz = ط ʾt = ط ʾdh = ض ʾs = ص ʾsh = ش ʾس = س

**[khasha'a]**

(خ ش ع) خَشَعَ

To be low or humble; to humble one's -self (with ل), to be submissive.

**[khasha'a bibaṣarihi]** خَشَعَ بَصَرَهُ

To lower one's eyes, to cast down the eyes.

**[khāshī'un]**

خَاشِعٌ

One who humbles himself, or is dejected, submissive, humble.

**[khushū'un]**

خُشُوعٌ

Humility before Allah. In the Holy Quran Allah says, «Has not the time yet come for the believers that their hearts should be humble for the remembrance of Allah? And that which has been revealed of the truth, lest they become as those who received the Scripture before, and the term was prolonged for them and so their hearts hardened? And many of them were rebellious».

﴿أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْ تَخْشَعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ لِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَا نَزَلَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا يَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَمَدُ فَقَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ﴾ [الحديد: ١٦].

Allah asks, «Has not the time come for the believers to feel

الْخُسْرَانِ الْمُبِينِ

**[al-khusrānu al-mubīn]**

The evident loss.

**[al-khissah]**

(خ س س) الْخِسَّةُ

Meanness.

**[khasafa]**

(خ س ف) خَسَفَ

To bury one beneath the earth, cause the earth to swallow up; to be eclipsed (the moon).

خَسَفَ اللَّهُ بِهِ الْأَرْضَ

**[khasafa Allāhu bihi al-ardh]**

Allah made him sink into the ground, Allah made the ground swallow him up.

**[khusūf]**

خُسُوفٌ

Lunar eclipse. It is used to denote either an eclipse of the sun or the moon; but it is more specially applied to an eclipse of the moon; and kusūf (كُسُوفٌ) for an eclipse of the sun. Special prayers, consisting of two rak'ahs, are enjoined in the Traditions at the time of an eclipse of either the sun or the moon.

(خ ش ب) خُشْبٌ مُّسَنَدَةٌ

**[khu-shubun musannadah]**

Propped-up pieces of timber.

**[khishāsh]**

(خ ش ش) خِشَاشٌ

Insects, vermin.

**[akh-sha]**

أَخْشَى

More fearful; more to be feared,  
more frightening.

**[khashyah]**

خَشْيَةٌ

Fear, apprehension.

**[khashyatu Allah]**

خَشْيَةُ اللَّهِ

«The fear of Allah» is an  
expression which occurs in the  
Qur'an: «And others which sink  
for fear of Allah».

﴿وَأَنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَّا يَهِيْطُ مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ﴾

[البقرة: ٧٤].

**[khaṣṣa]**

(خ ص ص) خَصَّ

To distinguish as particular;  
pass. To be want.

**[khāṣ]**

خاص

«Special» as distinguished from  
'āmm, «general». A term  
frequently used by Islamic writers.

**[khāṣṣah]**

خاصَّة

Particularly, peculiarly.

**[khaṣāṣah]**

خَصَاصَةٌ

Poverty, want, privation.

**[khuṣūṣu al-jins]**

خُصُوصُ الْجِنْسِ

Speciality of genus, e.g. mankind.

**[khuṣūṣu al-'ain]**

خُصُوصُ الْعَيْنِ

Speciality of an individual.

**[khuṣūṣu an-naw']**

خُصُوصُ النَّوْعِ

Speciality of species, e.g. a man.

humility in their hearts by the  
remembrance of Allah and  
hearing subtle advice and the  
recitation of the Quran, so that  
they may comprehend the Quran,  
abide by it, and hear and obey?  
Allah is prohibiting the believers  
from imitating those who were  
given the Scriptures before them,  
the Jews and Christians. As time  
passed, they changed the Book  
of Allah that they had, and sold it  
for a small, miserable price.  
They also abandoned Allah's  
Book behind their back and were  
impressed and consumed by  
various opinions and false  
creeds. They imitated the way  
others behaved with the religion  
of Allah, making their rabbis and  
priests into gods beside Allah.  
Consequently, their hearts  
became hard and they would not  
accept advice.

**[al-khāshi'ūn]**

الْخَاشِعُونَ

Humble men.

(خ ش ن) اخْشَوْشَنَ

**[ikh-shawshana]**

To be rough, course, crude; to  
lead a rough life.

**[khashiya]**

(خ ش ي) خَشِيَ

To fear.

**[khashiya Allah]**

خَشِيَ اللَّهَ

Fear Allah.

[al-**khidhāb**] (خ ض ب) الحِضَاب

Dye.

[**khadhada**] (خ ض د) خَضَدَ

To break wood, cut off the thorns from a tree.

[**khadhira**] (خ ض ر) خَضِرَ

To be green.

خَضِرَاءُ الدَّمَنِ

[**khadhrā'u ad-diman**]

Verdure growing in manure; said of a beautiful woman of bad origin.

[**mukh-dharrah**] مُخَضَّرَةٌ

That which is green.

[**al-khidhr**] الخَضِر

**khidhr** means «Green»: His knowledge is fresh and green, and drawn out of the living sources of life for it is drawn from Allah's own presence. He has the secrets of the paradoxes of life, which ordinary people do not understand, or understand in a wrong sense. **Khidr** had two special gifts from Allah:

(1) Mercy from His own presence, and (2) knowledge from his own presence. The first freed him from the ordinary incidents of daily human life; and the second entitled him to interpret the inner meaning and mystery of events.

[**khaṣafa**] (خ ص ف) خَصَفَ

To sew together.

(خ ص ل) خَصَلَة: خِصَال

[**khaṣlah plural khiṣāl**]

Quality, characteristic.

[**khaṣama**] (خ ص م) خَصَمَ

To have the best in an altercation.

[**khaṣm**] خَصْمٌ

An adversary. This word is used for both singular, dual, and plural, though the dual (**khaṣmān**, خَصْمَان) is also found in the Qur'an.

[**khiṣām**] خِصَام

Contention, dispute.

[**takhāṣum**] تَخَاصُمٌ

Mutual disputing and recrimination.

[**mukhāṣim**] مُخَاصِمٌ

Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

[**khuṣūm**] خُصُوم: فِي قَضِيَّةٍ

Opponents.

[**khaṣīm**] خَصِيمٌ

A disputer, adversary, antagonist, opponent.

[**khaṣīmun mubīn**] خَصِيمٌ مُبِينٌ

Open disputer, open adversary.

[**khaṣa**] (خ ص ي) خَصَى

To castrate, emasculate.

To deliver a public address, make a speech, to preach, deliver a sermon. To ask for a girl's hand in marriage, engage.

**[khiṭāb]**

خطاب

A discourse. In the Qur'an: «A sound judgment in legal matters».

﴿وَفَصَّلَ الْخُطَابَ﴾ [ص: ٢٠].

**[khaṭābah]**

خطابة

Preaching, sermonizing, oratory.

**[khiṭbah]**

خطبة

Betrothal, engagement.

**[khuṭbah]**

خطبة

The sermon or oration delivered on Fridays at the time of Zuhr, or meridian prayer. It is also recited on the two great festivals in the morning after sunrise. ['idu'l-fitr, 'idu'l - Adhḥa]. In the Qur'an: «O you who believe! when the call to prayer is made upon the congregation day, then hasten to the remembrance of Allah, and leave off traffic».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمٍ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَذَرُوا الْبَيْعَ﴾ [الجمعة: ٩].

The sermon (khuṭbah) consists of two parts each beginning with words of praise of Allah and

**[al-khudhairā']**

الخضيراء

Paradise.

**[mukhadhram]** (خ ض ر م) مُخَضَّرَم

Designation of such contemporaries of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), esp. of poets, whose life span bridges the time of paganism and that of Islam; an old man who has lived through several generations or historical epochs.

**[khadha'a]**

(خ ض ع) خَضَعَ

To bow, defer, submit.

**[khādhī'un]**

خاضع

One who is submissive (with ل).

**[khudhū']**

خُضُوع

Submissiveness, humble.

**[khaṭī'a]**

(خ ط أ) خَطِيءٌ

To do wrong.

**[khaṭī']**

خاطيئ

One who sins, a sinner, sinful.

**[khaṭa']**

خطأ

Fault, error, sin.

**[khaṭī'a]**

خطيئة

Misdeed, sin, fault.

**[al-khaṭa' al-fāḥish]** الخطأ الفاحش

Shameless, error.

قتل الخطأ See قتل

**[khaṭaba]**

(خ ط ب) خَطَبَ



right, whom He leads astray. I bear witness that there is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah alone; having no partner with Him, and I bear witness that Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is His bondsman and His Messenger. I admonish you, O bondsmen of Allah! to fear Allah and I urge you His obedience and I open the speech with that which is good.

You people! listen to my words: I will deliver a message to you for I know not whether, after this year, I shall ever be amongst you here again. O people! Verily your blood, your property and your honour are sacred and inviolable until you appear before your Lord, as this day and this month is sacred for all.

Verily you will meet your Lord and you will be held answerable for your actions. Have I not conveyed the message? O Allah! Be my witness.

He who has any trust with him he should restore it to the person who deposited it with him. Beware, no one committing a crime is responsible for the crime of his father, nor the father is responsible for the crime of his son.

O people! listen to my words and

prayers of Blessings for the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). General affairs of the Muslims may be discussed in either or both parts of the sermon in the light of Islam. Exhortation and admonition should be on the basis of the Qur'an and sunnah. Concluding the sermon by supplications for the general welfare of all Muslims is desirable.

[**khuṭbatu al-iftitāḥ**] **خُطْبَةُ الْاِفْتِتَاح**

Opening address.

[**khuṭbatu al-Jum'ah**] **خُطْبَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ**

Friday sermon, Friday speech.

[**khuṭbatu al-'īd**] **خُطْبَةُ الْعِيدِ**

'Id speech, festival speech.

See (عيد).

[**khuṭbatu an-nikāḥ**] **خُطْبَةُ النِّكَاحِ**

A speech delivered at the time of concluding the marriage contract.

[**khuṭbatu al-wadā'**] **خُطْبَةُ الْوَدَاعِ**

The Farewell Address:

All praise be to Allah. We glorify Him and seek His help and pardon; and we turn to Him. We take refuge with Allah from the evils of ourselves and from the evil consequences of our deeds. There is none to lead him astray whom Allah guides a

women have certain rights over you. It is incumbent upon them to honour their conjugal rights and not to commit acts of impropriety and are faithful to you, clothe and feed them properly.

Behold! lay injunctions upon women but kindly.

O people! listen and obey though a mangled Abyssinian slave is your Amir (chief) if he executes (the ordinance of) The Book of Allah among you.

O people! Verily Allah has ordained to every man the share of his inheritance. The child belongs to the marriage-bed and the violator of wedlock shall be stoned. He who attributes his ancestry to other than his father or claims his clientship to other than his master, the curse of Allah, that of the angels, and of the people be upon him. Allah will accept from him neither repentance nor righteousness. O people! Verily the Satan is disappointed at ever worshipped in this land of yours, but if he can be obeyed in anything short of worship he will be pleased in matters you may be disposed to think of little account. So beware of him in your matters of religion.

understand them.

You must know that a Muslim is the brother of the Muslim and they form one brotherhood.

Nothing of his brother is lawful for a Muslim except what he himself allows willingly. So you should not oppress one another. O Allah! have I not conveyed the message?

Behold! all practices of paganism and ignorance are now under my feet. The blood revenges of the Days of ignorance are remitted. The first claim on blood I abolish is that of Ibn Rabi'ah Ibn Hārith who was nursed in the tribe of Sa'd and whom Huzayl killed.

Usury is forbidden, but you will be entitled to recover your principal. Do not wrong and you shall not be wronged. Allah has declared that there should be no usury and I make a beginning by remitting the amount of interest which Abbas bin Abdul Muṭṭalib has to receive. Verily it is remitted entirely.

O people! fear Allah concerning women. Verily you have taken them on the security of Allah and have made their persons lawful unto you by words of Allah!

Verily you have got certain rights over your women and your

[**khatafa**] (خ ط ف) خَطَفَ

To march quickly (a camel);  
to snatch; snatch away.

[**khatafa al-baṣar**] خَطَفَ البصر

To dazzle the eyes.

[**takhattafa**] تَخَطَّفَ

To snatch away, carry off,  
despoil.

[**khatafah**] خَطَفَةٌ

Something snatched away by  
stealth.

[**khata**] (خ ط ا) خَطَا

To make a step forward.

[**khuṭuwāt**] خُطُوات

Steps.

[**khafata**] (خ ف ت) خَفَتَ

To be quiet or silent.

[**takhāfata**] تَخَافَتَ

To converse in a low tone.

[**khafadha**] (خ ف ض) خَفَضَ

To remain in a place; to  
lower. In the Qur'an: «Behave  
with humility, literally,  
lower your wing to the true  
believers».

﴿وَآخِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [الحجر : ٨٨].

[**khāfidh**] خَافِضٌ

That which humbles, the  
Humbler (Allah).

Verily, I have left amongst you  
the Book of Allah and the sunnah  
of His apostle which if you hold  
fast, you shall never go astray.

And if you were asked about me,  
what would you say? They  
replied, we bear witness that you  
have conveyed the message, and  
discharged your ministry.

[**khuṭbatu al-waqfah**] خطبة الوقفة

«The sermon of waqfah». The  
sermon or oration recited on  
Mount Arafāt at the mid-day  
prayer (zuhr) on the ninth day of  
the pilgrimage.

[**khuṭubah**] خُطُوبَةٌ

Betrothal, engagement.

[**makḥūbah**] مَخْطُوبَةٌ

Fianc'e, engaged.

[**khaṭīb**] خَطِيبٌ

Khatib is always applied to the  
man who delivers the **khuṭbah**.

[**khaṭībah**] خَطِيبِيَّةٌ

Fianc'e.

(خ ط ر) مَكْسُورُ الْخَاطِرِ

[**maksūr al-khāṭir**]

Heart-broken.

[**khatta**] (خ ط ط) خَطَّ

To draw lines, to write (with —).

[**khattu az-zawāl**] خطُّ الزوال

Meridian.

**[khafiyyan]**

خَفِيًّا

In secret.

**[al-khalā']**

(خ ل أ) الخلاء

Water closet.

(خ ل ج) خَالَجَ قلبه

**[khālaja qalbahu]**

To be uppermost in some one's heart.

**[khalada]**

(خ ل د) خَلَدَ

To be eternal, live for ever, remain forever in a place (في).

**[akhlada]**

أَخْلَدَ

To render immortal; to incline towards.

**[khālidun]**

خَالِدٌ

Living forever.

**[mukhallad]**

مُخَلَّدٌ

Made immortal, or eternal.

**[khulūd]**

خُلُود

Eternity, eternal life, or immortality.

**[Al-khālid]**

الْخَالِدِ

The Eternal (Allah).

**[khilsah]**

(خ ل س) خِلْسَةٌ

By stealth, stealthily.

**[ikhtilās]**

اِخْتِلَاسٌ

Embezzlement, defalcation.

**[mukhtalis]**

مُخْتَلِسٌ

Embezzler and defalcator.

خَافِضَاتُ الطَّرَفِ

**[khāfidhātu at-ṭarf]**

Women with restrained eyes.

**[khaffa]**

(خ ف ف) خَفَّ

To be light.

**[istakhaffa]**

اسْتَخَفَّ

To think or find light and easy, induce levity in any one.

**[istikhfaf]**

اسْتِخْفَافٌ

Disdain, scorn, contempt.

أَخَفَّ الضَّرِيرِينَ

**[akhafu adh-dhararain]**

The lesser of two evils.

**[khuf]**

خُفٌ

Shoe.

**[khafiya]**

(خ ف ي) خَفِيٌّ

To be hidden (with على).

**[khafi]**

خَفِيٌّ

«Hidden». A term used in works on exegesis for that which is hidden in its meaning, as compared with that which is obvious.

**[istakhfa]**

اسْتَخْفَى

To lie hidden.

**[khāfiyah]**

خَافِيَةٌ

A secret action.

**[khafāya al-qulūb]**

خَفَايَا الْقُلُوبِ

The secrets of the hearts.

**[khalata]**

(خ ل ط) خَلَطَ

To mix.

**[ikhtalata]**

اِخْتَلَطَ

To be mixed (with ب).

اِخْتِلَاطُ الْجَنَسَيْنِ

**[ikhtilāṭu al-jinsain]**

Intermingling of the two sexes.

**[khālaṭa]**

خَالَطَ

To mix one's-self up in the affairs of others.

**[khalā'ah]**

(خ ل ع) خَلَاعَة

Dissoluteness, dissipation, moral depravity.

**[al-khul']**

الْخُلْعُ

An agreement concluded for the purpose of dissolving marriage. The release from the marriage tie obtained by a wife upon payment of a compensation or consideration. Whenever enmity takes place between husband and wife, and they both see reason to apprehend the ends of marriage are not likely to be answered by a continuance of their union, the woman need not scruple to release herself from the power of her husband, by offering such a compensation as may induce him to liberate her. In the event of a woman desiring this form of divorce, she is not entitled to the

**[khalasa]**

(خ ل ص) خَلَصَ

To be pure and sincere.

**[akhlaṣa]**

أَخْلَصَ

To purify, show sincerity in religion.

أَخْلَصَ لِلَّهِ دِينَهُ

**[akhlaṣa lillahi dīnahu]**

To worship Allah faithfully and sincerely.

**[ikhlaṣ]**

إِخْلَاصٌ

«Sincerity». An Islamic term, implying that a Muslim performs his religious acts in the sight of Allah alone, and not to be seen of men.

**[sūratu 'l-ikhlaṣ]**

سُورَةُ الْإِخْلَاصِ

The title of the 112th sūrah of the Qur'an.

إِخْلَاصٌ فِي الْعِبَادَةِ

**[ikhlaṣ fi-al-'ibādah]**

Sincerity in worship.

**[khāliṣ]**

خَالِصٌ

That which is pure.

**[khāliṣatun]**

خَالِصَةٌ

Peculiarly.

**[mukhliṣ]**

مُخْلِصٌ

Sincere, One who exhibits the sincerity in religion.

**[mukhlaṣun]**

مُخْلَصٌ

Purified, sincerely religious.

[al-mukhāla‘ah] المَخَالَعَة = الخُلْع

[khalafa] (خ ل ف) خَلَفَ

To be behind, come after; to succeed (with فِي); to do a thing behind one's back.

[khalafun] خَلْفٌ

A succeeding generation.

[khalāf] خِلَافٌ

In opposition to.

[khalifah] خِلْفَةٌ

A difference.

[akhlafa] أَخْلَفَ

To break the promise given to anyone.

[ikhtalafa] اخْتَلَفَ

To disagree, differ.

اختِلَافُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ

[ikhtilāfu allail wan-nahār]

Alternation of night and day.

[istakhlafa] اسْتَخْلَفَ

To make a successor, cause to succeed, to appoint as successor.

[mustakhlaf] مُسْتَخْلَفٌ

Made a successor, or inheritor.

[khālaifa] خَالَفَ

To oppose (with عَنْ).

[khalīf] خَالِفٌ

One who stays, or sits behind another.

repayment of her dower. This law is laid down in the Qur'an: «The divorce is twice, after that either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness. And it is not lawful for you (men) to take back (from your wives) any of what you gave them (the Mahr, bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage), except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allah (e.g., to deal with each other on a fair basis). Then if you fear that they would not be able to keep the limits ordained by Allah, then there is no sin on either of them if she gives back (the Mahr or a part of it). These are the limits ordained by Allah, so do not trasgress them. And whoever transgress the limits ordained by Allah, then such are the wrongdoers».

﴿الطَّلَقُ مَرَّتَيْنِ فَإِمْسَاكُ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحُ بِإِحْسَنٍ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمُ أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا بِمَا ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافَا أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا افْتَدَتْ بِهِ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَعْتَدُوهَا وَمَنْ يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٢٩]

ā = آ ; a = ا ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز

s = س ; sh = ش ; s = ص ; dh = ض ; t = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل

مُخَالَفَةٌ: مخالفات

[**mukhālafah plural mukhālafāt**]  
Violation (as distinguished from  
(جُنْحَة) misdemeanor.

[**khallafa**]

خَلَّفَ

To leave behind.

[**takhallafa**]

تَخَلَّفَ

To remain behind.

[**mukhallaf**]

مُخَلَّف

Left behind.

[**khawālif**]

خَوَالِف

Generally translated «women» as  
being those who stay in behind  
in case of war.

خليفة: خلفاء

[**khalīfah plural khulafā'**]

Caliph, successor, vicegerent.

The word is used in the Qur'an  
for Adam, as the vicegerent of  
the Almighty on earth. «And  
(remember) when your Lord said  
to the angels: "I am going to  
place (mankind) generations  
after generations on earth". They  
said: "Will you place therein  
those who will make mischief  
therein and shed blood, while we  
gorify You with praises and  
thanks and sanctify You". He  
(Allah) said: "I know that which  
you do not know"».

﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً قَالُوا أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَنْ يُفْسِدُ  
فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَاءَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ  
وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ قَالَ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ﴾  
[البقرة: ٣٠].

In Islam it is the title given to the  
successor of prophet Mohammad  
(p.b.u.h), who is vested with  
absolute authority in all matters  
of state, both civil and religious,  
as long as he rules in conformity  
with the law of the Qur'an and  
hadith. It is absolutely necessary  
that the khalīfah be a man, an  
adult, a sane person, a free man,  
a learned divine, a powerful ruler,  
a just person, and one of the  
Quraish (i.e. of the tribe to which  
the prophet himself belonged).

خليفةُ الله في الأرض

[**khalīfatu Allāhi fi al-ardh**]

Allah's vicegerent on earth.

[**al-istikhlāf**]

الاستخلاف

Appointment of successor.

[**al-khalaf**]

الخلف

Descendant.

[**al-khilāfah**]

الخِلافة

Caliphate.

الخلفاء الراشدون

[**al-khulafā' ar-rāshidūn**]The rightly Guided khalifahs.

**[khalāq]** خَلَاق

Share (of positive qualities, of religion), A portion, full share of happiness.

**[lā khalāqa lahu]** لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ

Disgraceful, a good for nothing, a worthless fellow.

**[khulqi]** خُلُقِي

Moral.

**[makhlūq]** مَخْلُوق

Created, creature.

**[khalīqah]** خَلِيقَة

The creation, the universe created by Allah; nature.

**[al-khāliq]** الْخَالِق

The Maker, The Creator, one of the names of Allah.

**[Al-khallāq]** الْخَالِق

The Supreme Creator (Allah).

**[khalla]** (خ ل ل) خَلَّى

To empty, make clear.

**[takhalla]** تَخَلَّى

To be clear and empty. To abandon.

**[khalīl]** خَلِيل

The one whose love is mixed with one's soul and it is superior to a friend or a beloved.

The prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) had only one **khalīl** (Allah), but he had many friends.

A title given to the first four caliphs of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). Abu Baker, 'Umar (Omar), 'Uthmān and 'Ali.

**[al-khulūf]** الْخُلُوف

Ozostomia.

**[khalaqa]** (خ ل ق) خَلَقَ

To create, produce.

**[khuluq]** خُلُقْ

«Disposition; temper; nature», in the Holy Qur'an: «Verily you are of a noble nature».

﴿وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَى خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ﴾ [القلم: ٤].

**[khuluqun 'azim]** خُلُقْ عَظِيم

Exalted standard of character.

**[khalq]** خَلْق

Creation.

**[mukhallaqah]** مُخَلَّقة

Well and perfectly formed.

**[akhlāq]** أَخْلَاق

Moralties, morals.

**[akhlāq islāmiyah]** أَخْلَاقِ اِسْلَامِيَة

Islamic morals.

**[akhlāq ḥamīdah]** أَخْلَاقِ حَمِيدَة

Good morals.

**[akhlāq karīmah]** أَخْلَاقِ كَرِيمَة

Gracious manners.

**[khāliq]** خَالِق

Creator, maker. One who creates.

a = آ ; ā = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل



«O you who believe! Intoxicants (all kinds of alcoholic drinks), and gambling, and Al-Anṣāb, and Al-Azlām (arrows for seeking luck or decision) are an abomination of Shaitan's (satan) handiwork. So avoid (strictly all) that (abomination) in order that you may be successful».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٩٠].

**[khiṁār]** خِمَار

A covering, and especially a woman's head and face veil.

**[khumūr]** خُمُور

Intoxicants, alcoholic drinks.

الخمر جماع الإثم

**[al-khamru jimā'ul-ithm]**

Wine involves sin, Wine is the vessel of sin.

**[khamasa]** (خ م س) خَمَسَ

To take a fifth part.

**[khums]** خُمْس

«A fifth». The fifth of property which is given to the Baitu'l-Māl, or public treasury. Zakāt upon mines, or buried treasures, Mines of gold, silvers, iron, lead or copper are subject to a zakāt of one- fifth (**khums**).

**[khalīlu Allah]** خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ

A title given to Abraham in the Qur'an: «For Allah took Abraham as his friend».

﴿وَاتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا﴾ [النساء: ١٢٥].

**[takhlīlu al-'ṣābi']** تَخْلِيلُ الْأَصَابِعِ

Washing fingers completely.

**[takhlīlu al-liḥyah]** تَخْلِيلُ اللَّحْيَةِ

Entering wet fingers throughout the beard.

**[khala]** (خ ل ا) خَلَ

To be empty, clear (with ل), free, alone, to pass away, to have been in existence or in force in former times.

**[khāliyah]** خَالِيَةٌ

That which has passed away.

**[khalwa]** خَلْوَةٌ

Privacy, seclusion.

**[takhliyah]** تَخْلِيَةٌ

Vacating, evacuation.

**[khamada]** (خ م د) خَمَدَ

To get low (a fire), to faint away and die.

**[khamr]** (خ م ر) خَمَرُ

Wine, which is generally held to imply all things which intoxicate, is forbidden in the Qur'an in the following verses.

غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ  
رَّحِيمٌ ﴿البقرة: ١٧٣﴾.

[**khānasa**] (خ ن س) خَنَسَ

To remain behind, hide away.

[**khannās**] خَنَّاسٌ

The Devil, because he hides himself at the name of Allah.

[**khunnas**] خُنَّسٌ

The stars in general.

[**khanaqa**] (خ ن ق) خَنَقَ

To strangle.

[**munkhaniqah**] مُنْخَنِقَةٌ

That which has been killed by strangling. It is forbidden to eat it.

[**khāra**] (خ و ر) خَارَ

To low like an ox.

[**khuwār**] خُورًا

A lowing.

[**khādhā**] (خ و ض) خَاضَ

To plunge into, wade, enter into a discourse, engage in a discussion or vanity.

[**khādhā al-manāya**] خَاضَ الْمَنَايَا

To face death.

[**khawdh**] خَوَضَ

A wading, engaging in (vain discourse).

[**al-makhādh**] الْمَخَاضُ

The pains of child-birth.

[**khamaṣa**] (خ م ص) خَمَصَ

To subside (a swelling), to be empty (the belly). In the Hadith: «They leave in the morning hungry and return in the evening satiated».

«تَغْدُو حِمَاصًا وَتَرْوُحُ بِطَانًا».

[**al-makhmaṣah**] الْمَخْمَصَةُ

Famine, hunger, starvation.

[**khamṭun**] (خ م ط) خَمِطَ

Bitter.

[**khinzīr**] (خ ن ز) خَنَزِيرٌ

Swine. Swine's flesh (pork) is fobidden to Muslims in four different places in the Qur'an. «He has forbidden you only the Maitah (dead animals), and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that which is slaughtered as a sacrifice for others than Allah (or has been slaughtered for idols, on which Allah's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But if one is forced by necessity without wilful disobedience nor transgressing due limits, then there is no sin on him. Truly, Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful».

﴿إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالْدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنزِيرِ وَمَا أُهْلَ بِهِ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ اضْطُرَّ

**[khālah]**

خَالَة

A maternal Aunt.

**[khaūlah]**

خَوَلَة

Relationship of the maternal uncle.

**[khāna]**

(خ و ن) خَانَ

To deceive, be unfaithful to, to violate (an engagement). In the Qur'an: «Nor misappropriate knowingly things entrusted to you».

﴿وَتَخُونُوا أَمْنَنَا كَمْ وَأَنْتُمْ تَقْلُمُونَ﴾

[الأنفال: ٢٧].

**[ikhtāna]**

اِخْتَانَ

To deceive, defraud. In the Qur'an: «Those who defraud one another». literally «who mutually defraud themselves».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ﴾

[النساء: ١٠٧].

**[khā'in]**

خَائِن

One who deceives, cheat, treacherous, traitor. In the Qur'an: «Allah knows of (the tricks) that deceive with the eyes».

﴿يَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ﴾ [غافر: ١٩].

**[khawwān]**

خَوَّان

A perfidious person, a traitor.

**[khāfa]**

(خ و ف) خَافَ

To fear, dread, apprehend.

**[khāfa Allah]**

خَافَ اللَّهَ

To fear Allah.

**[khā'if]**

خَائِف

One who fears, afraid.

**[khawf]**

خَوْف

«Fear». Generally used for the fear of Allah. 'Abdu' llah ibn Mas'ūd relates that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) said: «There is no Muslim whose eyes shed tears, although they be as small as the head of a fly, from fear of Allah, but shall escape hell fire».

**[khawwafa]**

خَوَّفَ

To cause to fear, frighten, terrify.

**[takhawwafa]**

تَخَوَّفَ

To be frightened, to diminish by taking away a part.

**[takhwif]**

تَخْوِيف

Terror.

**[khīfah]**

خَيْفَة

Fear

صَلَاةُ الْخَوْفِ see صلاة

**[khawwala]**

(خ و ل) خَوَّلَ

To bestow favours on, grant, confer upon.

**[khāl]**

خَالَ

A maternal uncle.

**[istakhāra Allaha fi]** اسْتَخَارَ اللَّهَ فِي

To ask Allah for proper guidance (in), to supplicate Allah to choose what is good for oneself.

خَيْرُ الْبِرِّ عَاجِلُهُ

**[khairu al-birri ‘ājiluhu]**

The sooner the better; he gives twice who gives quickly.

**[khairu al-bariyah]** خَيْرُ الْبَرِيَّةِ

The best of creatures.

**[khairu ar-rāḥimīn]** خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

The best of the Merciful.

**[khairu ar-rāziqīn]** خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ

The best of providers, the best sustainer.

**[khairu al-qurūn]** خَيْرُ الْقُرُونِ

The best generations. A term used for the first three generations of Muslims from the time of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

**[khairu al-mākirīn]** خَيْرُ الْمَاكِرِينَ

The best of planners.

**[‘ala khīrati Allah]** عَلَى خَيْرَةِ اللَّهِ

At the grace of Allah; as it pleases Allah.

**[mukhtār]** مُخْتَارٌ

Free – willed.

**[khiyār]** خِيَارٌ

«Option». A term used to express a certain period after the

**[khiyānah]**

خِيَانَةٌ

A deceiving, treachery. In the Qur'an: «If thou fearest from any group, throw back (their covenant) to them, (so as to be) on equal terms: for, God, loveth, not the treacherous».

﴿وَأِمَّا تَخَافُ مِنْ قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةً فَانِذِرْ إِلَيْهِمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَاءٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْخَائِبِينَ﴾ [الأنفال: ٥٨].

**[khiyānatu al-wu‘ūd]** خِيَانَةُ الْوَعُودِ

Breach of promise.

**[al-khā'inūn]** الْخَائِنُونَ

The treacherous.

**[khawa]** (خ و ي) خَوَى

To be tumbled down (a house).

**[Al-Khāwi]** الْخَاوِي

That which is utterly ruinous, waste, and tumble-down, fallen down.

**[khāwiyah]** خَاوِيَةٌ

Utterly ruined.

**[khāba]** (خ ي ب) خَابَ

To be disappointed, frustrated, to be in a hopeless state.

**[khā'ib]** خَائِبٌ

One who is in a hopeless state.

**[khāra]** (خ ي ر) خَارَ

To be in good circumstances, to be favourable to.

[**khiyāru al-ghabn**] خِيَارُ الْغَبْنِ

Option of deception.

[**khiyāru al-majlis**] خِيَارُ الْمَجْلِسِ

The option of withdrawing from the parties continues. The Ḥanafiyahs do not accept this option, but it is allowed by the other schools.

[**al-khair**] الْخَيْرُ

Good.

[**al-khairu wa-sh-shar**] الْخَيْرُ وَالشَّرُّ

Good and Evil (bad).

[**al-khīrah**] الْخَيْرَةُ

Preference, choice, selection.

[**al-khairāt**] الْخَيْرَاتُ

Good things, good works.

صلاة الاستخارة see صلاة

[**khaiṭ**] (خ ي ط) خَيْطٌ

A thread.

[**al-khaiṭu al-abyadh**] الْحَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ

The first gleam of dawn (the white thread).

[**al-khaiṭu al-aswad**] الْحَيْطُ الْأَسْوَدُ

Twilight at sunrise (the black thread).

[**mukhtāl**] (خ ي ل) مُخْتَالٌ

Proud, arrogant.

conclusion of a bargain, during which either of the parties may cancel it.

[**khiyāru al-bulūgh**] خِيَارُ الْبُلُوغِ

Option of puberty.

[**khiyāru at-taghrīr**] خِيَارُ التَّغْرِيرِ

Option of deceit.

[**khiyāru at-ta'yyīn**] خِيَارُ التَّعْيِينِ

Option of determination; where a person, having purchased two or three things of the same kind, stipulates a period to make his selection.

[**khiyāru ar-ru'yah**] خِيَارُ الرُّوْيَةِ

Option of inspection, the option of rejecting the thing purchased after sight.

[**khiyāru ash-sharṭ**] خِيَارُ الشَّرْطِ

Choice of stipulation, optional condition where one of the parties stipulates for a period of three days or less.

[**khiyāru al-'itq**] خِيَارُ الْعِتْقِ

Option of freeing.

[**khiyāru al-'aqd**] خِيَارُ الْعَقْدِ

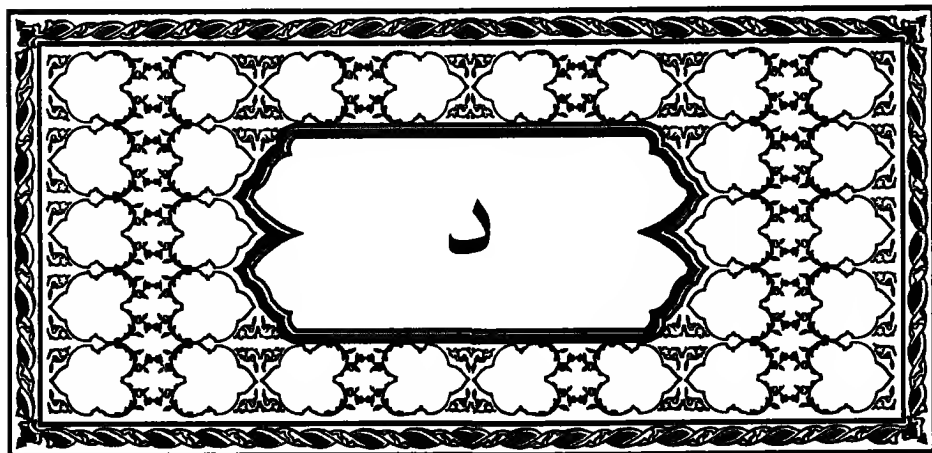
Option of contract.

[**khiyāru al-'aib**] خِيَارُ الْعَيْبِ

Option from defect; the option of dissolving the contract on discovery of defect.







before the present world passes away and the new world is brought into being. In symbolic language it would represent gross Materialism. It will be the embodiment of fat worldly triumph, which will appeal to a misguided and degenerate world, because such a corrupt world will have no assured belief in the signs of Allah or in spiritual light. It will itself be a sign or portent, closing the door of repentance. In the Qur'an: «And when the word is fulfilled against them (the unjust), we shall produce from the earth a beast to (face) them. She will

[da'aba] (د أ ب) دَابَّ

To be diligent.

[da'b] دَاب

A state, custom.

[ad-dā'ibān] الدَائِبَانِ

Day and Night, Sun and Moon.

[dabba] (د ب ب) دَبَّ

To go gently, crawl.

[dābbah plural dawāb] دَابَّةٌ: دَوَاب

Moving creature, whatsoever moves on the earth, especially beasts of burden.

[ad-dābbah] الدَّابَّةُ

The beast will be one of the signs of the last day to come,

[dubura aṣ-ṣalāh] دُبُرَ الصَّلَاةِ

After prayer.

[tadabbara] تَدَبَّرَ

To meditate upon, understand, consider.

[tadābaru] تَدَابَرُوا

Desert one another.

[tadābur] تَدَابُرَ

Mutual estrangement.

[mudabbir] مُدَبِّرَ

Governor.

[al-mudabbar] الْمُدَبَّرَ

A slave who is promised by his master to be manumitted after the latter's death.

[ad-dibāghah] (د ب غ) الدَّبَاغَةُ

«Tanning» According to the Traditions, the skins of animals are unclean untill they are tanned.

[al-muddath-thir] (د ث ر) الْمُدَّثَرُ

«The Enwrapped». The title of the 75th surah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Āya) of which the word occurs. «O you, enwrapped in your mantle, arise and preach».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُدَّثِّرُ ۖ قُمْ فَأَنذِرْ﴾ [المدر: ١-٢].

The prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) Was addressed by this name, when accosted by the Angel Gabriel.

speak to them, for that mankind did not believe with assurance in our signs».

﴿وَإِذَا وَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَخْرَجْنَا لَهُمْ دَابَّةً مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ تُكَلِّمُهُمْ أَنَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا لَا يُوقِنُونَ﴾ [النمل: ٨٢].

[dabara] (د ب ر) دَبَّرَ

To be behind.

[adbara] أَذْبَرَ

To turn the back, retreat.

[adbāra as-sujūd] أَذْبَارَ السُّجُودِ

At the end of prayers.

[dābir] دَابِرَ

End, root, extremity.

قَطَعَ دَابِرَ الشَّرِّ

[qaṭa'a dābira aṣh-shar]

To eradicate, root out evil, suppress evil radically.

[dubur plural adbār] دُبُرٌ: أَذْبَارٌ

The back, hinder part, buttocks.

In the Qur'an: «But how (will it be) when the angels take their souls at death, and smite their faces and their backs?».

﴿فَكَيْفَ إِذَا تَوَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَذْبَرَهُمْ﴾ [محمد: ٢٧].

[min duburin] مِنْ دُبُرٍ

From behind.



cohabit.

[adkhalā]

أَدْخَلَ

To introduce, cause to enter, lead into.

(د خ ن) سورة الدُّخان

[sūratu 'd-dukhān]

Chapter of smoke. The title of the 44th sūrah of the Holy Qur'an.

[dara'a]

(د ر أ) دَرَأَ

To drive off, put off, avert.

[iddāra'a]

إِدَارَأَ

To strive one with another.

دَرْءُ الحدود بالشبهات

[dar'u al-ḥudūd biṣh-shubuhāt]

No penalty on suspicious criteria.

[al-mudāra'ah]

الْمُدَارَاةُ

Warding off.

[istadrajā]

(د ر ج) اسْتَدْرَجَ

To move gradually; consign to a gradual punishment.

[istidrāj]

اسْتِدْرَاج

«Promoting by degrees, step by step». The word occurs in the Qur'an for an unbeliever being brought by degrees to Hell and destruction. In the Qur'an: «They who say our signs are lies, we (Allah) will bring them down step by step from whence they know not».

سورة المُنْذِر

[sūratu al-muddath-thir]

see المُنْذِر

[dajjāl]

(د ج ل) دَجَّال

Swindler, imposter, liar. (See المسيح الدجال).

المسيح الدَّجَال see المسيح

[daḥara]

(د ح ر) دَحَرَ

To drive away.

[duḥūr]

دُحُور

A repelling.

[madḥūr]

مَذْهُور

Driven away, rejected.

[daḥadha]

(د ح ض) دَحَضَ

To examine into, slip, to be weak (an argument).

[adḥadha]

أَدْحَضَ

To weaken or nullify by an argument, condemn.

[dāhīdh]

دَاحِض

That which has no force.

[mudḥadḥ]

مُذْحَض

One who is condemned or worthy of condemnation.

[daḥa]

(د ح ا) دَحَا

To spread out, expand.

[dakhala biha]

(د خ ل) دَخَلَ بِهَا

To consummate the marriage,

was a man of truth (and sincerity), (and) a prophet».

﴿وَأَذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِدْرِيسَ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صِدِّيقًا نَبِيًّا﴾  
[مریم: ۵۶].

**[daraka]** (د ر ک) دَرَک

To follow up, overtake.

**[darak]** دَرَک

The act of following up.

**[adraka]** اَدَرَک

To overtake, reach, attain unto, comprehend.

**[iddāraka]** اِدَارَک

To overtake, follow one another, to reach, comprehend. In the Qur'an: «Still less can their knowledge comprehend the hereafter».

﴿بَلِ أَذْرَاكَ عِلْمُهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ﴾ [النمل: ۶۶].

**[mudrak]** مُدَرَک

Overtaken.

**[mudrakāt]** مُدْرَكَات

Realizations, fixed notions.

تدارکه برحمته

**[tadārakahu birahmatih]**  
(Allah) overtook him with His Mercy.

**[daran]** (د ر ن) دَرَن

Dirt.

﴿فَذَرْنِي وَمَنْ يُكَذِّبْ يَهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُمْ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [القلم: ۴۴].

**[darajah]** درجه

A step, in the Holy Qur'an it frequently means a step in rank, honour, or authority; a degree of honour or happiness. In the Qur'an: «Of higher degree» literally, «superior as to degree».

﴿أَعْظَمُ دَرَجَةً﴾ [التوبة: ۲۰].

**[darra]** (د ر ر) دَرَر

To give much milk, to shine.

**[dirrah]** دِرَّة

A scourge made either of a flat piece of leather or twisted thongs.

**[durri]** دُرِّي

Shining.

**[midrār]** مِذْرَار

An abundant rain.

**[darasa]** (د ر س) دَرَسَ

To study, to read with attention.

**[idrīs]** اِدْرِيس

Idris is mentioned twice in the Qur'an. All we are told is that he was a man of truth and sincerity, and a prophet, and that he had a high position among his people. In the Qur'an: «Also mention in the Book the case of Idris. He

To push, drive away with violence.

[da‘a al-yatīm] دَعَّ الْيَتِيمَ

Repulse the orphan.

[da‘un] دَعَّ

A thrusting.

[da‘a] (د ع ا) دَعَا

To pray to, invoke, call for, supplicate.

[da‘a Allah] دَعَا اللَّهَ

Invoke Allah, supplicate Allah, invoke (Allah).

[idda‘a] ادَّعَى

To claim, desire, allege.

[iddi‘ā’] ادَّعَاءُ

Allegation.

[Addā‘i] الدَّاعِي

One who prays, invites, summons.

دَاعِيَةٌ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ

[dā‘iyah ila al-islām]

One who invites people to Islam.

[du‘ā’] دُعَاءُ

«Prayer, supplication, invocation». The word du‘ā’ is generally used for supplication, as distinguished from salāt.

[du‘ā’ ma’t̤hūr] دُعَاءُ مَأْتُورٌ

«Recorded prayer». A term used for prayers which were offered up by the prophet, and have been handed down in the Traditions.

[dirham] (د ر ه م) دِرْهَمٌ

A silver coin, the shape of which resembled that of a date stone.

[dara] (د ر ي) دَرَى

To know.

[dirāyah] دِرَايَةٌ

Knowledge.

[al-mudārāh] الْمُدَارَاةُ

Benevolence.

[dasara] (د س ر) دَسَرَ

To ram in.

[dusur] دُسُرٌ: دِسَارٌ

Oakum or palm-tree fibres with which ships are caulked; according to others, Nails.

[dassa] (د س س) دَسَّ

To hide, to corrupt.

[dassā ad-dasā’is] دَسَّ الدَّسَائِسَ

To engage in secret machinations, intrigue, scheme.

[das‘ah] (د س ع) دَسْعَةٌ

Vomit.

[da‘ārah] (د ع ر) دَعَارَةٌ

Indecency, immorality, licentiousness, prostitution.

[dā‘ir] دَاعِرٌ

Unchaste, lewd, dissolute, obscene.

[da‘a] (د ع ع) دَعَّ

We say this Du‘ā’ at the beginning of prayer.

[du‘ā’ al-qunūt] دعاء القنوت

«O Lord, lead me to the true faith with those you have guided. Pardon me with those you have pardoned. Protect me with those you have protected. Bless me with what you have given. Keep me safe from the evil you have ordained for you decree and none decrees upon you. No one who is in your care is brought down and no one is rewarded to whom you show enmity. O Lord, you are most praised, most sublime».

«اللهم اهديني فيمن هديت، وعافني فيمن عافيت، وتولني فيمن توليت، وبارك لي فيما أعطيت، وقني شر ما قضيت، فإنك تقضي ولا يُقضى عليك، وإنه لا يذل من واليت، ولا يعز من عاديت، تباركت ربنا وتعاليت».

According to many Imāms, the words of obedience (Qunūt) are not said except in the second half of Ramadan but according to the Hanafis they may be recited throughout the year. Others, including Imām Malik hold that it is incorrect to say them at any time of the year. Shāfi’s say it in the second rak‘ah of Fajr prayer and in the second half of Ramadan.

[du‘ā’u al-istiftāḥ] دعاء الاستفتاح

The opening invocation. At the beginning of the prayer, Muslims say either du‘āu ‘l-tawajjuh or du ‘au ‘l-thanā’ according to their schools.

[du‘ā’u ‘l-tawajjuh] دعاء التوجه

«I turn my face to Him who has created heaven and earth, a true believer and a Muslim, not one of the polytheists. My prayer and my devotion, my life and my death belong to Allah, Lord of the worlds, who has no partner. That’s what I have been commanded, and I am a Muslim». We say this du‘ā’ at the beginning of the prayer.

«وجهت وجهي للذي فطر السموات والأرض حنيفاً مسلماً وما أنا من المشركين، إنَّ صلاتي ونُسُكي ومحياي ومماتي لله رب العالمين لا شريك له، وبذلك أُمرْتُ وأنا من المسلمين».

[du‘ā’u ath-thanā’] دعاء الثناء

Thanā’ prayer: «Praise and glory be to Allah. Blessed be your name. Exalted be your majesty and glory. There is no deity but Allah».

«سبحانك اللهم، وبحمدك وتبارك اسمك، وتعالى جدُّك ولا إله غيرك».

ا = ā ؛ ب = b ؛ ت = t ؛ ث = th ؛ ج = j ؛ ح = h ؛ خ = kh ؛ د = d ؛ ذ = z ؛ ر = r ؛ ز = z

س = s ؛ ش = sh ؛ ص = s ؛ ض = dh ؛ ط = t ؛ ظ = z ؛ ع = gh ؛ ف = f ؛ ق = q ؛ ك = k ؛ ل = l

drive away, avert.

[dāfa‘a]

دَافَع

To defend.

[daf‘]

دَفَعَ

The act of prohibiting, prevention. In the Qur’an: «Did not Allah check one set of people by means of another, there would surely have been pulled down monasteries, churches, synagogues, and mosques, in which the name of Allah is commemorated in abundant measure».

﴿وَلَوْلَا دَفَعُ اللَّهِ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ لَهَـدَمَتْ صَوَامِعُ وَبِيَعٌ وَصَلَوَاتٌ وَمَسَاجِدُ يُذَكَّرُ فِيهَا اسْمُ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا﴾ [الحج : ٤٠].

[dāfi‘u az-zakāt]

دَافِعُ الزَّكَاةِ

Zakat payer.

[difā‘ ‘an an-nafs]

دَفَاعٌ عَنِ النَّفْسِ

Self-defense.

الدَّفْعُ مِنْ عَرَافَاتٍ

[ad-daf‘u min ‘arafāt]

Rushing impetuously down Arafāt.

[ad-daf]

(د ف ف) الدَّفْ

Tambourine.

[dafaqa]

(د ف ق) دَفَقَ

To pour forth (water).

[da‘wah sirriyah]

دَعْوَةُ سِرِّيَّةٍ

Secret call (da‘wah).

[da‘watu al-mazlūm]

دَعْوَةُ الْمَظْلُومِ

The supplication of the oppressed against the oppressor.

[da‘awāt]

دَعَوَاتٌ

Invocations.

[da‘iy plural ad‘iyā’]

دَعِيٌّ: أَدْعِيَاءُ

An adopted or spurious son.

[mudda‘a ‘alaihi]

مُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ

Defendant.

[Al-Mudda‘i]

الْمُدَّعِي: فِي الْقَضَاءِ

Claimant

الدَّعْوَةُ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ

[ad-da‘wah ila al-islām]

Da‘wah to Islam. Call to Islam.

الدَّعْوَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ

[ad-da‘wah al-islamiyah]

The Islamic Da‘wah (call).

الدَّعْوَةُ وَالْإِرْشَادُ

[ad-da‘wah wal-irshād]

Call and guidance.

[ad-dā‘iy]

الدَّاعِي

The caller.

[daghamā]

(د غ م) دَغَمَ

To contract. (في one letter into another).

[dafa‘a]

(د ف ع) دَفَعَ

To push, pay over to, to repel,

meridian.

**[ad-dalk]**

الدَّالْكُ

Rub. Move the shoes backwards and forwards on the ground to purify.

**[dalla]**

(د ل ل) دَلَّ

To show, point out, guide.

**[dalīl plural adillah]**

دَلِيل: أدلة

An argument, a proof, evidence.

**[dalīl burhāni]**

دليل برهاني

A convincing argument.

**[dalīl qat'ī]**

دليل قطعي

A decisive proof.

أقام الدليل على

**[aqāma ad-dalīl 'ala]**

To furnish the proof for, demonstrate, prove.

**[ad-dalālah]**

الدَّالَالَة

Dalālah, or the argument which may be deducted from the use of some special word in the verse (Āyah), as: «Say not to your parents, Fie! (Arabic, uff)». From the use of the word uff, it is argued that children may be beat or abuse their parents. Penal laws may be based on dalalah.

**[adla biḥujjatihi]**

(د ل ا) أدلى بحجته

To afford an argument.

**[tadalla]**

تَدَلَّى

To approach closely.

**[dāfiqun]**

دَافِقٌ

That which pours forth or is poured forth.

**[ad-dafn]**

(د ف ن) الدَّفْنُ

Burying.

**[ad-daḡīq]**

(د ق ق) الدقيق

Flour.

**[dakka]**

(د ك ك) دَكَّ

To pound into dust.

**[dakkah]**

دَكَّة

Level sand.

**[dakkā']**

دَكَّاء

A flat mound of earth or dust.

**[dallasa]**

(د ل س) دَلَّسَ

To swindle, cheat, to counterfeit, falsify.

**[tadlīsī]**

تَدْلِيسِي

Fraudulent, deceitful, deceptive.

**[mudallas]**

مُدَلَّس

Forged, counterfeit.

**[at-tadlīs]**

التَدْلِيس

Fraud, swindle, deceit, deception.

حديث مُدَلَّس see حديث

**[dalaka]**

(د ل ك) دَلَّكَ

To rub, to incline downwards from the meridian (the sun).

**[dulūk]**

دُلُوك

The declining of the sun from the

الدم في جنايات الحج

[ad-damm fi jināyāt al-ḥajj]

Slaughtering a sheep, a camel or cow.

[ad-damm al-‘abīṭ] الدم العبيط

Fresh blood.

[ad-dāmiyah] الدامية

Second degree injury bringing blood.

(د ن س) دَنَس: أدناس

[danas plural adnās]

Uncleanliness, dirt, filth, blemish, fault.

[danis] دَنَس

Polluted, defiled.

[tadnīs] تدنيس

Pollution, impurity, defilement, contamination.

[dāniq] (د ن ق) دانق

A coin equal to one sixth of a dirham.

[dana] (د ن ا) دَنَا

To be near or low, to draw near.

[adna] أَدْنَى

Worse, less, easier. In the Qur'an: «In the nearest parts of the earth».

﴿فِي أَذْنَى الْأَرْضِ﴾ [الروم: ٣].

[Addāni] الدَّانِي

That which is near at hand.

[dalū]

A bucket.

[tadmīr] (د م ر) تدمير

Destruction. In the Qur'an:

«Then we destroyed it with an utter destruction».

﴿فَدَمَّرْنَاهَا تَدْمِيرًا﴾ [الإسراء: ١٦].

[dama‘a] (د م ع) دَمَع

To shed tears.

[dam‘un] دَمْع

A tear.

[ad-dāmi‘ah] الدَّامِغَة

Wound which easily bleeds.

[damagha] (د م غ) دَمَغ

To wound the brain, hence, to destroy.

[ad-dāmigha] الدَّامِغَة

Tenth degree injury (brain wound).

[damdama] (د م م) دَمَدَمَ

To plaster over.

[idmān] (د م ن) اذْمَان

Addiction, dipsomania.

[mudmin] مُذْمِن

Addicted, given up (على e. g., to wine); an addict (على of).

(د م ا) دَم: دمَاء

[damm plural dimā'] Blood.

**[mudhāmmun]**

مُذَاهِمٌ

That which is of a dark green colour inclining to black, as gardens when being much watered.

**[dahana]**

(د ه ن) دَهَنَ

Dissimulate.

**[adhana]**

أَذْهَنَ

To use dissimulation.

**[mudāhin]**

مُذَاهِنٌ

Flatterer, hypocrite, sycophant.

**[mudāhanah]**

مُذَاهِنَةٌ

Sycophancy, flattery, hypocrisy.

**[mudhin]**

مُذْهِنٌ

One who glosses over or holds in low estimation. In the Qur'an: «Will you therefore gloss over this new revelation?».

﴿أَفِيْهِذَا الْحَدِيْثِ اَنْتُمْ مُّذْهِوْنَ﴾ [الواقعة: ٨١].

**[daha]**

(د ه ي) ذَهَى

To happen to, injuriously affect any one.

**[adha]**

أَذْهَى

More grievous.

**[Dāwwud]**

(د و د) دَاوُد

David. A king of Israel and a prophet to whom Allah revealed the zubūr, or book of psalms. Dāwwud (David) divided his time regularly,

**[dunya]**

دُنْيَا

The world, this world, the present life, worldly existence.

**[dunyawi]**

دُنْيَوِيّ

Worldly, earthly, secular.

**[dahri]**

(د ه ر) ذَهْرِيّ

One who believes in the eternity of matter, and asserts that the duration of this world is from eternity, and denies the day of Resurrection and Judgment; an atheist.

**[ad-dahr]**

الدَّهْرُ

«A long space of time». In the Qur'an: «Did not there pass over man a long space of time?».

﴿هَلْ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ حِيْنَ مِّنَ الدَّهْرِ﴾

[الإنسان: ١].

**[sūratu ad-dahr]**

سُورَةُ الدَّهْرِ

The 76th sūrah of the Qur'an; called also suratu 'l-insān.

**[dahaqa]**

(د ه ق) ذَهَقَ

To cut in pieces, fill a cup.

**[dihāq]**

دِهَاقٌ

Full.

**[dahama]**

(د ه م) ذَهَمَ

To come suddenly upon.

**[idhām]**

إِذْهَامٌ

To be of a blackish tint.

ʾ = a; ā = ā; b = ب; t = ت; th = ث; j = ج; h = ح; kh = خ; d = د; z = ذ; r = ر; z = ز

s = س; sh = ش; ṣ = ص; ṣ = ض; dh = ط; t = ظ; z = ع; , = غ; gh = ف; f = ق; q = ك; k = ل; l = ل



A name given to the Jannatu 'Adn, or garden of Eden.

[dāru al-ḥarb] دَارُ الْحَرْبِ

(Domain of War) refers to the territory under the hegemony of unbelievers, which is on terms of active or potential belligerency with the Domain of Islam, and presumably hostile to the Muslims living in its domain.

[dāru al-khilāfa] دَارُ الْخِلَافَةِ

The seat of the Imam or khalifah (capital).

[dāru al-khuld] دَارُ الْخُلْدِ

The home of eternity (paradise).

[dāru al-'ahd] دَارُ الْعَهْدِ

Country linked in a peace treaty.

[dāru al-ghurūr] دَارُ الْغُرُورِ

The abode of delusion.

[dāru as-salām] دَارُ السَّلَامِ

The abode of peace. An expression which occurs in the Qur'an: «But Allah calls to the Home of peace».

﴿وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُو إِلَى دَارِ السَّلَامِ﴾ [يونس: ٢٥].

[dāru ash-shuhadā'] دَارُ الشُّهَدَاءِ

The Home of Martyrs.

[dāru al-fanā'] دَارُ الْفَنَاءِ

The abode which passes away (earth).

setting a part one day for the service of Allah, another day for rendering justice to his people and another day for his own affairs. Prophet David was a man of exceptional strength, for even as a raw youth, he slew the philistine giant Goliath (Jalūt). In the Qur'an: «By Allah's will, They routed them, and David slew Goliath....».

﴿فَهَزَمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُدُ جَالُوتَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥١].

[dār] (د و ر) دَارٌ

A house, dwelling, habitation, land, country.

[dāru al-islām] دَارُ الْإِسْلَامِ

«Domain of Islam». It is a country in which the edicts of Islam are fully promulgated.

[dāru al-ibtilā'] دَارُ الْإِبْتِلَاءِ

The abode of temptation (the world).

[dāru al-baqā'] دَارُ الْبَقَاءِ

The Hereafter.

[dāru al-bawār] دَارُ الْبَوَارِ

The abode of perdition.

A term used for Hell in the Qur'an.

[dāru ath-thawāb] دَارُ الثَّوَابِ

The house of recompense.

long ħ = ح ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

long ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

Short vowels : (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel) .u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatha َ)

[dāma] ( د و م ) دَامَ

To endure, continue, to persevere  
(على).

[dā'im] دَائِم

That which endures perpetually,  
one who perseveres.

[dawwana] دَوَّنَ

To write down.

[dāna] ( د ي ن ) دَانَ

To be indebted, to judge, to  
profess (a religion).

[dāna bil islām] دَانَ بِالْإِسْلَامِ

To profess Islam.

[tadāyana] تَدَايَنَ

To become debtors, one to  
another.

[dā'in] دَائِن

Creditor.

[idānah] إِدَانَةٌ

Verdict of guilty, conviction.

[istidānah] اسْتِدَانَةٌ

Incurrence of debts.

ديانة: ديانات

[diyānah plural diyānāt]

Religion.

[dīn] دِين

Religion, Islam, true faith. In the  
Qur'an: «The religion before  
Allah is Islam».

[dāru al-qarār] دَارُ الْقَرَارِ

The abode that abides. An  
expression which occurs in the  
Qur'an: «O my people! this  
present life is only a passing joy,  
but the life to come is the  
mansion that abide».

[dāru al-qadā'] دَارُ الْقَضَاءِ

Judicial department.

[dāru al-kufr] دَارُ الْكُفْرِ

(Domain of unbelief) refers to  
the territory under the hegemony  
of the unbelievers.

[dāru an-na'im] دَارُ النِّعَمِ

The blessed abode (paradise).

[dair plural adyirah] دَيْر: أَدِيرَة

Monastery.

[ad-dāru al-ākhirah] الدَّارُ الْآخِرَة

The last Home.

[ad-dārain] الدَّارَيْنِ

The two abodes, this world and  
the next.

[dāla] ( د و ل ) دَالَ

To change - as the times, to  
undergo vicissitudes.

[dāwala] دَاوَلَ

To cause to interchange good  
and bad fortune.

[dawlah islamiyah] دَوْلَة إِسْلَامِيَّة

Islamic state.

ʾ = أ ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = ا ؛ b = ب ؛ t = ت ؛ th = ث ؛ j = ج ؛ h = ح ؛ kh = خ ؛ d = د ؛ z = ذ ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ز ؛

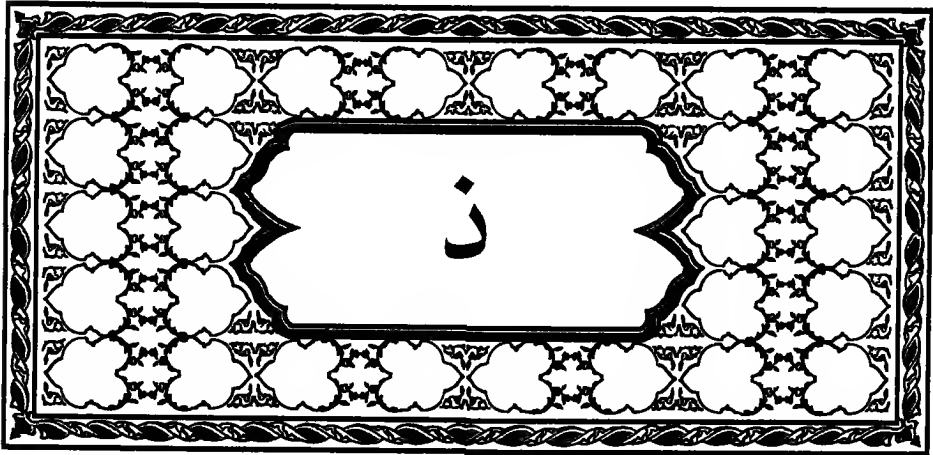
s = س ؛ sh = ش ؛ ص = ص ؛ dh = ط ؛ ʾ = ʾ ؛ z = ظ ؛ ʾ = ع ؛ gh = غ ؛ f = ف ؛ q = ق ؛ k = ك ؛ l = ل ؛ ʾ = ʾ

<b>[dain muwahḥad]</b>	دَيْنٌ مُوَحَّدٌ	﴿إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩].	
Consolidated debt.			
<b>[dayyin]</b>	دَيْنٌ	<b>[dīnu Allah]</b>	دِينُ اللَّهِ
Religious, pious.		The religion of Allah.	
<b>[dainūnah]</b>	دَيْنُونَةٌ	<b>[dīnu al-ḥaq]</b>	دِينُ الْحَقِّ
Judgment.		The religion of truth.	
<b>[dīni]</b>	دِينِي	<b>[dīnun ‘ālamī]</b>	دِينٌ عَالَمِي
Religious, spiritual.		Universal religion.	
<b>[lā dīni]</b>	لَا دِينِي	<b>[dīnu al-fiṭrah]</b>	دِينُ الْفِطْرَةِ
Irreligious.		The religion of nature.	
<b>[madīn]</b>	مَدِينٌ	<b>[dīnu al-qayyimah]</b>	دِينُ الْقِيَمَةِ
Indebted, one who receives payment of a debt.		The right-straight religion.	
<b>[tadayyun]</b>	تَدَيُّنٌ	<b>[dain]</b>	دَيْنٌ
Piety, devoutness, religiosity.		A debt contracted with some definite term fixed for repayment, as distinguished from	
<b>[mutadayyin]</b>	مُتَدَيِّنٌ	qardh), which is used for a	
Pious, devout, religious.		loan given without any fixed term for repayment. To engage	
<b>[ad-dīn al-ilāhi]</b>	الدِّينُ الْإِلَهِي	in a Jihad or religious war, is said by prophet Muhammad	
The divine religion.		(p.b.u.h) to remit every sin except that of being in debt.	
<b>[ad-dīnu al-ḥanīf]</b>	الدِّينُ الْحَنِيفُ	<b>[dain muṭlaq]</b>	دَيْنٌ مُطْلَقٌ
The true (i.e, Islamic) Religion.		Debt not bound to the physical person of the debtor, but outliving him.	
<b>[ad-dīnu an-naṣīḥah]</b>	الدِّينُ النَّصِيحَةُ	<b>[dain mustaghraq]</b>	دَيْنٌ مُسْتَغْرَقٌ
Religion is sincerity.		Claims against an estate which exceed or equal the assets.	
<b>[Ad-Dayyān]</b>	الدَّيَّانُ		
Allah; It means the one who judges people from their deeds after calling them to account.			
<b>[Al-madīnah]</b>	الْمَدِينَةُ		
«The city» The city celebrated as			

Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have said, «There are angels guarding the roads to al-Madinah, on account of which neither plague, or the Dajjāl (The imposter who claims to be christ) can enter it».

the burial place of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). It was called Yathrib, but was distinguished as al-Madinah. «the city» and Madinatu 'n-Nabi «The city of the prophet» It is esteemed only second to Makkah in point of sanctity. Prophet





Moved about, wavering to and fro (بَيْنَ).

[az-zab] الذَّب

Prohibition, protection, defence.

[zabaha] ذَبَح (ح ذ ب ح)

To split, cut the throat, slay, sacrifice.

[zabbaha] ذَبَح

To slay in large numbers.

[zabḥ] ذَبَح

The slaughtering of animals, whether on the Great festival of sacrifice [‘Idu ’l adh-ha], or, at ordinary times, for food. The word zabḥ is defined «To split or pierce; to cut the throat of any

[za’ama] ذَأَم (م ذ أ م)

To despise.

[maz’ūm] مَذْؤَم

Despised . In the Qur’an: Allah said: «Get out from this, disgraced and expelled».

﴿قَالَ أَخْرِجْ مِنْهَا مَذْمُومًا وَمَا مَذْهُورًا﴾

[الأعراف: ١٨].

[zabba] ذَبَّ (ب ذ ب ذ ب)

To prohibit, defend, protect.

[zabzaba] ذَبَذَب

To be moved to and fro, as anything suspended in the air.

[muzabzab] مُذَبَذَب

(i.e. a Jew or a Christian), and that he should do it in the name of Allah alone.

**[zibḥ]** ذَبَحَ

Sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice.

**[zabīḥ]** ذَبِيح

Slaughtered, victim, surname of Ishmael.

ذَبِيحَة: ذَبَائِح

**[zabīḥah plural zabā'ih]**

Slaughtered animal. An animal slaughtered according to the law; a sacrifice, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice.

**[zara'a]** (ذ ر أ) ذَرَأَ

To create, produce, multiply.

**[zurriyah]** ذُرِّيَّة

Progeny, offspring, children, race. In Qur'an: «And none believed on Moses, save (certain) children of his people».

﴿فَمَا ءَامَنَ لِمُوسَىٰ إِلَّا ذُرِّيَّةٌ مِّن قَوْمِهِ﴾

[يونس: ٨٣].

**[zarra]** (ذ ر ر) ذَرَّرَ

To scatter, strew.

**[zarrah]** ذَرَّة

«An atom» In Qur'an: «Then shall anyone who has done an atom's weight of good, see it!

creature». In Qur'an: «O you who believe! Eat of the good things which with we have provided you, and give thanks unto Allah, if you are His worshippers. He has only forbidden for you that which dead, and blood, and flesh of swine, and whatsoever has been consecrated to other than Allah; but he who is forced, neither revolting nor transgressing, it is no sin for him, for verily Allah is forgiving and merciful».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُلُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِلَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أُهْلَ بِهِ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَمَن اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٢-١٧٣].

Zabḥ is of two kinds: *Ikhtiyāri*, of choice, and *idhtirāri*, of necessity. The first is effected by cutting the throat above the breast and reciting the words Allāhu akbar «Allah is most great» and the second by reciting these words upon shooting an arrow or discharging a gun. It is absolutely necessary that the person who slays the animal should be a Muslim or a kitābi

ا = ā ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = s ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

another interpretation. «By the women who scatter abroad».

﴿وَالذَّارِيَاتِ ذُرَّوًا﴾ [الذاريات: ١].

[sūratu az-zāriyāt] سورة الذاريات

Chapter of Winds. The title of the 51st surah of the Qur'an.

[za'ina] (ذ ع ن) ذَعِنَ

To obey.

[muz'in] مُذْعِن

One who is submissive.

[al-iz'an] الإِذْعَان

Submission.

[zaqana] (ذ ق ن) ذَقَنَ

To strike on the chin.

[zaqn plural azqān] ذَقْن: أَذْقَان

A chin.

[zakara Allah] (ذ ك ر) ذَكَرَ الله

To praise Allah, glorify, eulogize, extol (Allah).

ذَكَرَ اسم الله عليه

[zakara isma Allāhi 'alaihi]

Pronounce Allah's name over it.

[zakarahu bikhair] ذِكْرُهُ بِخَيْرٍ

To have pleasant memories of someone, to speak well of someone.

[zakarahu bisharr] ذِكْرُهُ بِشَرٍّ

To have unpleasant memories of someone, to speak ill of someone.

and anyone who has done an atom's weight of evil, shall see it».

﴿فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ﴾  
﴿وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ﴾  
[الزلزلة: ٧-٨].

[mithqāla zarrah] مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ

The weight of a dust particle, a tiny amount; little bit.

[zar'un] (ذ ر ع) ذَرَعٌ

A stretching forth of the hand, strength, power. In Qur'an: «He was weak in power concerning them».

﴿وَصَافَ بِهِمْ ذُرْعًا﴾ [العنكبوت: ٣٣].

[zarī'ah] ذَرِيعَةٌ

Pretext.

سَدُّ الذَّرَائِعِ See (سد).

[zaraqa] (ذ ر ق) ذَرَقَ

To drop excrement (bird).

[zarq] ذَرَقَ

Droppings, excrement (of a bird).

[zara] (ذ ر ا) ذَرَا

To snatch away, scatter.

[az-zāriyāt] الذَّارِيَاتِ

«The scatterers.» In Qur'an: «By the winds which scatter (the dust) in every direction» or, by

«An admonition, or exposition of religion for all creatures».

**[zīkra]** ذِكْرَى

A remembering, admonition.

In Qur'an: «What record of (or means of knowing) it do you posses?».

﴿فِيمَ أَنْتَ مِنْ ذِكْرِنَهَا﴾ [النازعات : ٤٣] .

**[zīkra ad-dār]** ذِكْرَى الدَّارِ

«By their calling to mind the life to come».

**[zīkrā liḥ-zākirīn]** ذِكْرَى لِلذَّاكِرِينَ

A reminder to the mindful.

**[taẓkirah]** تَذْكِرَةٌ

A warning, admonition, that which brings to one's recollection.

**[mazkūr]** مَذْكُورٌ

Remembered.

**[muzzakir]** مُذَكِّرٌ

Reminder, One who remembers or reminds himself, hence, who is reminded or admonished.

**[aḥ-zīkr al-ḥakīm]** الذِّكْرُ الْحَكِيمُ

The Qur'an.

**[zaka]** (ذ ك ا) ذَكَأَ

To slaughter, butcher, immolate, sacrifice.

**[zakka]** ذَكَّى

To cause to burn, to slay.

**[zākir]** ذَاكِرٌ

One who remembers Allah by reciting his names and praises.

The reciter of zikr.

**[zīkr]** ذِكْرٌ

Invocation of Allah , mention of the Lord's name. Some expressions of these are: «None has the right to be worshipped but Allah»

«لا إله إلا الله» The most common

form of Zikr is a recital of the ninety-nine names of Allah. In addition to the forms of Zikr already mentioned there are three others, which are even of more common use, and are known as Tasbīḥ, Taḥmīd and Takbīr. Tasbīḥ is the expression «Oneness be to Allah!».

«سبحان الله». Taḥmīd, «Praise be to Allah!».

Takbīr, «Allah

is great!» «الله أكبر» When the

Tasbīḥ and Taḥmīd are recited together it is said thus, subḥāna 'llāhi wa biḥamdi-hi, i.e.

«Holiness be to Allah with his praise».

**[zīkru Allāh]** ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ

Invocation of Allah, Remembrance of Allah.

**[zīkrun lil-'ālamīn]** ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ



<b>[biz-zimmah]</b>	بالذِّمَّة؟	Honestly? Really? Seriously?	<b>[at-tazkiyah]</b> التذكية
<b>[fi-zimmatihi]</b>	في ذِمَّتِهِ	In someone's debt, indebted to someone.	<b>[zalla]</b> ذَل (ل) ذَلُّ
<b>[a-zimmi]</b>	الذِّمِّي	A non-Muslim, (Jews or Christians), living under the protection of an Islamic government. Zimmi should pay a tribute for security of his person and property.	<b>[zullun]</b> ذُلُّ Humility, abasement. In Qur'an: «And, out of kindness, lower to them the wing of humility».
		أهل الذِّمَّة See (أ ه ل).	<b>[zillah]</b> ذَلَّة Abasement, ignominy, vileness.
		عقد الذِّمَّة See (ع ق د).	<b>[zallala]</b> ذَلَّل To humble, render submissive.
<b>[zanb plural zunūb]</b>	(ذ ن ب) ذَنْب: ذُنُوب	Sin, crime, fault.	<b>[zalūl]</b> ذَلُول Well-trained, tractable (a beast of burthen), docile, female riding camel.
<b>[muznib]</b>	مُذْنِب	Guilty, sinner, evil doer, criminal.	<b>[zalīl plural azillah]</b> ذَلِيل Humble, submissive, mean, low-spirited, weak-hearted.
<b>[aznaba]</b>	أَذْنَبَ	To sin, commit a sin, do wrong, to commit a crime or an offense, to be guilty.	<b>[tazlīl]</b> تَذَلِيل A bringing low.
<b>[zahabun]</b>	(ذ ه ب) ذَهَبٌ	Gold.	<b>[Al-Muzil]</b> الْمُذِلُّ The Giver of Disgrace (Allah).
<b>[tamazhaba]</b>	تَمَذَّهَبَ	To follow, adopt, embrace (mazhab).	(ذ م م) ذِمَّة: ذِمَم
<b>[mazhab]</b>	مَذْهَب	School.	<b>[zimmah plural zimam]</b> A compact, covenant, or contract, a league or treaty.

[zātu Allah] ذَاتُ اللَّهِ

The essence of Allah.

[zātu an-niṭāqain] ذَاتُ النِّطَاقَيْنِ

Asmā', daughter of Abū Bakr, meaning (two-belted woman was so named by the prophet).

[zātu al-yad] ذَاتُ الْيَدِ

Wealth, affluence.

[zu intiqām] ذُو انتِقَامٍ

Mighty to avenge.

[zu māl] ذُو مَالٍ

Rich, wealthy, well-to-do, solvent.

[zu mahram] ذُو مَحْرَمٍ

A man, whom a woman can never marry because of close relationship (e.g. a brother, a father, an uncle); or her own husband.

[zu 'adl] ذُو عَدْلٍ

A just person.

[zu 'usrah] ذُو عُسْرَةٍ

Under a difficulty, in strained circumstances.

[zu 'aql] ذُو عَقْلٍ

Intelligent, rational, wise.

[zu mirrah] ذُو مِرَّةٍ

The angel Gabriel.

[zu al-jalāl] ذُو الْجَلَالِ

«The Glorious,» is an attribute of

المذهب الحنبلي

[al-mazhab al-ḥanbali]

Ḥanbali school (Mazhab).

المذهب الحنفي

[al-mazhab al-ḥanafi]

Ḥanafi school (Mazhab).

المذهب الشافعي

[al-mazhab ash-shāfi'i]

Shafi'i school (Mazhab).

المذهب الشيعي

[al-mazhab ash-shi'i]

Shi'i school (Mazhab).

المذهب المالكي

[al-mazhab al-māliki]

Māliki school (Mazhab).

المذاهب الأربعة

[al-mazāhib al-'arba'ah]

The four schools: Al-ḥanbali, Al-ḥanafi, Al-shāfi'i and Al-māliki.

[zahala] ذَهَلْ (ذ ه ل)

To forget.

[zātu al-bain] ذَاتُ الْبَيْنِ (ذ و)

Disagreement, enmity, disunion.

[zātu al-janb] ذَاتُ الْجَنْبِ

Pleurisy.

[zātu ad-dīn] ذَاتُ الدِّينِ

Religious woman.

[zātu aṣ-ṣudūr] ذَاتُ الصُّدُورِ

The very inmost thought of your hearts.

did he live? The Qur'an gives us no material to which we can base a positive answer. Nor is it necessary to find an answer, as the story is treated as a parable. Zul-qarnain was a most powerful king. His sway extended over east and west, and over people of diverse civilizations. He was just and righteous, not selfish or grasping. He protected the weak and punished the unlawful and the turbulent.

In the Holy Quran Allah says, «And they ask you about Zual-Qarnain. Say: "I shall recite to you something of his story. Verily, We established him in the earth, and We gave him the means of every thing».

﴿وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنْ ذِي الْقَرْنَيْنِ قُلْ سَأَتْلُو عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا ﴿٨٣﴾ إِنَّا مَكَّنَّا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَهَابْنَاهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبَبًا ﴿٨٤﴾﴾ [الكهف: ٨٣-٨٤].

[zu 'l-qa'dah] ذو القعدة

The eleventh month of the Islamic year.

[zu 'l-kifl] ذو الكفل

Zul-kifl is mentioned alongside Prophets, it appears that he was also a Prophet. Others say that he was a righteous man, a just king and a fair judge.

In Qur'an: « And (remember)

Allah. In Qur'an: «Blessed be the name of thy Lord who is possessed of glory and honour».

ذو الجلال والإكرام

[zu al-jalāl wal ikrām]

The Lord of Glory and Honor.

[zu al-hijjah] ذو الحجة

The month of the pilgrimage, is the last month of the Islamic calendar. It is the month in which the pilgrimage to Mecca must be made.

[zu al-ḥulaifah] ذو الحليفة

The miqat of people of Medina now called «Ābār Ali».

[zu al-'arsh] ذو العرش

The Lord of the Throne.

ذو العرش المجيد

[zu al-'arshi al-majīd]

The Lord of the Glorious Throne.

[zu al-faqār] ذو الفقار

The name of the celebrated sword which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) gave to his cousin Ali.

[zu al-qurba] ذو القربى

Relatives, relations, kindred, kinsmen.

[zu al-qarnain] ذو القرنين

Literally, «the two-horned one», the king with the two Horns, or the Lord of the two Epochs. Who was he? In what age, and where

interpreted both physically and spiritually. Allah Most Gracious forgave him. He was cast out ashore, he was given the shelter of a plant in his state of mental and physical lassitude. He was refreshed and strengthened, and the work of his mission prospered. Thus he overcame all his disappointment and Allah accepted him.

[**zu al-yad**] ذو اليد

Powerful, influential, holder of actual control, possessor.

[**zawwu al-arḥām**] ذوو الأرحام

Blood relatives. Relatives on the maternal side.

[**zawwu al-furūdh**] ذوو الفروض

The sharers of inheritance whose shares are specified in the Holy Qur'an itself.

[**zāqa 'asīlataha**] ذوق عسيلاتها

Consummate his marriage with her.

[**zā'a**] ذى ع ذاع

To become known.

[**azā'a**] أذاع

To divulge.

(ذ ي ل) طاهر الذيل See (ط ه ر)

طهارة الذيل See (ط ه ر)

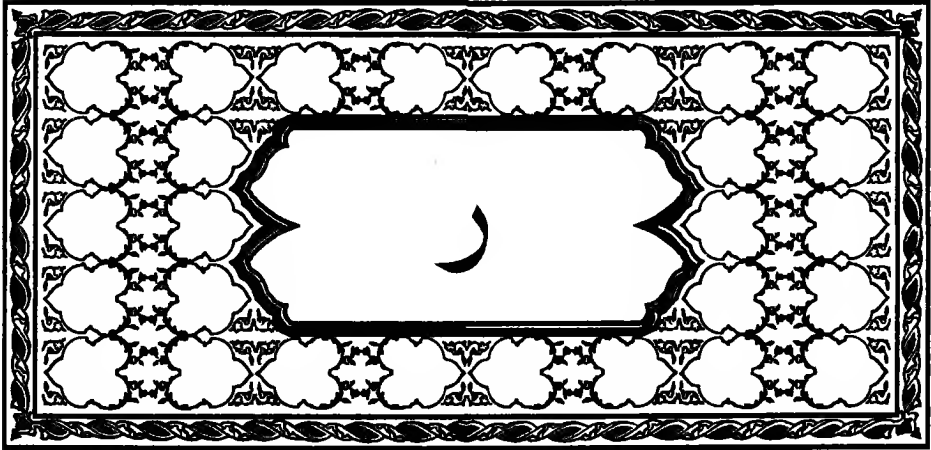
Ismā'il, Idrīs and ẓul-kifl, all (men) of constancy and patience».

﴿وَأِسمَاعِيلَ وَإِدْرِيسَ وَذَا الْكِفْلِ كُلٌّ مِّنَ الصَّابِرِينَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٨٥].

[**zu an-nūn**] ذو النون

«The man of the fish or the whale,» is the title of Jonah (yūnus), because he was swallowed by a large fish or whale. He was the prophet raised to warn the Assyrian capital Nineveh. When his first warning was unheeded by the people, he denounced Allah's wrath on them. But they repented and Allah forgave them for the time being. Jonah, meanwhile, departed in wrath, discouraged at the apparent failure of his mission. He should have remained in the most discouraging circumstances, and relied on the power of Allah, for Allah had power both over Nineveh and over the Messenger He had sent to Nineveh. He went away to the sea and took a ship, but apparently the sailors threw him out as a man of bad omen in a storm. He was swallowed by a big fish (or whale), but in the depth of the darkness, he cried to Allah and confessed his weakness. «The darkness» may be



**[ar'afu]**

أَرَأْفُ

Kindlier, more gracious.

**[Ar-Ra'uf]**

الرَّؤُوفُ

«The affectionate, the All kind».  
One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an:  
«But Allah cautions you (to remember) Himself and Allah is full of kindness to those that serve Him».

﴿وَيَحْذَرُكُمُ اللَّهُ فَفَسِدْهُ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ  
بِالْعَبَادِ﴾ [آل عمران: ٣٠].

**[ra'a]**

(رأي) رَأَى

To see, look (إلى), behold,

**[ra'su al-māl]**

(رأس) رأسُ المال

Capital.

**[ru'usu amwālikum]** رؤوسُ أموالكم

The capital of your money.

نُكِسُوا عَلَى رُؤُوسِهِمْ

**[nukisu 'ala ru'ūsihim]**

«They fell back into idolatry»,  
Literally, «They were turned  
upside down upon their heads».

**[ar-ra'smāliyah]**

الرَّأْسِمَالِيَّةُ

Capitalism.

**[ra'afa]**

(رأف) رَأَفَ

To be compassionate.

**[ra'fah]**

رَأْفَةٌ

Compassion.

**[ru'ya ṣāliḥah]**

رؤيا صالحة

A good dream.

رؤية هلال رمضان

**[ru'yatu hilāl ramadhān]**

The visibility of the crescent of Ramadan.

**[riyā']**

رياء

Hypocrisy.

مراء: مُراوون

**[murā'in plural murā'ūn]**

Hypocrite.

**[ar-ra'i]**

الرأي

Subjective opinion, decision based on one's individual judgment (not on Qur'an and sunnah).

(ر ب ب) رَبُّ الأرض

**[rabbu al-ardh]**

A landowner.

**[rabbu ad-dār]**

رَبُّ الدَّارِ

The Master of the house.

رَبُّ السموات والأرض

**[rabbu as-samāwati wal-ardh]**

The Lord of the Heavens and the Earth.

**[rabbu al-'ālamīn]**

رَبُّ العالمين

Lord of the universe.

**[rabbu al-'ibād]**

رَبُّ العباد

Lord of (his) servants.

perceive, think (أن). In Qur'an:

«And Allah will see your works».

﴿وَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ﴾ [التوبة: ٩٤].

**[tarā'a]**

تَرَاءَى

To see one another, come in sight of one another.

**[ra'ya al-'ain]**

رَأَى العين

Judging by sight.

**[re'a']**

رِئَاء

Hypocrisy, ostentation. In Qur'an: «O you who believe! cancel not your charity by reminders of your generosity or by injury-like those who spend their substance to be seen of men».

﴿يَتَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تُبْطِلُوا صَدَقَاتِكُمْ بِالْمَنِّ وَالْأَذَى كَالَّذِي يُنْفِقُ مَالَهُ رِيقَاءَ النَّاسِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٦٤].

**[ru'ya]**

رؤيا

«A dream; a vision». A term used in the Holy Qur'an for the visions of the prophets. In Qur'an: «Truly did Allah fulfil the vision for His Apostle».

﴿لَقَدْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ الرُّؤْيَا بِالْحَقِّ﴾ [الفتح: ٢٧].

[rabbāni] رَبَّانِي

Divine, pertaining to Allah.

[rubūbiyah] رُبُوبِيَّة

Divinity, deity, mastership, lordship.

[rabībah, rabā'ib] رَيْبِيَّة: رَبَائِب

Step daughter.

[Ar-Rabb] الرَّبُّ

«The Lord, the Sustainer, the Supporter». Ar-Rabb is the owner who has full authority over his property. Ar-Rabb, linguistically means, the master or the one who has the authority to lead. All of these meanings are correct for Allah. When it is alone, the word Rabb is used only for Allah. As for other than Allah, it can be used to say Rabb Ad-Dār, the master of such and such object. Further, it was reported that ar-Rabb is Allah's Greatest Name.

A title frequently used in the Qur'an for the Divine Being, e.g.: -«God (Allah) is my Lord (Rabbi) and your Lord»

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ﴾ [آل عمران: ٥١].

«Our Lord (Rabb) is the Lord (Rabb) of the heavens and the earth».

﴿رَبَّنَا رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾ [الكهف: ١٤].

[rabbu al-'arsh] رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ

The Lord of the Throne.

رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

[rabbu al-'arsh al-'azīm]

The Lord of the supreme throne.

رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ

[rabbu al-'arsh al-karīm]

The Lord of the Honorable throne.

[rabbu al-'izzah] رَبُّ الْعِزَّةِ

Lord of glory.

[rabbu al-falaq] رَبُّ الْفَلَقِ

The Lord of Dawn.

[rabbu al-māl] رَبُّ الْمَالِ

A possessor of property.

[rabbu al-maghribain] رَبُّ الْمَغْرِبَيْنِ

The Lord of the two wests.

رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ

[rabbu al-mashriq wal-maghrib]

The Lord of the east and west.

[rabbu al-mashāriq] رَبُّ الْمَشَارِقِ

The Lord of sunrises.

[rabbu an-nās] رَبُّ النَّاسِ

The Lord of Mankind.

[arbāb] أَرْبَابُ

Lords.

[rabbi] رَبِّي

My Lord.

four months is ordained».

﴿لِّلَّذِينَ يُؤَلُّونَ مِن نِّسَائِهِمْ رَبْعٌ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ﴾  
[البقرة: ٢٢٦].

**[mutarabbiṣ]** مُتَرَبِّصٌ  
One who waits.

**[rabaṭa]** (ر ب ط) رَبَطَ  
To tie, confirm, strengthen. In Qur'an: «That he might strengthen your hearts».

﴿وَلِيَرْبِطَ عَلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ﴾ [الأنفال: ١١].  
رَبَطَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ

**[rabaṭa Allahu 'ala qalbihi]**  
Allah has strengthened his heart.

**[rābaṭa]** رَابَطَ  
To be firm and constant.

**[ribāṭ rūḥi]** رِبَاطٌ رُوحِي  
Spiritual bond.

**[murābiṭ]** مُرَابِطٌ  
Frontiers guardian.

**[ar-ribāṭ]** الرِّبَاطُ (المُرابطة)  
Be on guard in a frontier station. In the Holy Quran Allah says, «O you who believe! Endure and be more patient, and Rābiṭū».

﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَصْبِرُوا وَصَابِرُوا وَرَابِطُوا﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٠٠].

Arribāṭ in the above verse

Allah is the Ismu azzāt, or «Essential name of God,» ar-Rabb, «The Lord,» is but an ismu ṣifah, or attribute of the Almighty. Al-Baidāwi, the commentator, says, «rabb, in its literal meaning, is to «bring up» that is, to bring or educate anything up to its perfect standard, by slow degrees, and in as much as the Almighty is He who can bring everything to perfection, the word الرَّبُّ ar-Rabb, is especially applied to God».

**[murābaḥah]** (ر ب ح) مُرَابَحَةٌ  
A legal term for selling a thing for a profit, when the seller distinctly states that he purchased it for so much and sells it for so much.

**[ar-ribḥ]** الرِّبْح  
Profit.

**[rabaṣa]** (ر ب ص) رَبَّصَ  
To expect.

**[tarabbaṣa]** تَرَبَّصَ  
To wait, wait for, expect, watch for something to befall any one.

**[tarabbus]** تَرَبَّصُ  
The act of waiting, a period of waiting. In Qur'an: «For those who take an oath for abstention from their wives, a waiting for



Muslim year (Hejra). Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) was born and died on the 12th day of this month.

[rabī' al-ākhir] ربيع الآخر

Name of the fourth month of the Muslim year (Hijra).

[raba] (ر ب ا) رَبَا

To increase, grow, mount up. In Qur'an: «The scum floating on the surface (of water)».

﴿زَبَدًا رَابِيًا﴾ [الرعد: ١٧].

«And he inflicted on them a severe punishment»

﴿فَأَخَذَهُمُ أَخَذَةً رَابِيَةً﴾ [الحاقة: ١٠].

[ribā] رَبَا

«Usury». A term in Muslim law defined as «an excess according to a legal standard of measurement or weight in one or two homogenous articles opposed to each other in a contract of exchange, and in which such excess is stipulated as an obligatory condition on one of the parties without any return». ribā includes all gain upon loans, whether from the loan of money, or goods, or property of any kind. In Qur'an: «Those who devour usury will not stand except as stands one

(Ayah) refers to battles against the enemy, and manning Muslim outposts to protect them from enemy incursions inside Muslim territory.

In the Hadith (Tradition) Prophet Muhammad says «A Day of Ribāṭ in the cause of Allah is better than this life and all that is in it».

«رِبَاطُ يَوْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا عَلَيْهَا».

الرَّابِطَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ

[ar-rābiṭah al-islāmiyah]

The Moslem league.

[raba'a] (ر ب ع) رَبَعَ

To be watered every fourth day (a camel), to be the fourth.

[rub'] رَبَعَ

(1) A fourth. A legal term used in Islamic law, e.g. «a fourth,» or the wife's portion when her husband dies, and has no children. (2) The quarter of a juz'.

[rubā'] رَبَاعٍ

Four by four.

[al-arba'ah] الأربعة

The four compilers of Ahādith, Abu Dāwud, Nasā'i, Tirmizi, Ibn Mājah.

[rabī' al-awwal] ربيع الأول

Name of the third month of the

[riba an-nasi'ah] رَبَا النَّسِئَةِ

To take interest on lent money.

[arba] أَرْبَى

Comp. form, More numerous, to practice usury, to exceed the measure.

[rāba] رَابَى

To lend to any one upon usury.

[al-murābi] الْمُرَابَى

Usurer.

[tarbiyah islāmiyah] تَرْبِيَّةٌ إِسْلَامِيَّةٌ

Islamic education.

[tarbiyah sayi'ah] تَرْبِيَّةٌ سَيِّئَةٌ

Miseducation.

( ر ت ب ) ترتيب سور القرآن

[tartīb suwar al-qur'ān]

Arrangement of Qur'ānic chapters (surahs).

[urtija 'alaihi] ( ر ت ج ) أُرْتُجَ عَلَيْهِ

To be tongue-tied, unable to speak, struck dumb, words failed him.

[ritāj al-ka'bah] رِتَاجُ الْكَعْبَةِ

Ka'bah's gate.

[rata'a] ( ر ت ع ) رَعَى

To feed in abundant pastures, pass time pleasantly, enjoy one's-self. In Qur'an: «Send him with us tomorrow to enjoy himself and play, and we shall take every care of him».

whom the Evil one by his touch has driven to madness. That is because they say: Trade is like usury, but Allah has permitted trade and forbidden usury...».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا﴾ [البقرة: ۲۷۵].

Allah prohibits His believing servants from dealing in Ribā and from requiring interest on their capital, just as they used to do during the time of Ignorance (Jāhiliyyah).

In the Holy Quran Allah says, «O you who believe! Do not consume Ribā doubled and multiplied, but fear Allah that you may be successful».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا أَضْعَافًا مُّضَاعَفَةً وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾  
[آل عمران: ۱۳۰].

[riba al-fadh] رَبَا الْفَضْلِ

Taking a superior thing of the same kind by giving more of the same thing of inferior quality; e. g. dates, some other food-stuff, or gold and silver. Islam strictly prohibits any kind of usury.

ʾ = أ ؛ ā = آ ؛ b = ب ؛ t = ت ؛ th = ث ؛ j = ج ؛ h = ح ؛ kh = خ ؛ d = د ؛ z = ذ ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ز ؛

s = س ؛ sh = ش ؛ ص = ص ؛ dh = ض ؛ ط = ط ؛ z = ظ ؛ ع = ع ؛ ، = غ ؛ gh = غ ؛ f = ف ؛ q = ق ؛ k = ك ؛ l = ل ؛

disobedience makes no harm so long as they are Muslims and Nothing is accepted after disbelief.

[rajab] ( ر ج ب ) رَجَبٌ

lit. «The honoured month». The seventh month of the Islamic year.

[rajja] ( ر ج ج ) رَجَّ

To move, shake. In Qur'an: «When the earth shall be shaken to its depths».

﴿ إِذَا رُجَّتِ الْأَرْضُ رَجًا ﴾ [الواقعة : ٤] .

[rajjun] رَجٌّ

A shaking, shock.

[rujhān] ( ر ج ح ) رُجْحَانٌ

Preponderance, superiority, excess of weight.

[rajaza] ( ر ج ز ) رَجَزٌ

To compose a particular kind of verse called رَجَزٌ

[rijzun] رِجْزٌ

Impurity, a plague, punishment, (inflicted by Allah), any abomination, especially idolatry.

[rajasa] ( ر ج س ) رَجَسَ

To bellow loudly.

[rijsun] رِجْسٌ

An abomination, punishment, indignation, dirt, filth. In Qur'an:

﴿ أَرْسِلْهُ مَعَنَا غَدًا يَرْتَع وَيَلْعَب وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ ﴾ [يوسف : ١٢] .

[rataqa] ( ر ت ق ) رَتَقَ

To mend anything by joining the broken parts.

[ratqun] رَتَقٌ

Anything closed, solid, imperious. In Qur'an: «Do not unbelievers see that the heavens and the earth were joined together (as one unit of creation), before we clove them asunder?».

﴿ أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا ﴾ [الأنبياء : ٣٠] .

[rattala] ( ر ت ل ) رَتَّلَ

To read (the Qur'an) with a slow and distinct enunciation.

[tartil] ترتيل

The act of reading the Qur'an in a slow and distinct manner. In Qur'an: «Or a little more, and recite the Qur'an in slow, measured rhythmic tones».

﴿ أَوْ زِدْ عَلَيْهِ وَرَتِّلِ الْقُرْآنَ تَرْتِيلًا ﴾ [المزمل : ٤] .

[rath al-hai'ah] ( ر ث ث ) رَثْ هَيْئَةً

Of shabby appearance.

[al-murji'ah] ( ر ج أ ) الْمُرْجِئَةُ

A Muslim group believes that

**[marji'un]**

مَرْجِعٌ

A return.

**[raj'ah]**

رَجْعَةٌ

«Restitution.» Receiving back a wife who has been divorced, before the time has fully elapsed when the divorce must of necessity take place. In other words, the continuance of the marriage bond.

**[taraja'a]**

تَرَاجَعَ

To return to one another.

**[istarja'a]**

اسْتَرْجَعَ

To say the words:

«إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ» See استرجاع

**[istirjā']**

اسْتَرْجَعَ

Lit. «Returning» A term used for the act of appealing to Allah for help in the time of affliction by repeating the following ejaculation from the Qur'an:

«Verily, we belong to Allah, and verily we shall return to Allah».

﴿إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾. This formula is used by Muslims in any danger or sudden calamity, especially in the presence of death.

رُجُوعٌ عَنِ الطَّلَاقِ

**[rujū'un 'an at-ṭalāq]**

Revocation of divorce.

«O you who believe! Intoxicants and gambling, (dedication of) stones, and (divination by) arrows, are an abomination, of Satan's handiwork: eschew such (abomination) that you may prosper».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٩٠].

**[rajis]**

رَجِسَ

Dirty, filthy.

**[raja'a]**

( ر ج ع ) رَجَعَ

To return, turn back, turn off. In Qur'an: «Perhaps they might turn it off upon him».

﴿لَعَلَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِ يَرْجِعُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٥٨].

«Then they came to themselves, returned to their senses».

﴿فَرَجَعُوا إِلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٦٤].

«Turn again your eyes (unto Heaven)».

﴿فَأَنزِعِ الْعَبْرَ﴾ [الملك: ٣].

**[rāja'a al-mar'ah]**

رَاجَعَ الْمَرْأَةَ

Take her back.

**[raj'un]**

رَجَعَ

A return.

which is secret.

[rujūm]

رُجُوم

Things which are thrown.

[marjūm]

مَرْجُوم

Stoned.

[rajīm]

رَجِيم

Lit. «One who is stoned» A name given to Satan in the Qur'an: «I have called her Mary, and I seek refuge in Thee for her and for her offspring from Satan, the pelted one».

﴿ وَإِنِّي سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرْيَمَ وَإِنِّي أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ﴾ [آل عمران: ٣٦] .

[ar-rajm]

الرَّجْم

Ar-rajm means (in islamic law) to stone to death those married persons who commit the crime of illegal sexual intercourse.

[rajā]

( ر ج ا ) رَجَا

To hope (أَنْ) to hope for (مِنْ) In Qur'an: «But they fear not the Resurrection».

﴿ بَلْ كَانُوا لَا يَرْجُونَ نُشُورًا ﴾

[الفرقان: ٤٠] .

[arjā']

أَرْجَاء

The sides.

[ar-raj']

الرَّجْع

The rain.

[ar-ruj'a]

الرُّجْعَى

The return.

[bi'athar raj'i]

بِأَثَرِ رَجْعِي

With retroactive force.

[rajafa]

( ر ج ف ) رَجَفَ

To be in violent motion, to shake violently, tremble.

[rajfah]

رَجْفَةٌ

An earthquake, a mighty blast.

[rājifah]

رَاجِفَةٌ

Name of the first blast of the trumpet which is to precede the general Resurrection.

[ar-rajfah]

الرَّجْفَةُ

The quake.

( ر ج ل ) رجال السند

[rijālu as-sanad]

The chain of narrators who narrated the Traditions (Aḥādith) of the prophet (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him).

[rajama]

( ر ج م ) رَجَمَ

To cast stones at, to stone any one to death.

[rujum]

رُجُوم

Shooting stars, meteorites.

[rajman bil-ghaib]

رَجْمًا بِالْغَيْبِ

Doubtfully guessing as that

﴿وَرَبُّكَ الْغَفُورُ ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ﴾ [الكهف: ٥٨].

**[rahmatu Allah]** رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ

Allah's Mercy, Allah's Grace.

**[rahmah wāsi'ah]** رَحْمَةٌ وَاسِعَةٌ

All-embracing mercy.

**[marḥamah]** مَرْحَمَةٌ

Mercy, kindness, pity.

**[tarahḥamah 'alaihi]** تَرَحَّحَمَ عَلَيْهِ

To say to someone (رحمك الله) May Allah have mercy upon you; to ask Allah to have mercy (upon someone).

**[tarāḥama]** تَرَاَحَمَ

To be merciful toward one another, show human understanding for one another.

**[arḥamu ar-rāḥimīn]** أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

The Merciful (Allah).

**[istirḥām]** اسْتَرْحَمَ

Plea for mercy.

**[marḥūm]** مَرْحُومٌ

Deceased, late.

**[ar-Raḥmān]** الرَّحْمَنُ

«The most Compassionate, the Beneficent». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It generally occurs in conjunction with the attribute ar-Raḥīm, e.g. «Your God is one

**[marju]** مَرْجُو

Hoped for.

**[raḥuba]** ( ر ح ب ) رَحْبٌ

To be ample, spacious.

( ر ح ل ) ارتحل إلى رحمة الله

**[irtaḥala ila rahmati Allah]**

To pass away, die.

**[rāḥilah]** رَاحِلَةٌ

A she-camel used for riding (literary means: a mount to ride).

**[raḥlun]** رَحْلٌ

A saddle – bag.

**[raḥima]** ( ر ح م ) رَحِمَ

To be merciful, have mercy upon.

رَحِمَ: أَرْحَامُ

**[rahmun plural arḥām]**

A womb, relationship, blood relative.

**[rahmah]** رَحْمَةٌ

Mercy. The attribute of mercy is specially mentioned in the Qur'an as one which characterises the Divine Being; each surah of that book (with the exception of one surah), beginning with the superscription, «In the name of Allah the Compassionate, the Merciful», «But your Lord is most forgiving, full of Mercy».

ʾ = أ ; ā = آ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

[**rukḥā'**] رُخَاءُ ( ر خ ا )

A gentle wind.

[**ridā'**] رِدَاءُ ( ر د ا )

A sheet that is worn around the upper part of the body while in state of Iḥrām.

[**radda**] رَدُّ ( ر د د )

To drive back, avert (على وعن), to restore, give back, bring back. In Qur'an: «Then they put their hands up to their mouths».

﴿فَرَدُّوْاْ اَيْدِيْهُمْ فِيْٓ اَفْوَاهِهِمْ﴾ [إبراهيم : ٩] .

[**raddu as-salām**] رَدُّ السَّلام ( ر د ا )

The returning of a salutation which is an incumbent duty upon one Muslim to another.

[**rāddun**] رَادُّ ( ر ا د )

One who averts, restores.

[**maradun**] مَرَدُّ ( م ر د )

A place by which or to which we return; besides being a noun of time and place.

يرتد عن الإسلام

[**yartad 'an al-islām**]

Apostatize from Islam.

[**murtad**] مُرْتَدُّ ( م ر ت د )

An apostate from Islam. In Islam the apostate must be killed.

[**murtaddah**] مُرْتَدَّة ( م ر ت د )

Female apostate.

God. There is no God but He, the Compassionate, the Merciful.» It also occurs in the initial formula, placed at the commencement of each sūrah, with the exception of the 9th. «In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful».

﴿بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ﴾

[الفاتحة : ١] .

[**sūratu ar-Raḥmān**] سورة الرحمن

Chapter of the Most Gracious (No.55).

[**Ar-Raḥīm**] الرَّحِیْم ( ر ح م )

«The Most Merciful». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It generally occurs in conjunction with the attribute ar-Rahman. «The Compassionate, the Merciful».

( ر ح ی ) دارت رحى الحرب

[**dārat raḥa al-harb**]

The war (fighting) broke out, the war was going on.

[**rakh-khaṣa**] رَخِصَ ( ر خ ص )

To give licence, to allow.

[**rukḥṣah**] رُخْصَة ( ر خ ص )

Allowance of Allah, permission.

[**rakhīm**] رَخِیْم ( ر خ م )

Soft, mellow, pleasant, melodious (voice).

أَرْذَلُ: أرذلون [arʒal plural arʒalun]

Comp. form, vilest, most abject.  
In Qur'an: «To The worst part of life».

﴿إِلَىٰ أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ﴾ [الحج: ٥].

رذيلة: رذائل [razīlah plural razā'il]

Vice.

الأرذلون [al-arʒalūn]

The meanest.

رَزَقَ [razaqa]

To provide with the means of subsistence, provide sustenance.

رِزْقُ: أرزاق [rizq plural arzāq]

Subsistence, sustenance.

رِزْقُ كَرِيمٍ [rizqun karīm]

Honorable provision, generous sustenance.

الرِّزَاقُ [Ar-Razzāq]

«The Bestower of sustenance»

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an:

«For Allah is He who gives (all) sustenance, Lord of power, steadfast (forever)».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ﴾

[الذاريات: ٥٨].

رَسَخَ (ر س خ) [rasakha]

To be firm.

الرَّدَّةُ عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ

[ar-riddah 'an al-islam]

Apostasy from Islam.

رَادِعَ (ر د ع) [rādi']

Deterring, deterrent, obstacle, impediment.

رَدَفَ (ر د ف) [radifa]

To come behind (لـ).

رَادِفَ [rādif]

That which follows.

الرَّادِفَةُ [ar-rādifah]

The repeated Quake, the second blowing.

الرَّادِفَانِ [ar-ridfān]

Day and night.

رَدَمَ (ر د م) [radama]

To shut (a gate).

رَدْمٌ [radmun]

A strong wall.

رَدَى (ر د ي) [taradda]

To fall head.

أَرْدَى [arda]

To bring to destruction.

الْمُتَرَادِيَّةُ [al-mutaradiyah]

That which has been killed by a headlong fall. In Islam it is not lawful to eat it.

رَذُلَ (ر ذ ل) [razula]

To be base.



[risālah 'alamiyah] رسالة عالمية

Universal message.

[istirsāl] استرسال

Ease, naturalness, elaboration.

[rasūl] رسول

«An apostle, messenger.» A title specially applied to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), but used also for all prophets.

[rasūlu Allah] رسول الله ﷺ

The prophet, Allah's Apostle, the Messenger of Allah, Mohammad (Allah's praise and peace be upon him).

مُرْسَل: مُرْسَلُونَ

[mursal plural mursalūn]

A messenger or apostle. A term frequently used in the Qur'an for the prophets.

سورة المرسلات

[sūratu al-mursalāt]

Lit. «Those who are sent.» The title of 77th surah of the Qur'an in the first verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs. «By the angels who are sent by Allah, following one another.» some interpreters say that Al-Mursalāt means winds.

حديث مُرْسَل See حديث

[rasa] (ر س ا) رَسَا

To be or stand firm.

[rāsikhun] رَاسِخٌ

One who is firmly established.

الراسخون في العلم

[ar - rāsikhūn fi al 'ilm]

Those who are well grounded in learning.

[ar-ras] (ر س س) الرَّاسُ

A well near Midian. This word occurs twice in the Qur'an: «The people of 'Ād and Thamūd, the people of the Rass»

﴿وَعَادًا وَثَمُودًا وَأَصْحَابَ الرَّسِّ﴾

[الفرقان : ٣٨].

«Before them was denied (the hereafter) by the people of Noah, the companions of the Rass, the Thamūd».

﴿كَذَبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَأَصْحَابُ الرَّسِّ وَثَمُودُ﴾

[ق: ١٢].

[rusugh] (ر س غ) رُسْغٌ

Wrist.

(ر س ل) رَسَلٌ في القراءة

[rassala fi al-qirā'ah]

To read slowly and distinctly.

[risālah] رسالة

Apostleship. The coming of an apostle or prophet.

[risālatu Allah] رسالة الله

Allah's message.

sensible, reasonable, of full legal age.

**[rashīd]** رشید

Rightly guided, following the  
right way, having the true faith,  
reasonable, rational, mature.

**[Ar-Rashīd]** الرشيد

**«The Rightly Directing. «One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.**

الخلفاء الراشدون see (خ ل ف).

[rasha] (ر ش ا) رَشَا

**Bribe.**

**[irtasha]** ارتشی

To receive bribes (judge). In Hadith: «Allah curses the giver, the receiver and the agent of a bribe».

«لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الرَّاشِيَّ وَالْمُرْتَشِيَّ وَالرَّائِشَ»

**[rashwah]** رشوة

**Bribery.** It is forbidden in Islam.

**[ar-rāshi]**      الرّاشي

**Briber.**

**المُرْتَشِي** [al-murtashi]

**Bribee.**

[raṣada] (ر ص د) رَصَدَ

To observe, lie in wait.

**[mirṣād]** مرصداً

**A place of observation, or of ambush.**

أَرْسَى [arsa]

To fix firmly. In Qur'an: «When is its fixed time?».

﴿أَيَّانَ مَرْسَهَا﴾ [النازعات : ٤٢] .

«Both whilst it is moving, and whilst it is at anchor, or at rest».

﴿مَجْرِيهَا وَمُرْسِنَهَا﴾ [هود: ٤١].

راسية: رواسي

**[rāsiyah plural rawāsi]**

Things which are firmly and immovably fixed, mountains.

[**rashada**] (ر ش د) رَشَدَ

To be on the right way, follow the right course, be well guided, not go astray (esp., in religious matters); to have the true faith, be a true believer, become mature, grow up, to come of age.

**[rushdun]** رُشْدٌ: رشاد

**Nouns of action, A going in the right way, true direction, correct rule of action.**

**[murshid]** مُرْشِد

**Guide to the right way, adviser, spiritual guide, leader.**

**[irshād]** إرشاد

Guidance, spiritual guidance.

**[rāshid]** رَاشِد

Following the right way, rightly  
guided, having the true faith,

Ḥanīfah, the period of fosterage is thirty months; but the two disciples, Yūsuf and Muhammad, hold it to be two years, whilst Zufar maintains that it is three years. In Qur'an: «Your foster sisters».

﴿وَأَخَوَاتِكُمْ مِنَ الرَّضَعَةِ﴾

[النساء: ٢٣].

[radhiya] (ر ض ا) رَضِيَ

To be content, pleased, to choose.

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

[radhiya Allāhu 'anhu]

May Allah be pleased with him.

[radhiyyun] رَضِيٌّ

Agreeable, acceptable.

[ardha] أَرْضَى

To content, please.

[tarādha] تَرَادَضَى

To be pleased with one another, to be mutually consent.

[bittarādhi] بِالْتَرَادُضِيِّ

Consensually, by mutual consent or agreement.

[irtadha] اِرْتَضَى

To be pleased with, pleasing to.

[istirdhā'] اِسْتَرْضَاءُ

Conciliatory attitude, conciliatoriness, conciliation.

[raṣṣa] (ر ص ص) رَصَّ

To cement or join together.

[marṣūṣ] مَرْصُوصٌ

Firmly and compactly united.

(ر ض خ) رَضَخَ لِلْحَقِّ

[radhakha lilḥaq]

He acknowledged truth.

[radha'a] (ر ض ع) رَضَعَ

To suck the mother's milk.

[ardha'a] أَرْضَعَ

To foster.

[istardha'a] اِسْتَرْضَعَ

To seek a nurse for (a child), to ask (a woman) to suckle (a child).

[irdhā'] إِرْضَاعٌ

Breast-feeding.

[ardha'at] أَرْضَعَتْ

Suckle, give suck.

[murdhi'] مُرْضِعٌ

Nurse, nursing woman.

[murdhi'ah] مُرْضِعَةٌ

Foster mother.

[ridhā'] رِضَاعٌ

A legal term, which means sucking milk from the breast of a woman for a certain time. The period of fosterage.

[radhā'ah] رَضَاعَةٌ

Fosterage. According to Abū

[ra'ada] (ر ع د) رَعَدَ

To thunder.

[ra'dun] رَعْدٌ

Thunder. In Qur'an: «Thunder repeats His praises».

﴿وَيَسِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ﴾ [الرعد: ١٣].

[sūratu ar-ra'd] سورة الرعد

Chapter of Thunder (No.13).

[rā'a] (ر ع ي) رَاعَى

To observe, respect, look at.

الراعى: الرعاة

[ar-rā'i Plural ar-ru'āt]

Shephard, guardian.

[ir'awa] ارْعَى

To desist (or from sin, from error), repent.

[ir'awa 'an ghaihi] ارْعَى عَنْ غِيهِ

To repent, turn over a new leaf.

رَعِيَّة: رعايا

[ra'iyah plural ra'āya]

Subjects, citizens.

[mar'a] مَرَعَى

Pasture.

[raghiba] (ر غ ب) رَغِبَ

To desire. In Qur'an: «Nor to prefer their own lives to his».

﴿وَلَا يَرْغَبُوا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ﴾

[التوبة: ١٢٠].

[rādhiyah] رَاضِيَةٌ

One who is content, well pleased, pleasant, agreeable.

راضية مَرْضِيَّة

[rādhiyah mardhiyah]

Well-pleased and well-pleasing.

[mardhiyyun] مَرْضِيٌّ

Accepted, well pleased or contented.

[mardhāt] مَرْضَاة

The act of pleasing.

[ridhwān] رِضْوَان

Grace, acceptance, favour, that which is pleasing.

[radhwān] رَضْوَان

The name of the gardener or keeper of paradise (Angel).

[ruṭabun] (ر ط ب) رُطْبٌ

Fresh ripe dates.

[raṭil] (ر ط ل) رَطْلٌ

A certain thing which one weighs. A weight or measure. A Raṭil of silver = 12 ounce = 1428.4 Gram.

[ar-raṭil al-'irāqi] الرَّطْلُ العراقي

407.5 Gram.

[ra'aba] (ر ع ب) رَعَبٌ

To frighten, fear.

[ru'bun] رُعبٌ

Fear, terror.

Hajj therein (by assuming Ihram), then he should not have sexual relations (with his wife), nor commit sin, nor dispute unjustly during the Hajj”.

﴿ الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَةٌ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٧].

This Āyah means that those who assume the Ihram for Hajj or ‘umrah are required to avoid the Rafath, meaning, sexual intercourse.

[rafada] ( ر ف د ) رَفَدَ

To give.

[rifdun] رِفْدٌ

A gift.

[rifadah] رِفَادَةٌ

Rifadah was the function of providing food to the Pilgrims. It was considered an important and honoured function in Arabia during the Jāhiliyah period.

[marfūdun] مَرْفُودٌ

Given.

[rafa‘a] ( ر ف ع ) رَفَعَ

To raise up, exalt, lift up.

[rāfi‘un] رَافِعٌ

Exalting, one who raises up.

[raghabun] رَغَبٌ

Love.

[raghaban wa-rahaban] رَغَبًا وَرَهَبًا

Torn between greed and fear.

[targhib] تَرْغِيبٌ

Awakening of a desire or longing ( في for), incitement to covetousness.

الترغيب والترهيب

[at-targhib wat-tarhib]

Invitation and intimidation.

[raghadan] ( ر غ د ) رَغَدًا

Abundantly

[raghama] ( ر غ م ) رَغِمَ

To dislike, abhor.

[murāgham] مُرَاغَمٌ

A place of refuge.

[rafata] ( ر ف ت ) رَفَتَ

To break in pieces.

[rufāt] رُفَاتٌ

Dust, anything broken small.

[rafatha] ( ر ف ث ) رَفَثَ

To behave in an obscene manner.

[rafathun] رَفَثٌ

Sexual intercourse, obscenity.

In the Holy Quran, Allah says, “The Hajj (pilgrimage) is (in) the well-known months. So whosoever intends to perform

One who watches.

[ruqba]

رُقْبَى

A kind of gift in the form of a house given to somebody to live in as long as he is alive.

[raqabah]

رَقَبَة: رِقَاب

Lit. «The Neck» plural riqāb. A term used in the Qur'an for a captive slave. «Whosoever kills a believer by mistake, then let him free a believing neck».

﴿وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ  
مُّؤْمِنَةٍ﴾ [النساء: ٩٢] .

[tahrīru raqabah]

تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَة

The freeing of a neck (from the yoke of slavery).

[raqīb]

رَقِيب

A watcher, an observer.

[raqīb wa-'atīd]

رَقِيبٌ وَعَتِيدٌ

Two guardian angels. Two angels are constantly by man to note his thoughts, words and actions. One sits on the right side and notes his good deeds and the other on the left, to note his bad deeds. In Qur'an: «Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready (to note it)».

﴿مَا يَلْفِظُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ إِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ﴾

[ق: ١٨] .

[rafi'un]

رَفِيعٌ

High.

[Ar-Rāfi']

الرَّافِعُ

The Exalter (Allah).

حديث مرفوع see حديث

[rafrafa]

( ر ف ف ) رَفَرَفَ

To spread the wings.

[rafrafun]

رَفَرَفَتْ

A pillow.

[rafaqa]

( ر ف ق ) رَفَقَ

To help.

[mirfaq]

مِرْفَقٌ

An elbow.

[mirfaqan]

مِرْفَقًا

Comfortably.

[murtafaq]

مُرْتَفَقٌ

A couch, to recline on the elbow.

[rafiq]

رَفِيقٌ

A companion, friend.

[Ar-Rāfiq Al-A'la]

الرَّفِيقُ الْأَعْلَى

The highest companion (Allah).

[raqaba]

( ر ق ب ) رَقَبَ

To observe, respect, regard.

[taraqqaba]

تَرَقَّبَ

To look about.

[irtaqaba]

اِرْتَقَبَ

To observe, watch.

[murtaqib]

مُرْتَقِبٌ

ā = آ a = أ ē = ع ħ = ح j = ج th = ث t = ت b = ب ā = آ a = أ

z = ز r = ر z = ذ d = د kh = خ h = ح j = ج th = ث t = ت b = ب ā = آ a = أ

l = ل k = ك q = ق f = ف gh = غ g = ج z = ظ t = ط dh = ض s = ش sh = ش s = س

الرَّقِيب

[Ar-Raqīb]

«The watcher». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of the Almighty.

[hāza fi riqābihim] هذا في رقابهم

Responsibility for it rests on their shoulders.

[raqada]

( ر ق د ) رَقَدَ

To sleep.

[marqad]

مَرَقَدَ

A bed.

[ruqūd]

رُقُود

Sleeping.

( ر ق ق ) رَقَّ لَهُ قَلْبُهُ

[raqqa lahu qalbahu]

He took pity on him.

[raqqun]

رَقٌّ

A volume or scroll, generally of parchment.

[riqqun]

رِقٌّ

The servitude of a slave (slavery).

[istaraqqā]

اسْتَرْقَى

Enslave.

[istirqāq]

اسْتِرْقَاقٌ

Enslavement, subjugation.

[raqīq, ariqqā']

رَقِيقٌ: أَرْقَاءُ

Slave.

[marqūm]

( ر ق م ) مَرَقُومٌ

Written, inscribed.

الرَّقِيم

[ar-raqīm]

A word which occurs in Qur'an: «Hast thou reckoned that the fellows of the cave and the Raqīm were a wonder amongst our signs?».

﴿أَمْ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ وَالرَّقِيمِ كَانُوا مِنْ آيَاتِنَا عَجَبًا﴾ [الكهف: ٩].

The commentators are not agreed as to the meaning of this word. The Jalālān say, it was a brass plate or stone-table, on which the names of the fellows of the cave were written. Other interpreters say it was either the name of the dog which belonged to the young men, or the valley in which the cave was situated.

أصحاب الرقيم See (ص ح ب)

[ruqyah]

( ر ق ي ) رُقْيَةٌ

Qur'anic recitation over a patient. Anas says: «The prophet permitted (ruqyah) being used to counteract the ill effects of the evil eye; and on those bitten by snakes or scorpions».

[rakiba]

( ر ك ب ) رَكَبَ

To ride, to be carried, go on board a ship.

[irtakaba jarīmah]

ارْتَكَبَ جَرِيمَةً

Commit a crime.

particularly those treasures which have been buried at some remote period. The word rikāz includes kanz, «treasure», or other property buried in the earth, and ma'din, «mines» such treasures are subject to a zakat of a fifth.

زكاة الركاز see زكاة

[rakasa] (ر ك س) رَكَسَ

To invert, be thrown back, to decline.

[arkasa] أَرَكَسَ

To throw anyone back into a former state In Qur'an: «Allah hath upset them for their (evil deeds)».

﴿وَاللَّهُ أَزْكَسَهُمْ بِمَا كَسَبُوا﴾ [النساء: ٨٨] .

[riksun] رِكْسُنْ

Dirt, repair.

[raka'a] (ر ك ع) رَكَعَ

To bend the body, bow (esp. in prayer), to kneel down. see ركوع

[rāki'un plural rukka'] رَاكِعٌ

One who bows down (bower).

[rukū'un] رُكُوعٌ

Bowing down, A posture in the daily prayers. An inclination of the head with the palms of the hands resting upon the knees.

[irtikāb] ارْتِكَابٌ

Perpetration, commission (of a sin or crime).

[irtikāb jarimah] ارْتِكَابُ جَرِيمَةٍ

Crime commission.

[rakbun] رَكْبٌ

A company of 10 or more mounted on camels, a small caravan. In Qur'an: «Remember you were, on the hither side of the valley, and they on the farther side and the caravan on lower ground than you».

﴿إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الْقُصْوَى وَالرَّكْبُ أَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ﴾ [الأنفال: ٤٢] .

[rikābun] رِكَابٌ

Camels.

[murtakib] مُرْتَكِبٌ

Perpetrator (of a crime).

[mutarākib] مُتَرَاكِبٌ

Lying in heaps.

[rakūb] رَكُوبٌ

Use of a camel in riding.

[rikz] (ر ك ز) رِكْزٌ

A low sound, a whisper.

[rikāz] رِكَازٌ

Treasures buried in the earth,

z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ h = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = أ

l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ʿ = ع ؛ z = ظ ؛ t = ط ؛ dh = ض ؛ s = ص ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س



position after bowing down.

7 – Prostration (Sujūd). 8 – The sitting between the two prostrations and tranquility.

9 – The Final Sitting and reciting of Tashahhud.

**[arkān al-īmān]** أركان الإيمان

Articles of faith «Īmān». These articles are to believe in:

1 - Allah, God.

2 - Al-Malā'ikah, The angels.

3 - Al-kutub, the books (of the prophets).

4 - Ar-rusul, the prophets.

5 - Al-Yaumu 'l-Ākhir, the last Day.

6 - Al-Qadar, the Decrees of Allah (fate, destiny).

**[rakīn]** ركين

Firm, steady, confident.

**[ar-rukn ash-shāmi]** الركن الشامي

The Syrian corner.

**[ar-rukn al-yamāni]** الركن اليماني

The Yamāni pillar. The south corner of the ka'bah.

الركنان اليمانيان

**[ar-ruknān al-yamāniyān]**

The Yemenite corners.

**[ramaḥa]** ( ر م ح ) رَمَحَ

To pierce with a lance.

**[rumḥun plural rimāḥ]** رُمْحٌ: رِمَاح

A lance.

**[ar-rak'ah]** الرَّكْعَةُ

Rak'ah, unit, a group of actions which begins with reading and ends with prostration. It consists of one bowing and two prostrations.

**[ar-rāki'ūn]** الرَّاكِعُونَ

The bowing.

**[rakama]** ( ر ك م ) رَكَمَ

To gather together in a heap.

**[rukām]** رُكَامٌ

A heap.

**[rukāman]** رُكَامًا

In heaps.

**[markūm]** مَرْكُومٌ

Gathered in a heap.

**[rakina]** ( ر ك ن ) رَكِنَ

To incline one's self.

**[rukn plural arkān]** رُكْنٌ: أَرْكَانٌ

Pillar, essential, basic element, first principle.

**[arkān al-islām]** أَرْكَانُ الْإِسْلَامِ

The pillars of Islam.

**[arkān aṣ-ṣalāh]** أَرْكَانُ الصَّلَاةِ

Articles of ṣalāt (prayers).

1 – Making the Intention.

2 – Beginning with Takbīr (Allah is the Greatest). 3 – Standing

position (Qiyām). 4 – The reciting of Al-Fatiḥa. 5 – Bowing down

(Rukū'). 6 – Returning to the erect

Badr took place.

[ramala] ( ر م ل ) رَمَلَ

To move at a swift pace in the first three circuits round the ka'bah. It is performed in the Tawāf which is followed by Sa'i. Women are not required to perform ramal.

[armal] أَرْمَلَ

Widower.

[armalah] أَرْمَلَة

Widow. 'iddah is incumbent upon a widow for a period of four months and ten days after the death of her husband. After this period she may lawfully take another husband, provided she is not pregnant of her first husband.

[ramma] ( ر م م ) رَمَّ

To repair, to be rotten.

[ramīm] رَمِيم

Rotten decayed, decomposed. In Qur'an: «And he makes comparisons for us, and forgets his own (origin and) creation: He says: who can give life to (dry) bones and decomposed ones (at that)?».

﴿وَضَرَبَ لَنَا مَثَلًا وَنَسِيَ خَلْقَهُ قَالَ مَنْ يُحْيِي  
الْعِظَامَ وَهِيَ رَمِيمٌ﴾ [يس: ٧٨].

[ramād] ( ر م د ) رَمَاد

Ashes.

[ramaza] ( ر م ز ) رَمَزَ

To nod, wink.

[ramzun] رَمَزَ

A sign, such as a wink or nod.

[at-tirmīzī] الترمذي

Al - Hāfiz Abū 'Isā Muhammad Ibn 'Isā'l-Tirmīzī, born in a village called Būj, He travelled to Irāq, Hījāz and khurasān for the search of knowledge. He was contemporary to Imām Muslim, Imām Al-Bukhāri and Imam Abu Dawwud. He met all of them.

The most famous book compiled by him is as-sunan which consists of as-sunan 'l-kubra (The Great sunan) and as-sunan' ṣ-ṣughra (The lesser sunan).

Aṣ-ṣunan is considered one of the six most authentic collection of Hadith.

[ramadhān] ( ر م ض ) رمضان

The ninth month of the Islamic year, which is observed as a strict fast from dawn to sunset of each day in the month. In it, the Holy Qur'an started to be revealed to our prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) and in it occurs the Night of Qadr and in it also the great decisive battle of

[tarahhub] تَرْهَبُ

Monasticism, monastic life.

[tarhīb] تَرْهَبُ

Intimidation.

[ar-rāhib buḥairah] الراهب بحيرا

A Nestorian monk whom prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) met when he was journeying back from Syria to Mecca. This monk perceived prophet Muhammad by various signs.

[raht] ( ر ه ط ) رَهْطُ

A family. In Qur'an: «Nine men of a family».

﴿سَعَةَ رَهْطٍ﴾ [النمل: ٨٤].

[ar-raht] الرَّهْطُ

Group of people (equal to 3-10).

[rahiqa] ( ر ه ق ) رَهَقَ

To follow closely, cover, to oppress, cause to suffer, to be given to evil practices.

[arhaqa] أَرَهَقَ

To impose a difficult task on any one, afflict with troubles and difficulties.

[rahaqun] رَهَقُ

Folly, oppression.

[rahn] ( ر ه ن ) رَهْنُ

Pledging or pawning. A legal term which signifies the

[rama bil-ghaib] رَمَى بِالْغَيْبِ

To speak conjectually, to practice divination.

[ramyu al-jimār] رَمَى الْجِمَارِ

The throwing of pebbles at the jimār at Mina. A religious ceremony during the pilgrimage.

[ar-ramā'] الرَّمَاءُ

Usury, interest.

[rahiba] ( ر ه ب ) رَهَبَ

To fear.

[rahbatun] رَهْبَةٌ

Fear, awe. In Qur'an: «Of a truth you are stronger (than they) because of the terror in their hearts, (sent) by Allah».

﴿لَأَنْتُمْ أَشَدُّ رَهْبَةً فِي صُدُورِهِمْ﴾

[الحشر: ١٣].

[rahbah wa-raghhbah] رَهْبَةٌ وَرَغْبَةٌ

Fear and hope.

[rāhib] رَاهِبٌ

A monk.

[rāhibah] رَاهِبَةٌ

Nun.

[ruhbān] رُهَبَانٌ

Monks, priests.

[istarhaba] اسْتَرْهَبَ

To terrify.

at sunset.

[arāḥa]

أَرَاَحَ

To drive home (flocks) in the evening.

[rawāḥ]

رَوَاَحَ

The evening.

[rawḥ]

رَوْحَ

Rest, mercy.

[arrūḥ]

الرُّوحَ

1 – Spirit. 2 – Angel Jibrīl.

In the Holy Qur'an, Allah says, «And they ask you concerning the Rūḥ (the spitit). Say: The Rūḥ (the spirit) is one of the things, the knowledge of which is only with my Lord...»

﴿وَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٨٥].

In another verse Allah the Exalted says, «The Day that Ar-Rūḥ and the angels will stand forth in rows, they will not speak except him whom Ar-Raḥmān allows, and he will speak what is right». The word Rūḥ here is referring to the angel Jibrīl.

﴿يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الرُّوحُ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ صَفًّا لَا يَتَكَلَّمُونَ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ وَقَالَ صَوَابًا﴾ [النبا: ٣٨].

detention of a thing on account of a claim which may be answered by means of that thing: as in the case of debt. This practice of pawning and pledging is lawful in Islam. The word is used in the Qur'an in its plural form, rihān. «If you are on a journey, and can not find a scribe, a pledge with possession (may serve the purpose)».

﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا فَرِهَانٌ مَقْبُوضَةٌ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٣].

[rihān]

رِهَان

Mortgage.

[rahīn]

رَهِين

Given in pledge, pawned, given as security. In Qur'an: «(Yet) is each individual in pledge for his deeds».

﴿كُلُّ امْرِئٍ بِمَا كَسَبَ رَهِينٌ﴾ [الطور: ٢١].

[murāhanah]

مُرَاهَنَة

Wager.

[ar-rahīnah]

الرَّهْنَة

Hostage.

[rawṭh]

( ر و ث ) رَوْتُ

Dung, droppings (of horse, camel and the like).

[rāḥa]

( ر و ح ) رَاَحَ

To do anything in the evening or

says the meaning of this expression is the Angel Gabriel. In Qur'an: «We gave Jesus the son of Mary clear (signs) and strengthened him with the holy spirit».

﴿وَأَتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ﴾ [البقرة: ٨٧].

[rūḥāni] رُوحَانِي

Spiritual, divine.

[rūḥāniyah] رُوحَانِيَّة

Spirituality, spiritualism, animism.

[rūḥāniyāt] رُوحَانِيَّات

Spirituals.

[rūḥi] رُوحِي

Spirituos, spiritual.

[rūḥiya] رُوحِيَّة

Spirituality, spirit, spiritualism.

[rīḥun ṣarṣar] رِيحٌ صَرْصَر

Furious wind.

[rīḥun 'aqīm] رِيحٌ عَقِيم

Devastating wind.

فِي غَدُوهِ وَرَوَاحِهِ

[fi ḡhadwihi wa-rawāḥihi]

In his coming and going.

[ar-rūḥu al-amīn] الرُّوحُ الْأَمِين

«The faithful spirit». Occurs in the Qur'an: «Verily from the

[ruḥu Allāh]

روح الله

According to the early religious scholars from among the companions of the Prophet and their students and the Mujtahidūn, there is a rule to distinguish between the two nouns in the genitive construction:

(A) When one of the two nouns is Allah, and the other is a person or a thing, e.g., (i) Allah's House (Baitullah الله بيت), (ii) Allah's spirit (Rūḥullah الله روح) etc.

The rule of the above words is that the second noun, e.g., House, spirit, etc. is created by Allah and is honourable with Him and similarly Allah's spirit may be understood as the spirit of Allah, in fact, it is a soul created by Allah, i.e., 'Isa (Jesus), and it was His Word: "Be!" and he was created (like the creation of Adam).

(B) But when one of the two is Allah and the second is neither a person nor a thing, then it is not a created thing but is a quality of Allah, e.g., Allah's knowledge ('Ilmulāh الله علم).

[rūḥu al-quds] رُوحُ الْقُدُس

«The Holy spirit.» Al-Baidāwī

﴿أَتَمَّهِلُهُمْ رُوبًا﴾ [الطارق: ١٧].

[murīd]

مُرِيد

lit. «One who is desirous or willing». A disciple of some murshid, or sheikh.

[marīd]

مَرِيد

Obstinate in rebellion. In Qur'an: «And yet among men there are such as to dispute about God, without knowledge, and follow every evil one obstinate in rebellion».

﴿وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَتَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مَرِيدٍ﴾ [الحج: ٣].

[al-irādah al-ilāhiyah] الإرادة الإلهية

The Divine Will.

[rawdḥah]

(ر و ض) رَوْضَة

A rich and well-watered meadow, verdant garden.

[ar-rawdḥah]

الرَّوْضَة

lit. «The Garden». The garden in which is situated the tomb of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) at al-Madinah. The name is also given to the tomb itself by some writers.

[rā'a]

(ر و ع) رَاَعَ

To frighten.

[raw'un]

رَوْع

Fear, timidity.

Lord of the worlds hath this book come down upon thy heart, that thou mayest become a warner in the clear Arabic tongue». It refers to the Angel Gabriel.

﴿وَأَنزَلْنَا لِغَابِرٍ رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [١٩٧] نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ ﴿١٩٨﴾ عَلَى قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ ﴿١٩٩﴾ بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِيٍّ ﴿٢٠٠﴾ [الشعراء: ١٩٢-١٩٥].

صلاة التراويح see صلاة

[rāda]

(ر و د) رَادَ

To seek.

[rāwada]

رَاوَدَ

To long after, desire to have intercourse with. In Qur'an: He said: «It was she that sought to seduce me».

﴿قَالَ هِيَ رَاوَدَتْنِي عَنْ نَفْسِي﴾ [يوسف: ٢٦].

[irādah]

إِرَادَة

Will. Allah can do what He wills, and whatever He wills comes to pass. He is not obliged to act. Everything, good or evil, in this world exists by His will.

[irādah ḥurrah]

إِرَادَة حُرَّة

Free will.

[ruwaidan]

رُوِيدَا

Gently. In Qur'an: «Grant them a gentle respite» or «respite them for a while».

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; dh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

[rawāhu al-bukhāri] رواه البخاري

It was related by al-Bukhārī.

[rawāhu muslim] رواه مسلم

It was related by Muslim.

[rawāhu an-nasā'i] رواه النسائي

It was related by an-Nasā'i.

رواه الشيخان

[rawāhu ash-shaikhān]

It was related by al-shaikhān (al-Bukhārī and Muslim).

رواية: روايات

[riwāyah plural riwāyāt]

Narration, transmission.

[ar-rāwi] الراوي

Narrator, reciter.

[rāwi al-ḥadīth] راوي الحديث

Narrator of (Tradition), Reciter of (Tradition).

راو تام الضبط

[rāwin tām adh-dhabṭ]

Accurate narrator.

[rayyān] ريان

lit. «One whose thirst is quenched» The gate of paradise through which the observers of the month of Ramadan will enter.

[at-tarwīyah] التروية

The 8th day of ẓul-Ḥijjah when pilgrims start going to Mina.

[rāgha] (ر و غ) رَاغ

To turn furtively from one thing to another, to turn upon.

[murāwagḥah] مُرَاوَعَة

Underhanded dealing, humbug, trickery, cunning.

[rāma] (ر و م) رَامَ

To seek.

[ar-rūm] الروم

The Arabic form of the latin Roma. The ancient Byzantine.

[sūratu ar-rūm] سورة الروم

Chapter of the Romans. The title of the 30th sūrah of the Qur'an which begins with «The Roman Empire has been defeated, in a land close by; but they, (even) after (this) defeat of theirs, will soon be victorious, within a few years».

﴿ غُلِبَتِ الرُّومُ ۚ فِي أَدْنَى الْأَرْضِ وَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ غَلِبِهِمْ سَيَغْلِبُونَ ۚ ﴾ فِي يَضَعُ سِينِ ﴿ [الروم: ٢-٤].

[rawa] (ر و ی) رَوَى

To tell, to relate, to narrate.

[rawa ḥadīthan] رَوَى حَدِيثًا

To relate (a tradition).

[rawāhu ibn mājah] رواه ابن ماجه

It was related by Ibn Majah.

**[murtāb]**

مُرْتَاب

One who is in doubt, a skeptic.

**[rā'a]**

(ر ي ع) رَاعَ

To grow.

**[rī']**

رِيع

A high hill.

**[mariām]**

(ر ي م) مَرِيَمَ

Mary, mother of prophet Jesus.

**[rāna]**

(ر ي ن) رَانَ

To take possession of the heart

(على). In Qur'an: «By no means!

But on their hearts is the stain of the (ill) which they do!».

﴿كَلَّا بَلْ رَانَ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ﴾

[المطففين: ١٤].

**[rāba]**

(ر ي ب) رَابَ

To make uncertain.

**[irtāba]**

ارتَابَ

To be in doubt.

**[raib]**

رَيْبٌ

Doubt, calamity.

**[raib al-manūn]**

رَيْبُ الْمُنُونِ

«Adverse fortune», by some interpreted to mean death.

**[rībah]**

رَيْبَةٌ

Suspicion, uncertainty.

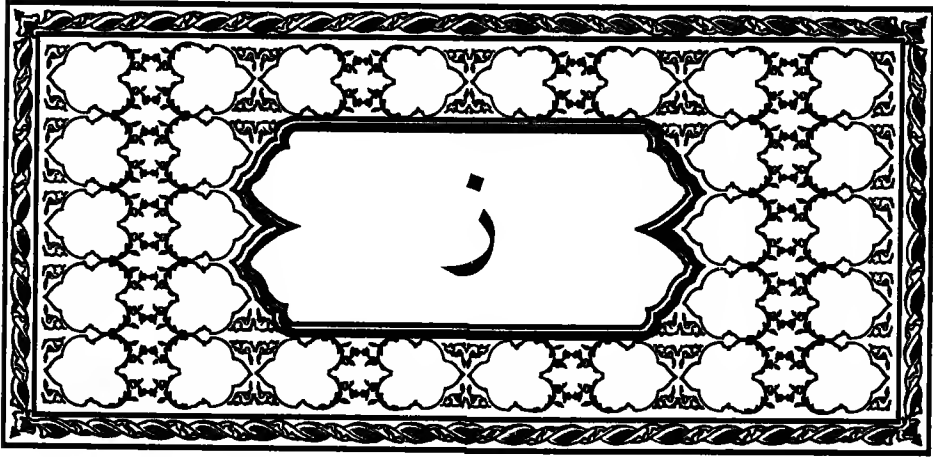
**[murīb]**

مُرِيبٌ

Disquieting, he or that which inspires doubt or suspicion, also one who is guilty of a crime.







(David), but that the present psalms associated with his name are not that revelation. In Qur'an: «And to David we gave the psalm».

﴿وَمَا آتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ زَبُورًا﴾ [النساء: ١٦٣].

### [az-zubur]

الزُّبُرُ

The sacred Books.

### [zabana]

(ز ب ن) زَبَنَ

To sell dates on the tree by guess.

### [muzābanah]

مُزَابَنَةٌ

The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases the dried fruits are measured while the

### [zabad]

(ز ب د) زَبَدٌ

Foam, scum, In Qur'an: «But the torrent bears away the foam that mounts up to the surface».

﴿فَاحْتَمِلْ السَّيْلُ زَبَدًا رَابِيًا﴾ [الرعد: ١٧].

«For the scum disappear, like froth cast out, while that which is for the good mankind remains on the earth».

﴿فَأَمَّا الزَّبَدُ فَيَذْهَبُ جُفَاءً وَأَمَّا مَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ فَيَمْكُثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ [الرعد: ١٧].

### [zabūr]

(ز ب ر) زَبُورٌ

Zabūr was the revelation of Allah granted to Dawood

which the cups of paradise are flavoured. In Qur'an: «And they will be given to drink there of a cup (of wine) mixed with zanjabīl».

﴿وَلْيُسْقَوْنَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا زَنْجَبِيلًا﴾  
[الإنسان : ١٧].

[zaja] ( ز ج ا ) زَجَا

To be easy.

[azja] أَزَجَى

To propel, drive forward (لِ or فِ).

[muzjāt] مُزْجَاة

Few, small, scanty. In Qur'an: «We have (now) brought but scanty capital».

﴿وَجِئْنَا بِبِضْعَةٍ مُّزَجَّلَةٍ﴾ [يوسف : ٨٨].

[zahzaha] ( ز ح ح ) زَحَزَحَ

To remove far from a place (with عَنْ).

[zuhziha 'an an-nār] زُحْزِحَ عَنِ النَّارِ

Be removed from the Fire.

[muzahziḥ] مُزَحْزِحَ

One who removes. In Qur'an: «But he shall not free himself from the punishment».

﴿وَمَا هُوَ بِمُزَحْزِحِهِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ﴾

[البقرة : ٩٦].

fresh ones are only estimated as they are still uncut.

[az-zabāniyah] الزَّبَانِيَّةُ

lit. «Guards». The angels in charge of hell, of whom Mālik is the chief (angels of punishment).

In Qur'an: «We will call on the angels of punishment (to deal with him)».

﴿سَتَدْعُ الزَّبَانِيَّةَ﴾ [العلق : ١٨].

[zajja] ( ز ج ج ) زَجَّ

To pierce with the ferrule of a spear.

[zujājah] زُجَاة

Bottle.

[zajara] ( ز ج ر ) زَجَرَ

To prohibit, drive away.

[zajr] زَجَرَ

The act of driving or prohibiting.

[zajrah] زَجْرَةٌ

Cry. In Qur'an: «Then there will be a (compelling) cry, and behold, they will begin to see!».

﴿فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ زَجْرَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ فَإِذَا هُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ﴾  
[الصافات : ١٩].

[izdajara] إِزْدَجَرَ

To drive away with cries, reject.

[zanjabīl] ( ز ج ل ) زَنْجَبِيل

«Ginger». An aromatic with

**[zara'a]**

(ز ر ع) زَرَعَ

To sow seed, give increase to.  
In Qur'an: «Do you give it its increase, or are we the givers of it?».

﴿أَنْتُمْ تَزْرَعُونَهُ أَتَنْهَوْنَ الزَّارِعُونَ﴾

. [الواقعة: ٦٤]

**[zar'un plural zurū']** زَرْعُ: زروع

Seed, corn.

زُرَاعٌ

**[zurrā' plural zāri']**

A sower.

**[Muzāra'ah]**

مُزَارَعَةٌ

Share-cropping. Giving over land to the charge of another party on condition of receiving a fixed proportion of its produce.

**[zaraqa]**

(ز ر ق) زَرَقَ

To drop dung (a bird).

**[zara]**

(ز ر ي) زَرَى

To abuse.

**[izdara]**

إِزْدَرَى

To despise.

**[za'ama]**

(ز ع م) زَعَمَ

To speak, assert, generally used in doubtful matters; to suppose, think, imagine, fancy.

**[za'mun]**

زَعَمَ

Fancy, Allegation.

**[zahafa]**

(ز ح ف) زَحَفَ

To proceed towards.

**[zahfun]**

زَحْفٌ

An army; a military force arranged for battle. In the Qur'an: «O you who believe! When you meet the unbelievers in hostile army, never turn your backs to them».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا لَقِيتُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا زَحَفًا فَلَا تُولُوهُمُ الْأَدْبَارَ﴾ [الأنفال: ١٥].

**[zukhruf]**

(ز خ ر ف) زُخْرِفَ

Ornament, adorn, embellish, garnish, decoration.

**[sūratu az-zukhruf]** سورة الزخرف

The chapter of Gilding (No.43).

**[zakhārifu ad-dunya]** زخارف الدنيا

The vanities of this world.

**[zaraba]**

(ز ر ب) زَرَبَ

To construct a pen or fold for sheep.

**[az-zarābi]**

الزَّرَابِيُّ

A rich carpet.

وَزَّرَابِي مَبْثُوثَةٌ

**[wazarābiyu mabthūthah]**

Spread-out carpets.

(ز ر د) تَزَرَّدَ اليمين

**[tazarrada al-yamīn]**

To take an oath rashly.

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatha َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

**[azziq]**

(ز ق ق) الزَّقِيقُ

Skin bag.

**[Zakariya]**

(ز ك ر) زَكَرِيَّا

(prophet), father of Yahya. In the Holy Qur'an: «And Zakariya, when he called upon his Lord saying: O my Lord leave me not childless, but there is no better heir than thyself. So we heard him and gave him Yahya, and we made his wife fit for child-bearing».

﴿وَزَكَرِيَّا إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِي فَرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾ فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ يَحْيَىٰ وَأَصْلَحْنَا لَهُ زَوْجَهُ ﴿٩٠﴾﴾ [الأنبياء: ٨٩-٩٠].

Zakariya was an old man whose bones became weak and whose hair turned white. He felt that he would not live long and his wife was similarly old and barren. Zakariya wished to have a son to inherit his knowledge and become a prophet. He was given a son Yahya, who added to the devout reputation of the family, for he is called «noble, chaste, and a prophet». All three, father, mother and son, were made worthy of each other, and they repelled evil by their devout emulation in virtue.

**[za'im]**

زَعِيمٌ

Bail, leader. In Qur'an: «Ask them, which of them will stand surety for that!».

﴿سَلِّمُوا إِلَيْهِمْ بِذَلِكَ زَعِيمٌ﴾ [القلم: ٤٠].

**[zufar]**

(ز ف ر) زُفَرٌ

Abu 'L-Huzail Zufar Ibn Al-Huzail, celebrated as the Imām Zufar, and as a contemporary and intimate friend of the great Imām Abū Ḥanifah. He died at al-Baṣrah, A.H.158.

**[zafīr]**

زَفِيرٌ

lit. «Drawing back breath because of distress; groaning». In the Qur'an, for the groans of hell.

**[zaffa]**

(ز ف ف) زَفْءٌ

To carry home the bride in procession, to hasten, go with hurried steps.

**[zaqama]**

(ز ق م) زَقَمَ

To swallow speedily.

**[az-zaqqūm]**

الزَّقُومُ

A tree growing in Hell. In Qur'an: «Verily the tree of az-zaqqūm shall be the food of the sinful».

﴿إِنَّ شَجَرَتَ الزَّقُّومِ ﴿٦٦﴾ طَعَامُ الْآثِمِينَ﴾ [الدخان: ٤٣-٤٤].

ā = آ ; a = أ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; s = ص ; dh = ض ; t = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. The due recipients of zakāt (مستحقو الزكاة):

The Holy Qur'an classifies the due recipients of zakāt as follows:

Fuqarā' (فقراء): People who are poor and who possess more than their basic needs but do not possess wealth equal to niṣāb.

Al-masākīn (المساكين): People who are destitute and extremely needy. Abu Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, «The needy person is not the one who goes round the people and asks them for a mouthful or two (of meals) or a date or two». They asked, «Then who is the needy person, O Allah's Messenger!» He said, «The one who does not have enough to satisfy his needs and whose condition is not known to others, that others may give him something in charity, and who does not beg of people». (Al-Bukhari and Muslim).

Al-āmilīna Aliha (العاملين عليها): Those persons who are appointed by an Islamic Head of state or Government to collect Zakat. It is not necessary that he be a needy person.

The Mercy of Allah to Zakariya was shown in many ways: (1) in the acceptance of his prayer, (2) in bestowing a son like Yahya, and (3) in the love between father and son, in addition to the work which Yahya did as Allah's Messenger for the world.

[zaka] ز ك ا زَكَا

To grow, to be pure, or purified.

[zakka] ز ك ي (بـ)

(1) To purify, Justify.

(2) pay zakāt.

[tazakka] تَزَكَّى

To endeavour to be pure and holy, to give part of one's substance in alms. In Qur'an: «And say to him, wouldst thou that thou shouldst be purified (from sin)?».

﴿فَقُلْ هَلْ لَكَ إِلَهٌ إِلَّا أَن تَزَكَّى﴾ [النازعات: ١٨] .

[zakāt] ز ك اة

A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to Zakat of a Muslim to be paid yearly (Islamic year) for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community.

The payment of zakāt is obligatory as it is one of the five major principles of Islam. Zakat is the major economic means for establishing social justice and

general meanings than merely giving money to slaves to buy their freedom or one's buying a slave and freeing him on an individual basis. A Hadith states that for every limb [of the servant] freed, Allah frees a limb of the one who freed him from slavery, even a sexual organ for a sexual organ, for the reward is equitable to the deed.

**Al-ghārimin (الغارمين):** Those persons who have a debt and do not possess any other wealth or goods with which they could repay that which they owe. It is conditional that this debt was not created for any anti-Islamic or sinful purpose.

**Fi-sabīl Allah (في سبيل الله):** In the cause of Allah. This is a general term used for all good deeds. But, according to the Majority of Scholars, it particularly means giving help to Jihad (a struggle) for making Islam supreme on Earth. The Holy Prophet (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) said: «Ṣadaqa (Zakāt) is no permitted to the rich except to the following five: the Ghāzi (Mujahid or fighter) in the cause of Allah...» (Imam Ahmad).

**Ibn as-sabīl (ابن السبيل):**

Those employed to collect alms (Zakat) deserve a part of the alms, unless they are relatives of the Messenger of Allah, who are not allowed to accept any ṣadaqah. Muslim recorded that 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib bin Rabi'ah bin Al-Ḥarīth and Al-Fadl bin Al-'Abbas went to the Messenger of Allah asking him to employ them to collect the alms. The Messenger replied, «Verily, the alms are not allowed for Muhammad nor the relatives of Muhammad, for it is only the dirt that the people discard». (Ahmad and Abu Dawud).

**Al-mu'allafah qulūbuhum**

**(المؤلفة قلوبهم):** Those persons who have recently accepted Islam and the Prophet Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) gave them Zakah to keep them firm in the fold of Islam.

**Ar-riqāb (الرّقَاب):** Those slaves who are permitted to work for remuneration and have an agreement from their masters to purchase their freedom on payment of fixed amounts. Ibn 'Abbas and Al-Hasan said, «It is allowed to use Zakah funds to buy the freedom of slaves», indicating that (Riqāb) has more

however, of calculating the zakāt upon large herds of cattle is by dividing them into thirty one tabī'ah, or upon every forty one musin.

**[zakātu 'l-jimāl]** زكاة الجمال

The zakāt of camels. Zakāt is not due upon less than five camels, and upon five camels it is one goat or sheep. One goat is due upon any number of camels from five to nine, two goats for any number of camels from ten to fourteen; three goats for any number of twenty to twenty-four. Upon any number of camels from twenty-five to thirty-five the zakāt is a bint makhādh, or a yearling female camel; from thirty-six to forty-five, a bint labūn, or a two year old female camel: From forty six to sixty, a ḥiqqah, or a three-year-old female camel; from sixty one to seventy five, a jaza'a, or four year old female camel; from seventy five to ninety, two camels' female two year old colts; and from ninety one to one hundred and twenty, two camels' female three year old colts. When the number of camels exceeds one hundred and twenty, the zakāt is calculated by the aforesaid rule.

(Wayfarer) Ibn As-Sabīl is a term used for the needy traveller in a land, where he does not have what helps him continue his trip. This type has a share in the Zakah for what suffices him to reach his destination.

**[zakātu al-baqar]** زكاة البقر

The zakāt of bulls, cows and buffaloes. No zakat is due upon fewer than thirty cattle, and upon thirty cattle which feed on pasture for the greater part of the year, there is due at the end of the year a tabī'ah; or a one year old calf; and upon forty is due a musin, or a calf of two years old; and where the number exceeds forty, the zakāt is to be calculated according to this rule. For example, upon sixty, the zakat is two yearling slaves; upon seventy, one tabī'ah and one musin; upon eighty, two musins; upon ninety, three tabī'ah; upon one hundred, two tabī'ahs and one musin; and thus upon every ten head of cattle a musin and a tabī'ah alternately. Thus upon one hundred and ten kins, the zakāt is two musins and one tabī'ah; and upon one hundred and twenty, four tabī'ahs. The usual method,





due, varies with reference to the different kinds of property in possession, as will be seen in the present article.

The one complete year in which the property is held in possession is termed ḥawlu 'l-ḥawl. Zakāt is not incumbent upon a man against whom there are debts equal to or exceeding the amount of his whole property, nor is it due upon the necessities of life, such as dwelling houses, or articles of clothing, or household furniture, or cattle kept for immediate use, or slaves employed as actual servants, or armour and weapons designed for present use, or upon books of science or upon tools used by craftsmen.

[zalafa] ( ز ل ف ) زَلَفَ

To draw near.

[zulfah] زُفْهَ

Nearness, proximity, a near approach. In Qur'an: «At length, when they see it close at hand».

﴿ فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ زُلْفَةً ﴾ [الملك : ٢٧] .

[azlafa] أَزْلَفَ

To bring near, cause to approach (لِـ). In Qur'an: «And we made the other party approach hither».

to be accounted silver, and the laws respecting silver apply to them, although they should contain some alloy.

[zakātu al-fiṭr] زَكَاةُ الْفِطْرِ

Fast-breaking zakāt. It is given on the lesser Festival, called the 'Idu 'l-Fiṭr, which consists of half a sā' of wheat, flour, or fruits, or one sā' of barley. This should be distributed to the poor before the prayers. It is possible to give it to the poor as money.

[zakātu al-māl] زَكَاةُ الْمَالِ

zakāt, in its primitive sense the word zakāt means purification. It is also used to express a portion of property bestowed in alms, as a sanctification of the remainder to the proprietor. It is an institution of Islam and founded upon an express command in the Qur'an, being one of the five foundations of Islam. It is a religious duty incumbent upon any person who is free, sane, adult, and a Muslim, provided he be possessed in full property of such estate or effects as are termed in the language of the law niṣāb, and that he has been in possession of the same for the space of one complete Islamic year. The niṣāb, or fixed amount of property upon which Zakāt is

**[az-zalzalah]**

الزَّلْزَلَةُ

Earthquake. The title of the 99th sūrah of the Qur'an, in which it is stated that an earthquake will take place at the commencement of the signs of the last day.

**[sūratu 'z-zalzalah]** سورة الزَّلْزَلَةِ

The title of the 99th sūrah of the Qur'an.

**[al-azlām]**

( ز ل م ) الْأَزْلَامُ

Literally means «arrows» Here it means arrows used to seek good luck or decision practiced by the Arabs of the pre-Islamic period of ignorance. It is forbidden in Islam. In Qur'an: «O you who believe! intoxicants and gambling, (dedication of) stones, and (divination by) arrows, are an abomination, of Satan's handiwork».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ  
وَالْأَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ﴾ [المائدة : ٩٠] .

Arrows were used for divination, i. e., for ascertaining lucky or unlucky moments, or learning the wishes of the heathen gods, as to whether men should undertake certain actions or not.

( ز م ر ) زُمْرَةٌ : زمر

**[zumrah plural zumar]**

A crowd of men.

﴿وَأَرْزَلْنَاهُمْ الْآخِرِينَ﴾ [الشعراء : ٦٤] .

**[al-muzdalifah]**

الْمُزْدَلِفَةُ

Muzdalifah is a place outside Makkah between 'Arafa and Mina, where the pilgrims returning from 'Arafāt spend a night between the ninth and tenth of Zul-Hijjah after performing the Maghrib and 'Ishā' prayers, there.

**[zalaqa]**

( ز ل ق ) زَلَقَ

To slip.

**[zalaqun]**

زَلَقُ

A place in which the feet are liable to slip.

**[azlaqa]**

أَزْلَقَ

To cause to slip or fall.

**[zalla]**

( ز ل ل ) زَلَّ

To slip.

**[azalla]**

أَزَلَّ

To cause to slip or fall (عَنْ).

**[zalzala]**

زَلْزَلَ

To shake, shake to and fro. In Qur'an: «When the earth is shaken to her (utmost) convulsion».

﴿إِذَا زُلْزِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ زِلْزَالَهَا﴾ [الزلزلة : ١] .

زُلْزَلَةُ السَّاعَةِ

**[zalzalata as-sā'ah]**

The earthquake of the hour.

ā = آ a = أ b = ب t = ت th = ث j = ج z = ز kh = خ h = ح d = ذ z = ز r = ر

l = ل k = ك q = ق f = ف gh = غ ʿ = ع z = ط t = ط dh = ض s = ص sh = ش s = س

The sacred well within the precincts of the mosque at Mecca.

[zamhara] ( ز م ه ر ) زَمَهَرَ

To flash with anger (an eye).

[zamharir] زَمْهَرِير

Excessive cold.

[zandaqah] ( ز ن د ق ) زَلْدَقَة

Unbelief of religion, atheism, infidelity.

[zindīq] زِنْدِيق

Atheist, unbeliever, infidel, irreligious. One who does not profess any religion, or who hides unbelief and reveals Islam.

[tazandaqa] تَزَلْدَق

To be or become an atheist or unbeliever.

[zanim] ( ز ن م ) زَنِمَ

An excrecene behind the the hoofs of goats.

[Zanīm] زَنِيم

Spurious, illegitimate.

[zana] ( ز ن ي ) زَنَى

To commit adultery, fornicate, whore.

[zina] زِنَى

Zina means illegal sexual intercourse and embraces both fornication and adultery. In the Holy Quran «The woman and

[zumaran] زُمْرًا

In crowds. In Qur'an: «And those who feared their Lord will be led to the Garden in crowds».

﴿وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ زُمَرًا﴾ [الزمر: ٧٣].

[mazāmīr] مَزَامِير

Psalms.

[sūratu az-zumar] سورة الزُّمَر

Chapter of crowds (No.39).

[zamala] ( ز م ل ) زَمَلَ

To limp.

[muzzammil] مُزْمَلٌ

One who wraps one's-self in a garment.

[sūratu al-muzzammil] سورة الْمُزْمَلِ

lit. The wrapped up». The title of the 73rd sūrah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs: «O you folded in garments! stand (to prayer) by night, but not all night».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَزْمَلُ ﴿١﴾ قُمْ أَتَيْلَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾

[المزمل: ١-٢].

It is said the chapter was revealed to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) when he was wrapped up in a blanket.

[zamzam] ( ز م م ) زَمَزَمَ

girl, but when I asked the people of knowledge, they said that my son should be given one hundred stripes and banished for a year, and that this man's wife should be stoned to death». The Messenger of Allah said: «By the One in Whose Hand is my soul, I will judge between you both according to the Book of Allah. Take back the slave-girl and sheep, and your son is to be given one hundred stripes and banished for one year. O Unays, he said to a man from the tribe of Aslam, go to this man's wife, and if she confesses, then stone her to death». (Faṭḥ Al-Bāri).

[zānin]

زَانٍ

Adulterer, fornicator.

[zāniya]

زَانِيَةٌ

Adulteress, whore, harlot, prostitute.

[zahida fi]

( ز ه د ) زَاهِدٌ فِي

To abstain, renounce.

[zahida fi ad-duniya]

زَاهِدٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا

To renounce pleasure in worldly things, become an ascetic, lead a pious, ascetic life.

[zāhid]

زَاهِدٌ

An ascetic person.

[az-zuhd]

الزُّهْدُ

Asceticism.

the man guilty of illegal sexual intercourse, flog each of them with a hundred stripes».

﴿الزَّانِيَةُ وَالزَّانِي فَاجْلِدُوا كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ﴾

[النور: ٢]

This honorable verse (Ayah) contains the ruling on the law of retaliation for the person who commits illegal sex, and details of the punishment. Such a person will either be unmarried, meaning that he has never been married, or he will be married, meaning that he has had intercourse within the bounds of a lawful marriage, and he is free, adult and of sound mind. As for the virgin who is unwedded, the prescribed punishment is one hundred stripes, as stated in this Ayah. In addition to this he is to be banished from his homeland for one year, as was recorded in the two ṣaḥīḥs from Abu Hurayrah and Zayd bin Khālid Al-Juhani in the Hadith about the two Bedouins who came to the Messenger of Allah. One of them said, «O Messenger of Allah, this son of mine was employed by this man, and committed Zina with his wife. I paid a ransom with him on behalf of my son one hundred sheep and a slave-

ا = ā = آ = ا = z = ز = r = ر = d = د = kh = خ = h = ح = j = ج = th = ث = t = ت = b = ب = ā = آ = a = ا

س = s = ش = sh = ص = ṣ = ض = dh = ط = t = ظ = z = ع = , = غ = gh = ف = f = ق = q = ك = k = ل = l

**[zawwajaha li]**      زَوَّجَهَا لـ

To marry her to.

**[zawj plural azwāj]** زَوْج: أزواج

Husband, companion , wife. In Qur'an: «And we have caused (vegetables) to spring up in it of every generous species».

﴿فَأَنْبِئْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ﴾

[لقمان: ۱۰].

«In each (garden) there shall be two kinds of every fruit», or it may be «two pairs of every kind».

﴿ فِيهِمَا مِنْ كُلِّ فَاكِهَةٍ زَوْجَانِ ﴾ [الرحمن: ٥٢].

[zawāj]      زواج

## Marriage.

[zawāj bāṭil]      زواج باطل

### Void marriage.

## زواج بين الطوائف

**[zawāj baina at-tawā'if]**

### Inter-sect marriage.

[zawāj bil-jabr]      زواج بالجبر

### Marriage by compulsion.

[zawāj shar‘i]      زواج شرعي

**Lawful marriage.**

[zawāj ṣaḥīḥ]      زواج صحيح

**Valid marriage.**

[zawāj madani]      زواج مدنی

**Civil marriage.**

[az-hari] (ز ه ر) أَزْهَرِي

Of or pertaining to Al-Azhar;  
Azhar student.

[al-azharān]      الأزهران

The sun and the moon.

الجامع الأزهر see جامع

[zahaqa]      (ز ه ق) زَهَقَ

To be full of marrow (a bone); to vanish. In Qur'an: «And say: Truth has (now) arrived, and falsehood has perished, for falsehood is (by its nature) bound to perish».

﴿ وَقُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ إِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوقًا ﴾ [الاسراء: ٨١].

**[zāhiq]** زَاهِق

**That which vanishes away.**

**[zahūq]**      **زَهُوق**

**Vain, perishable.**

[az-zuhū]      (ز ه ا) الزُّهُو

## Vanity.

[zawwaja]      (ز و ج) زَوَّجَ

**To give in marriage (with double acc.); to wed to; to join together. In Qur'an: «And when the souls shall be joined (to their bodies)».**

﴿وَإِذَا النُّفُوسُ زُوِّجَتْ﴾ [التكوير : ٧].

It means to make of two kinds, to make or give conjointly.

though their craftiness were such that the mountains should be moved by it»; literally, «should cease to remain in their places, or incline downwards (like the sun)».

﴿وَلِنْ كَانَتْ مَكْرُهُمْ لِنَزُولٍ مِنْهُ الْجِبَالِ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٤٦].

[zawāl] زَوَالٌ

A declining, declination as of the sun from the meridian.

[zāda] زَادَ ( ز ي د )

To take provisions, to be increased.

[zādun] زَادٌ

Provision for a journey.

[izdāda] إِزْدَادٌ

To increase, suffer an increase.

In Qur'an: «So they stayed in their cave three hundred years, and (some) add nine (more)».

﴿وَلَبِثُوا فِي كَهْفِهِمْ ثَلَاثَ مِائَةٍ سِنِينَ وَازْدَادُوا تِسْعًا﴾ [الكهف: ٢٥].

زاده الله خيراً

[zādahu Allahu khairan] May Allah load him with blessing.

[tazawwada] تَزَوَّدَ

To provide one's - self for a journey. In Qur'an: «And take a provision (with you) for the

[zawāj ash-shighār] زَوَاجُ الشُّغَارِ

A type of marriage in which persons exchange their daughters or sisters in marriage without Mahr (dowry).

[zījāt muḥarramah] زِيَجَاتُ مُحَرَّمَةٍ

Prohibited marriages.

[az-zawjān] الزَّوْجَانِ

The two spouses.

[zūrun] زُورٌ ( ز و ر )

Falsity, a falsehood, lie, untruth.

In Qur'an: «Those who witness no falsehood».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ﴾

[الفرقان: ٧٢].

[zūran] زُورًا

Falsely, untruly, untruthfully.

[zā'ir] زَائِرٌ

A pilgrim to prophet Muhammad's grave at al-Madinah, as distinguished from a haji, or pilgrim to Makkah.

[ziyāratu an-nabi] زِيَارَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

The visitation of the tomb of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

شهادة الزور see شهادة

[zāla] زَالَ ( ز و ل )

To cease, cease to be in a place, fail, perish. In Qur'an: «Even

**[tazayyala]**

تَزَيَّلَ

To be separated one from the other. In Qur'an: «One day shall we gather them all together. Then shall we say to those who joined gods (with us): To your place! You and those you joined as partners. We shall separate them, and their partners shall say: It was not us that you worshipped!».

﴿وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا مَكَانَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَشُرَكَاءُكُمْ فَزَلَّلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَقَالَ شُرَكَاءُهُمْ مَا كُنْتُمْ إِلَّا نَا تَعْبُدُونَ﴾

[يونس : ٢٨].

**[zayyana]**

(ز ي ن) زَيَّنَ

To adorn, prepare, to deck a thing out (with specious arguments, or otherwise). In Qur'an: «But Allah has endeared the Faith to you, and has made it beautiful in your hearts».

﴿وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَّبَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيَّنَهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ﴾ [الحجرات : ٧].

**[zīnah]**

زِينَة

An ornament.

زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

**[zīnatu al-ḥayati ad-dunyah]**

The allurement of the present life, The glitter of the present life.

journey, but the best of provisions is right conduct. So fear me, O you that are wise».

﴿وَتَزَوَّدُوا فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَىٰ وَاتَّقُونِ يَا أُولِيَ الْأَلْبَابِ﴾ [البقرة : ١٩٧].

**[az-zaidiyah]**

الزَيْدِيَّة

A shī'ah sect. Those who followed Zaid the son of 'Ali ibn al-Ḥusain.

**[zāgha]**

(ز ي غ) زَاغَ

To be inclined downwards, to become dim (the sight), turn aside, deviate (عن). In Qur'an:

«(His) sight never swerved, nor did it go wrong!»

﴿مَا زَاغَ الْبَصَرُ وَمَا طَغَىٰ﴾ [النجم : ١٧].

**[azāgha]**

أَزَاغَ

To cause to deviate, render perverse. In Qur'an: «Then when they went wrong, Allah let their hearts go wrong».

﴿فَلَمَّا زَاغُوا أَزَاغَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ﴾ [الصف : ٥].

**[zaighun]**

زَيْغٌ

Perversity.

**[az-zaif]**

(ز ي ف) الزَّيْفُ

Counterfeiting.

**[zayyala]**

(ز ي ل) زَيَّلَ

To make a separation (بين).







[sā'il]

سائل

One who asks, demands, a beggar.

[su'āl]

سؤال

The act of demanding, begging.

[mas'alah]

مسألة

Problem, begging, matter.

[mas'ul]

مسؤول

That which is demanded or inquired (responsible). In Qur'an: «And fulfil (every) engagement for (every) engagement will be inquired into (on the Day of Reckoning)».

﴿وَأَوْفُوا بِالْعَهْدِ إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَاتِبٌ مَشْهُولٌ﴾

[الإسراء: ٣٤].

(س آر) سُور: أَسَار

[su'r plural as'ār]

Remainder, rest (especially of water).

[sa'ala]

(س آل) سَأَلَ

To ask, interrogate, ask for, demand.

[tasā'ala]

تَسَاءَلَ

To ask or make inquiries of one another. In Qur'an: «Revere Allah through whom you demand your mutual (rights), and (reverence) the wombs».

﴿وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ﴾

[النساء: ١].

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

**[sabbābah]**

سَبَّابَة

Index finger, fore-finger.

مَسَبَّة: مِسَبَّات

**[masabbah plural masabbāt]**

Abuse, insult.

**[sabab plural asbāb]** سَبَب: أَسْبَاب

A rope, cord, lien or that by which one thing is connected with another, as a pathway, means to an end, a cause. In Qur'an: «And we gave him a means to accomplish every end, so he followed his way».

﴿وَأَنذَيْنَاهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبَبًا﴾ فَأَنبَغَ سَبَبًا ﴿﴾

[الكهف: ٨٤-٨٥].

**[sababu an-nuzūl]** سَبَبُ النُّزُولِ

Occasion of revelation.

**[sibāb]**

سِبَاب

Abuse, revilement.

**[sabata]** (س ب ت) سَبَّتْ

To rest, celebrate the sabbath.

**[subāt]**

سُبَّات

Rest.

**[sabbaha Allah]** (س ب ح) سَبَّحَ اللَّهُ

To praise, glorify Allah, by saying: praise the Lord (سَبَّحَانَ اللَّه).

**[musabbih]**

مُسَبِّح

One who celebrates praises.

مَسْؤُولِيَّةُ أَخْلَاقِيَّة

**[mas'ūliyah akhlāqiyah]** Moral responsibility.

مَسْؤُولِيَّةُ جَنَائِيَّة

**[mas'ūliyah jinā'iyah]** Criminal responsibility.**[sa'ima]**

(س أ م) سَمِمَ

To disdain, dislike, scorn.

**[sā'imah]**

سَائِمَة

Pasturing cattle.

**[saba']**

(س ب أ) سَبَا

A tribe of Yaman, whose dwelling places are called Ma'rib, mentioned in the 34th surah of the Qur'an (entitled the sūratu saba'). This city was destroyed by the inundation of Al- 'Arem. Saba' was at the time of Solomon and Queen Bilqīs. In Qur'an: «There was, for Saba', aforetime, a sign in their Home-land...».

﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لِسَبَإٍ فِي مَسْكِنِهِمْ آيَةٌ﴾

[سبأ: ١٥].

**[sūratu saba']**

سُورَةُ سَبَا

The 34th sūrah of the Qur'an.

**[sabba]**

(س ب ب) سَبَّ

To insult, abuse, to curse, to blaspheme.

**[sabbāb]**

سَبَّاب

Abuser, reviler.

[sabḥala] (س ب ح ل) سَبَحَلَّ

To say «Glory be to Allah!»

سبحان الله

(س ب ط) سَبَطَ: أسباط

[sibt plural asbāt] Grandson, tribe (of the Israelites), Jewish tribe. In Qur'an: «Say: we believe in Allah, and in what has been revealed to us and what was revealed to Abraham, Isma'īl, Isaac, Jacob and the tribes».

﴿قُلْ ءَامَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَىٰ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ  
وَأَلْسَابَاطَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٤].

[sabu'un] (س ب ع) سَبُعَ

A wild- beast, beast of prey, predatory animal.

[sab'u aradhīn] سَبْعُ أَرْضِينَ

Seven earths.

[sab'u samāwāt] سَبْعُ سَمَاوَاتٍ

Seven heavens.

[sab'atu aḥruf] سَبْعَةُ أَحْرَفٍ

The prophet is related to have said that the Qur'an was revealed in seven dialects. The word aḥruf translated «dialects».

[as-sab'u al-mathāni] السَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي

The seven repeatedly recited verses, i.e., sūratu al-fātiha. In Qur'an: «And we have bestowed

[sābih] سَابَحَ

Applied to Angels in the Qur'an, or according to another of several interpretations, to ships.

[tasbīh] تَسْبِيحٌ

The ejaculation, «I extol the holiness of Allah» سبحان الله.

[subḥān] سُبْحَانَ

Praise. In Qur'an: «I celebrate the praise of Allah, and may He be far exalted above that which they impute to him».

﴿سُبْحَنَ اللّٰهُ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ﴾ [الصفات: ١٥٩].

[subḥāna Allah] سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ

Glory be to Allah!

[subḥāna Allahi 'an] سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ عَنْ

Allah is far above, Allah is beyond.

سبحان ربي الأعلى

[subḥāna rabbi Al-'a'la] Glory be to my Lord the Most High!

These words are said in prostration.

سبحان ربي العظيم

[subḥāna rabbi Al-'azīm]

Glory be to my Lord the Great! These words are said in bowing down.

[subḥānak] سُبْحَانَكَ

Glory be to you!

«They speak not before he speaks, and they act (in all things) by his command».

﴿لَا يَسْقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِ يَعْمَلُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٢٧].

[sabqun]

سَبَقَ

The act of preceding.

[sabqu al-iṣrār]

سَبَقُ الإصرار

Premeditation, willfulness.

[istabaqa]

اسْتَبَقَ

To strive one with another in a race, or to reach a goal.

[masbūq]

مَسْبُوق

One who is surpassed or beaten in a race. To catch up the prayer missing one or more (rak'ah).

[as-sābiqāt]

السَّابِقَات

The Angels.

(س ب ل) سَبِيل: سُبُل

[sabīl plural subul] Way, road, path.

[sabīl Allah]

سَبِيلُ اللَّهِ

«The road of Allah». A term used for religious warfare and other meritorious deeds; e . g. In Qur'an: «And say not of those who are slain in the way of Allah that they are dead, but rather that they are living, though you perceive (it) not».

upon you the seven oft-repeated (verses) and the grand Qur'an».

﴿وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ الْمَثَانِ وَالْقُرْءَانَ الْعَظِيمَ﴾ [الحجر: ٨٧].

[sabagha]

(س ب غ) سَبَغَ

To be long and trailing on the ground (a garment).

[sābighah]

سَابِغَة

A coat of mail.

[asbagha]

أَسْبَغَ

To cause to abound (على). In

Qur'an: «And Allah has made his bounties flow to you in exceeding measure, (both) seen and unseen?».

﴿وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعَمَهُ ظَهَرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً﴾

[لقمان: ٢٠].

[asbagha al-wudhū'] أَسْبَغَ الوضوء

To perform the ritual ablution properly.

[sabaqa]

(س ب ق) سَبَقَ

To be in advance, precede, to go before, pass before, go forth previously, prevent. In Qur'an: «No created being has committed this (crime) before you».

﴿مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [العنكبوت: ٢٨].

engaged in prayer facing Makkah, to prevent others to pass before him.

[**mastūr**] مَسْتَوْر

Chaste, (one) having a blameless record.

[**as-sattār**] السَّتَّار

The Veiler, the Concealer, the Coverer (attribute of Allah).

[**sajada**] (س ج د) سَجَدَ

To be humble, submit one's self, bow down in adoration with the forehead touching the ground, to worship (لـ), prostrate.

[**sajdah**] سَجْدَةٌ

lit. «prostration». The act of worship in which the person's forehead touches the ground in prostration (prayer).

[**sūratu as-sajdah**] سُورَةُ السَّجْدَةِ

The title of the 32nd sūrah of the Qur'an, «They only believe in our signs who, when they are reminded of them, fall down adoring and celebrate the praise of their Lord».

﴿إِنَّمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهَا خَرُّوا سُجَّدًا وَسَبَّحُوا بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ﴾ [السجدة: ١٥].

﴿وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَن يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمُوتَ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِن لَّا تَشْعُرُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٤].

[**sabīl ar-rashād**] سَبِيلُ الرَّشَادِ

The path of right.

[**salsabīl**] سَلْسَبِيل

A fountain in paradise, mentioned in the Qur'an.

[**as-sabīlān**] السَّبِيلَانِ

Stool and urine ducts, the two natural orifices.

ابن السبيل (ب ن ي) see

[**saba**] (س ب ا) سَبَى

To take prisoner, capture, to lead into captivity (esp. in war), to captivate, fascinate.

السَّيِّ: السَّايَا

[**as-sabi plural as-sabāya**]

Captive, prisoner (of war).

[**satara**] (س ت ر) سَتَرَ

To cover.

[**istatara**] اسْتَتَرَ

To hide one's-self.

[**satru al-'awra**] سَتْرُ الْعَوْرَةِ

Covering 'awrah. See (عورة).

[**sitr al-ka'abah**] سِتْرُ الْكَعْبَةِ

Ka'abah's curtain.

[**sutratu al-muṣālī**] سِتْرَةُ الْمُصَلِّي

Something put up before one

**[sajjādatu aṣ-ṣalāh]** سَجَادَةُ الصَّلَاةِ

The small mat, cloth, or carpet on which a Muslim prays.

**[sujūdu at-tilāwah]** سَجْدُ التَّلَاوَةِ

The prostration of recitation.

This prostration is performed when reading or listening to (Āyah) a verse of prostration. It is a single prostration.

**[sujūdu as-sahu]** سَجْدُ السَّهْوِ

The prostration of forgetfulness:

Man is subject to forgetfulness, so if you should forget something while performing your prayer, either doing something which is not prescribed or leaving something out, you must carry out two prostrations, similar to those in the prayer, reciting the words of Greatness while going to the ground and rising at the end of the words of Greeting. After this, recite the words of peace, but omitting the words of witness.

**[as-sujūd]** السُّجُود

Prostration, putting the forehead, the nose, the hands, the knees, and the fingers of the feet to the ground in prayer. During prostration, the Muslim prayer says: «I extol the holiness of my Lord, the most High!» three times.

**[sajdatu ash-shukr]** سَجْدَةُ الشُّكْرِ

«A prostration of thanks-giving».

When a Muslim has received some benefit or blessing, he is enjoined to make a prostration in the direction of Makkah, and say, «Holiness be to Allah! and praise be to Allah. There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah! Allah is most Great!».

مَسْجِد: مَسَاجِد

**[masjid plural masājid]** «The place of prostration». Mosque, or place of public prayer.

**[masjid qubā']** مَسْجِد قُبَاءَ

The mosque of Qubā', the first mosque erected by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) near al-Madinah.

**[masjid at-taqwa]** مَسْجِدُ التَّقْوَى

lit. «The Mosque of piety». The mosque at Qubā', a place about three miles south-east of al-Madīnah. It was the first mosque erected in Islam.

**[masjidu al-khīf]** مَسْجِدُ الْخَيْفِ

A mosque at Mina, three miles from Makkah.

**[masjidu an-nabi]** مَسْجِدُ النَّبِيِّ

The prophet's Mosque at al-Madinah.

[sijill] (س ج ل) سِجِلٌّ

A register The record of a court of justice. The decree of a judge. In the Qur'an, the word occurs when it is used for the angel which has charge of the register of the fate of mankind, or according to others, it may mean the roll itself. In Qur'an: «The Day that we roll up the heavens like a scroll rolled up for books (completed)».

﴿يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجِلِّ لِلْكُتُبِ﴾ [الأنبياء: ١٠٤].

[sijjil] (س ج ل) سِجِيلٌ

Baked clay of which the stones were formed and rained down from Heaven upon sodom, and also upon the «companions of the Elephant».

﴿وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ ﴿٢﴾ تَرْمِيهِمْ بِحِجَارٍ مِّن سِجِّيلٍ﴾ [الفيل: ٤-٣].

«And He sent against them birds, in flocks, striking them with stones of Sijjil (baked clay)».

[sajana] (س ج ن) سَجَنَ

To imprison.

[masjūn] مَسْجُونٌ

Imprisoned.

[as-sājidūn] السَّاجِدُونَ

The prostrating.

[al-masjidu al-aqsa] المسجد الأقصى

«The Most Distant Mosque». It is at Jerusalem erected by Solomon (Sulaiman).

[al-masjidu al-jāmi'] المسجد الجامع

lit. «The collecting mosque».

A title given to the chief mosque which people assemble for the Friday prayer and khutbah.

المسجد الحرام

[al-masjidu al-ḥarām] «The sacred mosque». The temple at Makkah which contains the Ka'bah, or cube house, in which is placed the Ḥajaru 'l-Aswad, or «Black Stone». The term Baitu 'llah, or «House of Allah», is applied to the whole enclosure, although it more specially denotes the Ka'bah itself.

[sajara] (س ج ر) سَجَرَ

To utter a cry, as a camel to her foal; to pour forth, fill with water, to burn (في).

[sajjara] سَجَّرَ

To swell and become turbulent (the ocean). In Qur'an: «And by the ocean filled with swell».

﴿وَالْبَحْرِ الْمَسْجُورِ﴾ [الطور: ٦].

of devouring anything  
forbidden».

﴿سَتَعْمُوتَ لِكُذِّبٍ أَكَلُوهَ لِلْشَّحَةِ﴾

[المائدة : ٤٢].

Devouring anything forbidden,  
both in a literal and in a  
figurative sense. In the figurative  
sense, it would be the taking of  
usury or bribes, or taking undue  
advantage of people's weak  
position or their own fiduciary  
powers to add to their own  
wealth.

[saḥara] (س ح ر) سَحَر

To gild, enchant, bewitch.

[saḥḥara] سَحَّر

To feed anyone at daybreak.

[taṣaḥḥara] تَسَحَّر

To eat at daybreak, take the pre-  
dawn meal.

ساحر: سَحَرَة

[sāḥir plural saḥarah]

A magician. In Qur'an: «(But)  
say the unbelievers: This is  
indeed an evident sorcerer!».

﴿قَالَ الْكَافِرُونَ إِنَّ هَذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ﴾

[يونس : ٢].

[sihr] سِحْر

Magic. A belief in the magical  
art. It is condemned in the

[sijjīn] سِجِّين

The register in which the actions  
of the wicked are recorded, or  
the place where it is kept. In the  
Holy Qur'an: «The book of the  
wicked is in sijjin, and what shall  
make you know what sijjin is? It  
is an inscribed book».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْفَجَّارِ لَفِي سِجِّينٍ ﴿٧﴾ وَمَا أَزْدِكُ مَا

سِجِّينٍ ﴿٨﴾ كِتَابٌ مَرْقُومٌ﴾ [المطففين : ٧-٩].

[saja] (س ج ا) سَجَا

To be quiet, tranquil or dark (the  
night). To cover the deceased  
with a winding shroud.

[musajja] مُسَجَّى

Covered with a winding sheet,  
shrouded (corpse); laid out  
(corpse).

[saḥaba] (س ح ب) سَحَبَ

To drag along the ground.

[saḥbu al-wiṣāyah] سَحْبُ الوصاية

Withdrawal of guardianship.

[saḥāb] سَحَابٌ

A cloud, clouds.

[saḥata] (س ح ت) سَحَتَ

To destroy utterly, eradicate.

[suht] سُحْتٌ

Unlawful property, forbidden  
things. In Qur'an: «(They are  
fond of) listening to falsehood,

ا = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;



**[saḥīqa]**

سَحِقَ

To be far off.

**[suḥqun]**

سُحِقَ

The act of being far off. In Qur'an: «They will then confess their sins, but far will be (forgiveness) from the companions of the Blazing Fire!».

﴿فَاعْتَرَفُوا بِذُنُوبِهِمْ فَسَحِقًا لِأَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ﴾  
[الملك : ١١] .

**[saḥīqun]**

سَحِيقٌ

Far distant. In Qur'an: «By birds, or the wind had swooped (like a bird on its prey) and thrown him into a far-distant place».

﴿فَتَخَطَّفَهُ الطَّيْرُ أَوْ تَهَوَّى بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي مَكَانٍ سَحِيقٍ﴾ [الحج : ٣١] .

**[ishāq]**

اسحاق

Isaac. The son of Abraham (Ibrahim). He is mentioned in the Qur'an as specially the child of promise, and a gift from Allah to Abraham; and also as an inspired prophet. In Qur'an: «And we (Allah) gave him (Abraham), Isaac and Jacob as a father gift; and we made them all righteous».

﴿وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ نَافِلَةً ۚ وَكُلًّا جَعَلْنَا صَالِحِينَ﴾ [الأنبياء : ٧٢] .

Qur'an and in the Traditions. In Qur'an: «The evil ones, teaching men Magic».

﴿يُعَلِّمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ﴾ [البقرة : ١٠٢] .

**[siḥrun mubīn]**

سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ

Obvious sorcery, evident magic.

**[saḥar plural ashār]**

سَحَرُ : أَشْحَارُ

Time before daybreak, early morning, before dawn. In Qur'an: «And in the hours of early dawn, they (were found) praying for forgiveness».

﴿وَيَا لَأَشْحَارِ ۖ هُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ﴾ [الذاريات : ١٨] .

**[saḥḥār]**

سَحَّارٌ

A great magician. In Qur'an: «And bring up to you all (our) sorcerers well-versed».

﴿يَأْتُواكَ بِكُلِّ سَحَّارٍ عَلِيمٍ﴾

[الشعراء : ٣٧] .

**[saḥūr]**

سَحُورٌ

A meal taken at night before the Fajr (morning) prayer by a person observing Saum (Fast).

**[suḥūr]**

سُحُورٌ

The time of [saḥūr] during Ramadan.

**[saḥaqa]**

(س ح ق) سَحَقَ

To beat small.

[sadda ḥājatahu] سَدَّ حاجته

To meet someone's need,  
provide for someone.

[sadda ramaqahu] سَدَّ رَمَقَه

To keep someone or oneself  
barely alive, to provide someone  
with a bare existence.

[saddun] سَدٌّ

A mountain, an obstacle, a bar,  
a dam.

[saddu az-ẓarā'i] سَدُّ الذَّرَائِعِ

Prohibition of evasive legal  
devices.

[sadīd] سَدِيدٌ

Well-directed, convenient or  
opportune.

[sidr] (س د ر) سِدْرٌ

The lotus-tree.

[sidrah] سِدْرَة

A single lotus-tree.

[sidratu al-muntaha] سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهَى

A tree over the seventh heaven  
near the paradise.

[sadasa] (س د س) سَدَسٌ

To take a sixth part.

[sudus] سُدُسٌ

A sixth part, one-sixth.

[sadūm] (س د م) سَدُومٌ

«The city of Lūṭ.» The city is not  
mentioned by name in the

[ishāqiyah] اسْحَاقِيَّة

A shī'ah sect founded by a  
person named Ishāq, who held  
that the spirit of Allah existed in  
the khalifah. They say the age of  
prophecy is not yet completed.

[saḥala] (س ح ل) سَحَلَ

To strip off the bark.

[sakhira] (س خ ر) سَخَّرَ

To ridicule (مِنْ).

[sakh-khara] سَخَّرَ

To subject (لِ); to compel any  
one to work without payment.

[musakh-kharun] مُسَخَّرٌ

Subjected, compelled to serve or  
work.

[sākhirun] سَاخِرٌ

One who turns to ridicule.

[sikhriyun] سِخْرِيٌّ

A jeer, ridicule.

[sakhīṭa] (س خ ط) سَخِطَ

To be angry (عَلَى).

[sakhṭa] سَخَطَ

Wrath.

[askhaṭa] أَسْخَطَ

To incense.

[sadda] (س د د) سَدَّ

To obstruct, stop up.

as of water in the desert. In Qur'an: «But the unbelievers, their deeds are like a mirage».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَعْمَلُهُمْ كَسَرَابٍ﴾

[النور: ٣٩].

[sarbala] (س ر ب ل) سَرَبَلٌ

To put on the garment called سَرَبَال.

سَرَبَال: سَرَابِيل

[sirbāl plural sarābīl]

A garment, either generally, or a coat of mail.

[saraja] (س ر ج) سَرَج

To saddle.

[sarija] سَرِج

To shine.

[sirāj] سِرَاج

A lamp, or rather a candle, the receptacle being called qindīl (قندیل).

[saraha] (س ر ح) سَرَحَ

To let (a flock) go free to pasture at liberty; to lead out to pasture in the morning.

[sarraḥa] سَرَّحَ

To dismiss freely, divorce.

[sarraḥaha] سَرَّحَهَا

Release her.

Qur'an, but it is admitted to be one of the «overturned cities» referred to in Qur'an. This city is associated with Sodomy, unnatural crime, called in Arabic liwāṭah (homosexuality), it is forbidden by Islamic law.

[sadānah] (س د ن) سَدَانَة

Office of gate keeper or custodian (of a shrine, specially of the ka'abah).

[sadanatu al-ka'bah] سَدَنَةُ الْكَعْبَةِ

Custodians, gate keepers of the ka'bah.

[sada] (س د ي) سَدَا

To stretch out the hand towards any one.

[sudan] سُودَى

Neglected, uncared for.

[saraba] (س ر ب) سَرَبَ

To enjoy free pasture (a camel).

[sarabun] سَرَبٌ

A pipe for the conveyance of water.

[sirbun] سِرْبٌ

Heart, mind

[sārib] سَارِبٌ

One who goes forth freely and carelessly.

[sarāb] سَرَابٌ

A mirage, deceitful appearance,

[isrār] إسرار

A secret.

[asrāru al-qur'ān] أَسْرَارُ الْقُرْآنِ

The secret meaning of the Qur'an.

[sirrun] سِرٌّ

A secret.

[sirran] سِرًّا

Secretly, in private.

[sirran wa-jahran] سِرًّا وَجَهْرًا

Privately and publicly.

[sirran wa-'alāniyah] سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً

Secretly and publicly, in secret and openly.

[sarrā'] سَرَاءٌ

Affluence, joyful state, happiness. In Qur'an: «Those who spend (freely), whether in prosperity, or in adversity.»

﴿الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ﴾

. [آل عمران: ١٣٤]

[surur plural of sarīr] سُور: سُرِير

A couch, throne.

سُرُرٌ مَوْضُونَةٌ

[sururun mawdhūnah]

Encrusted thrones.

[surūr] سُورُور

Joy.

[sarāh] سَرَّاحٌ

Dismissal (of a woman by divorce), release.

[tasrīh] تَسْرِيحٌ

Dismissal, divorce. In Qur'an:

«A divorce is only permissible twice, after that, the parties should either hold together on equitable terms, or separate with kindness.».

﴿الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَانٍ فَلَمَّسَاكَ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٍ بِإِحْسَنٍ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٩].

(س ر د) سَرَدَ الصَّوْمَ

[sarada aş-şawm]

To continue fasting several days without (iftār) breakfast.

[sardu aş-şawm] سَرَدُ الصَّوْمِ

Fast several days without (Iftār) breakfast.

[sardaqa] (س ر د ق) سَرَدَقَ

To cover with an awning.

[surādiq] سُرَادِقٌ

Large tent, canopy, pavilion.

[sarra] (س ر ر) سَرَّرَ

To cut the navel string, to make glad, rejoice.

[asarra] أَسَرَّ

To conceal, speak in private.

[asarra wa-a'wana] أَسَرَّ وَأَعْلَنَ

Conceal and reveal.

a = أ ؛ ā = آ ؛ b = ب ؛ t = ت ؛ th = ث ؛ j = ج ؛ h = ح ؛ kh = خ ؛ d = د ؛ z = ذ ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ز ؛

s = س ؛ sh = ش ؛ ṣ = ص ؛ ṣh = ض ؛ dh = ط ؛ t = ظ ؛ z = ع ؛ gh = غ ؛ f = ف ؛ q = ق ؛ k = ك ؛ l = ل ؛

signs of Allah, Allah is swift in calling to account.».

﴿وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ يَأْتِ اللَّهَ فَاَتَ اللَّهُ سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩].

[asrafa] (س ر ف) أُسْرَفَ

To be prodigal, extravagant, to exceed bounds, transgress.

[israf] إِسْرَاف

The act of exceeding bounds, extravagance, transgression, prodigality, Extravagance in religious duties, i.e. doing more than is required by the law. In Qur'an: «Our Lord! Forgive us our sins and anything we may have done that transgressed our duty».

﴿رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَإِسْرَافَنَا فِي أَمْرِنَا﴾

[آل عمران: ١٤٧].

[israfīl] إِسْرَافِيل

The angel who will sound the trumpet at the Day of Resurrection.

[musrif] مُسْرِف

One who is guilty of excess, extravagant, prodigal.

[al-musrifūn] الْمُسْرِفُونَ

The extravagant.

[saraqa] (س ر ق) سَرَقَ

To steal.

[masrūr] مَسْرُور

Rejoiced.

سريرة: سَرَائِر

[sarīrah plural sarā'ir]

Intention, secret thought, mind, heart, soul.

السَّراء والضَّراء

[as-sarā' wa- dh-dharrā']

Happiness and misfortune.

في السَّراء والضَّراء

[fi as-sarā' wa- dh-dharā']

In good and bad days, for better or for worse, in sorrow and in joy, In good times and bad times.

(س ر ط) سِرَاط = صِرَاط see (ص ر ط)

[saru'a] (س ر ع) سَرَعَ

To be quick.

[sāra'a] سَارَعَ

To hasten emulously, or in company with others.

سَارَعَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ

[sāra'a fi al-khairāt]

Hasten to good deeds.

[sirā'an] سِرَاعًا

Suddenly, hastily.

[sarī'] سَرِيع

Swift, prompt, hastening.

[sarī'u al-ḥisāb] سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

Swift at taking account. In Qur'an: «But if any deny the

Israel. The surname of Ya'qūb (Jacob).

[sariyah] سَرِيَّة

A small army unit sent by the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) for Jihād, without his participation in it.

[al-isrā'] الإسراء

The prophet's journey at night from the sacred Mosque to Al-Aqṣa in Jerusalem on an animal called Burāq.

[saṭaḥa] (س ط ح) سَطَحَ

To spread out.

[saṭara] (س ط ر) سَطَّرَ

To write.

[asāṭīr] أساطير

Fables, idle tales, myth.

[asāṭīru al-awwalīn] أساطيرُ الأوّلين

Tales of the ancients.

[maṣṭūr] مَسْتُور

Written. In Qur'an: «That is written in the (eternal) record».

﴿كَانَ ذَلِكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ مَسْطُورًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٥٨].

[mustaṭar] مُسْتَطَر

Written. In Qur'an: «Every matter, small and great, is on record».

﴿وَكُلُّ صَغِيرٍ وَكَبِيرٍ مُسْتَطَرٌ﴾ [القمر: ٥٣].

[istaraqa] اسْتَرْقَ

To take away by stealth.

[sariqah] سَرِقَة

Theft.

[sāriq] سَارِق

One who steals, thief.

[sāriqah] سَارِقَة

She-thief.

حد السرقة see حد

[sarmad] (س ر م د) سَرَمَدٌ

Perpetual, eternity.

[sarmadi] سَرَمَدِي

Eternal, without beginning or end.

[sara] (س ر ا) سَرَى

To travel by night, depart by night.

[asra] أَسْرَى

To travel by night. In Qur'an: «Take my servants for a journey by night».

﴿أَنْ أَسْرِ بِعِبَادِي﴾ [طه: ٧٧].

[isrā'] إِسْرَاء

Nocturnal journey.

[sūratu al-isrā'] سورةُ الإسراء

Chapter of the Night Journey (No.17).

[isrā'il] إِسْرَائِيل

[sa'a]

(س ع ي) سَعَى

To go hastily; to run, be diligent, purpose. In Qur'an: «But as for him who comes to thee striving after (good)».

﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ جَاءَكَ يَسْعَى﴾ [عبس: ٨].

«When he turns his back, his aim everywhere is to spread mischief through the earth and destroy crops and cattle».

﴿وَإِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَى فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٠٥].

[sa'iyun]

سَعَى

The act of going quickly or hastily, an endeavour. In Qur'an: «And when he had attained such an age that he could assist him in his work»

﴿فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعَى﴾ [الصفاء: ١٠٢].

«And diligently strives after it;» literally, «And endeavours after it with its endeavour».

﴿وَسَعَى لَهَا سَعْيَهَا﴾ [الإسراء: ١٩].

[as-sa'iy]

السَّعَى

(hastening), «The going» For seven times between the mountains of Şafa and Marwa in Mecca during the performance of Hajj or 'Umra.

[musaitir]

مُسَيْطِرٍ

One who presides over, a manager of affairs, ruler. In Qur'an: «Thou art not one to manage (men's) affairs».

﴿لَسْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمُصَيْطِرٍ﴾ [الغاشية: ٢٢].

[saṭa]

(س ط ا) سَطَا

To attack with violence.

[sa'ada]

(س ع د) سَعَدَ

To be fortunate (a day).

[sa'ida]

سَعِدَ

To be happy (a man).

[sa'id]

سَعِيد

Happy, blessed.

[sa'ara]

(س ع ر) سَعَرَ

To light fire.

[sa'ara]

سَعَّرَ

To cause to burn fiercely.

[su'ur]

سُعُرَ

Madness.

[as-sa'ir]

السَّعِيرِ

The burning fire, Hell. In Qur'an: «If any of them turned aside from our command, we made him taste of the penalty of the Blazing Fire».

﴿وَمَنْ يَزِغْ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ أَمْرِنَا نُذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ﴾ [سبا: ١٢].

[musfir] مُسْفِرٌ

Shinning.

صلاة السفر see صلاة

[safa'a] (س ف ع) سَفَعَ

To strike with the wings (a bird when fighting), to drag along (ب)

In Qur'an: «Verily we will drag him by the forelock».

﴿لَنَسْفَعًا بِالنَّاصِيَةِ﴾ [العلق: ١٥].

[safaka] (س ف ك) سَفَكَ

To shed (blood). In Qur'an: «And remember we took your covenant (to this effect), shed no blood amongst you».

﴿وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ لَا تَسْفِكُونَ دِمَاءَكُمْ﴾

[البقرة: ٨٤].

[safku ad-dimā] سَفَكَ الدِّمَاءَ

Blood-shedding.

[saffāk] سَفَّكَ

Shedder of blood; blood-shedding.

[safala] (س ف ل) سَفَلَ

To be low.

[sāfil] سَافِلٌ

One who is low, vile, abject.

[‘ālīha sāfilaha] عَالِيهَا سَافِلُهَا

Up-side down.

[al-mas'a] الْمَسْعَى

The running place.

[saghaba] (س غ ب) سَغَبَ

To suffer from hunger and want.

[masghabah] مَسْغَبَةٌ

Famine. In Qur'an: «Or the giving of food in a day of deprivation».

﴿أَوْ إِطْعَمٌ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي مَسْغَبَةٍ﴾ [البلد: ١٤].

[safaha] (س ف ح) سَفَحَ

To pour forth.

[sifah] سِفَاحٌ

Fornication, adultery.

تَزَوُّجٌ بِهَا سِفَاحًا

[tazawwaja biha sifahan] To

take (a woman) unlawfully.

[masfūh] مَسْفُوحٌ

Poured forth.

[safara] (س ف ر) سَفَرَ

To remove the veil.

[asfara] أَسْفَرَ

To shine, brighten (the dawn).

[safarun plural asfār] سَفَرٌ: أَسْفَارٌ

A journey.

[sifrun plural asfār] سِفْرٌ: أَسْفَارٌ

A large book (esp. one of the scriptures), sacred book.

[safarah] سَفَرَةٌ

Ascribe (of angels).

أ = ā ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = s ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;



[saqar] سَقَرٌ  
Hell-fire. In Qur'an: «Soon will I cast him Hell-fire!».

﴿سَأْصِلِيهِ سَقَرَ﴾ [المدرثر: ٢٦].

[saqaṭa] (س ق ط) سَقَطَ  
To fall.

[sāqaṭa] سَاقَطَ  
To let fall (على).

[sāqiṭun] سَاقِطٌ  
Falling.

[asqaṭa] أَسْقَطَ  
To cause to fall (على).

[isqāṭu al-'uqūbah] إِسْقَاطُ الْعُقُوبَةِ  
Dropping the punishment.

[saqima] (س ق م) سَقِمَ  
To be ill.

[saqim] سَقِيمٌ  
Sick, ill.

[saqa] (س ق ي) سَقَى  
To water, give drink to. In Qur'an: «And he shall be given to drink of a putrid liquid».

﴿وَيُسْقَى مِنْ مَّاءٍ صَدِيدٍ﴾ [إبراهيم: ١٦].

«But the apostle of Allah said to them: It is a she-camel of Allah! and (bar her not from) having her drink!».

[saḥīnah] (س ف ن) سَفِينَةٌ  
A bark, ship, the Ark.

[saḥīnatu nūḥ] سَفِينَةُ نُوحٍ  
The Ark of Noah.

[saḥīha] (س ف ه) سَفِهَ  
To make a fool of (any one), render foolish. In Qur'an: «He who made a fool of himself».

﴿مَنْ سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٣٠].

[safahun] سَفَهٌ  
Folly.

[safahan] سَفَهًا  
Foolishly.

[saḥīh plural sufahā'] سَفِيه: سَفَهَاءُ  
A fool, foolish, mentally deficient. In Qur'an: «To those weak of understanding, make not over your property».

﴿وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ﴾ [النساء: ٥].

«Do you destroy us for the deeds of the foolish ones among us?

﴿أَتُهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَّا﴾

[الأعراف: ١٥٥].

[as-safah] السَّفَهُ  
Stupidity, foolishness.

[saqara] (س ق ر) سَقَرٌ  
To injure by heat (the sun).

[sakira] (س ك ر) سَكِرَ

To be drunk.

[askara] أَسْكَرَ

Intoxicate.

[sakarun] سَكْرٌ

Intoxicating drink.

[sukrun] سُكْرٌ

Drunkenness.

[sakrah] سَكْرَةٌ

Properly, drunkenness.

[sakratu al-mawt] سَكْرَةُ الْمَوْتِ

The agony of death.

مُسْكِرٌ: مُسْكِرَات

[muskir plural muskirāt]

Alcoholic beverage, intoxicating liquor.

[sikkīr] سَكِيرٌ

Drunkard.

[sakana] (س ك ن) سَكَنَ

To be quiet, rest, dwell (في),  
dwell with (إلى); inhabit.

[askana] أَسْكَنَ

To make to dwell, cause to  
abide; to quiet.

[sakanun] سَكَنٌ

Any means of rest or quiet,  
habitation.

[sākinun] سَاكِنٌ

That which remains quiet.

﴿فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ نَاقَةَ اللَّهِ وَسُقْيَاهَا﴾  
[الشمس: ١٣].

[asqa] أَسْقَى

To give drink to, to water.

[istasqa] اسْتَسْقَى

To ask Allah for rain, to pray for  
rain.

[siqāyah] سِقَايَةٌ

The act of giving drink to, also  
a drinking cup.

[siqāyatu al-ḥajjī] سِقَايَةُ الْحَجَّاجِ

Providing pilgrims with water. It  
was an office of great honour.

[al-istisqā'] الاسْتِسْقَاءُ

Invoking Allah for rain.

صَلَاةُ الاسْتِسْقَاءِ see صلاة

[al-musāqāh] الْمُسَاقَاةُ

A compact entered into by two  
persons, by which it is agreed  
that the cue shall deliver over to  
the other his fruit trees on  
condition that the other shall  
belong to them both, in the  
proportions of one half, one  
third, or the like, as may be  
stipulated.

[sakaba] (س ك ب) سَكَبَ

To pour forth.

[maskūb] مَسْكُوبٌ

Poured forth, flowing.

distinguished from a faqīr (فقير),  
or a person who possesses a little  
property, but is poor.

[salaba] (س ل ب) سَلَبَ  
To snatch away from.

(س ل ح) سِلَاح: أسلحة  
[silāh plural asliḥah] Arms,  
weapons.

[salakha] (س ل خ) سَلَخَ  
To flay, pluck off, withdraw (مِنْ).  
سَلَخَ النَّهَارَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ

[salakha an-nahāra mina al-  
lail] To separate the day from the  
night (Allah).

[insalakha] اِنْسَلَخَ  
To pass away, pass by (مِنْ).  
(س ل س) سَلَسَ الْبَوْلَ

[salas al-bawl] Incontinence of  
urine.

[sallata] (س ل ط) سَلَّطَ  
To give power or authority, to  
make victorious.

[sulṭān] سُلْطَان  
Power, authority, argument,  
convincing proof. In Qur'an:  
«O you assembly of Jinns and  
men! If it be you can pass  
beyond the zones of the heavens  
and the earth, pass you! Not  
without authority shall you be

[sukna] سُكْنَى

Residence.

[sakīnah] سَكِينَة

A word which occurs in the  
Qur'an five times. Immanence of  
Allah, presence of Allah; devout,  
Allah-inspired peace of mind,  
calm, tranquility, peace. In  
Qur'an: «Then Allah sent down  
His peace upon him».

﴿فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَيْهِ﴾

[التوبة: ٤٠].

مَسْكَنٌ: مساكن

[maskan plural masākin]

A habitation.

[masākin] مَسَاكِين

The needy.

[maskanah] مَسْكَنَة

Poverty, misery. In Qur'an:  
«They were covered with  
humiliation and misery».

﴿وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذِّلَّةُ وَالْمَسْكَنَةُ﴾

[البقرة: ٦١].

[maskūn] مَسْكُون

Inhabited.

[miskīn] مِسْكِين

«A poor person». According to  
Muslim law, a person who has  
no property whatever, as

down backwards, to abuse (بـ).

[salaka] (س ل ك) سَلَكَ

To cause to go or walk. In Qur'an: «And (Allah) has made you to walk in it by paths».

﴿وَسَلَكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا﴾ [طه: ٥٣].

«That you may walk in its spacious paths».

﴿لَتَسْلُكُوا مِنْهَا سُبُلًا فِجَاجًا﴾ [نوح: ٢٠].

[salla] (س ل ل) سَلَّ

To bring out.

[tasallala] تَسَلَّلَ

To withdraw one's-self privately.

سلسلة: سلاسل

[silsilah plural salāsīl] A chain.

[salima] (س ل م) سَلِمَ

To be safe and sound.

[aslama] أَسْلَمَ

Submit himself to Allah, embrace Islam, profess Islam, become a Moslem.

أَسْلَمَ أَمْرَهُ (أو نفسه) إلى الله

[aslama amrahu ila Allah]

To resign oneself to (the will of) Allah, commit oneself to Allah, recommend one's soul to Allah, submit to Allah.

able to pass!».

﴿يَمْعَشَرُ الْجَيْنَ وَالْإِنْسَ إِنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ تَنْفُذُوا مِنْ أَقْطَارِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ فَانْفُذُوا لَا تَنْفُذُونَ إِلَّا بِسُلْطَانٍ﴾ [الرحمن: ٣٣].

[sulṭānun mubīn] سُلْطَانٌ مُبِينٌ

Manifest authority.

السلطة التشريعية

[as-sulṭah at-tashrī'iyah]

Legislative authority.

السلطة التنفيذية

[as-sulṭah at-tanfīziyah]

Executive authority.

السلطة الروحية

[as-sulṭah ar-rūḥiyah]

Spiritual authority.

السلطة القضائية

[as-sulṭah al-qadhā'iyah]

Judicial authority.

[salafa] (س ل ف) سَلَفَ

Happen previously.

سَلَفٌ: أسلاف

[salafun plural aslāf] Ancestors, forefathers.

[as-salaf aṣ-ṣāliḥ] السَّلَفُ الصَّالِحُ

The worthy ancestors, the venerable forefathers.

[salaqa] (س ل ق) سَلَقَ

To throw on the back, throw

أ = a; آ = ā; ب = b; ت = t; ث = th; ج = j; ح = h; خ = kh; د = d; ذ = z; ر = r; ز = z;

س = s; ش = sh; ص = ṣ; ض = dh; ط = ṭ; ظ = z; ع = ʿ; غ = gh; ف = f; ق = q; ك = k; ل = l;

**[salāmun]**

سلام

Peace, safety, a greeting of peace, security. In Qur'an: «Say: praise be to Allah, and peace on His servants whom He has chosen (for his message)».

﴿قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَى﴾ [النمل: ٥٩].

«Peace be to you, we seek not the ignorant».

﴿سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا تَبْغَى الْجَاهِلِينَ﴾

[القصص: ٥٥].

**[Muslim, from Islam]**

مُسْلِم

One who has received Islam.  
One who resigns himself to Allah.

**[al-imām muslim]**

الإمام مسلم

Abū'l-Ḥusain Muslim, son of al-Ḥajjāj al-Qushari, the compiler of the collection of the Traditions known as the ṣaḥīhu Muslim. His book of Traditions ranks amongst the sunnis but second in authority to the ṣaḥīhu 'l-Bukhārī. The two works being styled the ṣaḥīhān, or the «two authentic». He was born at Naishapūr, A.H. 204 and died A.H. 261.

صحيح مسلم see صحيح

**[sallama]**

سَلَّمَ

To preserve, give salvation, deliver, to submit to a judgment, salute (على).

سَلَّمَ أمره إلى الله

**[sallama amrahu 'ila Allah]** To commit one's cause to Allah, resign oneself to the will of Allah.

**[istilām]**

استلام: في الحج

As a term the word «istilām» means to kiss the Black stone, to touch it or to raise the palm to the ears, keeping them towards the black stone and then kiss the hands.

**[islām]**

إسلام

Islam is an Arabic word and denotes submission, surrender and obedience. As a religion, Islam stands for complete submission and obedience to Allah.

**[islāmi]**

اسلامي

Islamic.

**[islāmiyah]**

اسلامية

Islamic.

**[silmun]**

سِلْم

Peace.

**[sālimun]**

سَالِم

One who is safe.

### التسليم: في الصلاة

**[at-taslim fi aş-şalāh]** Prayer-end greeting.

السلام [as-salām]

«The Peace (ful) one». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It occurs once in the Qur'an: «Allah is He, than whom there is no other god, the sovereign, the Holy One, the source of peace (and perfection)».

﴿هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْمَلِكُ  
الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٣].

عليه السلام [‘alaihi as-salām]

Peace be upon him (p.b.u.h.).

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ

**[as-salāmu ‘alaikum]** «Peace be on you», The answer should be «And on you also be the peace», In Islam the person riding must salute one on foot, and he who is walking must salute those who are sitting, and the small must salute the larger, and the person of higher degree must salute the lower.

[salwa] (س ل ا) سلوی

Quails, consolation. In Qur'an: «We send down to them manna and quails».

[mustaslimun] مُسْتَسْلِمٌ

One who submits to judgment.

[musallamah] مُسَلَّمَةٌ

**Handed over, sound.**

[salīm]      سليم

Perfect, sincere.

سليمُ النية [salīm an-niyah]

**Simple-hearted, simple-minded.**

[taslīm] تسليم

**Salutation.** On finishing the prayer one turns one's face right and left saying «Peace and Allah's mercy be on you». This is called Taslīm.

**[taslīmu al-hibah]**      تسليمُ الهبة

**Gift delivery.**

سليمان الحكيم

**[sulaimān al-ḥakīm]** Prophet. Solomon was celebrated for his skill and wisdom. He is son of David. In the Qur'an: «We gave unto David Solomon, his son...».

﴿وَوَهَبْنَا لِذَاوُدَ سُلَيْمَانَ﴾ [ص: ٣٠].

(It was our power that made) the violent wind «We gave (in the past) knowledge to David and Solomon».

﴿ وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ عِلْمًا ﴾

[النمل: ١٥].

**[samara]**

(س م ر) سَمَرَ

To pass the night in conversation.

**[sāmīr]**

سَامِر

One who converses by night.

**[as-sāmīri]**

السَّامِرِي

Mentioned in the Qur'an, «As-sāmīri has led them astray».

﴿وَأَضَلَّهُمُ السَّامِرِيُّ﴾ [طه: ٨٥].

as the person who made the golden calf for the children of Israel to worship.

**[sami'a]**

(س م ع) سَمِعَ

To hear; hear of (بـ); to harken, listen (ل).

سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمَدَهُ

**[sami'a Allāhu liman ḥamidah]**

Allah hears him who praises Him.

**[sam']**

سَمِعَ

Hearing. Allah hears all sounds whether low or loud. He hears without an ear, for His attributes are not like those of men.

**[samī'un]**

سَمِيعٌ

One who hears, hearer, listener.

**[samī'u ad-du'ā']**

سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ

The Hearer of Invocation.

السَّمْعُ وَالطَّاعَةُ

**[as-sam'u wa-ttā'ah]** Listening and obedience.

﴿وَأَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّاءَ وَالسَّلَوى﴾

[البقرة: ٥٧].

(س م ت) تَسْمِيتُ الْعَاطِسِ

**[tasmītu al- 'ātis]** When any Muslim sneezes, we should say to him Allah have mercy upon you..**[samāḥah]**

(س م ح) سَمَاحَةٌ

Beneficence. It is commended by prophet Muhammad as one of the evidences of faith. Amr Ibn 'Aba-ratah relates: «I came to the prophet and said, O prophet, what is Islam? And he said: It is purity of speech and hospitality. I then said: and what is faith? And he said: patience and beneficence».

**[tasāmuh]**

تَسَامُحٌ

Indulgence, tolerance, forbearance.

**[mutasāmiḥ]**

مُتَسَامِحٌ

Indulgent, forbearing, tolerant.

**[samāḥatu al-mufti]**

سَمَاحَةُ الْمُفْتِي

His eminence the Mufti.

**[musāmaḥah]**

مُسَامَاةٌ

Forgiveness, pardon.

**[sāmīdun]**

(س م د) سَامِدٌ

One who passes his time in vanities.

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و; y = ي; w = و; h = هـ; n = ن; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

﴿وَلَجَّأَنَ خَلَقْنَاهُ مِن قَبْلُ مِن تَّارِ السَّمُورِ﴾  
[الحجر: ٢٧].

[samina] (س م ن) سَمِنَ

To be fat.

[asmana] أَسْمَنَ

To fatten.

[samīn plural simān] سَمِين: سِمَان

Fat.

[sama] (س م ا) سَمَا

To be lofty.

سماء: سموات

[samā' plural samāwāt]

Heaven, of which the Qur'an says there are seven.

أَسْمَاءُ اللَّهِ الْحُسْنَى

[asmā'u Allah al-ḥusna]

The 99 names of Allah.

The most Beautiful Names of Allah.

[samāwi] سماوي

Heavenly, descended from heaven, divine, pertaining to Allah and religion.

[samma] سَمَّى

To pronounce the name of Allah by saying «In the name of Allah, the compassionate, the Merciful».

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

[as-samī'] السَّمِيع

The All-Hearing (one of the 99 names or attributes of Allah).

[samaka] (س م ك) سَمَكَ

To raise on high.

[samkun] سَمَكُنْ

A roof, or the highest part of the interior of a building. In Qur'an: «On high hath He raised its canopy, and He hath given it order and perfection».

﴿رَفَعَ سَمَكَهَا فَسَوَّيْنَاهَا﴾ [النازعات: ٢٨].

[sammun] (س م م) سَمَّ

A hole.

[sammu al-khiyāf] سَمُّ الْخِيَاطِ

The eye of a needle.

[samūm] سَمُوم

A scorching wind. In Qur'an: «But Allah has been good to us, and has delivered us from the penalty of the scorching wind».

﴿فَمَرَّبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا وَوَقَّنَا عَذَابَ السَّمُورِ﴾  
[الطور: ٢٧].

«Scorching wind» is the type of haste, arrogance, and fire, such as entered into the composition of Jinns. «And the Jinn race, we had created before, from the fire of a scorching wind».



of the traditionaries, to its first authority.

مُسْنَدُ الْإِمَامِ أَحْمَد

[**musnad al-imām Aḥmad**]

He compiled it according to the names of companions. It consists of more than one thousand Hadith.

رجال السند see رجال

[**tasnīm**]

(س ن م) تَسْنِيمٌ

The name of a fountain in paradise mentioned in the Qur'an: «With it will be (given) a mixture of Tasnīm».

﴿وَمِنْ آجَائِهِ مِنْ تَسْنِيمٍ﴾ [المطففين: ٢٧].

Tasnīm literally indicates height, fullness, opulence. Here it is the name of a heavenly fountain, whose drink is superior to that of the purest wine.

It is the nectar drunk by those nearest to Allah, the highest in spiritual dignity; but a flavour of it will be given to all, according to their spiritual capacity.

[**mā' u at-tasnīm**]

مَاءُ التَّسْنِيمِ

The beverage of the blessed in paradise.

[**sanna**]

(س ن ن) سَنَّ

To form, to prescribe.

سَمَّى اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ

[**Samma Allaha' alaihi**] To invoke Allah over something by saying بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

[**musamma**]

مُسَمَّى

Named, fixed, determined.

[**tasmiyah**]

تَسْمِيَة

Lit «Giving a name», Nomination. A title given to the Basmallah, or the initial sentence, «In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful». This occurs at the commencement of each chapter or surah of the Qur'an, with the exception of the 9th sūrah. Also used at the commencement of any religious act such as prayer, ablution...

(س ن د) سَنَدُ الْحَدِيثِ

[**sanadu al-ḥadīth**] Ṣanad (chain of narrators).

[**isnād plural asānīd**]

إِسْنَاد: أُسَانِيد Ascription (of an islamic tradition), the (uninterrupted) chain of authorities on which a tradition is based.

[**musnad**]

مُسْنَد

«Science of islamic traditions», a tradition the ascription of which is traceable, in (uninterrupted) ascending order

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = ه n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ا) i = (kasra إ) a = (fatḥa ع) :Short vowels. (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

as-sunnatu'l- Mu'akkadah.

Those things which have not been emphatically enjoined, are called sunnah ghair Mu'akkadah. The prophet came to al-Madinah when the people were grafting the male bud of a date tree into the female in order to produce greater abundance of fruit, and he said: Why do you do this? they replied, it is an ancient custom. The prophet said: Perhaps it would be better if you did not do it. And then they left off the custom, and the trees yielded but little fruit. The people complained to the prophet, and he said: I am no more than a man. When I order anything concerning religion, receive it; but when I order you about the affairs of the world, then I speak only as a man. Abdu'llah Ibn Mas'ūd says: «The prophet drew a straight line for us, and said: This is the path of Allah. Then he drew several other lines on the right and left of it, and said: They are the paths of those who follow the devil. Verily my path (sunnah) is straight and you must follow it».

[sunnatu Allah]

سُنَّةُ اللَّهِ

Allah's way.

اِسْتَنْ سُنَّةُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ

[istanna sunnata Muhammad (p.b.u.h)] To follow the sunna of the prophet Mohammad (p.b.u.h.).

[sunnah]

سُنَّةٌ

Lit. «A path or way; a manner of life». In brief, sunnah is all that has been said or done by the holy prophet Mohammad (p.b.u.h).

**sunnah is:**

All the traditions and practices of the prophet Muhammad that have become as models to be followed by the Muslims.

A term used in the religion of the Muslim to express the custom or manner of life. Hence the tradition which records either the sayings or doings of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) consequently all traditional law is divided into.

(1) sunnatu'l- fi'l, or what prophet Muhammad did; (2) Sunnatu'l qawl, or what prophet Muhammad enjoined; (3) Sunnatu'l- Taqrīr, or that which was done or said in the presence of prophet Muhammad, and which was not forbidden by him. Those things which the prophet emphatically enjoined on his followers are called sunnatu'l Huda, «Sunnah of Guidance», or

ا = ā ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ; س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = s ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = ' ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = s ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = ' ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

سُنُّنُ الْوُضُوءِ see وضوء

[sunni]

سُنِّي

Lit. «One of the path». A term generally applied to the large sect of Muslims who acknowledge the first four khalīfahs to have been the rightful successors of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and who receive the kutubu's-sittah, or «six authentic» books of tradition, and who follows one of these four Imāms (Abū Ḥanīfah, A sh-shāfi'i, Mālik, or Aḥmad Ibn Ḥanbal). The word sunni stands for that which is expressed by the Arabic Ahlu's-sunnah, «The people of the path».

[as-sinu bi ssin]

السِّنُّنُ بِالْسِّنِّ

Tooth for tooth.

أَهْلُ السُّنَّةِ see سُنِّي

[sinah]

(س ن ه) سِنَةٌ

Drowsiness.

[sanah milādiyah]

سَنَةٌ مِيلَادِيَّةٌ

Year of the Christian era.

[sanah hijriyah]

سَنَةٌ هِجْرِيَّةٌ

A year of the Hijra, a year of the Muslim era (beginning with prophet Muhammad's emigration).

[tasannah]

(س ن ا) تَسَنَّهُ

To be musty, mouldy through age.

سُنَّةٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدَةٍ

[sunnah ghair mu'akkadah]

see سُنَّةٌ

[sunnah mu'akkadah] سُنَّةٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ

see سُنَّةٌ

[sinnu al-bulūgh]

سِنُّ الْبُلُوغِ

Age of puberty.

[sinnu al-ḥulum]

سِنُّ الْحُلُمِ

Age of puberty.

[sinnu az-zawāj]

سِنُّ الزَّوْاجِ

Age of marriage.

[sinnu al-quṣūr]

سِنُّ الْقُصُورِ

Minority

[sinnu an-nikāḥ]

سِنُّ النِّكَاحِ

Age of marriage.

[sunnan an-nasā'i]

سُنُّنُ النَّسَائِيِّ

Or al-Mujtaba (the selected), a name given to the collection of traditions by Abū Abdi'r-Raḥmān Aḥmad an-Nasā'i, born A.H. 215 died A.H. 303. He first compiled a large collection of traditions called the sunanu'l-kubra, but afterwards revised the whole and admitted only those traditions which were of authority. This collection (sunanu's-sughra) is one of the kutubu's-ṣittah, or «six (correct) books».

**[sahwan]**

سَهْوًا

Inattentively, absent- mindedly,  
by mistake, distractedly.

سجود السهو see سَجَدَ

**[asā'a]**

(س و أ) أَسَاءَ: ضد أحسن

To do badly.

**[asā'a ila]**

أَسَاءَ إِلَى

To wrong, oppress, do wrong to,  
do evil to, to offend, insult, do  
harm to.

**[asā'a attafsīr]**

أَسَاءَ التَّفْسِيرِ

To misinterpret.

**[asā'a az-zan bi]**

أَسَاءَ الظَّنَّ بِـ

To mistrust, distrust, doubt,  
suspect, to think ill of.

**[asā'a al-fahm]**

أَسَاءَ الْفَهْمِ

To misunderstand,  
misapprehend, misinterpret.

أَسَاءَ مُعَامَلَتَهُ

**[asā'a mu'āmalatahu]**

To mistreat, ill-treat, treat badly.

**[isā'a]**

إِسَاءَةً

Offense, insult, wrong,  
oppression, harm, damage, hurt.

**[sā'a]**

سَاءَ

To do evil, be evil, wretched or  
grievous, to grieve, afflict. In  
Qur'an: «It is an evil way».

﴿وَسَاءَ سَبِيلًا﴾ [النساء: ٢٢].

**[sāhirah]**

(س ه ر) سَاهِرَةٌ

The face of the Earth, or  
according to another  
interpretation, the place of the  
last judgment; it is also one of  
the Names of Hell. In Qur'an:  
«When, behold, they will be in  
the (full) awakening (to  
judgment)».

﴿فَإِذَا هُمْ بِالسَّاهِرَةِ﴾ [النازعات: ١٤].

**[sahula]**

(س ه ل) سَهْلٌ

To be smooth, level.

**[sahama]**

(س ه م) سَهَمَ

To be lean.

**[sahmun]**

سَهْمٌ

Lit. «An arrow used for drawing  
lots». A term in Islamic law for a  
portion of an estate allotted to an  
heir.

**[saha]**

(س ه ا) سَهَا

To forget, neglect, to be  
inattentive.

**[sāhin]**

سَاهٍ

Neglecting, negligent (عَنِ)

**[sāhin 'an aṣ-ṣalāh]** سَاهٍ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ

Neglectful of prayer.

**[sahū]**

سَهْوٌ

Inattentiveness, inattention,  
forgetfulness.

[al-musī'] المُسِيء

An evil doer.

[sayyi'āt] سَيِّئَات

Evil deeds.

[as-saw'atān] السَّوَّعَاتَانِ

Private parts of body.

[iswadda] (س و د) اسْوَدَّ

To become black.

[muswaddun] مُسْوَدَّ

Become black.

[al-aswadān] الْأَسْوَدَانِ

Water and dates.

[tasawwara] (س و ر) تَسَوَّرَ

To climb over a wall.

[siwār] سِوَار

A bracelet.

[sūrah plural suwar] سُورَة: سُور

Lit. «A row or series», A term used exclusively for the chapters of the Qur'an, of which there are one hundred and fourteen in number.

السُّور الْمَدَنِيَّة

[as-suwar al-madaniyah] The Qur'anic chapters which were revealed on prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) after Hijrah.

السُّور الْمَكِّيَّة

[as-suwar al-makkiyah] Meccan sūrahs. The Qur'anic

[sā'a bi-hi zannan] سَاءَ بِهِ ظَنًّا

To think ill of any one.

[sū'] سُوء

Evil, offense, ill.

[su'u al-ḥisāb] سُوء الْحِسَابِ

Terrible reckoning.

[sū'u al-khuluq] سُوء الْخُلُقِ

Ill-nature.

[sū'u ad-dār] سُوء الدَّارِ

Terrible Home.

[sū'u as-sulūk] سُوء السُّلُوكِ

Misconduct, misbehaviour.

[sū'u az-zan] سُوء الظَّنِّ

Corrupt opinion, mistrust.

[sū'u al-qaṣd] سُوء الْقَصْدِ

Evil intention.

[sū'u al-mu'āmalah] سُوء الْمُعَامَلَةِ

Ill-treatment.

[sū'u an-niyah] سُوء النِّيَّةِ

Evil intention.

[saw'ah, saw'āt] سَوَاءَة: سَوَات

Private parts, pudendum.

[sayyi' aṭ-ṭab'] سَيِّء الطَّبْعِ

Ill-disposed, ill-natured, evil by nature.

[sayi'ah] سَيِّئَة

Evil, deed, a sin, evil action, misdeed.

**[sā'igh]**

سَائِغ

That which passes pleasantly down the throat, agreeable to drink.

(س و ق) سَائِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ

**[sā'iqun wa-shahid]** Two Angels who shall attend every man at the last day . In Qur'an: «And there will come forth every soul, with each will be an (angel) to drive, and an (angel) to bear witness».

﴿وَحَآءَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَعَهَا سَائِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ﴾

[ق: ٢١].

(س و ك) سَوَاك: مِسْوَاك

**[siwāk or miswāk]** A piece of a branch or a root of a tree called Al-Arāk used as a toothbrush. A tooth-cleaner. The act of cleaning the teeth, which is a religious ceremony founded upon the example of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). The prophet was particularly careful in the observance of miswāk.

**[sawwala]**

(س و ل) سَوَّلَ

To talk or argue someone (لـ) into something evil or fateful, seduce.

سَوَّلْتُ لَهُ نَفْسَهُ

**[sawwalat lahu nafsuh]** He let himself be seduced.

chapters which were revealed to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) before Hijrah.

**[sāṭa]**

(س ط و) سَاطَ

To mingle.

**[sawṭ]**

سَوَطٌ

Scourge, whip, lash.

**[sā'a]**

(س و ع) سَاعَ

To let (camels) run free.

أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ = علامات الساعة

see علامات

**[as-sā'ah]**

السَّاعَةِ

The Hour of Resurrection. A term frequently used in the Qur'an for the Day of judgment. «When the hour comes suddenly upon them».

﴿حَقَّقَ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً﴾

[الأنعام: ٣١].

«They will ask you about the hour for what time it is fixed».

﴿يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا﴾

[الأعراف: ١٨٧].

**[sāgha]**

(س و غ) سَاغَ

To pass easily and pleasantly down the throat.

**[asāgha]**

أَسَاغَ

To cause to pass easily down the throat.

؛ z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ ʒ = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ h = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = ا

؛ l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ʿ = ع ؛ z = ظ ؛ t = ط ؛ dh = ض ؛ s = ص ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س

<p>[suwan] سُؤى Equal, middle. In Qur'an: «In an equal place, or in a place in the midst».</p> <p>﴿مَكَانًا سُؤًى﴾ [طه: ٥٨].</p>	<p>[asāma] (س و م) أَسَامَ To turn out to graze.</p> <p>[sām] سَام A son of Noah.</p> <p>[simah] سِمَة Brand.</p>
<p>[sawwā] سَوًى To proportion, fashion, perfect, make level or equal (بـ).</p>	<p>سَائِمَة: سَوَائِم</p> <p>[sā'imah plural sawā'im] Flocks and herds which are grazing and for which Zakāt must be paid.</p>
<p>[istawā] اِسْتَوًى To be equal, to ascend, intend, set one's-self to do a thing; to sit firm and square upon; to attain maturity. In Qur'an: «And (Allah) is firmly established on the throne (of authority)».</p> <p>﴿ثُمَّ اَسْتَوًى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ﴾ [الأعراف: ٥٤].</p>	<p>[musawwim] مُسَوِّم One who makes a mark of distinction, a person of mark or distinction.</p> <p>[musawwimīn] مُسَوِّمِينَ «Angels distinguished by their appearance» In Qur'an: «Your Lord would help you with five thousand angels making a terrific onslaught».</p>
<p>[sāwa] سَاوًى To make level (بـ).</p> <p>[musāwāh] مُسَاوَاة Equality, equivalence, equal rights, equality before the law.</p>	<p>﴿يُمْدِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِخَمْسَةِ آلَافٍ مِّنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُسَوِّمِينَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٢٥].</p>
<p>[sawā'un] سَوَاءٌ Just, Equal.</p> <p>[sawā'u as-sabīl] سَوَاءُ السَّبِيلِ The right way.</p> <p>[sawā'un lis-sā'ilīn] سَوَاءٌ لِلسَّائِلِينَ «Correctly (fixing the time) for those who inquire about it».</p>	<p>[sīma] سِيمَا A sign, mark.</p> <p>[as-sām] السَّام Death.</p> <p>[sawa] (س و ا) سَوًى To intend.</p>

[musayyar] مُسَيَّرٌ: ضِدُّ مُخَيَّرٍ

Unfree (to choose or undertake), not endowed with a free will, having no power of free choice, forced, compelled, obliged.

[maisir] مَيْسِرٌ

It is used for games of chance, which are condemned in Qur'an : «They will ask you concerning wine, and games of chance. Say both is a great sin, and advantage also, to men, but their sin is greater than their advantage».

﴿يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ قُلْ فِيهِمَا إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ وَمَنْتَفِعٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَإِثْمُهُمَا أَكْبَرُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِمَا﴾ [البقرة: ٢١٩].

[as-sīrah] السِّيْرَة

It means a historical work on the life of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), or any of his companions, or his successors.

[saifu Allah] (س ي ف) سَيْفُ اللَّهِ

«The sword of Allah». A title by prophet Muhammad to Khālīd Ibn al-Walīd.

[sāla] (س ي ل) سَالَ

To flow.

[sail] سَيْلٌ

A brook, torrent.

[sawiyun] سَوِيٌّ

Even, right, sound in mind and body.

تَسْوِيَةُ الصُّفُوفِ: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[taswiyatu aş-şufūf] Straightening rows in prayer.

[sā'ib] (س ي ب) سَائِبٌ

Unrestrained, free.

[sā'ibah] سَائِبَة

Anything set at liberty, as a slave, or she-camel, and devoted to an idol.

[sāha] (س ي ح) سَاحٌ

To flow over the ground (water); to turn backwards and forwards (في).

[sāra] (س ي ر) سَارَ

To go, travel, journey (في).

[sayyārah] سَيَّارَة

A company of travellers. In Qur'an: «One of them said: Slay not Joseph, but if you must do something, throw him down to the bottom of the well, He will be picked up by some caravan of travellers».

﴿قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ لَا تَقْتُلُوا يُوسُفَ وَأَلْقُوهُ فِي غَيَابَتِ الْجُبِّ يَلْقَاهُ بَعْضُ السَّيَّارَةِ﴾ [يوسف: ١٠].



[sainā’]

(س ي ن) سيناء

Sinia, In the Qur’an, «ṭurū sinīn».

[sailu al-‘arim]

سَيْلُ الْعَرَمِ

The inundation of Al-Arem.







ولله في خلقه شؤون

[walillāhi fi khalqihi shu'ūn]

Allah has created all kinds of things (meaning: strange things can happen in this world).

[shubhah] (ش ب ه) شُبْهَة

Doubtful matter, misunderstanding, confusion or dubiousness, whether objectively in a contract or circumstances, or subjectively in the mind of a person i.e. a «semblance» or a «doubt», Any shubha regarding the ownership of the property concerned prevents the infliction of the ḥadd punishment for sariqa (theft), and any shubha with regard to a man's right to

[tashā'um]

(ش أ م) تَشَاؤُم

Pessimism.

[mutashā'im]

مُتَشَائِم

Pessimist (n.), pessimistic (adj.).

[mash'amah]

مَشْأَمَة

The left hand In Qur'an: «But those who reject our signs, they are the (unhappy) companions of the left hand».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا هُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ﴾  
[البلد: ١٩].

[sha'ana]

(ش أ ن) شَأْن

To know, care for.

[sha'nun]

شَأْن

A matter, business, thing.

resemblance one to another»; to be figurative or allegorical.

﴿إِنَّ الْبَقَرَ تَشَبَّهَ عَلَيْنَا﴾ [البقرة: ٧٠].

[**mutashābihāt**] مُتَشَابِهَات

Quranic verses which are difficult to understand, because they have several meanings.

[**mushtabih**] مُشْتَبِه

That which is similar.

[**mushtabihāt**] مُشْتَبِهَات

Doubtful matters.

قتل شبه العمد see قتل

[**shatta**] (ش ت ت) شَتَّ

To separate.

شَتَّ: أَشْتَات

[**shattun plural ashtāt**]

Separate.

[**ashtātan**] أَشْتَاتًا

Divided into classes.

[**shajara**] (ش ج ر) شَجَرَ

To avert, to be a matter of controversy (with بين), quarrel, dispute.

[**shajarat al-khuld**] شَجَرَةُ الْخُلْد

The tree of eternity.

شَجَرَةُ مُبَارَكَة

[**shajarah mubārakah**]

Blessed tree.

sexual intercourse with a woman prevents the punishment of Zina (and may prevent the act from being regarded as Zina at all)

**shubha** has been variously defined as what resembles something firm (**thabit**) although in fact it is not firm; as what falls between what is forbidden and what is allowed; and as what causes a man to be in doubt about something. Again, it has been subdivided, as regards the law of Zina, into **shubha fil maḥall** or **shubha fi'l-'aqd**.

[**shubhatu al-'aqd**] شُبْهَةُ الْعَقْد

Confusion of a contract.

[**shubhatu al-'amd**] شُبْهَةُ الْعَمْد

Quasi-deliberate.

[**shubhatu al-fi'l**] شُبْهَةُ الْفِعْلِ

Suspicion of practice.

[**shubuhāt**] شُبُهَات

Doubtful matters, misunderstanding.

[**tashbih**] تَشْبِيْه

Ascription of human characteristics to Allah, anthropomorphization (of Allah).

[**mutashābih**] مُتَشَابِه

Mutually resembling one another. In Qur'an: «Verily the cows appear to us to have a



**[sharḥ]**

شَرَح

Lit. «Expounding». A term used for a commentary written in explanation of any book or treatise, as distinguished from tafsīr, which is used only for a commentary of the Qur'an. These expositions are written either in the text, or on the side of the book or treatise they attempt to expound.

The term, however, is generally used for marginal notes is ḥāshiyah, for example, the tanwiru'l-abṣār is the matn, or text, of a great work on Islamic laws, written by Shamsu'd-din Muhammad, the Durr'l-Mukhtār is a sharḥ, or commentary written on that work by 'Alā'd-'din Muhammad, and the Ḥāshiyah, or marginal notes on these two works, is the Raddu'l-Muḥtār, by Muhammad Amin.

سُورَةُ الْاِنْشِرَاحِ

**[sūratu al-inshirāḥ]**

«Expanding». The title of the 94th sūrah of the Qur'an.

**[ash-shāriḥ]**

(ش ر خ) الشَّارِخ

The young man.

**[sharada]**

(ش ر د) شَرَدَ

To become a fugitive.

**[shāḥ]**

(ش ذ ذ) شَاد

Irregular, abnormal, strange.

**[shuzūḥ]**

شُذُوذ

Irregularity, deviation, exception.

**[ashraba]**

(ش ر ب) أَشْرَبَ

To give to drink, make to drink.

**[shirb]**

شَرْب

The share of water used for land.

**[shurbu al-khamr]**

شَرْبُ الْخَمْرِ

Shurb. lit. «Drinking», Alcohol drinking, wine-drinking. A term used for wine-drinking, which is forbidden by the Muslim law.

The offender must receive eighty lashes.

**[sharāb]**

شَرَاب

In its original meaning, «that which is drunk» A drink always applied to wine and intoxicating drinks.

**[shāribu al-khamr]**

شَارِبُ الْخَمْرِ

Alcohol drinker.

مَشْرُوبَاتُ مُسْكِرَةٍ

**[mashrūbāt muskirah]**

Intoxicating liquors.

**[sharaḥa]**

(ش ر ح) شَرَحَ

To open, enlarge, expand.

شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ

**[sharaḥa Allahu ṣadrahu**

**lilislām]** Allah opens his heart for the acceptance of Islam.

z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ h = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = أ

l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ، = ع ؛ z = ظ ؛ t = ط ؛ dh = ض ؛ s = ص ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س

[**sharṭu aṣ-ṣiḥḥah**] شَرَطُ الصِّحَّةِ

Condition of validity. For example, The intention (niyyah) is a condition for the validity of worship ('ibādah).

[**sharṭu al-luzūm**] شَرَطُ اللُّزُومِ

Condition of irrevocability.

[**sharṭu an-nafāz**] شَرَطُ النَّفَازِ

Condition of efficacy.

[**sharṭu al-wujūb**] شَرَطُ الْوُجُوبِ

Condition of conclusion. For example, Mind is a condition for prayer and the ability (istiṭā'ah) is a condition for Hajj.

[**shurūṭu al-ḥajj**] شُرُوطُ الْحَجِّ

Conditions of pilgrimage.

[**shurūṭu aṣ-ṣalāh**] شُرُوطُ الصَّلَاةِ

The conditions of prayer: The offering of prayer is obligatory upon every Muslim, male or female, who is (1) sane and responsible (2) Relatively mature and in the age of puberty, normally about fourteen. (3) Free from serious sickness, and in the case of women, free from menstruation and confinement due to child birth and nursing. Prayer is not valid unless the following requirements are fulfilled:

(1) Performing the ablution (wudū').

[**sharrada**] شَرَّدَ

To disperse.

[**shirḡumah**] (ش ر ذ م) شِرْذِمَةٌ

A small band of men.

[**sharra**] (ش ر ر) شَرَّ

To do evil.

[**sharrun**] شَرٌّ

Evil.

[**sharru al-bariyah**] شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ

The worst of creatures.

[**sharru ma'āb**] شَرُّ مَآبٍ

An evil place of return.

[**al-ashrār**] الْأَشْرَارُ

Evil-doers, the bad ones.

[**sharraṭa**] (ش ر ط) شَرَّطَ

To impose a condition.

[**ishtaraṭa**] اشْتَرَطَ

Stipulate.

أَشْرَاطُ plural of شَرَطَ

[**ashrāt, sharṭ**] A sign, portent.

[**ashrātu as-sā'ah**] أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ

The portents of the Day of judgment. see علامة

[**sharṭu al-khiyār**] شَرَطُ الْخِيَارِ

Condition of the right of withdrawal (from a contract, a commercial transaction, an obligation, and the like).

شُرْعِي





[**sharīk plural shurakā'**] An associate, partner.

[**sharīk lillah**] شَرِيكَ اللَّهِ

Partner with Allah.

شَرِيكَ مَعَ اللَّهِ

[**sharīkun ma'a Allah**] Partner with Allah.

[**shurakā' lillah**] شُرَكَاءُ اللَّهِ

Partners to Allah. All those to whom the idolaters rendered a share of Divine honors, such as Angels, Genii, Devils and idols.

الشُّرَكَاءُ الْأَصْغَرُ

[**ash-shirkun al-asghar**] The Minor shirk. Any act of worship or religious deed done in order to gain praise, fame or for worldly purpose falls under this minor form.

الشُّرَكَاءُ الْأَكْبَرُ

[**ash-shirku al-akbar**] Polytheism, to worship others along with Allah, (opposite of tawhīd).

[**ash-shirku al-khafi**] الشُّرَكَاءُ الْخَفِي

(The inconspicuous shirk). This type implies being inwardly dissatisfied with the inevitable condition that has been ordained for one by Allah, conscientiously lamenting that had you done or not done such and such, or had you approached such and

Creator either in His being, or attributes or in the exclusive rights (such as worship) that he has against His creatures.

[**sharikah**] شَرِكَةٌ

«partnership» The term signifies the union of two or more persons in one concern. It is applied in Islamic law to contracts as well as to partnerships.

شَرِكَةُ التَّضَامُنِ

[**sharikatu at-tadhāmun**]

Partnership.

شَرِكَةُ الْمَحَاصَّةِ

[**sharikatu al-muhāṣṣah**] Joint partnership.

شَرِكَةُ مُسَاهَمَةٍ

[**sharikah musāhamah**] Joint stock company.

شَرِكَةُ مُفَاوَضَةٍ

[**sharikatu mufāwadhah**]

General partnership.

مُشْرِكٌ: مُشْرِكُونَ

[**mushrik plural mushrikūn**]

Polytheist, those who give partners to Allah.

[**mushrikah**] مُشْرِكَةٌ

Idolatress.

[**mushārah**] مُشَارَكَةٌ

Partnership, participation.

شَرِيكَ: شُرَكَاءُ

أ = ā = آ ; ب = b ; ت = t = ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

[**shaiṭān plural shayāṭīn**] Satan, Devil, Iblis, shaitan.

[**shaiṭāni**] شيطاني  
Devilish, satanic.

الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ

[**ash-shaiṭān ar-rajīm**] The rejected Satan.

[**shu'aib**] (ش ع ب) شُعَيْب  
Name of a prophet sent to the Midianites. Prophet **shu'aib** was in the fourth generation from Abraham. In Qur'an: «To the Madyan we sent **shu'aib**».

﴿وَالِى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٨٥].

[**ash'ath**] (ش ع ث) أَشْعَثُ  
Matted, disheveled.

(ش ع ر) شَعَائِرُ: شعيرة

[**sha'air plural of sha'īrah**]  
A sign, rite, cultic practice, ceremony performed by the pilgrims at Mecca, one of which was the offering of victims. In Qur'an: «Behold! Şafa and Marwa are among the symbols of Allah».

﴿إِنَّ الْصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ﴾  
[البقرة: ١٥٨].

«Holds in honor the offerings made to Allah». by choosing for

such you would have had a better status.

[**shaṭa'a**] (ش ط أ) شَطَاً  
To walk on the bank of a river.

[**shaṭ'un**] شَطْأً

The stalk of a plant. In Qur'an: «Like a seed which sends forth its blade, then makes it strong, it then becomes thick».

﴿كَزَرَخَ أَخْرَجَ شَطْأَهُ فَآزَرَهُ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ﴾  
[الفتح: ٢٩].

[**shaṭara**] (ش ط ر) شَطَرَ  
To part in two.

[**shaṭrun**] شَطْرٌ

Aside.

[**shaṭra**] شَطْرَ

In the direction of.

[**shaṭṭa**] (ش ط ط) شَطْطً

To be far off.

[**ashṭṭa**] أَشْطَطَّ

To act unjustly.

[**shaṭaṭun**] شَطَطٌ

Extravagance.

[**shaṭana**] (ش ط ن) شَطَنَ

To be obstinate, perverse.

[**shaiṭana**] شَيْطَانٌ

To behave like a devil.

شَيْطَانُ: شياطين

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatha َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[**ishta'ala**] (ش ع ل) اشْتَعَلَ

To be lighted, to become shining.  
In Qur'an: «And the hair of my head doth glisten with grey».

﴿وَاشْتَعَلَ الرَّأْسُ شَيْبًا﴾ [مریم: ٤].

[**ash-shighār**] (ش غ ر) الشَّغَار

Exchange marriage. A double treaty of marriage common amongst the pagan Arabs, viz. The man marrying the sister or daughter of another, and in return giving his sister or daughter in order to avoid paying the usual dower. It is strictly forbidden by Islamic law.

[**shaghafa**] (ش غ ف) شَغَفَ

To affect in the heart's care, inspire with violent love. In Qur'an: «Truly hath he inspired her with violent love».

﴿قَدْ شَغَفَهَا حُبًّا﴾ [يوسف: ٣٠].

(ش ف ر) شَفِيعُ الْقَبْرِ

[**shafīru al-qabr**] The edge of the tomb.

[**shafa'a**] (ش ف ع) شَفَعَ: تَشَفَّعَ

To make even that which was odd, to intercede, be an intercessor.

[**shafa'a**] شَفَعَ: أَعْطَاهُ حَقَّ الشُّفْعَةِ

To give the right of preemption to.

slaughter victims of great value.

﴿يُعْظَمُ شَعَائِرُ اللَّهِ﴾ [الحج: ٢٢].

[**sha'a'ir dīniyah**] شَعَائِرُ دِينِيَّة

Religious rituals.

[**mash'ar**] مَشْعَر

Shrine. A place appointed for sacred rites.

[**shu'ūr biz-ẓanb**] شُعُورٌ بِالذَّنْبِ

Feeling of guilt.

الْمَشْعَرُ الْحَرَامُ

[**al-mash'ar al-ḥarām**] The hajj station of Muzdalifah east of Mecca (The sacred shrine). About midway between 'Arafāt and Mina, is a place called Muzdalifah where the Holy Apostle offered up a long prayer. It has thus become a sacred Monument and pilgrims are directed to follow that example on their return. In Qur'an: «Then when you pour down from (Mount) 'Arafāt, celebrate the praises of Allah at the sacred shrine».

﴿فَإِذَا أَقَضْتُمْ مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ  
فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ عِنْدَ الْمَشْعَرِ  
الْحَرَامِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٨].

سُورَةُ الشُّعْرَاءِ

[**sūratu ash-shu'arā'**] Chapter of poets (No.26).

**[shafā'ah]**

شَفَاعَة

Intercession.

**[shafi']**

شَفِيع: شَفْعَاء

An intercessor, mediator. In Qur'an: «No intercessor (can plead with Him) except after His leave (Hath been obtained)».

﴿مَا مِنْ شَفِيعٍ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ إِذْنِهِ﴾ [يونس: ٣].

**[shafi']**

شَفِيع: صَاحِبُ حَقِّ الشُّفْعَةِ

Preemptor.

**[ash-shāfi'i]**

الشَّافِعِي

Muhammad bin Idris al-shāfi'i was born 150 A.H. and died 204 A.H. He is the founder of the shafi'i mazhab (school).

**[shafaqa]**

(ش ف ق) شَفَقَ

To fear, pity.

**[shafaqun]**

شَفَقٌ

Redness of the sky after sunset.

**[ashfaqa]**

أَشْفَقَ

To be afraid (أَنْ or مِنْ).

**[mushfiq]**

مُشْفِقٌ

One who is afraid or in terror.

**[shafaha]**

(ش ف ه) شَفَهَ

To strike anyone on the lip.

**[mushāfaha]**

مُشَافَهَة

Orally.

**[shafa]**

(ش ف ي) شَفَا

To be near the setting (the sun).

**[shaf']**

شَفْعٌ

Even number, pair, double. In Qur'an: «By the double and single».

﴿وَالشَّفْعِ وَالْوَتْرِ﴾ [الفجر: ٣].

**[shaffa'a fi]**

شَفَعَ فِي

To welcome any one's intercession on behalf of.

**[shuf'ah]**

شُفْعَة

Lit. «Adjunction». The right of pre-emption is a power of possessing property which is for sale, and is established upon the teaching of Islam. It applies not to movable property but to immovable property «'aqār». This right of pre-emption appertains in the first place to the co-sharer or partner in the property; secondly, to a sharer in the immunities and appendages of the property such as the right to water, or to roads; and thirdly, to the neighbour.

**[shāfi'un]**

شَافِعٌ

One who intercedes (intercessor).

**[shāfi'un]**

شَافِعٌ: فِي الْمَلَكِيَةِ

Pre-emptor.

**[shāfi'i]**

شَافِعِي

Adherent of the shāfi'i Mazhab (school).

washed the prophet's heart with Zamzam water, Then sewed it up and replaced it...»

**[shuqqah]** شُقَّةٌ

A distance, a tract, a long way.

**[shāqqa]** شَاقٌّ

To contend with, oppose, separate one's self from.

**[ish-shaqaqa]** اشَقَّقَ

To be split open, cleft asunder

(—).

**[shiqāq]** شِقَاقٌ

Dispute. The act of separating one's-self, schism.

شِقَاقُ بَيْنِ الزَّوْجَيْنِ

**[shiqāq baina az-zawjain]**

Marital dispute.

**[inshaqqa]** انْشَقَّ

To be cloven asunder. In Qur'an: «The Hour (of Judgment) is nigh, and the moon is cleft asunder».

﴿أَفْتَرَبِ السَّاعَةِ وَأَشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ﴾ [القمر: ١].

**[inshiqāq]** انْشِقَاقٌ

The act of cleaving asunder.

سُورَةُ الْاِنْشِقَاقِ

**[sūratu al-inshiqāq]** Chapter of cleaving asunder (No.84).

**[shaqa]** (ش ق ا) شَقَا

To make miserable.

**[shifā']** شِفَاءٌ

Remedy, means of cure. In Qur'an: «We send down(stage by stage) in the Qur'an that which is a healing and a mercy to those who believe».

﴿وَنَزَّلَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاءٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٢].

**[shaqqa]** (ش ق ق) شَقَّ

To split, cleave, place under a difficulty, or impose a hard condition.

**[shaqqun]** شَقٌّ

The act of splitting, a fissure, difficulty.

**[shiqqun]** شِقٌّ

Difficulty, trouble.

**[shiqu tamrah]** شِقُّ تَمْرَةٍ

Half a date.

**[shaqu aş-şadr]** شِقُّ الصَّدْرِ

Lit. «The splitting open of the heart». Anas relates that «The Angel Gabriel came to the prophet, when he was playing with other boys and took hold of him, and laid him on the ground, and split open his heart, and brought out a little bag of blood, and said to the prophet Muhammad: This is the devil's part of you. After this, Gabriel

**[Ash-Shakūr]**

الشُّكُور

«The Acknowledger of thanksgiving». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.

سجود الشكر (س ج د) see

**[shakka]**

(ش ك ك) شَكَّ

To doubt.

**[shakkun]**

شَكٌّ

A doubt.

يوم الشك (يوم) see

**[shaklun]**

(ش ك ل) شَكْلٌ

A similitude, likeness.

**[shākilah]**

شَاكِلَة

Likeness, mode. In Qur'an: «Say: every one acts according to his own disposition».

﴿قُلْ كُلٌّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ﴾

[الإسراء: ٨٤].

**[shaka]**

(ش ك ا) شَكَا

To utter a complaint (إلى).

**[ishtaka]**

اِشْتَكَى

To make a complaint (إلى).

**[mishkāṭun]**

مِشْكَاةٌ

A niche in a wall. In Qur'an: «The parable of His light is as if there were a niche and within it a lamp».

**[shiqwah]**

شِقْوَة

Misery, wretchedness. In Qur'an: «They will say: Our Lord! our misfortune overwhelmed us».

﴿قَالُوا رَبَّنَا غَلَبَتْ عَلَيْنَا شِقْوَتُنَا﴾

[المؤمنون: ١٠٦].

**[shaqiya]**

شَقِي

To be miserable, wretched.

**[shaqiyun]**

شَقِيٌّ

Wretched or miserable.

**[shakara]**

(ش ك ر) شَكَرَ

To give thanks, to be grateful

(لـ). In Qur'an: «He is only

grateful to the benefit of his own soul». «That may show my gratitude for your favour».

﴿أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ﴾ [النمل: ١٩].

**[shukrun]**

شُكْرٌ

Thanks giving.

**[shākirun]**

شَاكِرٌ

One who gives thanks or is grateful.

**[shakūrun]**

شُكُورٌ

Thankful, grateful.

**[shukūrun]**

شُكُورٌ

Gratitude.

**[ash-shākirūn]**

الشَّاكِرُونَ

The grateful.

شمال : شمائل

**[shimāl plural shamā'il] The left hand.**

[shana'a] (ش ن أ) شَنَّأَ

To hate.

**[shana'ān]** شَنَاان

## Hatred.

**[shahaba]** (ش ه ب) شَهَبَ

To burn, scorch.

شہاب: شہب

**[shihāb plural shuhub]**

A flaming fire.

[shahida] (ش ه د) شَهِدَ

To be present at, in, or with, to  
bear witness that (أَنْ or بَأَنَّ), to

bear testimony to a fact (أَنَّ). In

**Qur'an: «We bear testimony to the fact that you are indeed the apostle of Allah».**

﴿نَشْهَدُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ﴾ [المنافقون: ١].

«That she makes four  
asseverations by Allah».

﴿أَنْ تَشْهَدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَدَاتٍ بِاللَّهِ﴾ [النور: ٨].

«That they may witness the  
benefits (provided) for them».

﴿لِيَشْهَدُوا مَنَافِعَ لَهُمْ﴾ [الحج: ٢٨].

﴿مَثَلُ نُورٍ ۖ كَمِشْكُورٍ فِيهَا مِصْبَاحٌ﴾

[النور: ٣٥].

[shamita] (ش م ت) شَمِتَ

To rejoice at the misfortunes of others.

أَشْمَتَ [ashmata]

**To cause to rejoice over another's misfortunes.**

**[tashmītu al-‘āṭis]** تَشْمِيتُ الْعَاطِسِ

see (عطاس)

[shamakha] (ش م خ) شَمَخَ

To be lofty and long.

[shāmikhun] شَامِخْ

That which is lofty.

**[shamasa]** (ش م س) شَمَسَ

To be bright with sunshine.

[sūratu ash-shams] سُورَةُ الشَّمْسِ

### Chapter of the sun (No.91).

[shamala] (ش م ل) شَمَل

**To comprehend, contain.**

اَشْتَمَلْ [ishtamala]

To contain, conceive (على). In

**Qur'an: «Or that which the wombs of the two females have conceived».**

﴿أَمَّا أَشْتَمَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ أَرْحَامُ الْأُنثِيِّينَ﴾

[الأَنْعَامُ: ١٤٣].



[shāhid 'ayāni] شاهد عياني

Eyewitness.

[shahādah] شهادة

Evidence, martyrdom.

[shahādah] شهادة: في القضاء

Testimony, witness.

[shahādatu az-zūr] شهادة الزور

False testimony. In Qur'an:  
«Those who witness no  
falsehood».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ﴾

[الفرقان: ٧٢].

[shahādatu an-nisā'] شهادة النساء

Women's testimony.

[shuhadā'] شهداء: في المحكمة

Witnesses.

[shuhadā'] شهداء: في المعركة

Martyrs.

[mashhūd] مشهود

That which is witnessed. In  
Qur'an: «And the morning  
prayer and reading, for the  
prayer and reading in the  
morning carry their testimony».

﴿وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ  
مَشْهُودًا﴾ [الإسراء: ٧٨].

يوم مشهود see يوم

[shahida billāh] شهد بالله

To swear by Allah.

[shahida az-zūr] شهد الزور

Witness falsehood, give a false  
testimony.

[shahida 'ala aḥad] شهد على أحد

To give testimony before a judge  
against any one.

[istushhida] استشهد

To die as a martyr, be or become  
a martyr, be martyred.

[istishhād] استشهداد

Martyrdom, death of a martyr.

[ashhada] أشهد

To take as witness, call to  
witness (على); to call upon  
anyone to be present at, or to  
witness; to cause evidence to be  
taken of or against (على).

[tashahhada] تشهد

To say: None has the right to be  
worshipped but Allah and  
Muhammad is His Messenger.

[shāhid] شاهد

Witness. In Qur'an: «By a  
witness and a thing witnessed».

﴿وَشَاهدٍ وَمَشْهُودٍ﴾ [البروج: ٣].

[shāhidu 'adlin] شاهد عدل

Competent witness, just witness.

to excite the sympathy and pity of mankind, such as by sudden death, or from some malignant disease, or in the acquirement of knowledge, or a stranger in a foreign country. These persons are entitled to the rank of martyr, but not to the honour of being buried without legal washing and purification.

[**shahīdah**] شهيدة

Woman martyr.

[**at-tashahhud**] التَّشَهُّد

The first part, «Greetings, prayers, and the good things of life belong to Allah. The peace, mercy, and blessing of Allah be upon you O prophet. Peace be upon us and on devout slaves of Allah. I bear witness that None has the right to be worshipped but Allah and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and Messenger».

«التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ».

The second part, «O Lord, bless Muhammad and his family as you bless Abraham and his family. Give your blessing to Muhammad and his family in the

شَهِيد: شَهِدَاءُ

[**shahīd plural shuhadā'**]

Martyr, the literal meaning of which is «present as a witness». A perfect martyr, or **ash-shahīdu** 'l-kāmil, is one who has been slain in a religious war. A special blessing is promised to those who die in a jihad, or a religious war, In the Qur'an: «Count not those who are killed in the way of Allah as dead, but living with their lord».

﴿وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمُوتًا بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ﴾

[آل عمران: ١٦٩].

According to Muslim law, all persons who have died in defence of the faith, or have been slain unjustly, are entitled to Muslim burial without the usual ablution or any change of clothes, such as are necessary in the case of ordinary persons, the rank of martyrdom being such as to render the corpse legally pure. But in addition to these two classes of persons, namely those who are slain in religious war, and those who have been killed unjustly, the rank of **shahīd** is given, in a figurative sense, to any who die in such a manner as

[al-mushāhadah] المَشَاهِدَة

Attestation, testimony, deposition.

(ش ه ر) أَشْهَرُ إِسْلَامَهُ

[ashhara islāmahu]

To proclaim his Islam.

[ashhuru al-ḥajj] أَشْهُرُ الْحَجِّ

Months during which Hajj is performed (shawwāl, zul-Qa'dah and zu'l-Ḥijjah).

[shahr plural shuhūr] شَهْرٌ: شَهُورٌ

Month. The months of the Islamic year are lunar, and the first of the month is reckoned from the sunset immediately succeeding the appearance of the new moon (hilāl).

[tashhīr] تَشْهِيرٌ

Libel, slander, defamation, calumny.

[tashhīri] تَشْهِيرِي

Libelous, slanderous, defamatory, calumnious.

[al-ashhur al-ḥurūm] الْأَشْهُرُ الْحُرُمُ

The sacred months. The months of Rajab, zu'l-Oa'dah, zu'l-Ḥijjah and Muḥarram. According to the teaching of the Qur'an, it is not lawful for Muslims to fight during these months, except when they attack those «who associate other gods with Allah, even as they attack you one and all».

two worlds. You are the most praised, the most glorified».

«اللهم صلّ على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما

صليت على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم، وبارك

على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما باركت على

إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم في العالمين إنك

حميد مجيد».

The two parts of the Tashahhud are recited in the last rak'ah concluding any prayer, with the end of the second part followed by the peace greetings, the prayer is completed. The second part alone is recited in the funeral prayer after the third Takbīr.

التَّشَهُّدُ الْأَوَّلُ

[at-tashahhudu al-awwal] The First tashahhud see (التشهد).

[Ash-Shahīd] الشَّهِيد

«The Witness». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It frequently occurs in the Qur'an for the Almighty (as one who sees all things).

[ash-shahādatān] الشَّهَادَتَانِ

The Muslim creed: «None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, and Muhammad is the prophet of Allah».

«لا إله إلا الله، محمد رسول الله».

## الأشهر القمرية

## تَشَاوُرٌ

## [tashāwur]

Consultation with one another.

## الشُّورَى

## [ash-shūra]

The consultation. In Qur'an: «And consult them in affairs (of moment)».

﴿وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٩].

«Consultation» Is the key- word of the sūratu' sh-shūra, and suggests the ideal way in which a good man should conduct his affairs, so that, on the one hand, he may not become too egotistic, and on the other hand, he may not highly abandon the responsibilities which devolve on him as a personality whose development counts in the sight of Allah. This principle was applied to its fullest extent by the holy prophet in his private and public life, and was fully acted upon by the early rulers of Islam.

## سُورَةُ الشُّورَى

## [sūratu ash-shūra]

Chapter of consultation. The title of the 42th surah of the Qur'an.

## (ش و ط) شَوَاطٍ

## [shawṭ]

Circuit. To start from the Black Stone and to return to it after circumambulating the ka'bah completes one shawṭ (circuit). Tawāf will be

[al-ashhur al-qamariyah] The lunar months: (1) Muharram مُحَرَّم,

(2) ṣafar صَفَر, (3) Rabi'ū'l-

Awwal ربيع الأول,

(4) Rabi'ū'l- Ākhir ربيع الآخر,

(5) Jumāda 'l-ula جمادى الأولى,

(6) Jumada'l-ukhra جمادى الأخرى,

(7) Rajab رَجَب, (8) Sha'ban شعبان,

(9) Ramadhān رمضان,

(10) Shawwāl شَوَّال,

(11) Zu'l- Qa'dah ذو القعدة,

(12) Zu'l-Hijjah ذو الحجة.

## الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ

[ash-shahru al-ḥarām] The sacred Month.

## (ش ه ق) شَهَقَ

## [shahaqa]

To draw in the breath in sighing.

## شَهَقٌ

## [shahiq]

A sigh.

## (ش ه ا) شَهْوَةٌ: شَهَوَات

[shahwah plural shahawāt]

Lust, desire.

## شَهْوَانِي

## [shahwāni]

Lustful, sensual.

## (ش و ر) شَاوَرَ

## [shāwara]

To consult.

[**mashī'atu Allah**] مَشِيئَةُ اللَّهِ  
Allah's will.

المَشِيئَةُ الإلهية

[**al-mashī'ah al-ilāhiyah**] The  
Divine will.

[**shāba**] (ش ي ب) شَابٌ  
To be hoary (the head).

[**shaib**] شَيْبٌ  
Hoariness.

(ش ي خ) شَيْخٌ: شَيْخٌ

[**shaikh plural shuyūkh**]  
A venerable old man. A man  
above fifty years of age. A man  
of authority.

[**ash-shaikhān**] الشَّيْخَانِ  
This word means Abū Bakr and  
Omar Ibn al-khattāb (companions  
of the prophet Muhammad). Al-  
Bukhārī and Muslim (Narrators  
of Hadith). Abu-Ḥanifah and  
Abu-Yousif (Al-Ḥanafiyah).

[**shāda**] (ش ي د) شَادَ  
To plaster a wall.

[**mushayyad**] مُشَيَّدٌ  
Built up on high. In Qur'an:  
«Wherever you are, death will  
find you out, even you are in  
towers built up strong and high!».

﴿أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُوا يُدْرِكُكُمُ الْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ كُنْتُمْ فِي بُرُوجٍ  
مُشَيَّدَةٍ﴾ [النساء: ٧٨].

completed by seven such shawṭs  
(circuit). In sa'iy, shawṭ is the  
going between Ṣafa and Marwa.

[**shuwāz**] (ش و ظ) شَوَاطُ  
Flame without smoke.

[**shawkah**] (ش و ك) شَوَكَةٌ  
A single thorn, weapons, arms.

[**shawwal**] (ش و ل) شَوَّالٌ  
It is the tenth month of the  
Islamic year.

[**shāt**] (ش و ه) شَاةٌ  
A sheep.

[**shawa**] (ش و ي) شَوَّى  
To roast, scald.

[**shā'a**] (ش ي أ) شَاءَ  
To will, be willing, wish (أَنْ).

[**inshā'a Allāh**] إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
If Allah wills, if it pleases Allah.

[**mā shā'a Allāh**] مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
Whatever (howsoever, how long  
soever) Allah intend (used to  
express an indefinite quantity,  
amount, number, or period of  
time).

[**ila mā shā'a Allāh**] إِلَى مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
Forever and ever, for all time and  
time to come.

[**mashī'ah**] مَشِيئَةٌ  
Will, volition, wish, desire.

khalīfah, or successor, to the prophet, and therefore reject Abu Bakr, Omar, and ‘Uthmān, the first three khalīfahs of the Sunni Muslims, as usurpers.

**[mazhab ash-shī'a] مَذْهَبُ الشَّيْعَةِ**  
Shiism.

[shī‘i]      شِيعِي

One follower of shi'ah, shiite, shiitic.

[shuyū‘] شُيُوع

**Publicity, circulation (of news).**

شَيْعَ الْجَنَازَةِ [shayya'a al-janāzah]

To escort the deceased to his final resting place.

**شُيِّعَتِ الْجَنَازَةُ** [shuyi‘at al-janāzah]

The deceased was escorted to his final resting place, the funeral took place.

**[shā'a]** (ش ي ع) شَاعَ

To be published abroad (في). In Qur'an: «Those who love (to see) scandal published broadcast among the believers, will have a grievous penalty in this life and in the hereafter».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ تَشِيعَ الْفَاحِشَةُ فِي  
الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا  
وَالْآخِرَةِ﴾ [النور: ١٩].

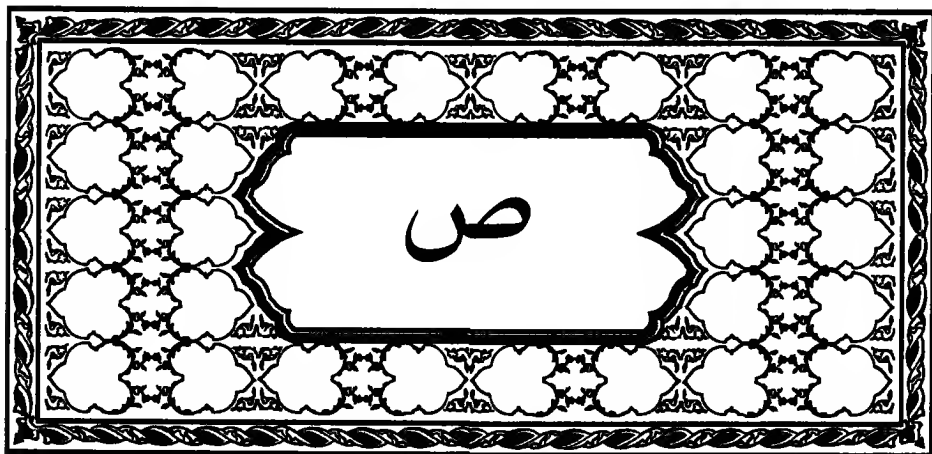
مَشَاع [mashā‘]

**Joint tenancy, public property.**

**[shī'ah]** **شِيعَة**

**Lit. «Followers».** The followers of Ali, first cousin of prophet Muḥammad (p.b.u.h) and the husband of his daughter Fatimah. The shī'ah maintain that Ali was the first legitimate Imam or





the stars. In Qur'an: «Those who believe (in the Qur'an), and those who follow the Jewish (scriptures), and the Christians and the sabians, any who believe in Allah and the last Day, and work righteousness, shall have their reward with their Lord».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالصَّٰدِقِينَ وَالصَّٰبِغِينَ مِّنْ ءَامَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ﴾

[البقرة: ٦٢].

[aṣ-ṣābi'ūn]

الصَّابِغُونَ

Sabians. see صابئ

[sūratu ṣād] (ص) سُورَةُ ص

As its title signifies, begins with the letter ṣād.

[ṣaba'a] (ص ب أ) صَبَّأَ: ارْتَدَّ عَنْ دِينِهِ

To apostatize.

صَابِئ: صَابِغُونَ

[ṣābi' plural ṣābi'ūn] The word ṣābi' means one who has departed from one religion to another religion, and the Arabs used to call the prophet Muhammad aṣ-ṣābi', because he departed from the religion of Quraish to al-Islam. Al-Baidhāwī says some assert they were worshippers of angels, others that they were the worshippers of

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ) :Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[šābirun]

صَابِرٌ

Patient.

[muṣābarah]

مُصَابَرَةٌ

Long- suffering, endurance, patience.

[šabbār]

صَبَّارٌ

Very patient, constant. In Qur'an: «Verily in this are signs for all who constantly persevere and give thanks».

﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٥].

[aṣ-ṣabūr]

الصَّبُور

The Patient, One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[aṣ-ṣābirūn]

الصَّابِرُونَ: فِي الْقِتَالِ

The steadfast.

[šaba'a]

(ص ب ع) صَبَعَ

To point the finger at any one.

[šibghah]

(ص ب غ) صَبَغَةٌ

Religion. In the Holy Qur'an Allah says, «(Our šibghah (religion) is The šibghah of Allah (Islam) and which šibghah can be better than Allah? And we are His worshippers».

﴿صَبَغَةَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنْ اللَّهِ صَبَغَةً وَنَحْنُ لَمْ عَبِدُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٣٨].

[šabaḥa]

(ص ب ح) صَبَحَ

To give one a morning draught.

[ṣubḥun]

صُبْحٌ

Morning.

[muṣbiḥ]

مُصْبِحٌ

One who does anything in, or enters upon, the morning.

[aṣ-ṣubḥu aṣ-ṣādiq]

الصُّبْحُ الصَّادِقُ

Daybreak.

[aṣ-ṣubḥu al-kāzib]

الصُّبْحُ الْكَاذِبُ

Reddish blackness.

[šabara]

(ص ب ر) صَبَرَ

To be patient or constant, to endure patiently or be constant towards (على).

[šabrun]

صَبْرٌ

Patience. In Qur'an: «Nay, seek (Allah's) help with patient perservance and prayer»

﴿وَأَسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ﴾ [البقرة: ٤٥].

[aṣbara]

أَصْبَرَ

To suffer misfortune.

[iṣṭabara]

اِصْطَبَرَ

To be patient or constant (لِ or على).

[sābara]

صَابَرَ

To excel in patience.



prophet Muhammad's death is said to have been 114000. The general opinion being that one who embraced Islam, saw the prophet and accompanied him, even for a short time, is a *ṣahābi*, or «Companion».

[*aṣḥaba*] أَصْحَابُ

To preserve, hinder, keep from (من).

[*aṣḥābu al-aikah*] أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةِ

«The people of the Grove», are mentioned four times in the Qur'an, as being a tribe or class of people who treated the prophets as liars. The inhabitants of a Grove near Madyan, to whom the prophet Shoaib was sent.

[*aṣḥābu al-jahīm*] أَصْحَابُ الْجَهَنَّمَ

The companions of Hell.

[*aṣḥābu al-jannah*] أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ

The companions of the Garden.

[*aṣḥābu al-ḥadīth*] أَصْحَابُ الْحَدِيثِ

The jurisprudents (experts of fiqh) of narrators such as Ahmad Ibn Ḥanbal, Ibn *ṣhihāb* al-Zuhri and Abu 'Abdi'r- Raḥmān Ibn Abi laila.

[*aṣḥābu ar-ras*] أَصْحَابُ الرَّاسِ

The companions of the Rass. ar-Rass is a well near Midian.

[*ṣabā*] (ص ب ا) صَبَا

To be puerile, to feel a youthful propensity towards (إلى).

[*ṣahiba*] (ص ح ب) صَحِبَ

To be a companion to any one.

صَاحِبٌ: أَصْحَابُ

[*ṣāhib plural aṣḥāb*]

A companion, associate.

[*ṣāhibu al-ḥūt*] صَاحِبُ الْحُوتِ

Surname of the prophet Jonah (yūnus) mentioned in the Qur'an as a prophet, and as *ṣāhibu'l-Ḥūt* and *ẓu'n-Nūn*.

صَاحِبُ السَّمَاحَةِ

[*ṣāhibu as-samāḥah*] «His Eminence». Title of a mufti.

[*ṣāhibu an-niṣāb*] صَاحِبُ النَّصَابِ

A legal term for one possessed of a certain estate upon which Zakāt must be paid. The possessor of 200 dirhams, or five camels, is held to be a *ṣāhibu'n-Niṣāb*.

[*ṣāhibah*] صَاحِبَةٍ

Wife, consort.

صَحَابِي: صَاحِبِيَّة

[*ṣahābi, fem. ṣahābiyah*]

«A companion». One of the companions of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). The number of persons entitled to this distinction at the time of

will, therefore, dwell at a place situated between the two.

أَصْحَابُ الْفُرُوضِ

**[aṣḥābu al-furūdḥ]** Legal heirs, heirs at law, those entitled to a statutory or legal portion in the estate pursuant to sura IV: 12 of the Qur'ān.

**[aṣḥābu al-fīl]** أَصْحَابُ الْفِيلِ

«The Companions of the Elephant». Suratu'l-fīl refers to an event that happened in the year of the birth of our prophet (Muhammad), say about 570 A.D. Yemen was then under the rule of the Abyssinians (Christians), who had driven out the Jewish Himyar rulers.

Abraha Ashram was the Abyssinian governor or viceroy. Intoxicated with power and fired by religious fanaticism, he led a big expedition against Mecca, intending to destroy the Ka'bah. He had an elephant or elephants in his train. But his sacrilegious intentions were defeated by a miracle. No defence was offered by the custodians of the Ka'bah as the army was too strong for them, but a shower of stones, thrown by flocks of birds, destroyed the invading army almost to a man. The stones produced sores and pustules on

This word occurs twice in the Qur'an: «The people of 'Ād and Thamūd, the people of the Rass».

﴿وَعَادًا وَثَمُودًا وَأَصْحَابَ الرَّسِّ﴾

[الفرقان: ٣٨].

«Before them was denied (the Hereafter) by the people of Noah, the companions of the Rass, the Thamūd.».

﴿كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَأَصْحَابُ الرَّسِّ وَثَمُودُ﴾

[ق: ١٢].

**[aṣḥābu ar-raqīm]** أَصْحَابُ الرَّقِيمِ

The companions of Inscription.

see أَصْحَابُ الْكَهْفِ

**[aṣḥābu as-sa'īr]** أَصْحَابُ السَّعِيرِ

The companions of the Blazing Fire.

**[aṣḥābu as-sunan]** أَصْحَابُ السُّنَنِ

The compilers of the prophetic Ahadith on Islamic jurisprudence.

**[aṣḥābu ash-sha'n]** أَصْحَابُ الشَّأْنِ

Those concerned; the important, influential people.

**[aṣḥābu al-a'rāf]** أَصْحَابُ الْأَعْرَافِ

(Heights) will be the people who are neither righteous enough to enter Paradise nor wicked enough to be cast into Hell. They

Also, Allah the Exalted says, «We narrate unto you their story with truth: Truly, they were young men who believed in their Lord (Allah), and We increased them in guidance. And We made their hearts firm and strong when they stood up and said: “Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, never shall we call upon any god other than Him; if we did, we should indeed have uttered an enormity in disbelief. These our people have taken for worship gods other than Him. Why do they not bring for them a clear authority? And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against Allah. (the young men said to one another:) “And when you withdraw from them, and that which they worship, except Allah, then seek refuge in the cave; your Lord will open a way for you from His mercy and will make easy for you your affair».

﴿ تَحْنُ نَفْصُ عَلَيْنِكَ نَبَاهُمْ بِالْحَقِّ إِنَّمِمْ فِتْنَةً ۚ ءَامَنُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ وَرَدَّنْهُمْ هُدًى ﴿١٣﴾ وَرَبَطْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ إِذْ قَامُوا فَقَالُوا رَبُّنَا رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَن نَدْعُو مِنْ دُونِهِ إِلَهًا لَقَدْ قُلْنَا إِذَا شَطَطًا ﴿١٤﴾ هَتُولَاءِ قَوْمَنَا أَلْخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ ءِلَهَةً لَوْلَا يَأْتُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِسُلْطَانٍ بَيِّنٍ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا ﴿١٥﴾ وَإِذْ

the skin, which spread like a pestilence. In Qur'an: «Seest thou not how thy Lord dealt with the companions of the Elephant?».

﴿ أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِأَصْحَابِ الْفِيلِ ۚ ۞ [الفيل: ١] .

**[aṣḥābu al-kahf] أصحاب الكهف**

«The companions of the cave». In the Holy Qur'an Allah the Exalted says, «Do you think that the people of Al-Kahf and Ar-Raqīm were a wonder among Our signs? When the young men fled for refuge to Al-Kahf. They said: “Our Lord! Bestow on us mercy from Yourself, and facilitate for us our affair in the right way”. Therefore, We covered up their hearing in Al-Kahf for a number of years. Then We raised them up, that We might test which of the two parties was best at calculating the time period they tarried».

﴿ أَمْ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ وَالرَّقِيمِ كَانُوا مِنْ ءَايَاتِنَا عَجَبًا ﴿٩﴾ إِذْ أَوَى الْفِتْيَةُ إِلَى الْكَهْفِ فَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا ءَاتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا ﴿١٠﴾ فَضَرَبْنَا عَلَى ءَادَانِهِمْ فِي الْكَهْفِ سِنِينَ عَدَدًا ﴿١١﴾ ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَاهُمْ لِنَعْلَمَ أَيُّ الْحِزْبَيْنِ أَحْصَى لِمَا لَبِثُوا أَمَدًا ﴿١٢﴾

[الكهف: ٩-١٢].

[al-aṣḥāb] الأصحاب

Some jurisprudents (experts of fiqh) call the greatest scholars in their same school with this name.

[aṣ-ṣāhibān] الصَّاحِبَانِ

Abu Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq and Umar Ibn Al-Khaṭṭab (May Allah be pleased with them), or Muhammad Bin Al-Ḥasan called Muhammad Bin Al-Ḥanafia, and Abu Yusuf (Ya'qoub Bin Ibrāhīm Al-Anṣārī).

[aṣ-ṣaḥābah] الصَّحَابَة

The companions of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) see صحابي

[aṣ-ṣuḥbah] الصُّحْبَة

Companionship.

[ṣiḥḥah] (ص ح ح) صِحَّة

Rightness, correctness, truth, authenticity.

[ṣiḥḥatu aṣ-ṣalāh] صِحَّةُ الصَّلَاةِ

Prayer validity.

[ṣiḥḥatu al-'aqd] صِحَّةُ الْعَقْدِ

Contract validity.

صَحِيح: صَحَاح

[ṣaḥīḥ plural ṣiḥāḥ] Authentic, valid, sound, perfect, right.

حديث صحيح see حديث

صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِي

[ṣaḥīhu al-bukhārī] The title of

أَعَزَّ لَتَمُوهُمْ وَمَا يَسْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ فَأَوْأَى إِلَى  
الْكَهْفِ يَنْشُرْ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ مِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ وَيَهَيِّئْ  
لَكُمْ مِنْ أَمْرِكُمْ مِرْفَقًا [الكهف: ١٦-١٣].

أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ

[aṣḥābu al-mash'amah] «The companions of the left hand». In Qur'an: «And those on the left Hand (i.e. those who will be given their Record in their left hands), how (unfortunate) will be those on the Left Hand! (As a disgrace for them, because they will enter Hell)».

﴿وَأَصْحَابُ الشِّمَّةِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ﴾

[الواقعة: ٩].

أَصْحَابُ الْمِيْمَنَةِ

[aṣḥābu al-maimanah] «The companions of the right hand». In Qur'an: «So those on the Right Hand (i.e. those who will be given their Records in their right hands), how (fortunate) will be those on the Right Hand! (As a respect for them, because they will enter Paradise)».

﴿فَأَصْحَابُ الْمِيْمَنَةِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الْمِيْمَنَةِ﴾

[الواقعة: ٨].

[aṣḥābu an-nār] أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ

The companions of the Fire.

Ibn Ismā'il al-Bukhāri, born A.H. 194; died A.H. 256.

(2) Abū 'l-Husain Muslim Ibn al-Hajjāj al-Qushairi, born A.H. 204, died A.H. 261.

(3) Abū 'Isā Muhammad Ibn 'Isā 'l-Tirmizi, born A.H. 209, died A.H. 279.

(4) Abū Dā'ūd Sulaimān Ibn Ash'ath as-Sajastani, born A.H. 202, died A.H. 275.

(5) Abū 'Abdī 'r-Raḥmān Ahmad Ibn Shu'aib an-Nasā'i, born A.H. 215, died A.H. 303.

(6) Abū 'Abd 'llah Muhammad Ibn Yazid, Ibn Mājah, born A.H. 209, died A.H. 273.

The above are generally esteemed the six authentic collections, but some substitute for the sunan Ibn Mājah the Muwaṭṭa' of Abu 'Abi 'llah Malik Ibn Anas Ibn Malik Ibn Abi 'Amir Ibn 'Amr Ibn al-Ḥārith al-Asbahi al-Himyari, born A.H. 95, died A.H. 179. Al-Bukhāri and Muslim are held in highest reputation, and are called aṣ-ṣaḥīḥān, or «The two authentic».

[aṣ-ṣaḥīḥān] الصحيحان

The two Hadith books of Imam Bukhari and Muslim.

[ṣaḥāfa] (ص ح ف) صَحَفَ

To dig with an instrument called مِصْحَفَة

the first of the kutubu- 's-Sittah, or «six correct» books of traditions. It was compiled by Abu 'Abd 'llah Muhammad Ibn Isma'il al-Bukhāri, who was born at Bukhārah, A.H. 194, and died at khartang, near Samarqand, A.H. 256. It contains 7563 traditions, of which 2602 are held to be of undisputed authority. They are arranged into 160 books and 3450 chapters.

[ṣaḥīḥu muslim] صحيح مُسْلِم

The title of the second of the kutubu's- sittah, or «six correct» books of the traditions received by the sunnis. It was compiled by Abū'l- Husain Muslim Ibn al-Hajjāj al- Nisābūri, who was born at Naishapur, A.H. 204, and died A.H. 261. The collection contains 7275 traditions. The most celebrated edition of this work is that with a commentary by Muhyiyu'd-din yahya an - Nawawi, who died A.H.676.

الصَّحَاحُ السَّتَّة

[aṣ-ṣiḥāhu as-sittah] Also called al-kutubu 's-sittah, «The six authentic books». The title given to the six most trustworthy collections of traditions received by sunni Muslims, namely, those by:

(1) Abū 'Abdī 'llah Muhammad

present phenomenal world, things may be concealed; but in the spiritual world of absolute reality, every secret is opened out, good or bad. The whole tale of acts, omissions, motives, imponderable spiritual hurt, neglect, or help will be laid bare.

[aṣ-ṣuḥufu al-ūla] الصُّحُفُ الْأُولَى

The earliest revealed books.

[ṣaḥwah] (ص ح ا) صَحْوَةٌ

State of consciousness, recovery of consciousness, awakening.

الصَّحْوَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ

[aṣ-ṣaḥwah al-islāmiyah]

Islamic awakening.

[ṣakh-kha] (ص خ خ) صَخٌّ

To strike anything solid.

[aṣ-ṣākh-khah] الصَّاخَّةُ

The Day of resurrection. The deafening noise. In Qur'an: «At length, when there comes the deafening noise».

﴿فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الصَّاخَّةُ﴾ [عبس: ٣٣].

Preliminary to the establishment of the final judgment.

[ṣadda] (ص د د) صَدَّ

To turn away the face (عَنْ); turn away, divert, hinder (عَنْ).

مَصْحَفٌ: مَصَاحِفُ

[maṣḥaf plural maṣāḥif] Copy of the Qur'an, the (Holy) Qur'an.

[muṣaḥḥaf] مُصَحَّفٌ: صُحِّفَ، حُرِّفَ

Misread, mispronounced, misspelled, distorted, perverted, misstated, corrupted.

صَحْفَةٌ: صَحَافٌ

[ṣaḥḥaf plural ṣiḥāf] A dish.

صُحُفًا مُنْشَرَةً

[ṣuḥufan munash-sharah]

«Open books». From Heaven, in which should be written each man's name and deeds.

[ṣuḥufu mūsa] صُحُفُ مُوسَى

The books of Moses.

صَحِيفَةٌ: صُحُفٌ

[ṣaḥīfah plural ṣuḥuf] A small book or pamphlet.

[ṣaḥīfatu al-a'māl] صَحِيفَةُ الْأَعْمَالِ

The «Book of actions», which is made by the recording angels (Kirāmu 'l-Kātibīn) of the deeds of men, and kept until the day of judgment, when the books are opened. In Qur'an: «When the scrolls are laid open».

﴿وَإِذَا الصُّحُفُ نُشِرتْ﴾ [التكوير: ١٠].

The scrolls recording the deeds of men, good or bad, will then be laid open before all. In the

﴿فَاصْدَعْ بِمَا تُؤْمَرُ﴾ [الحجر: ٩٤].

[ṣada'a bilḥaq] صَدَعَ بِالْحَقِّ

To come out openly with the truth.

[taṣadda'a] تَصَدَّعَ

To be split up or divided in two.

[ṣadafa] (ص د ف) صَدَفَ

To turn aside.

[ṣadafun] صَدَفَ

The steep side of a mountain.

[ṣadaqa] (ص د ق) صَدَّقَ

To be truthful, true or sincere, to speak the truth, to establish or confirm the truth of what another has said, to verify. In Qur'an: «Allah has confirmed for his Apostle the truth of the vision».

﴿صَدَّقَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ الرُّعَيْنَا﴾ [الفتح: ٢٧].

[ṣadaqa fi wa'dihi] صَدَّقَ فِي وَعْدِهِ

To keep (fulfill, live up to, carry out) one's promise.

[ṣidq] صِدْق

Truth, sincerity.

[ṣaduqah] صَدُقَة

A dowry given by the husband to his wife, bridal dower. In Qur'an: «And give the women (on marriage) their dower as a free gift».

﴿وَأَتُوا النِّسَاءَ صَدُقَتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً﴾ [النساء: ٤].

[ṣaddun]

صَدَّ

The act of hindering, diverling, or turning away from.

[ṣudūd]

صُدُودٌ

The act of turning away the face. In Qur'an: «You see the hypocrites avert their faces from you in disgust».

﴿رَأَيْتَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْكَ صُدُودًا﴾ [النساء: ٦١].

[ṣadīd]

صَدِيدٌ

Boiling (water), the serum in a wound, purulent matter. In Qur'an: «And he is given for drink, boiling fetid water».

﴿وَسُقَىٰ مِنْ مَّاءٍ صَدِيدٍ﴾ [إبراهيم: ١٦].

[ṣadara]

(ص د ر) صَدَرَ

To return from watering, to proceed.

[aṣḍara]

أَصْدَرَ

To bring back.

[ṣadr al-islam]

صَدْرُ الْإِسْلَامِ

Early Islam, early period of Islam.

[ṣada'a]

(ص د ع) صَدَعَ

To split, expound, profess openly. In Qur'an: «Therefore expound openly what you are commanded».

«Alms giving». In Qur'an:  
«Allah will deprive usury of all blessing, but will give increase for deeds of charity».

﴿يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُزِيلُ الصَّدَقَاتِ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٧٦]

[**ṣadaqatu as-sirr**] صدقة السر  
Secret charity.

صدقة العلانية

[**ṣadaqatu al-‘alāniyah**] Open charity.

[**ṣadaqatu al-fiṭr**] صدقة الفطر  
Fast-breaking charity, Al-Fiṭr charity. See ركاة الفطر

[**aṣ-ṣādiqūn**] الصادقون  
The true, the truthful.

[**aṣ-ṣiddīq**] الصديق  
It is a title given to the first Khalifah Abu Bakr by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) himself.

[**at-taṣḍīq**] التصديق  
Affirmation.

[**aṣ-ṣiddiqūn**] الصديقون  
Men of truth, the sincere.

[**ṣaraha**] (ص ر ح) صرَحَ  
To make manifest.

[**ṣarḥ**] صرَحَ  
A place, a high tower, or other lofty structure.

[**ṣaddaqa**] صدَّقَ

To be very sincere and truthful, to verify, to prove the truth of.

[**ṣiddīq**] صِدِّيق

Very truthful, a man of truth.

[**ṣiddīqah**] صِدِّيقَة

Woman of truth.

[**taṣaddaqa**] تَصَدَّقَ

To give alms.

[**taṣadduq**] تَصَدَّقَ

Alms- giving.

[**taṣḍīq bilqalb**] تَصَدِّقُ بِالْقَلْبِ

Assent of the heart.

[**muṣaddiq**] مُصَدِّقٌ

One who verifies, confirms, or bears witness to the truth.

[**ṣādiq**] صَادِقٌ

One who, or that which is true, sincere, one who speaks the truth.

[**ṣadāqun**] صَدَاقٌ

Dower.

[**ṣadāq mu‘ajjal**] صَدَاقٌ مُؤَجَّلٌ

Deferred dower.

[**ṣadāq mu‘ajjal**] صَدَاقٌ مُعَجَّلٌ

Prompt dower.

صَدَقَة: صَدَقَات

[**ṣadaqah plural ṣadaqāt**]

Anything given in charity.

A term used in the Qur'an for

ا = ā ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;



حُقوقُ الطَّبْعِ مَحْفُوظَةٌ

ALL THE RIGHTS ARE RESERVED

الطَّبْعَةُ الْأُولَى

FIRST EDITION

١٤٢٥ هـ - ٢٠٠٤ م

2004

اليَمَامَةُ  
لِلطَّبَاعَةِ وَالنَّشْرِ وَالتَّوْزِيعِ



دمشق - بركة - جانب النهضة والحارات - ص.ب. ٣٧٧ - تلفاكس ٢١٢٢٠٥٩ - ٢١٢٣٢٤٥

بيروت - ص.ب. ٥٤٨٨ / ١١٣ - تلفاكس ٤٧٥٨٥٧ - ١ - جوال ٨٥٣٥٨٦ ٣

[Http://www.dar-alyamama.com](http://www.dar-alyamama.com)

e-mail: [alyamama@scs-net.org](mailto:alyamama@scs-net.org)

**AL YAMAMA**

FOR PRINTING AND PUBLISHING AND DISTRIBUTING

DAMASCUS P.O.BOX: 377 Fax: 00963 11 2123245

Tel: 00963 11 2122059 - 2219315

Email: [alyamama@scs-net.org](mailto:alyamama@scs-net.org)

[www.dar-alyamama.com](http://www.dar-alyamama.com)

قاموس  
الألفاظ الإسلامية  
عربي - انكليزي

A DICTIONARY OF  
ISLAMIC  
TERMS

interpretation, a blast of cold wind. In Qur'an: «And the 'Ād, they were destroyed by a furious wind, exceedingly violent».

﴿وَأَمَّا عَادٌ فَأَهْلِكُوهَا بِرِيحٍ صَرْصَرٍ عَاتِيَةٍ﴾  
[الحاقة : ٦٠].

[**ṣirāt**] (ص ر ط) صِرَاطٌ

Lit. «A road». The word occurs in the Qur'an thirty-eight times, in nearly all of which it is used for the ṣiraṭu'l-Mustaqīm, or the «right way» of religion. In Muslim traditions and other writings it is more commonly used for the bridge across the infernal fire. It is a very narrow road. The righteous will pass over it with the swiftness of lightning, but the wicked will fall into the fire of hell.

الصِّرَاطُ الْمُسْتَقِيمُ

[**aṣ-ṣirāt al-mustaqīm**] «The right way», i.e. the Islamic religion. In Qur'an: «Verily you are on a straight way».

﴿إِنَّكَ عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ﴾ [الزخرف : ٤٣].

[**aṣ-ṣar'**] (ص ر ع) الصَّرَعُ

Epilepsy, prostration. In Qur'an: «So that thou couldst see the (whole) people lying prostrate in its (path)».

[**ṣarīḥ**] صَرِيحٌ

Explicit or clear. A term used in Muslim law for that which is express in contradistinction to that which is kināyah, or implied. For example, the Talāqu's-ṣaḥīḥ, is an explicit form of divorce, while Talāqu'l-kināyah is an implied form of divorce, as when a man says to his wife, «You are free».

[**istaṣrakha**] (ص ر خ) اسْتَصْرَخَ

To implore assistance of any one.

[**iṣṭarakha**] اصْطَرَّخَ

To cry aloud.

[**ṣarīkh**] صَرِيخٌ

One who brings help.

[**ṣarra**] (ص ر ر) صَرَّ

To tie up a purse; to cry aloud.

[**aṣarra**] أَصَرَّ

To be obstinate, persist obstinately.

[**ṣirrun**] صِرٌّ

Excessive cold that scorches plants.

[**ṣarrah**] صَرَّةٌ

Aloud cry.

[**ṣarṣarun**] صَرْصَرٌ

Aloud roaring and furious wind, or according to another

«And in the change of the winds,  
are signs for those that are wise».

﴿وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيحِ ءَايَاتٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ﴾

[الجائية : ٥] .

[aṣ-ṣarf]

الصَّرْفُ

The repentance.

[ṣarama]

(ص ر م) صَرَمَ

To cut off-dates (from a tree).

[ṣārim]

صَارِمٌ

One who cuts or gathers fruit.

[ṣarīm]

صَرِيمٌ

A dark night.

[aṣ‘ada]

(ص ع د) أَصْعَدَ

To mount up.

[taṣa‘ada]

تَصْعَدُ

To climb up (في).

[ṣa‘adun]

صَعْدٌ

A severe torment.

[ṣa‘ūdun]

صَعُودٌ

A calamity, torment. In Qur'an:

«I will afflict him with torment»

﴿سَأَرْهُقُهُ صَعُودًا﴾ [المدثر : ١٧] .

[ṣa‘īdun ṭayyib]

صَعِيدٌ طَيِّبٌ

Clean earth.

[aṣ-ṣa‘īd]

الصَّعِيدُ

Surface of the earth (sand or dust).

﴿فَتَرَى الْقَوْمَ فِيهَا صَرْعَى﴾ [الحاقة : ٧] .

[ṣarafa]

(ص ر ف) صَرَفَ

To turn, turn away, divert, avert,  
to turn towards (إلى). In Qur'an:

«Allah has turned their hearts  
(from the light), for they are a  
people that understand not».

﴿صَرَفَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ﴾

[التوبة : ١٢٧] .

[ṣarf]

صَرَفٌ

A term used for a special kind of  
sale or exchange. Bai‘u ‘ṣ-ṣarf,  
or ṣarf sale, means a pure sale ,  
of which the articles opposed to  
each other in exchange are both  
representatives of price, as gold  
for gold or silver for silver.

[ṣarrafa]

صَرَّفَ

To explain, give an explanation  
of (من).

[inṣarafa]

انْصَرَفَ

To turn aside.

[taṣarruf munjaz]

تَصَرَّفٌ مُنْجَزٌ

Regulation effective  
immediately.

[maṣrūf]

مَصْرُوفٌ

Averted.

[taṣrīf]

تَصْرِيفٌ

Change (of wind). In Qur'an:

ا = ā = آ ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l

[**ṣāghir**] (ص غ ر) صَاغِرٌ

One who is small, vile, contemptible.

أَصْغَرُ الشَّرِّينِ

[**aṣ-gharu a sh-sharain**] The lessor of two evils.

[**ṣaghār**] صَغَارٌ

Vileness, contempt.

صَغِيرَةٌ: صَغَائِرُ

[**ṣaghīrah plural ṣaghā'ir**]

Ṣaghā'ir are those venial sins which are inherent in our fallen nature. In Qur'an: «They will say, Ah! Woe to us! what a book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great, but takes account thereof!».

﴿وَيَقُولُونَ يَتْلِيَنَّآمَآلِ هَٰذَا الْكِتَآبِ لَا يُغَادِرُ صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً إِلَّا أَحْصَاهَا﴾

[الكهف: ٤٩].

[**ṣagha**] (ص غ ا) صَغَا

To incline. In Qur'an: «If you two turn in repentance to Him, your hearts are indeed so inclined».

﴿إِنْ نُّؤَبَّأْ إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا﴾

[التحریم: ٤].

«To such (deceit) let the hearts of those incline, who have no faith in the Hereafter».

[**ṣa'ira**] (ص ع ر) صَعِرَ

To have the face distorted.

[**ṣa'ara**] صَعَّرَ

To make a wry face at (لِـ).

[**ṣa'ara khaddahu**] صَعَّرَ خَدَّهُ

Swell one's cheek, to turn away the face in disdain. In Qur'an: «And swell not thy cheek (for pride) at men».

﴿وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ﴾ [لقمان: ١٨].

[**ṣa'aqa**] (ص ع ق) صَعَقَ

To strike with lightning.

[**ṣa'iqā**] صَعِقَ

To swoon, expire.

[**ṣa'iqun**] صَعِقَ

One in a swoon.

[**aṣ'aqa**] أَصْعَقَ

To cause to swoon.

[**aṣ-ṣā'iqah**] الصَّاعِقَةُ

Thunder and lightning (thunderbolt), a terrible and mighty noise, a punishment from Heaven. In Qur'an: «But you were dazed with thunder and lightning even as you looked on».

﴿فَأَخَذَتْكُمُ الصَّاعِقَةُ وَأَنْتُمْ نُنْظَرُونَ﴾

[البقرة: ٥٥].

[šafar] (ص ف ر) صَفَرٌ

The second month of the Islamic year.

[šufrah] صُفْرَةٌ

Yellowish discharge.

[al-ašfarān] الْأَصْفَرَانِ

Gold and Saffron.

[šafšafa] (ص ف ف) صَفَّصَفَ

To pass alone over a level plain.

[šafšafun] صَفَّصَفَتْ

A level plain.

[šāffun] صَافٌ

Extending its wings.

[aš-šaff] الصَّفِّ

An even row or line of things.

(1) A term used for a row of persons standing up for prayers.

(2) Aš-šaff, the title of the 61th surah of the Qur'an.

[sūratu's-šaff] سُورَةُ الصَّفِّ

The title of the 61st surah of the Qur'an.

[aš-šāffāt] الصَّافَّاتِ

The angels. The title of the 37th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Āyah) of which the angels are mentioned as being ranged in ranks.

[sūratu aš-šāffāt] سُورَةُ الصَّافَّاتِ

Chapter of ranged ranks.

See الصَّافَّاتِ

﴿وَلِنَصْغِي إِلَيْهِ أَقْبَدَةُ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ  
بِالْآخِرَةِ﴾ [الأنعام: ١١٣].

[šafaḥa] (ص ف ح) صَفَحَ

To turn one's -self away from, repel; to pardon, forgive (عَنْ).

[šafḥun] صَفْحٌ

Forgiveness, pardon.

[tašāfaḥa] تَصَافَحَ: صَافَحَ

To shake hands.

[tašāfuḥ] تَصَافُحٌ

Handshake, shaking hands.

[al-mušāfaḥah] الْمُصَافَحَةُ

Shaking hands. Is enjoined in the Traditions, and is founded upon the express example of prophet himself. Al-Barā' Ibn 'Āzib says the prophet said, «There are no two Muslims who meet and shake hands but their sins will be forgiven before they separate».

[šafada] (ص ف د) صَفَدَ

To bind.

[ašfād] أَصْفَادٌ

Fetters. In Qur'an: «And you will see the sinners that day, bound together in fetters».

﴿وَتَرَى الْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُّقَرَّنِينَ فِي  
الْأَصْفَادِ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٤٩].

preference to.

[muṣṭafa]

مُصْطَفَى

Chosen, selected, preferred.

[ṣafā'uas-sarīrah] صَفَاءُ السَّرِيرَةِ

Clearness of conscience.

[ṣafwah]

صَفْوَةٌ

The best, or choicest part.

[ṣafwān]

صَفْوَان

A hard stone.

[ṣafiyaḥ]

صَفِيَّة

One of the wives of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). She was the widow of kinānah, the Jewish chief of khaibar.

الصِّفَا وَالْمَرْوَة

[aṣ-ṣafa wal-marwah] Two mountains at Mecca neighbouring Al-Masjid-al-Haram (the sacred mosque) to the east. One who performs 'Umrah and Hajj should walk seven times between these two mountains and that is called Sa'y. In Qur'an: «Behold! Ṣafa and Marwa are among the symbols of Allah».

﴿ إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ سَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ ﴾

[البقرة: ١٥٨].

[al-Muṣṭafa] الْمُصْطَفَى: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ

The prophet Muhammad

أهل الصُّفَّة see أهل

(ص ف ق) صَفَقَةٌ: صَفَقَات

[ṣafqah plural ṣafaqāt]

Conclusion of a contract, deal, bargain, transaction.

[at-taṣfiq]

التَّصْفِيق

Clapping.

[ṣafana]

(ص ف ن) صَفَنَ

To stand on three, as a horse, with the toe of one of the hind feet, just touching the ground.

[aṣ-ṣāfināt]

الصَّافِنَات

Horses standing as above. In Qur'an: «Behold, there were brought before him, at eventide, cousers of the highest breeding, and swift of foot».

﴿ إِذْ عُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْعَشِيِّ الصَّافِنَاتُ الْإِيَادُ ﴾

[ص: ٣١].

[ṣiffīn]

صِفِّين

A battle that took place at ṣiffīn between Ali's followers and Mu'awiyah's followers after the killing of Uthmān.

[aṣfa]

(ص ف ا) أَصْفَى

To choose in preference to, or grant to another preference in the choice of anything.

[iṣṭafa]

اصْطَفَى

To choose, select, to choose in

amend, reconcile, to make reconciliation or peace, to dispose. In Qur'an: «And we rendered his wife fit (for child-bearing)»

﴿وَأَصْلَحْنَا لَهُ زَوْجَهُ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٩٠].

**[aşlahā sulūkahu]** أَصْلَحَ سُلُوكُهُ

Amend one's conduct.

**[islāh]** إِصْلَاح

Reconciliation, reformation.

**[şalaha]** صَلَحَ

To be right, good, honest.

**[şulhan]** صَلَحًا

Peaceably.

صُلْحُ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ

**[şulhu al-ḥudaibiyah]**

Ḥudaibiyah peace-Treaty.

Al- Ḥudaibiyah, a well on an open space on the verge of the Ḥaram or sacred territory, which encircles Makkah, celebrated as the scene of a truce between the prophet Muḥammad (p.b.u.h) and the Quraish known as the truce of al- Ḥudaibiyah, when the prophet agreed not to enter Makkah that year, but to defer his visit until the next, when they should not enter it with any weapons save those of the traveller.

(Allah's blessing and peace be upon him).

**[şakka]** (ص ك ك) صَكَّ

To strike violently.

**[şakkun]** صَكُّ

Contract, legal, instrument, document.

**[şalaba]** (ص ل ب) صَلَبَ

To crucify. In Qur'an: «But they killed him not, nor crucified him, but so it was made to appear to them».

﴿وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوهُ وَلَٰكِن سُبِّهَ لَهُمْ﴾  
[النساء: ١٥٧].

**[şalbun]** صَلَبٌ

Crucifixion.

**[şulbun]** صَلْبٌ

Backbone, hard, firm.

**[şalīb]** صَلِيبٌ

Cross. It is forbidden for us to show the cross in Islamic countries.

الصُّلْبُ وَالتَّرَائِبُ

**[aş-şulb wat-tarā'ib]**

The backbone and ribs.

**[aş-şalībiyun]** الصَّلِيبُونَ

The crusaders.

**[aşlahā]** (ص ل ح) أَصْلَحَ

To make whole and sound,



of Hell. In Qur'an: «Those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and establish regular prayers and regular charity, will have their reward with their Lord, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَوْا الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ  
عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ﴾  
[البقرة: ٢٧٧].

(2) Righteous women.

[aṣ-ṣāliḥūn] الصَّالِحُونَ

The righteous.

المصالح المرسلة

[al-maṣāliḥ al-mursalāh]

Unspecified public interests. Al-Maṣāliḥ al-Mursalāh mean that there is no text for considering them lawful or unlawful.

[ṣalada] (ص ل د) صَلَدَ

To be hard.

[ṣaldun] صَلَدَ

Hard.

[ṣalṣala] (ص ل ل) صَلَّصَلَ

To sound.

[ṣalṣāl] صَلَّصَالَ

Dry clay.

[ṣalla] (ص ل ا) صَلَّى

To pray properly, by bending the

[ṣāliḥ] صَلَاح

(1) A prophet mentioned in the Qur'an, who was sent to the tribes of Thamūd. In Qur'an: «To the Thamūd people (we sent) Ṣāliḥ».

﴿وَإِلَى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٧٣].

(2) One who or that which is good, perfect, righteous.

[ṣalāḥ] صَلَاح

Goodness, soundness, righteousness.

[muṣliḥ] مُصْلِح

One who is upright, righteous, peacemaker, conciliator.

مَصْلَحَة: مصالح

[maṣlaḥah plural maṣāliḥ]

Interest, advantage.

[al-istiṣlāḥ] الإِسْتِصْلَاح

To do according to Al-Maṣāliḥ al-Mursalāh which means that there is no text for considering them lawful or unlawful provided that they do not contradict a text.

[aṣ-ṣāliḥāt] الصَّالِحَات

(1) Good works or righteous deeds. According to the teaching of the Qur'an, good work without faith will not save from torments



(Rak'ahs) offered two by two with a short break between each two units.

**[ṣalātu at-tahajjud]** صَلَاةُ التَّهَجُّدِ

Optional night prayer.

**[ṣalātu al-jamā'ah]** صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ

«The congregational prayer».

This congregation is led by an Imām from among the present worshippers. He must be chosen on his merits of religious knowledge and piety. Islam considers congregational prayer to be twenty-seven times better than individual prayer, which demonstrates how glorious and important is the act of praying together. Congregational prayer may be held with only two people, even though one of them be a child, or a woman.

Ibn Maktūm said: «O Messenger of Allah, I am blind and my house is far away. My guide is not suitable for me. Do I not have permission to pray at home? He said: Can you hear the call (Aẓān)? I said: Yes. He said: There is no excuse for you».

**[ṣalātu al-jumu'ah]** صَلَاةُ الْجُمُعَةِ

The Friday prayer falls on Friday of every week. Its time falls in the same time as that of the noon prayer (ṣalātu-az-zuhr)- It must

future, then make it easy, and prosper me in it. But if it is bad for my religion, my life, and my future, then put it away from me, and show me what is good».

عن جابر بن عبد الله رضي الله عنه قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يعلمنا الاستخارة في الأمور كلها، كما يعلمنا السورة من القرآن فيقول: إذا هم أحدكم بالأمر فليركع ركعتين من غير الفريضة ثم ليقل: «اللهم إني استخيرك بعلمك، واستقدرك بقدرتك، وأسألك من فضلك العظيم، فإنك تقدر ولا أقدر، وتعلم ولا أعلم، وأنت علام الغيوب، اللهم إن كنت تعلم أن هذا الأمر خير لي في ديني، ومعاشي، وعاقبة أمري، أو قال: عاجل أمري، وآجله، فاقدره لي، ويسره لي، ثم بارك لي فيه. وإن كنت تعلم أن هذا الأمر شر لي في ديني، ومعاشي، وعاقبة أمري، أو قال: عاجل أمري، وآجله، فاصرفه عني، واصرفني عنه، واقدر لي الخير حيث كان، ثم ارضني به، قال: ويسمي حاجته».

**[ṣalātu at-tarāwīḥ]** صَلَاةُ التَّرَاوِيحِ

The Tarāwīḥ prayers. These prayers are a special characteristic of the month of Ramadan. They follow the Evening ('Ishā') prayer. They consist of eight to twenty units

**(3) The third words of Greatness:** Each one says separately this prayer: «O Lord, forgive us who are alive and those who are dead, we who are present and those who are absent, our young and our old, our men and our women. O Lord, he among us whom you have brought life, let him live as a Muslim. He who you have caused to die, let him die in the Faith».

(4) The fourth words of Greatness: They say this traditional private prayer: «O Lord, do not deny us the reward which is his. Do not expose us to temptation after his death. Forgive us and forgive him». The Imām concludes the funeral prayer with the words of peace, moving his head from right to left saying: «Peace and Mercy of Allah be upon you».

[salātu al-hājah] صَلَاةُ الْحَاجَةِ

Two rak'ahs for the fulfilment  
of a want.

**[salātu al-khawf]** صَلَاةُ الْخَوْفِ

«The prayers of fear». Two rak'ahs of prayers performed first by one regiment and then by another in time of war, when the usual prayers can not be performed for fear of the enemy. These prayers are founded upon

be performed in a congregation led by an Imam. No single person can offer it by himself. This Friday prayer must be performed in a mosque, if there is one available. Otherwise, it may be performed at any gathering place; e.g. homes, farms, parks etc. In this prayer, there is a sermon (khutbah), it consists of two parts. After that the Iqāmah is made and the two obligatory rak'ahs are performed under the leadership of the Imām.

**[salātu al-janāzah]** صَلَاةُ الْجَنَازَةِ

The funeral prayer. The prayer to Allah for the deceased Muslim is a common collective duty (fardh kifāyah). The deceased is laid pointing towards the ka‘bah. The Imām stands at the head and shoulder of the deceased if he is a man, and at the waist if it is the funeral of a woman. The Imām says the words of Greatness (takbīr) four times and raises his hands on each occasion.

**(1) The first words of Greatness:**  
The Imām and the congregation recite, to themselves, the private prayer of the opening.

**(2) The second words of Greatness: The worshippers recite the words of Abraham.**

circumstances, he is exempt from all supererogatory prayers (sunnah) except the two sunnah units of the Early Morning (fajr) and the witr which follows the Evening ('Ishā') prayer.

A traveller may perform two prayers together at the same time. He may, for example, join the noon prayer and the afternoon prayer, delaying the noon prayer (zuhr) until the time comes for the afternoon prayer ('Asr) and performing both of them together at the latter time. Each prayer is separate from the other. In this example, the afternoon prayer would be performed first followed by the noon prayer. He makes only one call (Aẓān) for both prayers but makes separate second calls (Iqāmah) for each prayer. This is called the joining of lateness. In The joining in Advance, the afternoon prayer might be joined to the noon prayer and be performed at noon or the evening prayer might be brought forward to the time of the sunset prayer.

The only prayers which may be joined are the noon and afternoon or the sunset and evening prayers. Joining the morning and the noon prayers for example, or the sunset and

an injunction in the Qur'an, «And when you go to war in the land, it shall be no sin for you to curtail your prayers, if you fear that the enemy may come upon you».

﴿وَإِذَا ضَرَيْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنَكُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا﴾ [النساء: ١٠١].

صَلَاةُ السَّفَرِ [ṣalātu as-safar]

Prayer during a journey: when a person is travelling with the intention of proceeding (80 K.M.) or over from his home, he should shorten the obligatory prayers of four units (rak'ah) to two each. The curtailment is applicable to the Noon (zuhr) prayer, the Mid- afternoon ('Asr) prayer, and the Evening ('Ishā') prayer. The Early Morning (Fajr) and the sunset (Maghrib) prayers remain unchanged.

This advantage remains effective even after the traveller arrives at his destination, if he does not intend to prolong his stay there for fifteen days or more.

Otherwise, he should offer the reducible prayers in their original and complete number of units.

While travelling under these

after the second unit, the worshipper stops at the end of the first part of it to resume the posture of standing.

**(c) Then he recites the fātiḥah only in the third unit without any added portion of the Qur'an.**

**(d)** When he concludes the third unit, he stands for the fourth and recites the fatihah only as in the third.

(e) After bowing and prostration he takes the sitting posture of Julūs and recites the Whole Tashahhud with its two parts.

(f) Then he utters the peace greetings right and left.

**(g) Offering the two sunnah units is like the morning prayer but in a low voice.**

The time for «Zuhr» starts as soon as the sun crosses the meridian or say, just after the noon when the shadows of things become equal to their originals.

[ṣalātu al-‘ishā’] صَلَاةُ الْعِشَاءِ

The Evening prayer. It consists of four rak'ah (units) as fardh, two as sunnah and three as witr (higher than sunnah and lower than fardh). The first two rak'ahs of the four fardh may be said in a low or audible voice. Other than that, it is performed the same way as the noon or mid-

the afternoon prayers is not allowed.

**صَلَاةُ السُّنَّةِ** [salātu as-sunnah]

**Supererogatory prayer. Through these prayers man will be rewarded and through them he draws closer to Allah. However, one will not be punished for their neglect.**

صَلَاةُ الضُّحَى [ṣalātu adh-dhuḥa]

The forenoon prayer. The forenoon prayer is not obligatory, it is supererogatory and is a symbol of one's keen devotion to Allah. The time for Duḥa begins when the sun is about a spear's length above the horizon and it continues until the sun reaches its meridian.

صَلَاةُ الظُّهْرِ [ṣalātu az-zuḥr]

**The Noon prayer: This consists of four units (rak'ahs) as sunnah, followed by four units as fardh, and then two others as sunnah.**

The performance of the fardh of this prayer is as follows:

**(a) The first two units are performed in the same way as in the morning prayer. The fātiḥah and a portion of the Qur'an are recited in a low voice. Bowing and prostration postures are observed in the same way.**

**(b) When reciting the Tashahhud**

There is no call (AZĀN) to prayer and no second call (Iqāmah). No prayers of any kind are performed before or after them and the time to perform them is from twenty minutes after sunrise until noon.

**[ṣalātu al-fajr]** صَلَاةُ الْفَجْرِ

The early morning prayer. This prayer begins at true dawn, which occurs in the east when the light first appears from darkness of night and extends until the sun rises. He who has completed one rak'ah of the morning prayer before sunrise has performed the prayer on time. It consists of (two rak'ahs).

**[ṣalātu al-fard]** صَلَاةُ الْفَرْدِ

Individual prayer. Ibn Omar relates that the prophet said: «Praying together is twenty-seven times better than the individual praying alone».

**[ṣalātu al-fardh]** صَلَاةُ الْفَرَضِ

Obligatory prayer.

صَلَاةُ الْكُسُوفِ وَالْخُسُوفِ

**[ṣalātu al-kusūf wal-khusūf]**

The prayer for the Eclipse of the Moon and the Eclipse of the sun. This prayer was prescribed during the last years of the Hijra. The prayer of the Eclipse of the Moon and the Eclipse of the sun

afternoon prayer ('Asr). The two sunnah units are performed exactly like the early morning prayer.

**[ṣalātu al-'aṣr]** صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ

The Mid-afternoon. It consists of four rak'ahs (units) as sunnah followed by four others as Fardh. These are performed in the same way as the zuhr prayer and in a low voice. This prayer is enjoined when the shadow of an object is equal to its own length plus the length of its noontime shadow. The time for this prayer extends until sunset.

**[ṣalātu al-'īd]** صَلَاةُ الْعِيدِ

(1) The prayer of the Feast of the Breaking of the fast.

(2) The prayer of the Feast of Immolation. Each of these prayers consists of two rak'ahs during which the Imām recites the fātiḥah and another passage from the Qur'an audibly.

The Imam and all participants should say «Allah-Akbar» seven times before reciting Al-fatiḥa in the First rak'ah, and five times only in the second rak'ah, raising their hands and bringing them down with each Takbīr. All Takbīrs should be followed by Subḥānallah, al-ḥamdo lillah, lā ilāha ilā Allah, Allahu Akbar.





and this is what most Muslims do Today. The time for the witr prayer is from the end of ṣalātu-'l-'Ishā' until daybreak and it is the last prayer of the night.

### الصَّلَاةُ الْإِبْرَاهِيمِيَّةُ

[aṣ-ṣalātu al-ibrāhimiyyah] The second part of Tashahhud. «O Lord, bless Muhammad and his family as you bless Abrahām and his family. Give your blessing to Muhammad and his family as you gave your blessing to Abrahām and his family in the two worlds. You are the most praised, the most glorified».

«اللهم صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ».

The two parts of the Tashahhud are recited in the last unit concluding any prayer, with the end of the second part followed by the peace greetings, the prayer is completed. The second part alone is recited in the funeral prayer after the third Takbīr.

### الصَّلَاةُ الْوُسْطَى

[aṣ-ṣalātu al-wuṣṭā] The middle

which ends with the utterances of peace greetings. The two sunnah units are offered in the same way as the Early Morning prayer. This prayer is performed from sunset until the end of twilight. Twilight is the redness which remains on the horizon after the sun sets and lasts until the onset of darkness.

### [ṣalātu an-nafl] صَلَاةُ النَّفْلِ

Optional prayer: The prayer which includes all voluntary prayers at any time of the day or the night. Two periods have a special preference: the later part of the night until just before the breaking of the dawn and the mid-morning period.

### [ṣalātu al-witr] صَلَاةُ الْوَيْتْرِ

The separate prayer. The meaning of the Arabic name for this prayer is «odd» and is the name given to the single rak'ah, which is separated from all which has gone before. It may also consist of three, five, or seven rak'ahs all linked together as in the obligatory rak'ahs of the sunset prayer. It is a name given to three rak'ahs linked together. The minimum number of rak'ahs in the separate prayer is one and the maximum is eleven. The best number is three



blow into it by the command of Allah, may he be exalted. In the Holy Quran: «and (remember) the day on which the Trumpet (ṣūr) will be blown, and all who are in the heavens and all who are on the earth, will be terrified except him whom Allah Wills. And all shall come to Him, humbled».

﴿وَيَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَفَزِعَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَكُلُّ أَتَوٍّ  
دَاخِرِينَ﴾ [النمل: ٨٧].

Israfil will blow into it for the first time for a long time. This will signal the end of the life of this world, and the Hour will come upon the most evil of people ever to live. Everyone who is in the heavens and on earth will be terrified, "except him whom Allah wills". In another verse (Ayah) Allah says, «and The trumpet will be blown and all who are in the heavens and all who are on the earth will swoon away, except him whom Allah wills.

﴿وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَصَعِقَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ نُفِخَ فِيهِ أُخْرَى  
فَإِذَا هُمْ قِيَامٌ يَنْظُرُونَ﴾ [الزمر: ٦٨].

This will be the second trumpet-

[ṣihrun] (ص ه ر) صِهْرٌ

Son-in-law.

[al-muṣāhara] الْمُصَاهَرَة

The relation by marriage (affinity).

[aṣāba] (ص و ب) أَصَابَ

To overtake, happen to, befall. In Qur'an: «We pour down our mercy upon whom we please».

﴿نُصِيبُ بِرَحْمَتِنَا مَنْ نَشَاءُ﴾ [يوسف: ٥٦].

[ṣawb] صَوَّبَ

Direction.

[ṣawāb] صَوَابٌ

Right, just.

[ṣayyib] صَيْبٌ

A rain-cloud.

[muṣībah] مُصِيبَة

An accident, misfortune, calamity.

[ṣāta] (ص و ت) صَاتَ

To emit a sound.

[ṣāra] (ص و ر) صَارَ

To incline or turn-a thing towards (إلى); to divide, dissect.

[aṣ-ṣūr] الصُّور

Trumpet. The Ṣūr, as described in the Hadith, is «a horn which is blown into» according to the Hadith about the Ṣūr (Trumpet), it is (the angel) Israfil who will

[ṣā'a]

(ص و ع) صَاع

To measure with a sā'.

[ṣā'un]

صَاع

A measure that equals four mudds. i.e. 3 kilograms (Approx.). A certain measure used for measuring corn, and upon which depend the decisions of Muslims relating to measures of capacity.

[ṣuwā']

صُؤَاع

A drinking cup.

[ṣūfi]

(ص و ف) صُوفِي

Islamic mystic.

[taṣawwafa]

تَصَوَّف

To be or become a sufi or a mystic.

[at-taṣawwaf]

التَّصَوُّف

Sufism (Islamic mysticism), the sufi way of life. Tasawwuf, in the true sense, is an intense love of Allah and Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) and such love requires a strict obedience to their commands as embodied in the Book of God and the sunnah of His prophet. Anyone who deviates from the divine commands makes a false claim of his love for Allah and His Apostle.

blast, which will cause people to die. By this trumpet-blast, everyone who is alive in the heavens and on earth will be caused to die, except for him whom Allah wills. Then the souls of the remaining creatures will be taken, until the last one to die will be the Angel of Death, and there will be left only the Ever Living, Eternal One, Who was there in the beginning and will be at the end, forever.

In Suratu Yāseen, Allah says, «And the Trumpet will be blown and behold from the graves they will come out quickly to their Lord».

﴿وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنْسِلُونَ﴾ [يس: ٥١].

This will be the third blast of the trumpet, the trumpet blast of the resurrection when people will come forth from their graves.

[Al-Muṣawwir]

المُصَوِّر

«The Bestower of forms». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It occurs once in the Qur'an. «He is Allah, The Creator, the Evolver, the Bestower of forms».

﴿هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٤].

ا = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l

In the Holy Quran Allah the Exalted says, «O you who believe! Observing Aṣ-Ṣawm (the Fasting) is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you, that you may become Al-Muttaqūn (the pious)».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَكُمْ تَنَفُّونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٣].

صَوْمُ سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ بَعْدَ عِيدِ الْفِطْرِ

[ṣawmu sittati ayyāmin ba'da al-'id] The six days following the 'Idu 'l-Fitr. Abū Aiyūb relates that the prophet said, «The person who fasts the month of Ramadan, and follows it up with six days of the month of shawwāl, will obtain the rewards of a continued fast».

[ṣawmu sh'bān] صَوْمُ شَعْبَانَ

The month of sha'bān. 'Ayishah relates that «The prophet (Muhammad) sometimes used to fast part of this month and sometimes the whole».

صَوْمُ يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ

[ṣawmu yawmi 'ashūrā] The day «Ashūrā». The tenth day of the month Muharram. This is a voluntary fast, but it is usually observed by all Muslims, for

[al-mutaṣawwif]

الْمُتَّصِفُونَ

The sufis, members of sufi communities.

[aṣ-ṣūfiyah]

الصُّوفِيَّةُ: التصوف

Sufism, mysticism.

[aṣ-ṣūfiyah]

الصُّوفِيَّةُ: الصوفيون

Sufis, mystics.

[aṣ-ṣā'il]

(ص و ل) الصَّائِلِ

Assailant.

[aṣ-ṣiyāl]

الصِّيَالِ

Assault.

[ṣāma]

(ص و م) صَامَ

To fast, to abstain from food, drink and sexual intercourse before the break of the dawn till sunset. In Qur'an: «So every one of you who is present (at his home) during that month should spend it fasting».

﴿فَمَن شَهِدَ مِنكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ﴾

[البقرة: ١٥٨].

صَائِمٌ: صَائِمُونَ

[Ṣā'im plural ṣā'imūn]

(1) Fasting (adj). (2) Fasting person (n.), One who fasts, faster.

[ṣawmu ramadhān] صَوْمُ رَمَضَانَ

This month's fast is regarded as a divine institution, being enjoined in the Qur'an, and is therefore compulsory.

[**ṣiyām Dawwud**] صِيَامُ دَاوُدَ

Fasting alternate days, which prophet Muhammad said was the fast observed by David, King of Israel.

[**ṣiyāmu ad-dahr**] صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ

Eternal fasting.

[**aṣ-ṣawm**] الصَّوْمُ: الصِّيَامُ

Fasting. Fasting means to abstain «completely» from foods, drinks, intimate intercourse and smoking, before the break of the dawn till sunset, during the entire month of Ramadan, the ninth month of the Islamic year.

[**ṣāna**] صَانَ (ص و ن)

To preserve, conserve, keep, guard, protect.

[**maṣūn**] (ص و ن) مَصُونٌ

Well-protected, well-kept, virtuous (woman).

[**ṣayḥah**] (ص ي ح) صَيْحَةٌ

A shout, a blast, a terrible and mighty noise, also a punishment from Heaven. In Qur'an «But the (mighty) blast seized them of a morning».

﴿فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ مُصْبِحِينَ﴾

[الحجر : ٨٣].

[**aṣ-ṣaid**] (ص ي د) الصَّيْدُ

Hunting. In Qur'an : «Lawful to

Abū Qatādah relates that the prophet said he hoped that the fast of «Āshūrā» would cover the sins of the coming year.

[**ṣawm fidyah**] صَوْمُ فِدْيَةٍ

Compensatory fast.

[**ṣawm kaffārah**] صَوْمُ كَفَّارَةٍ

Expiatory fast.

[**ṣawmun makrūh**] صَوْمٌ مَكْرُوهٌ

Undesirable fast.

[**ṣawm nāfilah**] صَوْمٌ نَافِلَةٌ

Voluntary fast.

[**ṣawm naẓr**] صَوْمٌ نَذْرٌ

Vowed fast.

صَوْمُ الْإِثْنَيْنِ وَالْخَمِيسِ

[**ṣawm al-ithnain wal-khamīs**]

The Monday and Thursday of every week are recommended as fast days. Abu Hurairah relates that the prophet said, «The actions of Allah's servants are presented at the throne of Allah on Mondays and Thursdays».

[**ṣawmu at-taṭawwu'**] صَوْمُ التَّطَوُّعِ

A voluntary fast other than the month of Ramadan.

صَوْمُ التَّطَوُّعِ = صَوْمُ النِّفْلِ

[**ṣawm al-wiṣāl**] صَوْمُ الْوِصَالِ

Fast several days without (Iḥfār) breakfast. This sawm is unlawful in Islam.

ā = آ ; ʾ = ا ; ā = آ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; ṣ = ض ; dh = ط ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

The act of going, a journey, departure, also as a noun of time and place, the place to which any one goes, or at which one arrives, it may be rendered «a retreat».

[ṣāṣa] (ص ي ص) صَاصَ

To produce imperfect dates (a palm-tree).

[ṣayāṣi] صَيَاصِي

A castle, or defensive work.

you is the pursuit of water-game and its use for food, for the benefit of yourselves and those who travel; but forbidden is the pursuit of land-game, as long as you are in the sacred precincts or in pilgrim garb».

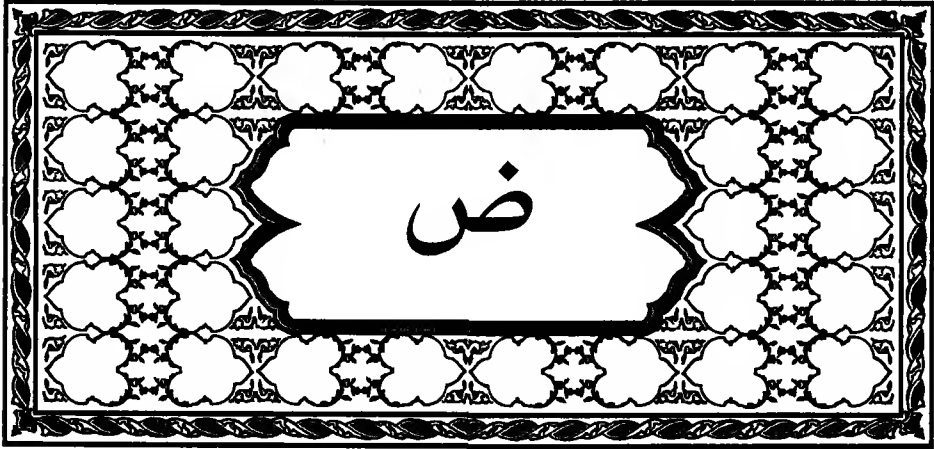
﴿أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُ مَتَاعًا لَكُمْ وَلِلسَّيَافَةِ وَحُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرُمًا﴾ [المائدة: ٩٦].

[maṣīr] (ص ي ر) مَصِيرٌ









It is termed as the way for wearing the Ihram dress while one is engaged in Tawaf. It is effected by putting the middle of the garment, which is used to cover the upper part of the body, under the right arm and its two ends on the left shoulder to be covered.

**[dhaja'a]** (ض ج ع) ضَجَعَ

To lie on the side.

مَضَجَعَ: مضاجع

**[madhja' plural madhāji']**

A sleeping place, resting place.

**[dhāja'a]** ضَاجَعَ: جامع

To have sexual intercourse with, make love to, go to bed with, sleep with.

**[dhā'in]**

(ض أ ن) ضَائِن

Sheep.

**[dhabaha]**

(ض ب ح) ضَبَحَ

To breathe hard in running.

**[dhabhun]**

ضَبَحَ

The act of panting.

(ض ب ط) ضَبَطَ الشَّهْوَةَ

**[dhabtu ash-shahwah]**

Abstemiousness, continence.

**[dhabtu an-nafs]**

ضَبَطَ النَّفْسَ

Self-control, self-command.

**[dhawābit]**

ضَوَابِطُ

General rules, (moral) precepts or orders.

**[al-idhtibā']**

(ض ب ع) الاضْطَبَاعُ

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

الصُّخُوَةُ الْكُبْرَى

[al-dhahwatu al-kubra] It is the middle of the legal day which extends from dawn till sunset.

[dharaba] (ض ر ب) ضَرَبَ

To beat, strike. In Qur'an : «Allah propounds as an example,» or «puts forth a parable».

﴿ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا﴾ [إبراهيم: ٢٤].

«They travelled in the earth».

﴿ضَرَبُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٦].

«when you are on the march in the cause of Allah's religion».

﴿إِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [النساء: ٩٤].

«They have only set this question before you for the sake of disputation».

﴿مَا ضَرَفُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا﴾ [الزخرف: ٥٨].

«And let them draw their veils over their bosoms».

﴿وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَى جُيُوبِهِنَّ﴾

[النور: ٣١].

«And a separation shall be made between them by a wall».

﴿فَضْرَبَ بَيْنَهُمُ بُرُودًا﴾ [الحديد: ١٣].

«They were covered with humiliation».

[al-mudhāja'ah]

المُضَاجَعَةُ

Lying with a woman.

[adh-dhah]

(ض ح ح) الضَّحْ

The sun.

[dhaha]

(ض ح ا) ضَحَا

To appear conspicuously.

[dhahha]

ضَحَّى

To perform sacrifice.

[dhahha bi]

ضَحَّى بِـ: قَدَّمَ ذَبِيحَةً

To sacrifice, offer up, immolate, victimize.

[dhahha binafsihi]

ضَحَّى بِنَفْسِهِ

To sacrifice oneself.

[al-mudhahhi]

الْمُضَحِّي

Sacrificer.

[al-udhhiyah]

الْأُضْحِيَّةُ

Sacrifice, Sheep, camels or cows which are offered during the Days of 'Id Al-Adha (i.e. the feast of Sacrifice) the Udhhiyah is Sunnah mustahabah. One animal is sufficient on behalf of all the members of one household.

[adh-dhuha]

الضُّحَى

Forenoon. Those hours of the morning which follow shortly after sunrise.

[sūratu adh-dhuha]

سُورَةُ الضُّحَى

Chapter of the Glorious Morning Night.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; z = ز ; r = ر ; z = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = ا

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; t = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

**[dharra]**

(ض ر ر) ضَرَّ

To hurt, harm, injure.

**[dhirrun]**

ضِرٌّ

Fellow wife.

**[dhārrun]**

ضَارٌّ

One who hurts.

**[dharra']**

ضَرَاء

Adversity.

**[dhirār]**

ضِرَارٌ

Reciprocal harming.

**[dhararun]**

ضَرَرٌ

Mischievous, hurt, harm.

ضَرُورَة: ضرورات

**[dharūrah plural dharūrāt]**

Necessity, need, emergency.

**[idhṭarra]**

أَضْطَرَّ

To compel, to drive forcibly (إلى).

**[udhṭurra]**

أُضْطِرُّ

To be driven by necessity

(في or إلى).

**[mudhṭarrun]**

مُضْطَرٌّ

One compelled by necessity.

**[a dh-dhār]**

الضَّار

«The Distresser». One of the ninety-nine attribute of Allah.

**[adh-dharr]**

الضَّرُّ

Harm, injury.

﴿وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذِّلَّةُ وَالْمَسْكَنَةُ﴾

[البقرة: ٦١].

**[dharbu ad-daf]**

ضَرْبُ الدَّف

Beating the tambourine.

**[dhāraḥ]**

ضَارَبَ: في المال

To traffic with any one's property for a share in the profit.

**[mudhārabah]**

مُضَارَبَة

In the language of the law, Mudhārabah signifies a contract of copartnership, of which the one party (namely the proprietor) is entitled to a profit on account of the stock, he being denominated Rabbu'l- māl, or proprietor of the stock, and the other party is entitled to a profit on account of his labour, and this last is denominated the mudhārib (or manager). A contract of mudhārabah can not be established without a participation in the profit, for if the whole of the profit be stipulated to the proprietor of the stock, then it is considered as a bidhā'ah, or, if the whole be stipulated to the immediate manager, it must be considered as a loan.

(ض ر ح) ضَرَبَ: أضرحه

**[dharīḥ plural adhriḥah]**

Tomb, grave.

twice as much.

[adh'afu al-īmān] أضعف الإيمان

The weakest of faith.

[istadh'afa] استضعف

To think, repute, or esteem weak, and hence to ill-treat a person as if he were weak, to take advantage of this weakness.

[mustadh'af] مُستضعف

One who is found or held to be weak.

[dhi'fain] ضِعْفَيْن

Two fold, two equal portions.

[al-mustadh'afūn] المُستضعفون

The weak.

حديث ضعيف see حديث

[dhaghatha] (ض غ ث) ضَغْثَ

To repeat in a confused and jumbled manner.

[dhigh-thun] ضَغْثُ

A handful of green and dry grass or other herbs.

[adhghāth] أَضْغَاثُ

Things confusedly mixed together. In Qur'an: «They said: A confused medley of dreams, and we are not skilled in the interpretation of dreams».

﴿قَالُوا أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِتَأْوِيلِ الْأَحْلَامِ بِعَالَمِينَ﴾ [يوسف: ٤٤].

الضَّرُورَاتُ تُبَيِّحُ الْمَحْظُورَاتِ

[adh-dharūrāt tubīḥ al-mahzūrāt] Necessity knows no laws.

للضَّرُورَةِ أَحْكَامُ

[lidh-dharūrah aḥkām] Necessity has its (own) rules.

أَخَفُ الضَّرَرَيْنِ

[akhafu adh-dhararain] The lesser of the two evils.

فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ

[fi as-sarrā' wa-dh-dharrā'] In good and bad days, for better or for worse.

[dhara'a] (ض ر ع) ضَرَعَ

To be humble.

تَضَرَّعَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

[tadharra'a ila Allah] To humble one's-self, submit one's-self humbly to Allah, to supplicate to Allah.

[tadharru'] تَضَرَّعُ

Humility, supplication, invocation, begging.

[dharā'ah] ضَرَاةٌ

Supplication, submissiveness, humbleness.

[dharī'] ضَرِيْعٌ

A plant growing in Hell.

(ض ع ف) ضِعْفُ: أضعاف

[dhi'f plural adh'āf] Double,

ā = آ a = أ b = ب t = ت th = ث j = ج z = ز kh = خ d = د z = ذ r = ر f = ف gh = غ e = ع s = س sh = ش s = ص dh = ض ṣ = ص ḥ = هـ q = ق k = ك l = ل

z = ز r = ر d = د kh = خ h = ح j = ج th = ث t = ت b = ب ā = آ a = أ

«And they have seduced us from the right path».

﴿فَاضْلُونَا السَّيِّئَاتِ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٦٧].

[**dhāllun**] ضَالٌّ: تائه، منحرف

Straying, stray, (going) astray, devious.

[**dhāllatu al-ibil**] ضَالَّةُ الْإِبِلِ

Lost camel.

[**dhāllatu al-ghanam**] ضَالَّةُ الْغَنَمِ

Lost sheep.

[**dhalālun**] ضَالٌّ

Error, astraying from the right path or from truth, going astray.

[**dhalālun mubīn**] ضَالٌّ مُبِينٌ

Manifest error.

[**dhalālah**] ضَالَّةٌ

Error, going astray.

[**mudhillun**] مُضِلٌّ

One who seduces (seducer).

[**mudhallal**] مُضِلِّلٌ: ضَلَّلَ

Misled, misguided, misdirected, perverted, deceived, deluded, beguiled.

[**mudhallil**] مُضِلِّلٌ: مُؤَدِّ إِلَى الضَّلَالِ

Misleading, misguiding, perverting, delusive, deceptive.

[**tadhliilun**] تَضْلِيلٌ

Misleading, deception.

[**adh ghāthu ahlām**] أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ

Confused dreams.

[**dhaghina**] (ض غ ن) ضَغِنٌ

To dislike.

ضَغِنٌ: أَضْغَانٌ

[**dhighn plural adhghān**]

Feeling hatred.

ضَغِينَةٌ: ضَغَائِنٌ

[**dhaghīnah plural dhaghā'in**]

Malice, hatred. In Qur'an: «Or do those in whose hearts is a disease, think that Allah will not bring to light all their rancour?».

﴿أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ أَنْ لَنْ يُخْرِجَ اللَّهُ أَضْغَانَهُمْ﴾ [محمد: ٢٩].

[**dhalla**] (ض ل ل) ضَلَّ

To err, go astray from, go wrong, deviate what is right.

[**dhalla sa'yahu**] ضَلَّ سَعْيَهُ

He has lost the fruit of his toil.

[**dhallala**] ضَلَّلَ: خَدَعَ

To lead anyone astray, mislead, deceive.

[**dhallala**] ضَلَّلَ: تَيَّهَ

To mislead, lead astray, misguide.

[**adhalla**] أَضَلَّ

To cause to err, seduce, lead astray from, mislead. In Qur'an:

[a **dh-dhāmin**] الضَّامِنُ

Guarantor.

[**adh-dhamānah**] الضَّمانَةُ

Warranty deed.

[**dhanuka**] (ض ن ك) ضَنْكَ

To be narrow.

[**dhankun**] ضَنْكَ

Narrow, wretched. In Qur'an:

«But whosoever turns away from my message, verily from him is a life narrowed down».

﴿وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْ ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا﴾ [طه: ١٢٤].

[**dhanna**] (ض ن ن) ضَنَّ

To be tenacious or grasping.

[**dhanīn**] ضَنِينٌ

Greedy, avaricious. In Qur'an:

«Neither doth he withhold grudgingly a knowledge of the unseen».

﴿وَمَا هُوَ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ بِضَنِينٍ﴾ [التكوير: ٢٤].

[**dhaha'a**] (ض ه أ) ضَهَا

To resemble, to imitate. In

Qur'an: «They imitate what the unbelievers of old used to say».

﴿يُضَاهِيهِمْ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٠].

[**adh-dhālūn**] الضَّالُّونَ

The straying.

[**dhamara**] (ض م ر) ضَمَرَ

To be slender.

[**dhāmīrun**] ضَامِرٌ

That which is slender, or tucked up in the belly.

ضَمِيرٌ: ضَمَائِرُ

[**dhamīr plural dhamā'ir**]

Conscience.

[**ta'nībū a dh-dhamīr**] تَأْنِيبُ الضَّمِيرِ

Compunctions, contrition.

[**adh-dhimār**] الضَّمَارُ

Debt deemed uncollectible.

[**dhamma**] (ض م م) ضَمَّ

To draw close. In Qur'an :

«Draw your hand close to your side».

﴿وَأَضْمُمْ يَدَكَ إِلَى جَنَاحِكَ﴾ [طه: ٢٢].

[**dhāmin**] (ض م ن) ضَامِنٌ: مَسْؤُولٌ

Responsible, liable.

[**dhāmin**] ضَامِنٌ: كَفِيلٌ

Guarantor, guarantee, warrantor.

[**dhamān**] ضَمَانٌ

Responsibility, insurance, guarantee.

[**dhamānu ad-darak**] ضَمَانُ الدَّرَكِ

Guarantee for defective title.

**[dhā'a]** (ض ي ع) ضَاعَ

To perish.

**[dhayyafa]** (ض ي ف) ضَيَّفَ

To entertain a guest.

**[idhāfah ila ajal]** إِضَافَةٌ إِلَى أَجَلٍ

limitation (of a legal transaction).

**[dhayyaqa]** (ض ي ق) ضَيَّقَ

To reduce to straits (على)

ضَاقَتْ بِهِ السُّبُلُ

**[dhāqat bihi as-subul]** To be at a loss, be at the end of one's tether, be at one's wit's end.**[adh-dhaim]** (ض ي م) الضَّيْمُ

Unjust.

**[dhāra]** (ض و ر) ضَارَ

To injure.

**[dhairun]** ضَيْرٌHarm, injury, matter. In Qur'an :  
«They said: No matter! for us,  
we shall but return to our Lord».

﴿قَالُوا لَا ضَيْرَ لَنَا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا مُنْقَلِبُونَ﴾

[الشعراء: ٥٠].

**[dhā'a]** (ض و ع) ضَاعَ

To perish.

**[adhā'a]** أَضَاعَ

To suffer to perish, neglect, be unmindful of.

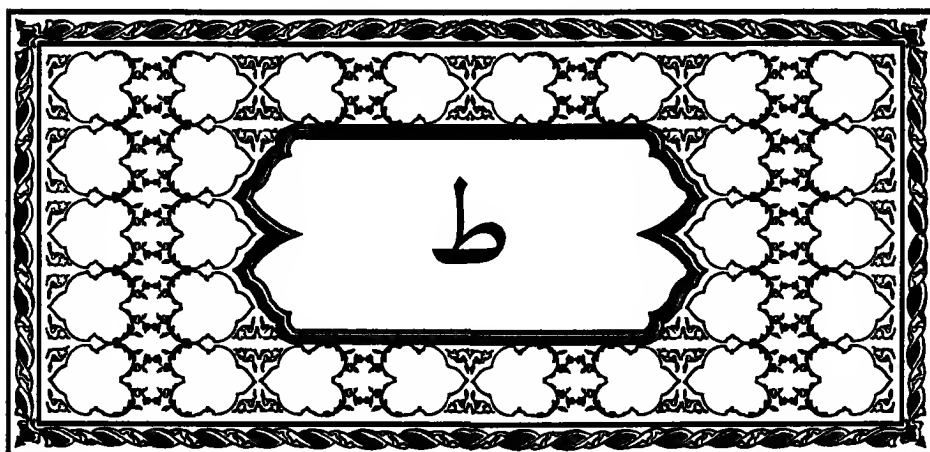
**[dhiza]** (ض ي ز) ضَيَّزَى

An unfair apportionment.









[ṭibāqan] طِبَاقًا

In order one above another.

[taṭbīqu al-Islām] تَطْبِيقُ الْإِسْلَامِ

Implementation of Islam.

[ṭaḥa] (ط ح ا) طَحَا

To expand, spread out. In

Qur'an: «By the Earth and its (wide) expanse».

﴿وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا طَحْنَهَا﴾ [الشمس: ٦].

[ṭaraḥa] (ط ر ح) طَرَحَ

To cast forth.

[aṭ-ṭard] (ط ر د) اَطْرَدَ

Expulsion.

[ṭaba'a] (ط ب ع) طَبَعَ

To seal, seal up.

[ṭaba'a 'ala qalbihi] طَبَعَ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ

Seal his heart.

[ṭabī'ah] طَبِيعَة

Nature.

[ṭabaqa] (ط ب ق) طَبَقَ

To cover.

[ṭabaqun] طَبَقٌ

A state, condition.

[ṭabaqah plural ṭibāq] طَبَقَة: طِبَاق

The order of the Heavens, One above another.

﴿وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعَ طَرَائِقَ﴾

[المؤمنون : ١٧].

**[at-ṭāriq]** الطَّارِقُ

«The night comer». In Qur'an:  
«By the heaven, and by the  
night-comer».

﴿وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالطَّارِقِ﴾ [الطارق : ١].

**[sūratu at-ṭāriq]** سُورَةُ الطَّارِقِ

The title of the 86th sūrah of the  
Qur'an.

**[tā-sīn]** (ط س س) طس

Sūratu 'l-Naml begins with the  
letters tā-sīn see المَقْطَعَات

**[tā-sīn-mīm]** (ط س م) طسم

Two sūrahs, namely ash-shu'arā'  
and al-Qasas, begins tā sīn-mīm.

see المَقْطَعَات

**[istaṭ'ama]** (ط ع م) اسْتَطْعَمَ

To ask for food. In Qur'an: «who  
has provided them with food  
against hunger, and with security  
against fear (of danger)».

﴿الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوعٍ وَآمَنَهُمْ مِنْ

خَوْفٍ﴾ [قریش : ٤].

**[ṭa'āmun ḥarām]** طَعَامٌ حَرَامٌ

Unlawful food.

**[ṭarafa]** (ط ر ف) طَرَفَ

To avert.

**[ṭarfun]** طَرَفٌ

An eye, a glance, sight of the  
eyes. In Qur'an: «And besides  
them will be chaste women,  
restraining their glances, with  
big eyes (of wonder and  
beauty)».

﴿وَعِنْدَهُمْ قَصْرِتُ الطَّرْفِ عَيْنٌ﴾

[الصفات : ٤٨].

**[ṭaraf plural aṭrāf]** طَرَفٌ: أَطْرَافٌ

The extremity, extreme part or  
verge, border.

**[ṭarafai an-nahār]** طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ

«The two extremities of the  
day», morning and evening.

**[ṭaraqa]** (ط ر ق) طَرَقَ

To come by night.

**[ṭuruqu al-ithbāt]** طُرُقُ الْإِثْبَاتِ

Process of proof.

**[ṭuruq ṣufiyah]** طُرُقُ صُوفِيَّةٍ

Sufi orders.

طَرِيقَةٌ: طَرَائِقُ

**[ṭarīqah plural ṭarā'iq]** «A  
path». A term used by the ṣūfis  
for the religious life. In Qur'an:  
«And we have made above you,  
seven tracts».

whatever is worshipped besides Allah. In Qur'an: «They believe in Jibt and taghut».

﴿يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْجِبْتِ وَالطَّاغُوتِ﴾

[النساء: ٥١].

[aṭ-ṭāghī]

الطَّاغِي

Tyrant, transgressor.

[ṭāghīyah]

طَاغِيَة

Tyrant, oppressor, despot, a storm of thunder and lightning of extreme severity.

[ṭuḡhyān]

طُغْيَان

Transgression, tyranny, dictatorship.

[ṭaḡhwa]

طُغْوَى

Excess of impiety. In Qur'an: «The tribe of Thamoud accused (Saleh) of falsehood by reason of their extreme wickedness».

﴿كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ بِطَغْوَاهَا﴾ [الشمس: ١١].

[aṭ-ṭāghūn]

الطَّاغُون

The transgressors.

[ṭafi'a]

( ط ف أ ) طَفِيءٌ

To be extinguished.

[ṭafhun]

( ط ف ح ) طَفْحٌ

Overflowing.

[ṭaffa]

( ط ف ف ) طَفٌّ

To be near.

[ṭa'āmūn muḥarrām] طَعَامٌ مُحَرَّمٌ

Prohibited food.

[ṭa'āmu miskīn]

طَعَامٌ مِسْكِينٍ

Feeding the needy.

[ṭa'ana]

( ط ع ن ) طَعَنَ

To pierce with a spear, to speak ill.

[ṭa'nun]

طَعْنٌ

Evil speaking.

طَعْنٌ: فِي الشَّاهِدِ

[ṭa'nun fi ash-shāhid]

Calumniation.

[ṭā'un]

طَاعُونٌ

Pestilence. According to the teaching of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) in the traditions, a pestilence is a punishment sent by Allah. It is also enjoined that Muslims shall not enter a place where there is a pestilence raging, but remain where they are until it is passed.

[ṭaḡha]

( ط غ ا ) طَغَى

To overtransgress, exceed all bounds (in wickedness), to overflow. In Qur'an: «Go thou to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds».

﴿أَذْهَبَ إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَى﴾ [طه: ٢٤].

[ṭāghūt]

طَاغُوتٌ

False deities, An idol, or

طَلَبُ الْمُوَاتِبَةِ فِي حَقِّ الشُّفْعَةِ

[ṭalabu al-muwāṭḥabah fi haqq ash-shuf‘ah] The first demand.

[ṭālibu ash-shuf‘ah] طَالِبُ الشُّفْعَةِ  
Pre-emptor.

[ṭālibu al-‘ilm] طَالِبُ الْعِلْمِ  
A term generally used for a student of divinity.

[ṭalaḥa] (ط ل ح) طَلَحَ  
To be weary, to be or become bad, evil, wicked.

[ṭāliḥ] طَالِح  
Wicked, evil, bad.

[ṭala‘a] (ط ل ع) طَلَعَ  
To ascend, rise (the sun).

[aṭla‘a] أَطْلَعَ  
To make manifest to any one, cause one to understand.

[maṭla‘un] مَطْلَعُ  
The time of rising (of the dawn).

[maṭli‘un] مَطْلِعُ  
Place of the sun’s rising.

[muṭṭali‘un] مُطْلِعُ  
One who looks down upon.

[ṭulū‘un] طُلُوعُ  
The rising.

[ṭulū‘u al-fajr] طُلُوعُ الْفَجْرِ  
Dawn break.

[ṭatfīf] تَطْفِيفُ

The giving of short measure.

[muṭaffif] مُطَفِّفُ

One who gives short measure. In Qur’an: «Woe to those that deal in fraud».

﴿وَيْلٌ لِّلْمُطَفِّفِينَ﴾ [المطففين: ١].

[muṭaffifūn] مُطَفِّفُونَ

Dealers in Fraud.

سُورَةُ الْمُطَفِّفِينَ

[sūratu al-muṭaffifīn] Chapter of dealing in fraud.

[ṭafīqa] (ط ف ق) طَفِقَ

To begin.

[ṭiflun] (ط ف ل) طِفْلٌ

Child.

[ṭiflun shar‘ī] طِفْلٌ شَرْعِيٌّ

Legitimate child.

طِفْلٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِيٍّ

[ṭiflun ghair shar‘ī] Illegitimate child.

(ط ل ب) طَلَبُ الْإِشْهَادِ

[ṭalabu al-ishhād] Demand of witnessing.

[ṭalabu at-tamalluk] طَلَبُ التَّمَلُّكِ

Demand of possession.

[ṭalabu al-‘ilm] طَلَبُ الْعِلْمِ

Quest of knowledge.

[ṭaliq] طَلَقَ  
(of a woman) repudiated,  
divorced.

[ṭalāq] طَلَاق  
The sentence of divorce.

[ṭalāq bit - tarādhi] طَلَاقٌ بِلَا رَجْعَةٍ  
Divorce by mutual consent.

[ṭalāq bilā - raj‘ah] طَلَاقٌ بِلَا رَجْعَةٍ  
Irrevocable divorce.

[ṭalāq bith - thalāthah] طَلَاقٌ بِثَلَاثَةٍ  
Definite divorce, triple divorce.

[ṭalāq ḥasan] طَلَاقٌ حَسَنٌ  
Approved divorce.

[ṭalāq raj‘i] طَلَاقٌ رَجْعِي  
Revocable divorce (not definite).

[ṭalāq shafahi] طَلَاقٌ شَفَاهِي  
Oral divorce.

[ṭalāq ‘alā māl] طَلَاقٌ عَلَى مَالٍ  
Divorce for property.

[ṭalāq mashrūṭ] طَلَاقٌ مَشْرُوطٌ  
Conditional divorce.

[ṭalāqu al - bid‘ah] طَلَاقُ الْبِدْعَةِ  
Divorce of innovation.

[ṭalāqu at - tafwīdh] طَلَاقُ التَّفْوِیْضِ  
Delegated divorce.

[ṭalāqu al - firār] طَلَاقُ الْفِرَارِ  
Elopement divorce.

[ṭalaqa] (ط ل ق) طَلَّقَ  
To be divorced.

[ṭallaqa] طَلَّقَ  
To divorce.

طَلَّقَ: طَلَقَات  
[ṭalqah plural ṭalqāt] Divorce,  
repudiation.

طَلَّقَ بِالثَّلَاثَةِ  
[ṭalqah bith-thalāthah] Definite  
divorce.

[ṭalqah rāji‘ah] طَلَّقَ رَاجِعَةً  
Revocable divorce.

طَلَّقَ غَيْرَ رَاجِعَةٍ  
[ṭalqah ḡhair rāji‘ah]  
Irrevocable divorce.

[inṭalaqa] انْطَلَقَ  
To depart, go one's way, to be  
free or loose.

[muṭlaq] مُطْلَقٌ  
Unlimited.

[muṭlaq at-taṣarruf] مُطْلَقُ التَّصَرُّفِ  
Unrestricted authority.

[muṭallaq] مُطْلَقٌ: زَوْجٌ مُطْلَقٌ  
Divorced, divorce'.

[muṭallaqah] مُطْلَقَةٌ  
Divorced woman, divorcee.

مُطْلَقَةٌ ثَلَاثًا  
[muṭallaqah thalāthan] Triply  
divorced.

Menstruation, menses, menstrual discharge.

[ṭamasa] ( ط م س ) طَمَسَ

To obliterate, put out (the eyes), to deface the features; to destroy utterly (على).

[ṭami'a] ( ط م ع ) طَمِعَ

To desire.

[ṭama'un] طَمَعُ

Desire, a hoping or longing for.

[ṭamma] ( ط م م ) طَمَّ

To be much.

[ṭāmmah] طَامَّةٌ

A calamity.

الطَّامَّةُ الْكُبْرَى

[aṭ - ṭāmmatu al - kubra] «The very great calamity». The last judgment.

[ṭam'ana] ( ط م ن ) طَمَّانٌ

To rest, restore to confidence, give confidence.

[iṭma'anna] اِطْمَأَنَّ

To be quiet, rest securely in, or satisfied with, In Qur'an: «And when you are secure (from danger)».

﴿ فَإِذَا أَطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ ﴾ [النساء: ١٠٣].

اِطْمَأَنَّ جَالِسًا

[iṭma'anna jālisan] Feel at ease in sitting.

[ṭalāqu al - kināyah] طَلَّاقُ الْكِنَايَةِ

It is an implied form of divorce, as when a man says to his wife, «you are free».

[ṭalāqatu al - wajh] طَلَّاقَةُ الْوَجْهِ

Cheerfulness, happy mien.

الطَّلَاقُ الْبَائِنُ (بينونة صغرى)

[aṭ - ṭalāqu al - bā'in]

Revocable divorce. Re-marriage may take place with the divorcer before or after the completion of the ('iddah) provided only the first or second sentence of divorce has been pronounced.

الطَّلَاقُ الْبَائِنُ: بينونة كبرى

[aṭ - ṭalāqu al - bā'in]

Irrevocable divorce. If the husband gives sentence of divorce to his wife a third time, it is not lawful for him to take her again, until she shall have married another husband.

[sūratu aṭ - ṭalāq] سُورَةُ الطَّلَاقِ

Chapter of divorce. The title of the 65th sūrah of the Qur'an which treats of the subject of divorce.

[aṭ - ṭulaqā'] الطُّلَقَاءُ

Name of those Meccans who remained heathen until the conquest of Mecca.

[ṭamth] ( ط م ث ) طَمِثَ

أ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

(2) A woman in a state of purity (purification).

[tāhiru az-ẓimmah] طَاهِرُ الذِّمَّةِ

Upright, righteous.

[tāhiru az-ẓail] طَاهِرُ الذَّيْلِ

Innocent, honest.

[tahārah] طَهَارَةٌ

«Purification, purity», Including wudū', tayammum, mash, ghusl.

[tahāratu az-ẓail] طَهَارَةُ الذَّيْلِ

Innocence, moral integrity.

[tahūr] طَهُورٌ

Cleansing, pure.

[tuhūr] طُهُورٌ

(1) Circumcision. (2) remaining with ablution.

[tathīr] تَطْهِيرٌ

A purifying or cleansing of anything which is unclean. For example, if a dog drinks from a vessel, it becomes najis, or «impure», but it can be purified (tāthir) by washing it seven times. If the boots on the feet have been defiled, they can purified by rubbing them on dry earth.

[tawdun] (ط و د) طَوْدٌ

A mountain.

[tūrun] (ط و ر) طُورٌ

A mount, Aṭ-ṭūr, the mountain mentioned in the Qur'an: «When

[iṭma'anna sājidā] اِطْمَأَنَّ سَاجِدًا

Feel at ease in prostration.

[ṭuma'nīnah] طُمَأْنِينَةٌ

Repose, peace of mind, calm, confidence, tranquility, confidence, trust.

[muṭma'inun] مُطْمَئِنٌّ

One who rests securely, or enjoys peace and quiet.

[tahhara] (ط ه ر) طَهَّرَ: جَعَلَهُ طَاهِرًا

To purify, cleanse, sanctify. In Qur'an: «Then purify yourselves».

﴿فَاَطْهَرُوا﴾ [المائدة: ٦].

[tahhara] طَهَّرَ: خَتَنَ

To circumcise.

[taṭahhara] تَطَهَّرَ

To purify one's - self, keep one's - self pure.

[ṭuhrun] طُهُرٌ

The period of purity in a woman.

[muṭahhar] مُطَهَّرٌ: طَاهِرٌ

Purified, clean, pure.

[muṭahhar] مُطَهَّرٌ: مَخْتُونٌ

Circumcised.

[muṭahhir] مُطَهِّرٌ

Cleaner, purifier, cleaning, cleansing, purging, purifying.

[tāhir] طَاهِرٌ

(1) pure.

﴿وَيَقُولُونَ طَاعَةٌ﴾ [النساء: ٨١].

It means the worship and service of Allah.

[ṭā'atu al-imām] طاعة الإمام

Obedience of the ruler.

[itā'ah] إطاعة

Obedience.

[istiṭā'a] استطاعة

Ability, possibility, capability.

[muṭā'un] مُطَاعٍ

Obeded.

[ṭāfa] (ط و ف) طَافَ بالكعبة

To perform the circumambulation of the ka'bah (circumambulate), circumambulate, circuit.

طَافَ بِفُلَانٍ حَوْلَ الكعبة

[ṭāfa bifulān hawla al ka'bah]

To circumambulate someone around the ka'bah.

[ittawwafa] اطَّوَّفَ

To go round about.

[muṭawwif] مُطَوِّفٌ: الحجاج في الكعبة

Pilgrim's guide in Mecca.

[ṭā'if] طَائِفٍ

One who goes round about or compasses.

[ṭā'ifah] طَائِفَةٌ

A part, sect, a company or band of men.

we took a covenant with you, and held the mountain (ready to fall) over you». This is generally understood to mean (Ṭūru sainā') or mount Sinai.

[ṭūru sainā'] طُورُ سَيْنَاءَ

Mount Sinai, see (طور)

[ṭawr plural aṭwār] طَوْرٌ: أطوار

A condition or state, stage. In Qur'an: «Allah created you after a variety of states or stages of existence.

﴿خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا﴾ [نوح: ٤١].

Beginning with the formation of Adam.

[sūratu aṭ- ṭūr] سُورَةُ الطُّورِ

Chapter of the Mount. The title of the 52nd sūrah of the Qur'an.

[ṭawwa'a] (ط و ع) طَوَّعَ

To permit; consent to.

[ṭaw'un] طَوَّعَ

Obedience, spontaneity (in connection with a legally relevant action, esp. a delict); obedient, compliant.

[ṭaw'an] طَوَّعًا

With willing obedience.

[ṭā'ah] طَاعَةٌ

Lit. «obedience». A word which occurs once in the Qur'an: «They say obedience».



This ṭawāf is sunnah in nature for all those who come to Makkah even if they are not in the state of Ihṛām. But, as stated before, this ṭawāf is an essential rite for those who enter Makkah for the 'Umrah, and then, for Hajj al-Tamattu'.

[ṭawāfu an - nafl] طَوَافُ النَّفْلِ

The tawāf of supererogation.

[ṭawāfu al - wadā'] طَوَافُ الْوَدَاعِ

It should be performed when the pilgrim intends to leave Mecca for home. If one misses it, he is required to compensate it by sacrificing one animal.

[ṭawafān] طَوَفَانِ

The deluge, a common destruction or calamity which embraces all.

[aṭ - ṭā'if] الطَّائِفِ

Town in south Hejāz.

[aṭ - ṭā'ifūn] الطَّائِفُونَ

The compassing.

[ṭawwaqa] (ط و ق) طَوَّقَ

To twist a collar.

[aṭāqa] أَطَاقَ

To be able (to do a thing).

[ṭāqa] طَاقَ

To be able.

[ṭāqah] طَاقَةٌ

Power, strength, capacity. In

[ṭā'ifi] طَائِفِي

Sectarian, confessional.

[ṭā'ifiyah] طَائِفِيَّة

Sectarianism.

[ṭawāf] طَوَافٍ

The circumambulation of the ka'bah, (circuit) round the ka'bah. The ceremony of circumambulating the ka'bah seven times, three times in a quick step and four at the ordinary pace. After entering the Muṭāf. One expresses intention reciting, «I intend to circumambulate the Holy ka'bah for seven times». Then kiss the Hajar Aswad (Black Stone). To start from the black stone and to return to it after circumambulating the ka'bah completes one shawṭ (circuit). Ṭawaf will be completed by seven circuits.

[ṭawāfu al ifādhah] طَوَافُ الْإِفَادَةِ

On the day of sacrifice.

This ṭawāf is a pillar in nature, i.e. Hajj is not complete without it. It takes on the day of Naḥr (sacrifice) the tenth of ḡul-hijja.

طَوَافُ الزِّيَارَةِ

[ṭawāfu az - ziyārah] =

طَوَافُ الْإِفَادَةِ

[ṭawāfu al- qudūm] طَوَافُ الْقُدُومِ

The arrival circumambulation.

[tūba]

طُوبَى

Good fortune, happiness. In Qur'an: «For those who believe and work righteousness, there is (every) blessedness and a beautiful place of (final) return».

﴿الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ طُوبَى لَهُمْ وَحُسْنُ مَآبٍ﴾ [الرعد: ٢٩].

[taṭayyaba]

تَطَيَّبَ

Put scent on oneself, use perfume.

تَطَيَّبُ الْكَعْبَةَ

[taṭyyibu al - ka'bah]

Perfuming the ka'bah.

[ṭībun]

طِيبٌ

Perfume.

[ṭayyibun]

طَيِّبٌ

Good, agreeable, sweet and clean.

طَيِّبَ اللَّهُ ثَرَاهُ

[ṭayyaba Allāhu ṭharāhu]

May Allah make his earth light (a eulogy added after mentioning the name of a pious deceased).

[ṭaibah]

طَيِّبَةٌ

Medina.

[ṭayyibāt]

طَيِّبَات

(1) Good pure things.

(2) Pure women. In Qur'an:

«Eat of the good things we have

Qur'an: «Our Lord! lay not on us a burden greater than we have strength to bear».

﴿رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٨٦].

[taṭāwala]

(ط و ل) تَطَاوَلَ

To be prolonged.

[ṭālūt]

طَالُوت

Ṭālūt is the Arabic name for Saul, who was tall and handsome, but belonged to the tribe of Benjamin, the smallest tribe in Israel.

[ṭawl]

طَوَّلَ

Plenty of wealth, a sufficiency of means, power.

[ṭawa]

(ط و ي) طَوَّى

To roll up.

[ṭuwa]

طَوَّى

A sacred valley mentioned in the Qur'an.

[maṭwi]

مَطْوًى

Rolled up.

[ṭayyun]

طَيُّ

The act of rolling up.

[ṭāba]

(ط ي ب) طَابَ

To be good, pleasing.

[ṭā'ib]

طَائِبٌ

Unobjectionable.

ā = آ ; a = أ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; ṣh = ض ; dh = ط ; ṭ = ظ ; z = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

[tā'if]

(ط ي ف) طائف

A spectral appearance of the devil, an instigation of the devil. In Qur'an: «Those who fear Allah, when a thought of evil from Satan assaults them, bring Allah to remembrance».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا إِذَا مَسَّهُمْ طَائِفٌ مِّنَ الشَّيْطَانِ تَذَكَّرُوا﴾ [الأعراف: ٢٠١].

[tīnun]

(ط ي ن) طين

Clay.

[tīnun lāzib]

طين لازب

Sticky clay.

provided for you».

﴿كُلُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٥٧].

[aṭ - ṭaiyibūn]

الطيبون

Pure men.

[taṭayyara]

(ط ي ر) تَطَيَّرَ

To see evil omen in things, to draw an evil augury from, to draw a bad omen from. In Qur'an: «The (people) said: For us, we augur an evil omen».

﴿قَالُوا إِنَّا تَطَيَّرْنَا بِكُمْ﴾ [يس: ١٨].

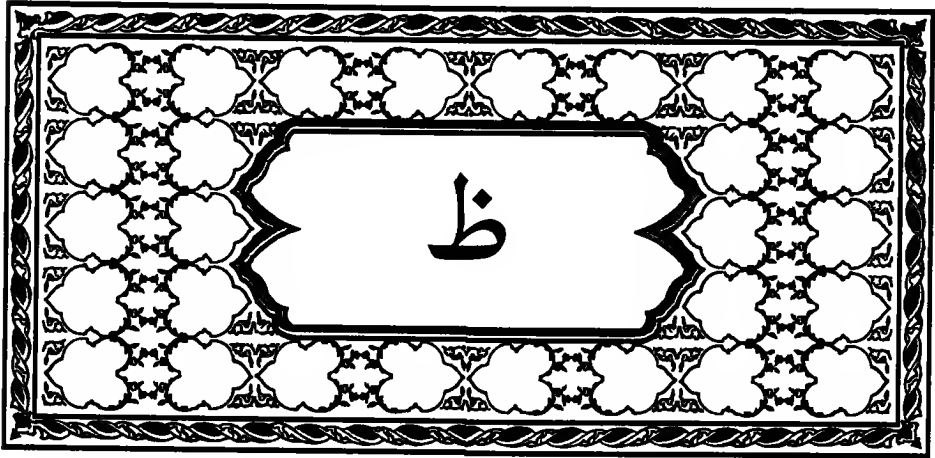
[mustaṭīr]

مُسْتَطِيرٌ

That which spreads itself far and wide.







[za'nun]

ظَنَنْ

Migration.

[az-za'inah]

الظَّعِينَةُ

Married woman.

[zufr]

(ظ ف ر) ظُفْرٌ

Undivided hoof.

[kuli zi-zufr]

كُلُّ ذِي ظُفْرٍ

Any clutched or clawed animal.

(ظ ل ل) ظِلٌّ مَمْدُودٌ

[zillun mamdūd] Long extended shade.

ظِلٌّ مِنْ يَحْمُومٍ

[zillin min yahmūm] Black - smoke shade.

[az-zi'r]

(ظ أ ر) الظَّرِ

Foster mother.

[za'ana]

(ظ ع ن) ظَعَنْ

To migrate, to travel. In Qur'an: «It is Allah who made your habitations, homes of rest and quiet for you; and made for you, out of skins of animals, (tents for) dwellings, which you find so light (and handy) when you travel and when you stop (in your travels)».

﴿وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ بُيُوتِكُمْ سَكَنًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ جُلُودِ الْأَنْعَامِ بُيُوتًا تَسْتَخِفُّونَهَا يَوْمَ ظَعْنِكُمْ وَيَوْمَ إِقَامَتِكُمْ﴾ [النحل: ٨٠].

[tazālamu] تَظَالَمُوا

Oppress one another.

[zallām] ظَلَامٌ

Very unjust.

[zalūmun jahūl] ظُلُومٌ جَهُولٌ

Unjust and ignorant.

[mazlūm] مَظْلُومٌ

Unjustly treated, wronged, oppressed, victim of injustice.

[zami'a] (ظ م أ) ظَمِيَءٌ

To thirst.

[zama'un] ظَمًا

Thirst.

[zam'ān] ظَمَانٌ

Thirsty.

[zanna] (ظ ن ن) ظَنَّ

To think, be of opinion, imagine, In Qur'an: «They shall perceive that there is no way of escape for them».

﴿وَقَنُوتُوا مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ نَجِيسٍ﴾ [فصلت: ٤٨].

[zanna bi] ظَنَّ بِـ: اشْتَبَهَ بِـ

To suspect, to accuse of.

[asā'a az-zanna bi] أَسَاءَ الظَّنَّ بِـ

To mistrust, distrust, doubt, suspect, to think ill of.

[husnu az-zann] حُسْنُ الظَّنِّ

Good opinion, favorable judgment.

[zullatun] ظُلَّةٌ

A covering, roof.

[zilālun] ظِلَالٌ

Shadows, shady groves.

[zalama] (ظ ل م) ظَلَمَ

To wrong, injure; to be unjust, oppressive, or tyrannical towards any one; to be guilty of injustice, to act wickedly; to be wanting in, or fail.

[azlama] أَظْلَمَ

To injure; to be dark.

[azlamu] أَظْلَمُ

More unjust.

[zulmun] ظُلْمٌ

Injustice, tyranny, wrong, oppression.

[zulman] ظُلْمًا

Unjustly, unfairly, wrongfully.

ظُلْمَةٌ: ظُلُمَاتٌ

[zulmah plural zulumāt]

Darkness.

[zālimun] ظَالِمٌ: غير عادل

Unjust, oppressor. One who treats unjustly.

[zālimun] ظَالِمٌ آثِمٌ

Transgressor, wrong-doer.

[mazālim] مَظَالِمٌ

Wrongs.

To make one acquainted with; to cause to appear; to enter on the period of noon; to render superior.

[izhār]

إِظْهَار

Presentation, manifestation, exposition.

[zihār]

ظَهَار

Lit. «likening to the back». A form of imprecation which involves the separation of husband and wife until expiation is made. Zihār signifies the likening of a woman to a kinswoman within the prohibited degrees, which interpretation is found in the comparison being applied to any of the parts or members of the body improper to be seen. The usual formula is: «You are to me as my mother's back».

«أَنْتِ عَلَيَّ كَظَهْرِ أُمِّي».

Before Islam, zihār stood as a divorce, but Islam changed it to a temporary prohibition, for which expiation must be performed, viz. either freeing a slave, or two month's fast, or feeding sixty persons.

[zuhr]

ظَهْر

When the sun begins to decline at midday.

[bi zahri al - ghaib]

بِظَهْرِ الْغَيْبِ

Behind someone's back, secretly.

[sū'u az-zann]

سُوءُ الظَّنِّ

Mistrust, distrust, suspicion, doubt, evil thinking.

[fi aghlab az-zann] فِي أَغْلَبِ الظَّنِّ

Most likely, most probably, in all probability.

[zannān]

ظَنَان

Suspicious, distrustful, distrusting, doubtful.

[zināna]

ظِنَانَةٌ: تُهَمُّهُ

Suspicion, accusation, charge.

[zanni]

ظَنِّي: افْتِرَاضِي

Hypothetical, suppositional, suppositive, supposed, assumed, presumptive.

[zanni]

ظَنِّي: اتِّهَامِي

Accusatory, accusative, accusing.

[az - zann]

الظَّنِّ

Opinion, suspicion, supposition, assumption, doubt.

[az-zinnah]

الظَّنَّةُ

Strong suspicion.

[az-zannin]

الظَّنِّينَ

Suspected of being irreligious.

[zahara]

(ظ ه ر) ظَهَرَ

To appear, be manifest; to help, mount, ascend, to get the better of, know, distinguish.

[azhara]

أَظْهَرَ

The invented judgment which is not fixed by the Imām.

ظَاهِرُ الْمُمَكِّنَاتِ

[zāhiru al-mumkināt] An expression used by jurisprudence for the proof of Allah's existence, power, and attributes, as exhibited in nature.

[tazāhara] تَظَاهَرَ

To assist one another against.

[zuhūr] ظُهِرَ

Advent.

[zuhūr al-islām] ظُهورُ الإسلامِ

The advent of Islam.

[zahīr] ظَهِيرٌ

Helper. In Qur'an: «Even if they backed up each other with help and support».

﴿وَلَوْ كَانَتْ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيرًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٨٨].

[az-zāhir] الظَّاهِرُ

«The Evident» One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an: «He is the First and the Last, the Evident and the Immanent».

﴿هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ﴾

[الحديد: ٣].

[zihriyan]

ظَهْرِيًّا

Thrown behind the back, with neglect. In Qur'an: «For you cast Him away behind your backs (with contempt)».

﴿وَأَخَذَ ثَمُوءُ وَرَاءَ كُمِ ظَهْرِيًّا﴾ [مرد: ٩٢].

[zāhara]

ظَاهَرَ

To divorce by zihār. To divorce a wife, with the words; you are to me as my mother's back.

[zāhirun]

ظَاهِرٌ

«Outward, exterior, manifest».

A word much used in law to express that which is manifest, as distinguished from bātin, «interior», or khafi, «that which is hidden».

[zāhiru ar - riwāyah] ظَاهِرُ الرِّوَايَةِ

An expression used by Ḥanafī. Muslims for those Islamic questions which are decided in the four well-known sunni books: al-Mabṣūt, al-jāmi'u'l-kabīr, al-Jāmi'u'ṣ-ṣaghīr, as-sairu'l-kabīr.

[zāhiru al-lafz]

ظَاهِرُ اللَّفْظِ

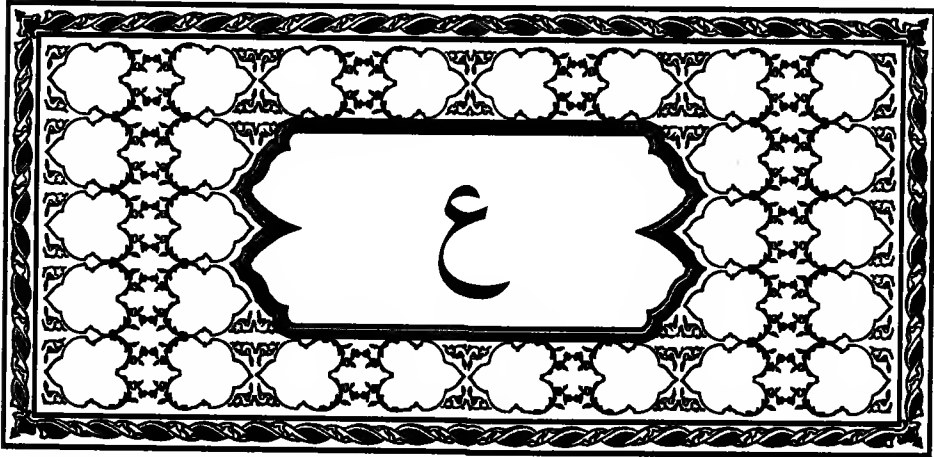
The term which probably has two meanings or more, but one of them is better.

[zāhiru al-mazhab]

ظَاهِرُ الْمَذْهَبِ







To enslave.

[musta'bad]

مُسْتَعْبَد

Enslaved, enthralled, slave.

['abdun plural 'abīd]

عَبْدٌ: عَبِيد

A servant, slave.

[abdu 'llah]

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

Allah's servant, man, human being.

['abdah]

عَبْدَةٌ

Woman slave, slave girl, bondwoman.

[ta'abbada]

تَعَبَّدَ

To worship, engage in worship or religious devotion, devote oneself to worship or the service of God.

['aba'a]

(ع ب أ) عَبَأَ

To mix scents; to be solicitous about.

[al-'abbu]

(ع ب ب) الْعَبُّ

Drinking copiously.

['abathun]

(ع ب ث) عَبَثٌ

Vain, jest. In Qur'an: «Did you then think that we had created you in jest».

﴿أَفَحَسِبْتُمْ أَنَّمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ عَبَثًا﴾

[المؤمنون: ١١٥].

['abada]

(ع ب د) عَبَدَ: اللَّهُ

To worship (Allah).

[ista'bada]

اسْتَعْبَدَ

Mu'abbadah, meaning, "paved". In religious terminology, 'Ibādah implies the utmost love, humility and fear.

The term 'Ibādah carries a wide meaning. In Islam, It means to obey the laws of Allah at every step of life, to act in all matters in conformity with the method laid down by Allah, to distinguish between ḥalāl and ḥarām (forbidden), and to abstain from lying, back - biting and slandering. The fundamental and obligatory «'ibādāt» are included in the «five pillars of Islam». They are Ṣalah, Fasting, Ḥajj, Zakat and Jihad.

**['ibādatu al-aṣṇām]** عِبَادَةُ الْأَصْنَام  
Idolatry, idol worshipping.

**['ibādatu al-awṭhān]** عِبَادَةُ الْأَوْثَان  
Worshipping of idols.

**['ibādatu aṭ-ṭabī'ah]** عِبَادَةُ الطَّبِيعَةِ  
Nature worship.

**[ibādatu an-nār]** عِبَادَةُ النَّار  
Fire – worshipping.

**['ibādāt]** عِبَادَات  
Devotions, devotional acts, acts of worship.

**[ma'būd]** مَعْبُود: عَبْد  
Worshipped, adored.

**[ma'būd]** مَعْبُود: صَمَم  
Idol, image.

**[ta'abbud]** تَعَبَّد  
Worship, devotion, adoration, devoutness.

**[muta'abbid]** مُتَعَبِّد: اللَّهُ  
Worshipping, engaged in worship or religious devotion, worshipper, adorer.

**[ma'bad plural ma'ābid]** مَعْبَد: مَعَابِد  
Place of worship, house of Allah.

**['ābid]** عَابِد  
A worshipper, adorer.

**['ābidu al-aṣṇām]** عَابِدُ الْأَصْنَام  
Idol- worshipper (idolater).

**['ābidu an-nār]** عَابِدُ النَّار  
Fire worshipper.

**['ibādun]** عِبَاد  
Servants, human beings.

**['ibādu Allāh]** عِبَادُ اللَّهِ: الْعِبَاد  
Allah's servants, servants of Allah, people, men, mankind, human beings.

**['ibādun ṣāliḥūn]** عِبَادُ صَالِحُونَ  
Righteous servants.

**[isti'bād]** اسْتَعْبَاد  
Enslavement, subjugation.

**[ibādah]** عِبَادَة  
Worship. Linguistically, 'ibādah means subdued. For instance, a road is described as

and consequently the paternal uncle of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[‘abbāsi]

عَبَّاسِي

Abbaside.

[‘abūs]

عَبُوسٌ

Frowning, austere, stern, dismal.

[al-‘abbāsiyah]

الْعَبَّاسِيَّة

Abbasides. The name of a dynasty of khalifahs descended from al-‘Abbās, the son ‘Abdu’l-Muttalib and a paternal uncle of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[ista‘taba]

(ع ت ب) اسْتَعْتَبَ

To beg for favour, receive into favour, invite any one to make himself acceptable.

[al-‘itāb]

الْعِتَاب

Blame.

[‘atuda]

(ع ت د) عَتَدَ

To be prepared.

[‘atīd]

عَتِيدٌ

Ready.

[‘itra]

عِتْرَة: أَصْل، سُلَالَة

Strain, stock, line, ancestry, lineage, parentage.

[‘itra]

عِتْرَة: ذُرِّيَة، نَسْل

Progeny, posterity, children.

[atīrah]

(ع ت ر) عَتِيرَة

The sacrifice offered by the idolatrous Arabs in the month of

[ma‘būd]

مَعْبُود: إِلَه

Deity, God.

[‘ubūdiyah]

عُبُودِيَّة: عِبَادَة

Worship.

[‘ubūdiyah]

عُبُودِيَّة: رِقْ

Slavery, yoke, bondage, servitude.

[al-‘ibād]

الْعِبَاد

Humanity, mankind.

[Al-Ma‘būd]

المَعْبُود: اللَّهُ

Allah, the Lord.

[i‘tabara]

(ع ب ر) اعْتَبَرَ

To take warning.

[‘ābir sabīl]

عَابِر سَبِيل

Passer –by.

[al-‘ibrah plural ‘ibar] العِبْرَة: عِبْرٌ

Example.

[‘abasa]

(ع ب س) عَبَسَ

To frown. In Qur’an: «He frowned and turned his back, for that the blind man came to him».

﴿عَبَسَ وَتَوَلَّى ۖ أَن جَاءَهُ الْأَعْمَى﴾

[عبس: ١-٢].

[sūratu ‘abasa]

سُورَة عَبَسَ

Chapter of «He frowned». The title of the 80th sūrah of the Qur’an.

[‘abbās]

عَبَّاس

The son of ‘Abdu’l - Muṭṭalib,

male or female) giving immediate and unconditional freedom to his slave, (the manumission of slaves).

[al-'ātiq]

العَاقِق

Spinster.

['atala]

(ع ت ل) عَتَلَ

To drag violently.

['utullin]

عُتِّلَ

Violent, cruel. In Qur'an: «Violent (and cruel), with all that, base – born».

﴿عُتِّلَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ رَنِيمًا﴾ [القلم: ١٣].

[al-ma'tūh]

(ع ت ه) المَعْتَوِه

Idiot, lunatic.

['ata]

(ع ت ا) عَتَا

To be proud, insolent, to offer an insolent opposition, to exceed all bounds in impiety.

['āti fem. 'ātiyah]

العَاطِيَة: العَاطِيَة

Exceeding, violent, tyrannical.

['utūwwun]

عُتْوٌ: غَطْرَسَة

Insolence, pride, arrogance.

['utūwwun]

عُتْوٌ: ظُلْمٌ

Tyranny, highhandedness.

['utūwwun]

عُتْوٌ: قُوَّةٌ

Power, strength, violence.

['ityyun]

عَتِيٌّ

An obstinate rebel.

Rajab. It was allowed by prophet at the commencement of his mission, but was afterwards abolished.

['ataqa]

(ع ت ق) عَتَقَ

To be emancipated, be free (slave), to free, set free, release.

['itqun]

عِتْقٌ

«Being free.» In the language of the law it signifies the power given to a person by the extinction of bondage.

[in'ataqa]

الْعَتَقَ: تَحَرَّرَ

To be or become free, freed, liberated, set free, released, to free oneself, liberate oneself, release oneself.

[in'itāq]

الْعِتَاقُ: تَحَرُّرٌ

Freedom, liberty, unrestrained, release, liberation.

[mu'tiqun]

مُعْتِقٌ: مُحَرَّرٌ

The master who emancipates a slave (emancipator), liberator, freer.

[mu'taqun]

مُعْتَقٌ: مُحَرَّرٌ

An emancipated slave, liberated, released (from bondage or servitude).

[i'tāq]

اعْتِاقٌ

I'tāq, in its literal sense, means power, and in law expresses the act of the owner of a slave (either

[i'jāz]

إِعْجَازٌ

Inimitability, wondrous nature  
(of the Qur'an), eloquence of  
discourse.

[mu'jiz]

مُعْجِزٌ: خَارِقٌ، رَائِعٌ

Miraculous, wonder, wondrous.

مُعْجِزَةٌ: مُعْجِزَاتٌ

[mu'jizah plural mu'jizāt]

Miracles worked by prophets.  
e.g.

(1) The prophet marked out at  
Badr the exact spot on which  
each of the idolaters should be  
slain, and Anas says not one of  
them passed alive beyond the  
spot marked by the prophet.

(2) The prophet cured the broken  
leg of 'Abdu 'llah ibn Atīq by a  
touch.

[mu'ājizun]

مُعَاجِزٌ

One who baffles, or makes of  
none effect.

[al-'ajuz]

العَجُزُ

Posterior part.

[ajafa]

(ع ج ف) عَجَفَ

To emaciate.

[ijāf]

عِجَافٌ

Lean. In Qur'an: «O Joseph! he  
said: O man of truth! Expound  
to us (the dream) of seven fat  
cows whom seven lean ones  
devour».

[a'thara]

(ع ث ر) أَغْثَرَ

To make one acquainted with  
a thing, or cause one to  
understand.

[athara]

عَثْرَةٌ

Slip.

(ع ث ا) عَاثَ: عَاثَ فُسَادًا فِي [a'tha]

To ravage, devastate, havoc,  
damage to make trouble, do  
harm, cause mischief.

[atha]

عَثَا

To do evil. In Qur'an: «So eat  
and drink of the sustenance  
provided by Allah, and do no  
evil nor mischief on the (face of  
the) earth».

﴿كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا مِنْ رِزْقِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعَثُّوا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ﴾ [البقرة: ٦٠].

[ujbun]

(ع ج ب) عُجِبْتُ

Vanity, conceit, pride.

[al-'ajj]

(ع ج ج) الْعَجُّ

Cry aloud.

[ajaza]

(ع ج ز) عَجَزَ

To do evil.

[a'jaza]

أَعْجَزَ

To weaken, To be unable, to  
frustrate, find one to be weak.

[a'jāz]

أَعْجَازٌ

Roots of palm-trees.

**[a'jami]**

أَعْجَمِي

Barbarous, foreign, no-Arabic.

**[al-a'jamūn]**

الْأَعْجَمُونَ

Non-Arabs.

**[a'adda]**

(ع د د) أَعَدَّ

To prepare, arrange.

**['iddah]**

عِدَّة

The term of probation incumbent upon a woman in consequence of a dissolution of marriage, either by divorce or the death of her husband. After a divorce the period is three months, and after the death of her husband, four months and ten days, both periods being enjoined by the Qur'an. The pregnant woman's 'Iddah ends when she gives birth, whether in the case of divorce or death of the husband, according to the agreement of the majority of scholars and later generations. In the Quran, Allah says, "And for those who are pregnant, their 'Iddah is until they lay down their burden".

**['uddah]**

عُدَّة

A provision.

**[mu'taddah]**

مُعْتَدَّة

A woman in her 'iddah, or period of probation, after the death of her husband, or after her divorce.

﴿يُوسُفُ أَيُّهَا الصِّدِّيقُ أَفْتِنَا فِي سَبْعِ بَقَرَاتٍ  
سِمَانٍ يَأْكُلُهُنَّ سَبْعٌ عِجَافٌ﴾

[يوسف: ٤٦].

**[ista'jala]**

(ع ج ل) اسْتَغْجَلَ

To seek or desire to hasten. In Qur'an: «Therefore patiently persevere, as did (all) apostles of inflexible purpose, and be in no haste about the (unbelievers)».

﴿فَاصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُولُوا الْعَزْمِ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ وَلَا  
تَسْتَعْجِلْ لَّهُمْ﴾ [الأحقاف: ٣٥].

**['ajalun]**

عَجَلٌ

Precipitation.

**['ajūlun]**

عَجُولٌ

Hasty.

**[al-'ājilah]**

الْعَاجِلَةُ

Life in this world, temporal existence.

**['ajama]**

(ع ج م) عَجَمَ

To try by biting.

**['ajmā']**

عَجَمَاءُ

Uncontrolled animal.

**['ujmah]**

عُجْمَةٌ

Barbarism, incorrectness (in speaking Arabic).

**[a'jam]**

أَعْجَمٌ

A barbarian, a foreigner, one who speaks Arabic imperfectly.

[‘adn] (ع د ن) عَدْنُ

The garden of Eden. Jannatu ‘Adn. The garden of perpetual abode.

[‘āda] (ع د ا) عَادَى

To be at enmity with.

[‘ādin] عَادٍ

Transgressor.

[‘ādiyāt] عَادِيَاتٍ

«swift horses». The title of the 100th sūrah of the Qur’an. In Qur’an: «By the (steeds) that run, with panting (breath), and strike sparks of fire».

﴿وَالْعَادِيَاتِ ضَبْحًا ﴿١﴾ فَالْمُورِيَاتِ قَدْحًا ﴿٢﴾﴾  
[العاديات: ١-٢].

[sūratu al-‘ādiyāt] سُورَةُ الْعَادِيَاتِ

See عَادِيَاتِ

[i‘tada] اِعْتَدَى

To be wicked, to transgress.

[ta‘adda] تَعَدَّى

To transgress.

[at-ta‘addi] التَّعَدَّى

Offense against law, aggression.

[al-mu‘tadi] الْمُتَعَدِّي

Wicked, a transgressor.

[‘adāwah] عَدَاوَةٌ

Enmity.

تَعَدَّدَ الزَّوْجَاتِ

[ta‘addud az-zawjāt]

Polygamy.

[ma‘dūd] مَعْدُودٌ

Determined, computed, fixed.

[ayyāmun ma‘dūdāt] أَيَّامٌ مَعْدُودَاتٌ

Fixed number of days.

[‘adala] (ع د ل) عَدَلَ

To deal justly; to establish justice.

[‘adl] عَدْلٌ

Justice. Appointing what is just; equalising; making of the same weight.

[‘adālah] عَدَالَةٌ

Justice, honorable record.

عَدَالَةٌ اجْتِمَاعِيَّةٌ

[‘adālah ijtimā‘iyah] Social justice.

[‘ādil] عَادِلٌ

Just, fair, equitable, impartial, unbiased.

[‘udūl] عُدُولٌ

Just, honest; persons of good reputation, persons with an honorable record.

[Al-‘adl] الْعَدْلُ

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It signifies «The Just».

chastisement, torment.

['azābun alīm] عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

Grievous. Penalty.

['azābun 'azīm] عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

Heavy punishment, dreadful penalty.

['azābun muqīm] عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ

Lasting punishment.

['azābun muhīn] عَذَابٌ مُهِينٌ

Humiliating punishment.

['azābun wāṣib] عَذَابٌ وَاصِبٌ

Perpetual punishment.

['azābu al-ākhirah] عَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ

Penalty of the Hereafter.

['azābu al-ḥariq] عَذَابُ الْحَرِيقِ

Penalty of the Burning Fire.

['azābu al-khizi] عَذَابُ الْخِزْيِ

Penalty of humiliation.

['azābu al-khuld] عَذَابُ الْخُلْدِ

Eternal punishment.

['azābu as-samūm] عَذَابُ السَّمُومِ

Penalty of the scorching wind.

['azābu al-qabr] عَذَابُ الْقَبْرِ

The punishment of the grave.

['azābu an-nār] عَذَابُ النَّارِ

The Fire torment.

['uẓr] عِذْرٌ

«An excuse» A legal term for a claim or an objection.

['aduww] عَدُوٌّ

An enemy. In Qur'an: «And they are your enemies».

﴿وَهُمْ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ﴾ [الكهف: ٥٠].

['aduwwun mubīn] عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ

A vowed enemy.

['udwah] عُذْوَةٌ

The side of a valley. In Qur'an: «Remember you were on the hither side of the valley, and they on the farther side».

﴿إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الْقُصْوَى﴾ [الأنفال: ٤٢].

['udwān] عُذْوَانٌ

Injustice, hostility, aggression.

['azzaba] (ع ذ ب) عَذَبَ

To punish. In Qur'an: «I will punish him with a punishment, with which I will punish No one (else)».

﴿أُعَذِّبُهُ عَذَابًا لَا أُعَذِّبُهُ أَحَدًا﴾.

[المائدة: ١١٥].

[mu'azzib] مُعَذِّبٌ

One who punishes.

['azbun furāt] عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ

Palatable and sweet.

['azāb] عَذَابٌ

Punishment, torment,

ا = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;



Earnest money paid in any legal transaction.

['araja] (ع ر ج) عَرَجَ

To ascend.

عَرَجَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ

['araja ila as-samā'] To ascend to the heavens.

[al-mi'rāj] الْمِرْجَاجُ

Lit. «Ascension». The midnight journey to the seven heavens (made by prophet Muhammad on the 27th of Rajab, from Jerusalem).

['arjana] (ع ر ج ن) عَرَجَنَ

To stamp cloth with the figure of date-stalks.

['urjūn] عُرْجُونُ

A dry date-stalk.

[ma'arrah] (ع ر ر) مَعْرَّةٌ

A sin, a crime. In Qur'an: «Had there not been believing men and believing women whom you did not know that you were trampling down and on whose account a crime would have accrued to you without (your) knowledge».

﴿وَلَوْلَا رِجَالٌ مُّؤْمِنُونَ وَنِسَاءٌ مُّؤْمِنَاتٌ لَّكَ تَعْلَمُونَهُمْ أَن تَطْؤُهُمْ فَتُصِيبَكُمْ مِنْهُم مَّعْرَةٌ بَغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ﴾ [الفتح: ٢٥].

عَذْرَاء: عَذَارَى

['azrā' plural 'azāra] Virgin.

[ma'āzīr] مَعَاذِيرُ

Excuses.

[al-'izār] الْعِذَارُ

Down covering the cheeks.

[al-'azrā'] الْعَذْرَاءُ

The virgin Mary.

[al-'azīrah] الْعَذْرَةُ

Human excrement.

[al-'uẓrah] الْعُذْرَةُ

Virginity.

['aruba] (ع ر ب) عَرُبَ

To be pure Arabic free from faults (a speech).

['arabi] عَرَبِي

Arabic.

[a'rābi] أَعْرَابِي

Nomad.

[al-'arab] الْعَرَبُ

The Arabs.

[jazīratu al-'arab] جَزِيرَةُ الْعَرَبِ

Arabia. It is the country situated on the east of the Red sea, and extending as far as the Arabian Gulf. The word probably signifies a «barren place,» or «desert».

['urbūn] (ع ر ب ن) عُرْبُونُ

[‘arradha]

عَرَضَ

To make an offer.

[‘aradhun]

عَرَضٌ

Temporal goods or advantage,  
this world's gear.

عَرَضٌ: أَعْرَاضُ

[‘irdhun plural a‘rādh] Honor.

[a‘radha]

أَعْرَضَ

To turn aside, decline to do a  
thing, leave it undone. In Qur'an:  
«But whosoever turns away from  
My Message, verily for him is a  
life narrowed down».﴿وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْ ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً  
ضَنْكًا﴾ [طه: ١٢٤].

[i‘rādh]

إِعْرَاضُ

A turning away, version.

[i‘tirādh]

إِعْتِرَاضُ

Protest.

[mu‘ridhun]

مُعْرِضٌ

One who turns away from.

[‘urūdh]

عُرُوضُ

Belongings.

عُرُوضُ التَّجَارَةِ

[‘urūdh at-tijārah]

Articles of merchandise.

[i‘tarafa]

(ع ر ف) اعْتَرَفَ

To confess, acknowledge.

[mu‘tarrun]

مُعْتَرٌّ

One who does not beg, though  
poor. In Qur'an: «When they are  
down on their sides (after  
slaughter), eat you thereof, and  
feed such as (beg not but) live in  
contentment, and such as beg  
with due humility».﴿فَإِذَا وَجَبَتْ جُنُوبُهَا فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَأَطْعِمُوا الْقَانِعَ  
وَالْمُعْتَرَّ﴾ [الحج: ٣٦].

[‘arasha]

(ع ر ش) عَرَشَ

To construct, build houses.

عَرَشَ: عُرُوشُ

[‘arsh plural ‘urūsh] Throne.

The term used in the Qur'an for  
the Throne of Allah. In Qur'an:  
«Allah! Lā illāha illa Huwa  
(None has the right to be  
worshipped but He), the Lord of  
the supreme Throne!».﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ﴾  
[النمل: ٢٦].

[‘arshu ar-raḥmān] عَرَشُ الرَّحْمَنِ

The Throne of the Beneficent.

[al-‘arshu al-‘azim] الْعَرْشُ الْعَظِيمُ

The Supreme Throne.

[‘aradha]

(ع ر ض) عَرَضَ

To happen, come against; to  
propose, set before.

(the tenth day of Zul-Hijjah).

الإِفَاضَةُ مِنَ عَرَفَات

[al-ifādhah min 'arafāt] The onrush from Arafāt, proceeding from Arafāt.

[al-a'rāf] الأَعْرَاف

The partition between heaven and hell, described in the Qur'an: «Between the two: (heaven and hell) there is a partition.» And on al-A'rāf are men who know all by their marks; and they shall cry out to the inhabitants of paradise, peace be upon you! (but) they have not (yet) entered it, although they so desire, and when their sight is turned towards the dwellers in the Fire, they say «O our Lord, place us not with the unjust people».

﴿وَبَيْنَهُمَا حِجَابٌ وَعَلَى الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالٌ يَعْرِفُونَ كُلًّا  
بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ وَنَادُوا أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ سَلِّمُوا عَلَيْهِمْ لَمْ  
يَدْخُلُوهَا وَهُمْ يَطْمَعُونَ﴾ [الأعراف: ٤٦].

[sūratu al-a'rāf] سُورَةُ الْأَعْرَافِ

Chapter of the Heights. The title of surah 7.

[al-ma'rūf] الْمَعْرُوف

Good actions, good turn, kind act, grace.

[bilma'rūf] بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

Amicably, in a friendly manner with kindness.

[urf] عُرْف

Custom, tradition, legal practice.

['urfu ash-shar'] عُرْفُ الشَّرْعِ

Common law.

['arrāf] عَرَّاف

Fortune-teller, soothsayer.

['arrāfah] عَرَّافَةٌ

(woman) fortune-teller.

['irāfah] عِرَافَةٌ: كِهَانَةٌ

Divination, fortune-telling, soothsaying.

['arafāt] عَرَفَات

«The mount of Recognition,» situated twelve miles from Mecca; The place where the pilgrims stay on the ninth day of the pilgrimage and pray zuhr and 'Asr prayers, and hear the khuṭbah or sermon.

Allah's Messenger (Blessings and peace of Allah be upon him) said, "Hajj is 'Arafāt, (thrice).

Hence, those who have stood at 'Arafāt before dawn will have performed (the rituals of the Hajj). The days of Mina are three, and there is no sin for those who move on after two days, or for those who stay". The time to stand on 'Arafāt starts from noon on the day of 'Arafah until dawn the next day, which is the day of the Sacrifice

of which qardh cannot be made:  
e.g. the loan of a horse is 'Āriyah;  
the loan of money is qardh.

(2) A gift.

['arā']

عَرَاء

A bare place.

['urwah']

عُرْوَة

A handle.

['uri']

عُرِي

Nakedness, nudity.

العُرْوَة الْوُثْقَى

[al-'urwah al-wuthqah] The firm tie, the strongest hand-hold, the firmest hand-hold. In Qur'an: «Whoever submits His whole self to Allah, and is a doer of good, has grasped indeed the most trustworthy hand-hold».

﴿وَمَنْ يُسْلِمْ وَجْهَهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ فَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى﴾

[لقمان: ٢٢].

['azaba]

(ع ز ب) عَزَبَ

To be away from, be hidden (عَنْ).

['uzūbiyah]

عُزُوبِيَّة

Bachelorhood.

['azara]

(ع ز ر) عَزَرَ

To reprehend.

['azzara]

عَزَّرَ

To assist, honour.

(ع ر ق) الْعِرْقُ دَسَّاسٌ

[al-'irq dassās] Blood will tell, what is bred in the bone will come out in the flesh.

(ع ر ك) مَعْرَكَةٌ صِفِّينَ

[ma'rakatu ṣiffīn] A battle that took place between 'Ali's followers and Mu'āwiya's followers at the river of the Euphrates in Iraq.

['arama]

(ع ر م) عَرَمَ

To strip meat from a bone.

['arimun]

عَرِمَ

Mounds or dams for banking in a body of water.

[sailu al-'arim]

سَيْلُ الْعَرِمِ

Name of an inundation which destroyed the city of Saba'. In Qur'an: «But they turned away (from Allah), and we sent against them the flood (released) from the Dams».

﴿فَأَعْرَضُوا فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَيْلَ الْعَرِمِ﴾

[سبا: ١٦].

['uranah]

(ع ر ن) عُرْنَة

A place near Arafāt.

[i'tara]

(ع ر ا) اعْتَرَى

To come down, afflict.

['āriyah]

عَارِيَة

(1) A loan for the use of anything

ا = ā = آ ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = ḍh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

been appointed, whether that offence consist in word or deed.

[‘azza] عَزَّ (ع ز ن) عَزَّ

To be rare, to get the better.

[‘izzun] عِزٌّ

Power, glory.

[‘izzatun] عِزَّة

Power, honour, pride.

[‘azzaza] عَزَّزَ

To give additional power, to corroborate.

[‘aziz] عَزِيز

Mighty, powerful.

[al-‘azza] الْعَزَى

Al-‘Uzza was an idol of the tribe of Ghatafān. In Qur’an: «Have you seen Lāt, and ‘Uzza, and another, the third (goddess), Manāt?».

﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ ﴿١٩﴾ وَمَنَاةَ الثَّالِثَةَ الْأُخْرَىٰ﴾ [النجم: ١٩-٢٠]

[Al-‘Aziz] الْعَزِيز

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah. It means «The Powerful, or the Exalted in Mighty.» In Qur’an: «And verily your Lord is, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful».

﴿وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ﴾ [الشعراء: ٩].

[‘izrā’il] عِزْرَائِيلَ

The Angel of Death, or the Malaku ‘l-Maut, who comes to a man at the hour of the death to carry his soul away from the body. In Qur’an: «The Angel of Death shall take you away, he who is given charge of you, then, into your Lord shall you return».

﴿قُلْ يَتُوبُكُمْ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي ذُكِّرَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ﴾ [السجدة: ١١].

[‘uzair] عَزِير

Ezra. In Qur’an: «The Jews call ‘uzair a son of Allah».

﴿وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ عِزْرُ بْنُ اللَّهِ﴾

[التوبة: ٣٠].

[at-ta‘zīr] التَّعْزِير

Discretionary punishment. That discretionary correction which is administered for offences, for which Hadd, or «fixed punishment,» has not been appointed. Ta‘zīr, in its primitive sense, means «prohibition» and also «instruction», in law it signifies an infliction undetermined in its degree by the law, on account of the right either of Allah, or of the individual; and the occasion of it is any offence for which Hadd, or «stated punishment,» has not



ع س ا عَسَى ['asa]

It may be, perhaps. In Qur'an: «It may be that your Lord May (yet) show Mercy unto you».

﴿عَسَىٰ رَبُّكَ أَنْ يَرْحَمَكَ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨]

ع ش ر عَشَرَ ['ashara]

To take away a tenth part, to make ten by adding one to nine.

عَشْرٌ ['ushrun]

A tenth or tithe given to the Muslim state or Baitu 'l-Māl. In Islam, lands, the proprietors of which become Muslims, or which the Imam divides among the troops, are 'ushri, or subject to the tithe because it is necessary that something should be imposed and deducted from the subsistence of Muslims, and a tenth is the proportion most suitable to them. Zakat upon the fruits of the earth: upon everything produced from the ground there is a tenth ('ushr), whether the soil be watered by the overflow of rivers or by periodical rains. Land watered by means of machinery, is subject to a twentieth.

مَعْشَرٌ [ma'shar]

Community, assembly. In Qur'an: «O you assembly of Jinns and men! came there not unto you

عُسْرَى ['usra]

Wretchedness.

مُعْسِرٌ [mu'sir]

Poor.

عُسْرَةٌ ['usrah]

Difficulty. In Qur'an: «If the debtor is in a difficulty, grant him time till it is easy for him to repay».

﴿وَلَإِنْ كَانَتْ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٨٠]

عَسِيرٌ [asir]

Difficult, hard.

العُسْرَى [al-'usra]

The path to Misery.

ع س س عَسَى ['assa]

To go round by night to keep watch.

عَسْعَسَ [as'asa]

To come on by night, dissipate.

ع س ق عَسَقِ ['ain sîn qāf]

Initial letters at the commencement of the 42nd chapter. See المقطعات

ع س ل عَسَلَ ['asala]

To mix food with honey.

عَسَلٌ ['asalun]

Honey.

Nasa'i and Ibn Majah.

['ishār]

عِشَارٌ

Camels ten months gone with young.

[mi'shār]

مِشَارٌ

The tenth part.

['ashīr]

عَشِيرٌ

A companion.

['ashīrah]

عَشِيرَةٌ

Kindred on the father's side, clan.

[al-'āshir]

الْعَاشِرُ

The person who collects 'ushr.

الْعَشْرَةُ الْمُبَشَّرُونَ بِالْجَنَّةِ

[al-'aṣharah al-mubash-sharūn

bil-jannah] «The ten who received glad tidings». Ten of the most distinguished of prophet's Muhammad's followers, whose certain entrance into paradise has been foretold. They are Abū Bakr, 'Umar, 'Uthmān, 'Ali, Ṭalḥah, az-zubair, 'Abdu 'r-Raḥmān ibn 'Auf, Sa'd-ibn-Abi waqqās, Sa'id ibn Zaid, Abu 'Ubaidah ibn al-Jarrah.

['aṣhiyyun]

(ع ش ا) عَشِيٌّ

Evening.

['aṣhiyyah]

عَشِيَّةٌ

An evening.

apostles from amongst you».

﴿يَمْعَشِرَ الْحَيِّ وَالْأَيِّسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٣٠].

['āshara]

عَاشَرَ

To live with, associate with (بـ).

[mu'āsharah]

مُعَاشَرَةٌ

Social intercourse, social relations, intimacy.

['āshurā']

عَاشُورَاءُ

The tenth of the month

Muharram. (the first month in the Islamic calendar). It was reported that the day the children of Israel were saved from Fir'awn was called the day of 'Ashura. Imam Ahmad reported that Ibn 'Abbas said that the Messenger of Allah came to Al-Madinah and found that the Jews were fasting the day of 'Ashura. He asked them, "What is this day that you fast?" They said, "This is a good day during which Allah saved the children of Israel from their enemy, and Musa used to fast this day". The Messenger of Allah said, "I have more right to Musa than you have".

So the Messenger of Allah fasted that day and ordered that it be fasted. This Hadith was collected by Al-Bukhari, Muslim, An-



صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ see صلاة

[‘aṣafa] (ع ص ف) عَصَفَ

To blow violently.

[‘āṣif] عَاصِفٌ

Stormy, a tempestuous wind.

[‘aṣfun] عَصْفٌ

Leaves and stalks of corn, of which the grain has been eaten by cattle.

[‘aṣfan] عَصْفًا

In violent gusts.

[‘aṣama] (ع ص م) عَصَمَ

To make a profit; to preserve, save harmless.

[‘āṣimun] عَاصِمٌ

Defender, protector, guardian.

[‘iṣmah] عِصْمَةٌ

Infallibility, defence, guardianship, immunity from sin.

[‘iṣmatu an-nikāh] عِصْمَةُ النِّكَاحِ

The bond of marriage.

[fi ‘iṣmati fulān] فِي عِصْمَةِ فُلَانٍ

Married to someone, under someone's custody.

[i‘taṣama] اِعْتَصَمَ

To take hold on, cleave firmly to.

[i‘taṣama bi] اِعْتَصَمَ بِـ

Hold fast to.

[‘aṣaba] (ع ص ب) عَصَبَ

To surround.

[‘aṣabah] عَصَبَةٌ

Relatives from the father's side.

[ta‘aṣṣub] تَعَصَّبَ

Fanaticism.

عَصَبِيَّةٌ قَبَلِيَّةٌ

[‘aṣabiyyah qabaliyah]

Tribalism.

[‘aṣībun] عَصِيبٌ

Grievous, heavy.

[al-‘aṣabiyyah] الْعَصَبِيَّةُ

Tribalism, party spirit.

[‘aṣr] (ع ص ر) عَصَرَ

Age, time.

[‘aṣru al-jāhiliyyah] عَصْرُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ

The Age of Ignorance, pre-Islamic era.

[sūratu al-‘aṣr] سُورَةُ الْعَصْرِ

Chapter of Ages (No.103).

[al-‘aṣrān] الْعَصْرَانِ

Al-Zuhr and al-‘Asr.

[al-mu‘ṣirāt] الْمُعْصِرَاتُ

(clouds) emitting or pressing out rain. In Qur'an: «And do we not send down from the clouds water in abundance».

﴿وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا﴾

[النبا: ١٤].

[mu'ādhadah] مُعَاذَةٌ

Help, aid, support, assistance.

(ع ض ل) عَضَلَ المرأة عن الزواج

['adhala al-mar'ah 'an az-zawāj] To prevent her from marriage.

[al-'adhl] العَضَل

Being troublesome to the woman to ask her for divorce.

['āṭisun] (ع ط س) غَاطِسٌ

Sneezer.

['uṭās] غُطَّاسٌ

Sneezing. It is a sacred duty to reply to a sneeze, for example, if a person sneeze and say immediately afterwards, «Allah be praised,» it is incumbent upon at least one of the party to exclaim, «Allah have mercy on you.» Abū Hurairah relates that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) said, «Verily Allah loves sneezing and hates yawning».

['aṭafa] (ع ط ف) عَطَفَ

To incline towards, be well disposed towards.

['iṭfun] عِطْفٌ

A side. In Qur'an: «(Disdainfully) bending his side, in order to lead (men) astray from the path of Allah».

[ista'sama] اسْتَعَصَمَ

To preserve one's-self from sin.

[i'tiṣām] اغْتِصَامٌ

Maintenance, preservation.

[i'tiṣām bi] اغْتِصَامٌ بِـ

Holding fast to.

[mu'taṣim billāh] مُعْتَصِمٌ بِاللَّهِ

Having recourse to Allah for protection.

[ma'ṣūm] مَعْصُومٌ

Infallible, sinless, inviolable.

['aṣa] (ع ص ا) عَصَى

To rebel, disobey.

العاصي: العُصَاة

[al-'āṣi plural al-'uṣāt] Sinful, sinning, disobediant.

['iṣyān] عِصْيَانٌ

Rebellion.

المُعَصِيَةُ: المعاصي

[al-ma'ṣiyah plural al-ma'āṣi]

Sin, disobedience, offense, guilt, wrongdoing.

['adhada] (ع ض د) عَضَدَ

To strike any one on the arm.

['adhudun] عَضْدٌ

An arm, helper.

[ta'ādhud] تَعَاوُدٌ

Mutual aid, mutual assistance, cooperation.

ninety-nine special names of Allah.

[‘ifrit] (ع ف ر) عَفْرِيت

A demon, or class of demons.

[‘affa] (ع ف ف) عَفَّ

To abstain from that which is unlawful or improper, to be virtuous.

[‘iffah] عَفَّة

Chastity, continence, abstinence, purity.

[‘ista‘affa] اسْتَعَفَّ

Be modest.

[‘afāf] عَفَافٌ

Chastity.

[ta‘affuf] تَعَفُّفٌ

Modesty, chastity, abstinence.

[‘afif] عَفِيفٌ

Chaste, righteous.

[muta‘affif] مُتَعَفِّفٌ

Chaste, pure, virtuous.

[‘afū] (ع ف ا) عَفُوٌّ

Pardon, forgiveness.

[‘afūwwun] عَفُورٌ

Very forgiving, excusing, forgiver.

[Al-‘Affū] الْعَفُورُ

The Pardoner. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

﴿ثَانِي عَظَمِهِ لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾

[الحج : ٩].

[‘aṭila] (ع ط ل) عَطَلٌ

To be bare of ornaments (a woman).

[mu‘aṭṭil] مُعْطَلٌ

One who denies all attributes of Allah.

[Mu‘aṭṭaliyah] مُعْطَلِيَّةٌ

Who say the names and attributes of Allah are created.

[ma‘ṭan] (ع ط ن) مَعْطَنٌ

Place where the camels are resting by the water.

[‘aṭā’] (ع ط ا) عَطاءٌ

A gift. In Qur’an: «Except as thy Lord willeth. A gift without break».

﴿عَطَاءٌ غَيْرَ مَجْذُورٍ﴾ [هود : ١٠٨].

[Al-Mu‘ṭi] الْمُعْطِي

«The Giver». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[‘az-zama] (ع ظ م) عَظَمَ

To make great, honour.

[‘izāmun ramīm] عِظَامٌ رَمِيمٌ

Decomposed bones.

[Al-‘Azīm] الْعَظِيمُ

«The Great One». One of the

['uqba ad-dār] عُقْبَى الدَّارِ

The reward of Paradise.

['āqaba] عَاقَبَ

To punish; to succeed in turn, penalize, chastise.

['āqib] عَاقِبَ

«A successor or deputy». One who comes last.

['āqibah] عَاقِبَةُ

End, issue, result, outcome, consequence.

['iqāb] عِقَابَ

Punishment, penalty, sanction, punishment.

['iqābi] عِقَابِي

Punitive, penal, retributory, vindictive.

[a'qāb] أَعْقَابَ

Heels.

['uqūbah] عُقُوبَةُ

«Punishment; chastisement».

A legal term for punishment inflicted at the discretion of the magistrate.

عُقُوبَةُ أُخْرَوِيَّةٍ

['uqūbah ukhrawiyyah]

Hereafter punishment.

عُقُوبَةُ دُنْيَوِيَّةٍ

['uqūbah dunyawiiyyah]

Worldly punishment.

['aqaba] (ع ق ب) عَقَبَ

To strike on the heel, to succeed.

['aqib] عَقِبَ: ذَرِيَّةٌ

Children, offspring, progeny, posterity.

[a'qaba] أَغَقَبَ

To cause to succeed or follow.

['aqqaba] عَقَّبَ

To retrace one's steps.

['uqbun] عُقْبٌ

Success.

['aqibaih] عَقَبَيْهِ

His two heels.

[mu'aqqib] مُعَقِّبٌ

One who puts off or reverses.

[mu'aqqibāt] مُعَقِّبَاتٌ

Angels (of the night and day)

who succeed each other. In

Qur'an: «For each (such person)

there are (angels) in succession,

before and behind him, they

guard him by command of Allah».

﴿لَمْ مَعَقِبْتُمْ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ يَحْفَظُونَهُ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الرعد: ١١].

['uqba] عُقْبَى

Lit, «End». A reward or punishment. Hence used to express the life to come either of good or evil.

عَقَدَ زَوَاجًا [‘aqada zawājan]

To contract a marriage.

عَقَدَ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ

[‘aqada ‘ala al-mar’ah] To marry a woman.

عَقَدَ النِّيَّةَ عَلَى

[‘aqada an-niyah ‘ala] To resolve, make up one’s mind to do something, decide on something.

عَقْدٌ: عُقُود [‘aqd plural ‘uqūd]

A contract, a compact.

عَقْدُ الذِّمَّةِ [‘aqdu az-ḡimmah]

Covenant of protection giving to the zimmi.

عَقْدُ الْقِرَانِ: الزَّوَاجِ [‘aqdu al-qirān]

Contraction of marriage.

عَقْدُ الْمَعَاوِضَةِ

[‘aqdu al-mu‘āwadhah]

Commutative contract.

عَقْدُ النِّكَاحِ: الزَّوَاجِ

[‘aqdu an-nikāḥ] Contraction of marriage; marriage certificate.

عَاقِدٌ [‘āqid]

Legally competent to contract.

اِعْتِقَادٌ: اِعْتِقَادَاتٌ

[i’tiqād plural i’tiqādāt] Belief, faith, trust, confidence.

[i’tiqādi] اِعْتِقَادِي

Dogmatic.

عُقُوبَةُ الْقِصَاصِ [‘uqūbatu al-qīṣāṣ]

Retaliation penalty.

عُقُوبَةٌ مَالِيَّةٌ [‘uqūbah māliyah]

Financial penalty.

عُقُوبَاتٌ [‘uqūbāt]

‘Uqūbāt denotes the punishments instituted in the Qur’an and Traditions, namely, (a) Qīṣāṣ, «retaliation»; (b) Ḥaddu s-sariqah, punishment for theft by the loss of a hand; (c) Ḥaddu ’z-zina, punishment for fornication and adultery, stoning for a married person and one hundred lashes for an unmarried person; (d) Ḥaddu ’l-qazf, or punishment of eighty lashes for slander; Ḥaddu ’r-riddah, or punishment by death for apostasy; Ḥaddu ’sh-shurb, or punishment with eighty lashes for wine-drinking.

يَعْقُوبُ [Ya‘qūb]

Jacob, the son of Isaac. He is a prophet.

اَلْ-‘ĀQIBُ [al-‘āqib]

Al-‘āqib is a title given to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) as being styled «the last of the prophets».

عَقَدَ (ع ق د) [‘aqada]

To tie in a knot, strike a bargain, make a compact, enter into an obligation.

[‘āqirun]

عَاقِرٌ

Barren (woman).

[‘aqqa]

(ع ق ق) عَقَّ

To cleave, split, rip.

[‘aqqa]

عَقَى

To be undutiful (to), impious (to), disobedient (to), ungrateful (to).

[‘āqqun liwālidayh]

عَاقٌ لَوَالِدَيْهِ

Disobedient to his parents.

عُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ

[‘uqūqu al-wālidayn]

Disobedience of parents.

[‘aqīq]

عَقِيق

Carnelian or red shell.

[al-‘aqīqah]

العَقِيقَةُ

A sacrifice (frequently held on the seventh day after an infant's birth).

[‘aqala]

(ع ق ل) عَقَلَ

To keep back (a camel, by tying up the foreleg); to understand, to be ingenious, prudent. In Qur'an: «They have hearts to understand with».

﴿لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ يَعْقِلُونَ بِهَا﴾ [الحج: ٤٦].

[‘aql]

عَقْل

Intellect, reason, intellectual powers.

[mu‘taqad]

مُعْتَقَدٌ: عَقِيدَةٌ

Article of faith, principle of faith, dogma, faith, doctrine, belief, cult, tenet, ideology, creed.

[mu‘taqad]

مُعْتَقَدٌ: اِعْتَقَدَ

Believed, thought, considered.

[mu‘taqadāt]

مُعْتَقَدَات

Beliefs.

عَقِيدَةٌ: عَقَائِد

[‘aqīdah plural ‘aqā'id] Faith, tenet, doctrine, belief.

[‘aqīdatu at-tathlīth]

عَقِيدَةُ الثَّلَاثِ

Doctrine of Trinity.

العَقِيدَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ

[al-‘aqīdah al-islāmiyah]

Islamic creed.

[al-mu‘āqadah]

الْمُعَاقَدَةُ

Contract.

[‘aqara]

(ع ق ر) عَقَرَ: جَرَحَ

To wound, injure.

[‘aqara]

عَقَرَ: نَحَرَ

To slaughter, butcher, to slay.

[aqara]

عَقَرَ: عَضَّ

To bite.

[‘uqrun]

عُقْرٌ

Indemnity for illicit sexual intercourse with a woman.

[‘āqara]

عَاقَرَ: أَذْمَنَ عَلَى

To be or become addicted to.

An annual fair of twenty-one days, which was held between aṭ-ṭā'if and Nakhlāh, and which was opened on the first day of the month of Zū 'l-Qa'dah, at the commencement of the three sacred months. The poets were meeting and boasting with their poems. When Islam came, it prohibited that fair.

[‘akafa] (ع ك ف) عَكَفَ

To keep back, detain; to give one's-self up to.

[‘ākif] عَاكِفٌ

One who remains constantly in any place, an inhabitant.

[i‘takafa] اِعْتَكَفَ

Confine oneself in a mosque. See اِعْتِكَافٌ

[mu‘takif] مُعْتَكِفٌ

One in the state of I‘tikāf.

[i‘tikāf] اِعْتِكَافٌ

Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allah only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for necessary purposes or to join funeral procession.

[‘alaq] (ع ل ق) عَلَقَ

Congeaed blood.

[‘āqil plural ‘uqalā’] عَاقِلٌ: عَقْلَاءُ

Sane, understanding, reasonable, rational, intelligent.

[‘āqilah] عَاقِلَةٌ

The relatives who pay expiatory mulct for man-slaughter, or other legal fine.

They must be relatives descended from one common father.

[‘aqama] (ع ق م) عَقَمَ

To be barren (a woman).

[‘uqmun] عَقْمٌ

Sterility.

[‘aqīm] عَقِيمٌ

Barren, childless (man or woman); grievous (day); destroying. ‘aqīm, is a name of wind mentioned in the Qur’an. In Qur’an: «And in the ‘Ād (people) (was another sign): Behold, we sent against them the devastating wind».

﴿وَفِي عَادٍ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّيحَ الْعَقِيمَ﴾  
[الذاريات: ٤١].

[al-‘ankabūt] (ع ك ب) الْعَنْكَبُوتُ

Spider.

سُورَةُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ

[sūratu al-‘ankabūt] Chapter of the Spider. The title of the 29th surah of the Qur’an.

[sūq ‘ukāz] (ع ك ظ) سَوْقُ عُكَاظٍ

namely, of the Qur'an, hadith, Ijmā' (consensus), and Qiyas (analogy). The science of exegesis, or the rules of interpretation of these four roots of Islam.

**['ilmu at-tajwīd]** عِلْمُ التَّجْوِيدِ

It is also called 'Ilmu'l-Qirā'ah. The science of reading the Qur'an correctly.

**['ilmu at-tafsīr]** عِلْمُ التَّفْسِيرِ

A knowledge of the Qur'an and the commentaries thereon.

**['ilmu al-ḥadīth]** عِلْمُ الْحَدِيثِ

The science of the Traditions, i.e. The various canons which have been established for ascertaining the authenticity and genuineness of the hadith or traditions.

**['ilmu ad-dirāyah]** عِلْمُ الدَّرَايَةِ

Jurisprudence.

**['ilmu as-sā'ah]** عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ

Knowing the Hour.

**['ilmu al-'aqā'id]** عِلْمُ الْعَقَائِدِ

Scholastic theology, founded on the six articles of the Muslim creed, the Unity of Allah, the Angels, the Books, the Prophets, the Resurrection, and Predestination.

**['ilmu al-ghaib]** عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ

Knowledge of the unseen.

**[sūratu al-'alaq]** سُورَةُ الْعَلَقِ

The title of the 96th sūrah.

**['alāqah zawjiyah]** عِلَاقَةُ زَوْجِيَّةٍ

Matrimonial relationship.

**[ta'liqū at-ṭalāq]** تَعْلِيقُ الطَّلَاقِ

Conditional repudiation, conditional pronouncement of the divorce.

**[al-mu'allaqah]** الْمُعَلَّقَةُ

One in suspense, (she is neither married nor divorced), her husband doesn't sleep with her.

(ع ل ل) عِلَّةٌ: عَلَلْ

**[illah plural 'ilal]** Cause, reason, pretense.

**[ma'lūt]** مَعْلُولٌ: مُسَبَّبٌ

Effect.

**[al-'illah wal-ma'lūl]** الْعِلَّةُ وَالْمَعْلُولُ

Cause and effect.

**[al-'illah al-'ūla]** الْعِلَّةُ الْأُولَى

First cause, Allah.

**['alima]** (ع ل م) عَلِمَ

To know; to distinguish; to be learned or knowing.

**['ilm]** عِلْمٌ

Knowledge, science.

**['ilmu al-'uṣūl]** عِلْمُ الْأَصُولِ

The science of the «roots», or fundamentals of the religion of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h),



[‘ālamu al-arwāh] عَالَمُ الْأَرْوَاحِ

The world of spirits.

عَالَمُ الشَّهَادَةِ

[‘ālamu ash-shahādah] The visible world.

[‘ālamu al-ghaib] عَالَمُ الْغَيْبِ

The invisible world.

[‘ālamu al-wujūd] عَالَمُ الْوُجُودِ

This world, this life.

[‘ālim] عَالِمٌ: فِي الدِّينِ

See عُلَمَاءُ

[‘ālimu al-ghaib] عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ: اللَّهُ

The knower of the unseen.

عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ

[‘ālimu al-ghaibi wa-sh-shahādah] The knower of the unseen and the seen.

عَالِمِيَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ

[‘ālamiyatu al-islam] Pan-islamism.

[‘allāmu al-ghuyūb] عَلَامُ الْغُيُوبِ

The knower of the unseen (Allah).

[‘alāmātu as-sā‘ah] عَلَامَاتُ السَّاعَةِ

Signs of Resurrection. The time of the Resurrection the Muslims allow to be a perfect secret to all but Allah alone; the Angel Gabriel himself acknowledged his ignorance on this point when

[‘ilmu al-farā’idh] عِلْمُ الْفَرَائِضِ

The law of inheritance.

[‘ilmu al-fiqh] عِلْمُ الْفِقْهِ

Jurisprudence, and the knowledge of all subjects connected with question of religion, in the first place:

(1) the recital of the creed.

(2) prayer.

(3) fasting.

(4) Zakāt.

(5) hajj.

And in the second place with all questions of Jurisprudence such as marriage, divorce, inheritance, sale.

[‘ilmu al-kalām] عِلْمُ الْكَلَامِ

Scholastic theology. It is also known as ‘Ilmu’l-‘Aqā’id, the science of the articles of belief. The author of the kashfu’z-zunūn defines it as «The science whereby we are able to bring forward proofs of our religious belief».

[‘ilmu Allāh] عِلْمُ اللَّهِ

Allah’s knowledge.

[‘ilmu al-yaqīn] عِلْمُ الْيَقِينِ

Assured knowledge.

[‘ālam] عَالَمٌ

The universe; world; condition, state of being.

11- Tumults.

12- A war with the Greeks or Romans.

13- Great distress in the world, so that a man, when he passes by another's grave shall say, «Would to God I were in his place!».

14- The breaking out of fire in the province of al-Yaman. There are also some other signs.

عَلَامَاتُ النُّبُوَّةِ

[‘alāmātu an-nubuwwah] «The signs of prophethood» A term used for the miracles and other proofs of the mission of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

عُلَمَاءُ

[‘ulamā’ plural of ‘ālim عَالِم]

«One who knows; a scholar». In this plural form the word is used as the title of those bodies of learned teachers in Islam and law, who headed by their shaikh ‘l-islām.

This term usually includes all religious teachers, such as Imāms, Muftis and Qādi.

[‘ilmāni]

عِلْمَانِي

Secular, secularist.

[‘ilmāniyah]

عِلْمَانِيَّة

Secularism.

[‘almana]

عَلَمَنَ: جَعَلَهُ عِلْمَانِيًّا

To secularize.

prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) asked him about it.

However, they say the approach of that day may be known from certain signs which are to precede it. These signs are distinguished into «The lesser» and «the greater». The signs are as follows:

1- The sun's rising in the west.

2- The appearance of the Dābbatu'l-Ardh, or «beast» which shall rise out of the earth.

3- The coming of antichrist, whom the Muslims call al-Masīhu 'd-Dajjāl, «The false or lying christ».

4- The descent of Jesus on earth.

5- The appearance of Gog and Magog, or as they are called, Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj.

6- A smoke which shall fill the whole earth.

7- An eclipse on the moon.

Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is reported to have said, that there would be three eclipses before the last hour, one to be seen in the east, another in the west, and the third in Arabia.

8- The decay of faith among men.

9- The advancing of the meanest persons to eminent dignity.

10- A maid-servant becomes the mother of her mistress (or master).

z = ز r = ر z = ذ d = د kh = خ h = ح j = ج th = ث t = ت b = ب ā = آ a = أ

l = ل k = ك q = ق f = ف gh = غ , = ع z = ظ t = ط dh = ض s = ص sh = ش s = س

«And Spend out of that which we have bestowed on them, secretly and openly».

﴿وَأَنْفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً﴾

[الرعد: ٢٢] .

[‘alā] (ع ل ا) عَلَا

To be high, lofty, exalted, to be upon.

[ista‘la] اسْتَعْلَى

To mount, get the upper hand.

[ta‘āla] تَعَالَى

«He was exalted». This word is frequently put after the name of Allah, and it then signifies «Be He exalted,» or with عَنْ «Be He raised far above.» In Qur’an: «Be He exalted far above that which they associate (with him)».

﴿وَتَعَالَى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ﴾ [النحل: ١] .

[ta‘āla Allāh] تَعَالَى اللَّهُ

Be He exalted, be He raised far above.

[‘ulluwwun] عُلوٌّ

Exaltation, pride, insolence.

[‘ilwi] عِلْوِي

Upper, heavenly, divine.

[irādah ‘ulwiyah] إِرَادَةُ عُلْوِيَّةٍ

Supreme will, divine decree.

[‘almanah] عِلْمَانَةٌ

Secularization.

[ta‘ālīm] تَعَالِيمٌ

Teachings, instructions.

[ta‘ālīmu al-islām] تَعَالِيمُ الْإِسْلَامِ

The teachings of Islam.

[ta‘ālīmu al-qur’ān] تَعَالِيمُ الْقُرْآنِ

Quranic teachings.

[‘alīm] عَلِيمٌ

Learned, knowing, wise.

العَالَمُ الْإِسْلَامِي أَجْمَعُ

[al-‘ālam al-islāmi ajma‘] The entire islamic world.

[al-‘ilmu ad-dīni] الْعِلْمُ الدِّينِي

Science of religion.

[al-‘ālamīn] الْعَالَمِينَ

All creatures.

[al-‘alīm] الْعَلِيمُ

The Omniscient, the knowing. One of the attributes of Allah.

[Allahu a‘lam] اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ

Allah knows best.

(ع ل ن) إِعْلَانُ الزَّوْاجِ

[i‘lānu az-zawāj] Publicity of marriage, declaration of marriage.

[‘Alāniyah] عَلَانِيَّةٌ

In public, openness, publicity (as opposed to secrecy). In Qur’an:

**[Al-Muta 'ali]**

الْمُتَعَالِي

The Most High, the Supreme Being (one of the attributes of Allah). In Qur'an: «He knoweth the unseen and that which is open, He is Great, the most High».

﴿عَلِيمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْكَبِيرِ  
الْمُتَعَالِ﴾ [الرعد: ٩].

**[sūratu 'l-A 'lā]**

سُورَةُ الْأَعْلَى

Chapter of the Most High (No.87).

**['amada]**

(ع م د) عَمَدٌ

To afflict.

**['amd]**

عَمْدٌ

Intention, intent, premeditation.

**['amdan]**

عَمْدًا

Intentionally.

**['imād]**

عِمَادٌ

A column, a lofty structure, a tent pole.

قَتَلَ الْعِمْدَ see قَتَلَ

قَتَلَ شَبَهَ الْعِمْدَ see قَتَلَ

**[amara]**

(ع م ر) عَمَّرَ

To cultivate, make habitable, perform the sacred visitation to Mecca.

**['umr]**

عُمْرٌ

Life.

عَلِي بن أَبِي طَالِب

**['Ali ibn abi ṭālib]** The son of Abū Ṭālib, and a cousin-german to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He married Fatimah, the daughter of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and had by her three sons. He was the fourth khalifah.

**['illiyūn]**

عِلْيُون

The register in which the good deeds of Muslims be kept. In Qur'an: «Nay, verily the record of the righteous is (preserved) in 'Illiyyin».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْأَبْرَارِ لَفِي عِلِّيَّيْنَ﴾

[المطففين: ١٨].

**['alaihi as-salām]**

عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام

Peace be upon him (p.b.u.h).

عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ

**['alaihi aṣ-ṣalāh was-salām]**

Blessings and peace of Allah be upon him.

**[Al-'Ali]**

الْعَلِيِّ

One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah.

It means «the Exalted one» In Qur'an: «He is the Most High, the Supreme (in glory)».

﴿وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥٥].

ʾa = آ ; ā = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; ṣh = ض ; dh = ط ; ṭ = ظ ; z = ع , ʿ = غ ; gh = ف ; f = ق ; q = ك ; k = ل ; l = ل

[‘imāratu al-ardh] عِمَارَةُ الْأَرْضِ

Cultivation of earth.

عِمَارَةُ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ

[‘imāratu al-masjid al-ḥarām]

The sacred-Mosque maintenance.

[‘umrān] عُمَرَان

The father of Moses, Aron and Mary.

سُورَةُ آلِ عِمْرَانَ

[sūratu Āli ‘imrān] The Chapter of ‘Imrān’s family.

[ma‘mūr] مَعْمُور

Visited.

[al-‘umarān] الْعُمَرَان

Abū Bakr and Omar ibn al khattāb.

[‘amal] (ع م ل) عَمَلٌ

Action, practice.

[‘amalun ṣāliḥ] عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ

Righteous deed.

عَمَلٌ بِالْجَوَارِحِ

[‘amalun bil-jawāriḥ] Acting with limbs.

[‘amalu as-sayī’āt] عَمَلُ السَّيِّئَاتِ

Do evil.

مُعَامَلَةٌ: مُعَامَلَاتٌ

[mu‘āmalah plural mu‘āmalāt]

Transaction.

[‘umrah] عُمْرَةٌ

A lesser pilgrimage, or a visitation to the House of Allah (ka‘bah) in Mecca with:

1- Iḥrām.

2- Circuits of the ka‘bah (ṭawāf).

3- Sa’i (hastening) between Ṣafa and Marwah.

4- Shaving. ‘Umrah does not need standing on Arafa.

[la‘amru Allāh] لَعَمْرُ اللَّهِ

By the everlasting existence of Allah! By the Eternal God!

[la‘amruka] لَعَمْرُكَ

A form of oath, «Verily by your life».

[‘umri] عُمْرِي

Donation for life.

[‘ista‘mara] اسْتَعْمَرَ

To settle any one as an inhabitant. In Qur’an: «It is He who has produced you from the earth and settled you therein».

﴿هُوَ أَنشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَاسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ فِيهَا﴾

[هود: ٦١].

[i‘tamra] اِعْتَمَرَ

To visit Al- Masjidu’l-Ḥaram. Perform ‘umrah.

[mu‘tamir] مُعْتَمِرٌ

A performer of the ‘umrah.

religious war. And according to the Imām Abū Ḥanīfah, the evidence of a blind man is not admissible, but the Imām Zufar maintains that such evidence is lawful when it affects a matter in which hearsay prevails. Sales and purchases made by a blind person are lawful.

[al-‘ama] العَمَى

Blindness (of heart).

[‘anita] (ع ن ت) عَنَتِ

To be corrupt, fall into misfortune, perish, to commit a crime.

[a‘nata] أَعْنَتَ

To destroy.

[al-‘anat] أَلْعَنَتَ

Sin, distress. In Qur’an: «This (permission) is for those among you who fear sin».

﴿ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِيَ أَلْعَنَتَ﴾ [النساء: ٢٥].

[‘anada] (ع ن د) عَنَدَ

To go out of the right way.

[mu‘ānid] مُعَانِدَ

Obstinate reverter.

(ع ن ق) اعْتَقَى الْإِسْلَامَ

[i‘tanaqa al-islam] Embrace Islam.

[‘unuq plural a‘nāq] عُنُق: أَعْنَاقُ

A neck.

[a‘mālu al-khair] أَعْمَالُ الْخَيْرِ

Charitable deeds.

الْعَامِلُونَ عَلَيْهَا

[al-‘āmilūna ‘alaiha] Zakat collectors.

See (زكاة)

[i‘tamma] (ع م م) اِعْتَمَّ

To wear a turban.

[‘umūmah] عُمُومَةٌ

Unclehood, uncleship.

الْعِمَامَةُ: عِمَائِمُ

[al-‘imāmah plural ‘amā’im]

Turban.

[‘amahah] (ع م ه) عَمَهِ

To wander distractedly to and fro; to be struck with amazement.

[‘amiya] (ع م ي) عَمِيَ

To flow; to be blind, dark, obscure. In Qur’an: «Then the (whole) story that day will seem obscure to them (like light to the blind) and they will not be able (even) to question each other».

﴿فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَنْبَاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَهُمْ لَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ﴾ [القصص: ٦٦].

أَعْمَى: عُمَيَّانَ

[a‘ma plural ‘umyān] Blind. It is not incumbent upon a blind man to engage in Jihād, or

[‘ahd] عَهْدٌ: عَصْرٌ

Epoch, era, period, time, age.

[‘ahd] عَهْدٌ: حُكْمٌ

Reign, rule, period (of rule), regime, time.

[‘ahdu Allāh] عَهْدُ اللَّهِ

The covenant of Allah, Allah’s covenant.

[‘uhdah] عُهْدَةٌ

Contractual obligation; responsibility; charge, custody.

[‘āhada] عَاهَدَ

To make a covenant, promise, vow, undertake.

[mu‘āhid] مُعَاهِدٌ

One who enters into covenant (‘ahd) with another.

An infidel who is permitted by a Muslim Government to enter its towns and carry on traffic, i.e. a zimmi.

مُعَاهَدَةٌ: مُعَاهَدَاتٌ

[mu‘āhadah plural mu‘āhadāt]

Agreement, arrangement, alliance, treaty, pact.

[al-‘ahu al-jadīd] الْعَهْدُ الْجَدِيدُ

The New Testament.

[al-‘ahdu al-qadīm] الْعَهْدُ الْقَدِيمُ

The old testament.

[‘ahana] (ع ه ن) عَهَنَ

To wither.

[‘an‘ana] (ع ن ن) عَنَّ

To trace back (a tradition).

[mu‘an‘an] مُعَنَّ

Transmitted, handed down.

حديث مُعَنَّ see حديث

[‘anā] (ع ن ا) عَنَا

To distress, to be humble.

[al-‘āni] الْعَانِي

Captive.

الْعِنَايَةُ الإِلَهِيَّةُ

[al-‘ināyah al-ilāhiyah] Divine providence.

[‘ahida] (ع ه د) عَهَدَ

To enjoin, command, stipulate, covenant.

[‘ahd] عَهْدٌ: مِيثَاقٌ

A covenant, compact, convention, pact, treaty.

[‘ahd] عَهْدٌ: التَّزَامُ

Pledge, vow, promise, word, commitment, engagement, obligation.

[‘ahd] عَهْدٌ: وُقَاءٌ

keeping, fulfilment.

[‘ahd] عَهْدٌ: ذِمَّةٌ

Protection, security, safety, guarantee, safeguard.

[‘ahd] عَهْدٌ: يَمِينٌ

Oath.

عيد الأضحى See

«The feast of sacrifice». Called also yaumu 'n-Nahr. It is also called the 'Īdu 'l-kabir, the great festival, as distinguished from



[ma'āz]

مَعَاذُ

A refuge.

[ma'āza Allah]

مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ

Allah forbid!

['awwaza]

عَوَّذَ: دَعَا لَهُ بِالْحِفْظِ

To pray that Allah protect someone, invoke the protection of Allah upon someone.

[ta'awwaza billāh]

تَعَوَّذَ بِاللَّهِ

Seek refuge with Allah.

[ta'awwuz]

تَعَوَّذُ

The ejaculation: I seek refuge with Allah from the cursed Satan».

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ.

[ta'wīz]

تَعْوِيدُ

Amulet, talisman, incantation.

[al-'iyāzu billāh]

الْعِيَاذُ بِاللَّهِ

Allah forbid! Allah save (protect) me (us) from that!

[al-mu'awwizatān]

المُعَوِّذَتَانِ

The two last sūrahs of Qur'an. Suratu 'l-falaq, beginning with, «Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Daybreak».

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾ [الفلق: ١].

Sūratu 'n-Nās, beginning, «Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of men».

[Al-Mu'īd]

المُعِيدُ

The Reproducer (Allah).

صلاة العيد see صلاة

['āza]

(ع و ذ) عَاذَ

To be next to the bone (flesh); to take or seek refuge, especially with Allah.

[a'āza]

أَعَاذَ

To recommend to the protection of Allah.

[ista'āza]

اسْتَعَاذَ

To take refuge. In Qur'an: «And if (at any time) an incitement to discord is made to thee by the Evil one, seek refuge in Allah».

﴿وَلَمَّا يَنْزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْعٌ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ﴾ [الأعراف: ٢٠٠].

«I seek Allah's protection from Satan the rejected one».

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ.

اسْتَعَاذَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ

[ista'āza billāhi min] To say: I seek the protection of Allah.

[isti'āzah]

اسْتِعَاذَةٌ

Appeal for refuge.

[a'ūzu billāhi min] أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ

I seek refuge with Allah (from)! Allah save (or protect) me (from)!

(ع و ن) اسْتَعَانَ بِاللَّهِ

**[ista'āna billah]** Seek Allah's help.**[musta'ān]** مُسْتَعَان

One whose aid is to be implored.

**['awān]** عَوَان

Middle-aged.

**['awn al-mazlūm]** عَوْنُ الْمَظْلُوم

Helping the oppressed.

**[al-'āhah]** (ع و ه) الْعَاهَة

Infirmary, physical disability.

**['āba]** عَابَ: اتَّقَدَّ

To find fault with, fault, criticize, censure, blame.

**[al-'aib]** (ع ي ب) الْعَيْب

Defect, fault, blemish.

**[al-'īr]** (ع ي ر) الْعِير

Train of beasts of burden.

**['īsa]** (ع ي س) عِيسَى

In Qur'an, The prophet 'Īsa is spoken of under the following names and titles:

1- 'Īsa (عِيسَى), «Jesus».

2- 'Īsa ibn Maryam (عِيسَى بْنُ مَرْيَمَ), «Jesus the son of Mary», from whom He was born by the power of Allah.

3- Al-Masīh (الْمَسِيح).

4- kalimatu 'llāh (كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ) for he

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ﴾ [الناس: ١].

(ع و ر) الْعَوْرَة: السَّوْءَة **[al-'awrah]**

The part of the body which it is illegal to keep naked before others. 'Aūrah for man is between the navel and the knee, but 'Aūrah for woman is the whole body except face and hands. Also 'Aurah means private parts, loins, genital organs, pudenda.

**[al-'awrah]** الْعَوْرَة: الْعِلَّة

Defect, fault, blemish.

الْعَوْرَة الْمُغْلَظَة

**[al-'awrah al-mughhallazah]**

Strict pudenda or the anterior and posterior pudenda.

**['iwadh]** (ع و ض) عَوَضٌ

Compensation, substitute, offset, equivalent.

**[ta'wīdh]** تَعْوِضٌ

Compensation.

**['āqq]** عَاقَ: عَقُوقٌ

Undutiful, impious, disobedient, ungrateful, unthankful.

**[ya'ūq]** (ع و ق) يَعُوقُ

An idol mentioned in the Qur'an.

**[al-mu'āwamah]** (ع و م) الْمُعَاوَمَة

Sale contract for years in a row.

just as Adam was or humanity is. The greatness of Jesus arose from the divine command «Be» for after that he was more than dust a great spiritual leader and teacher. Al-Bukhāri recorded that Abu Hurairah said that the Messenger of Allah (Blessings of Allah and Peace be upon him) said, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, the son of Maryam (ʿĪsā) will shortly descend among you as a just ruler, and will break the cross, kill the pig and abolish the Jizyah. Then there will be an abundance of wealth and nobody will accept charitable gifts any more. At that time, one prostration will be better for them than this life and all that is in it".

[ʿishah] (ع ي ش) عِيشَة

Life.

[ʿishatun rādhīyah] (ع ي ش) رَاضِيَة

A life of Bliss, pleasant life.

[maʿishah] (ع ي ش) مَعِيشَة

Existence, manner of living, necessities of life.

[ʿā'il] (ع ي ل) عَائِل

Poor.

[ʿailah] (ع ي ل) عَيْلَة

Poverty.

[al-ʿiyāl] (ع ي ل) الْعِيَال

Household, dependents.

was created by Allah's word «Be» (kun), and he was.

5- Qaulu 'l-Ḥaqq, «The word of Truth».

6- Rūḥun mina Allah (روح من الله), «A spirit from Allah».

7- Rasūlu 'llāh (رسول الله), «The Messenger of Allah».

8- 'Abdu 'llāh, (عبد الله), «The servant of Allah».

9- Nabiyu 'llāh, «The prophet of Allah».

«The similitude of Jesus before Allah is as that of Adam; He created him from dust, then said to him: «Be» and he was».

﴿إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ عِيسَىٰ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ آدَمَ خَلَقَهُ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ﴾

[آل عمران: ٥٩].

After a description of the high position which Jesus occupies as a prophet, We have a repudiation of the dogma that he was Allah, or the son of Allah, or anything more than a man. If it is said that he was born without a human father, Adam was also so born. Indeed Adam was born without either a human father or mother. As far as our physical bodies are concerned they are mere dust. In Allah's sight Jesus was as dust

[‘ainu al-yaqīn] عَيْنُ الْيَقِينِ

«Assured sight», that which he  
sees with the eye.

[ma‘īn] مَعِين

Clear-flowing, a fountain.

[al-‘ainu bil‘ain] الْعَيْنُ بِالْعَيْنِ

An eye for an eye, tit for tat.

[‘āna]

To flow.

[‘ain plural ‘uyun]

Eye, spy.

[‘ainun jāriyah]

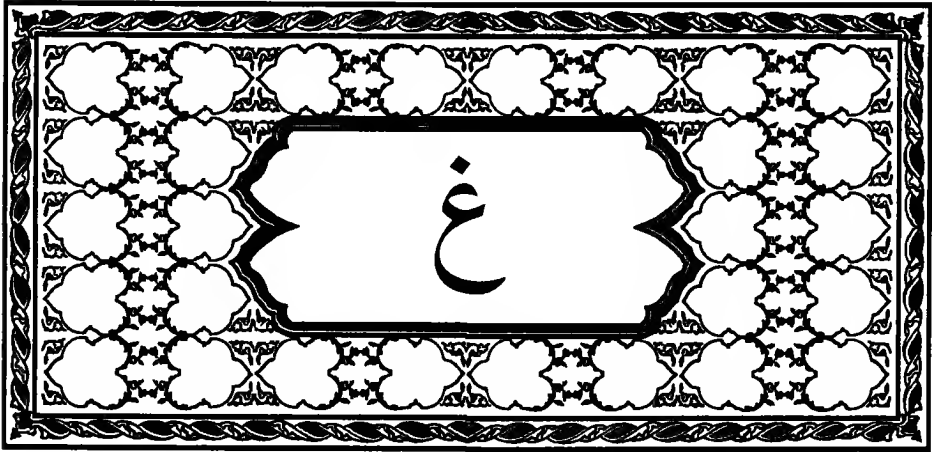
Flowing spring.

(ع ي ن) عَانَ

عَيْن: عُيُون

عَيْنٌ جَارِيَةٌ





64th surah of the Qur'an.

يوم التغابن see يوم

**[ghathā]**

( غ ث ا ) غَثَاء

To be covered with foam and dead leaves.

**[ghuthā']**

غُثَاء

Scum and refuse, light straw, stubble. In Qur'an: «Then the Blast overtook them with justice, and we made them as rubbish of dead leaves (floating on the stream of time)! So away with the people who do wrong!».

﴿ فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ بِالْحَقِّ فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ غُثَاءً  
فَبَعْدًا لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴾ [المؤمنون: ٤١].

**[ghābir]**

( غ ب ر ) غَابِرٌ

One who stays behind, lays behind.

**[ghabana]**

( غ ب ن ) غَبَنَ

To deceive, wrong, prejudice, cheat.

**[ghubn]**

غُبْنٌ

Fraud or deceit in sales, cheating, wrong.

**[ghubnun fāḥish]**

غُبْنٌ فَاحِشٌ

Criminal fraud, grave deception.

**[maghbūn]**

مَغْبُونٌ

Deceived, defrauded, cheated.

**[sūratu at-tagḥābun]** سُورَةُ التَّغَابُنِ

«Mutual deceit» The title of the

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

**[gharraba]**

( غ ر ب ) غَرَبَ

Banish, exile.

غَرَائِب

**[gharābīb plural of** غَرِيب**ghirbīb]** A kind of black grapes.**[ghurāb]**

غُرَاب

Crow. In Qur'an: «Am I too helpless to become like this raven and hide my brother's shame».

﴿أَعَجَزْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِثْلَ هَذَا الْغُرَابِ فَأُوْرِي سَوَاءَ أَخِي﴾ [المائدة: ٣١].

The crow is not lawful food according to the Muslim law.

**[maghrib]**

مَغْرِب

The west, setting of the sun.

**[maghribān]**

مَغْرِبَان

The two points in the Heavens, where the sun sets in summer and winter. In Qur'an: «(He is) Lord of the easts and Lord of the two wests».

﴿رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ وَرَبُّ الْمَغْرِبَيْنِ﴾ [الرحمن: ١٧].

**[gharra]**

( غ ر ) غَرَّ

To deceive with vain hopes; when used with acc. and ب means to seduce from.

**[ghurratu ash-shahr]** غُرَّةُ الشَّهْرِ

The first days of the Islamic month, new moon.

**[ghadara]**

( غ د ر ) غَدَرَ

To act treacherously, perfidiously, deceive, to remain behind, to betray, cheat.

**[ghadr]**

غَدْرٌ

Betrayal, perfidy, treachery, deception, cheating.

**[ghaddar]**

غَدَّار

Treacherous, perfidious, deceitful.

**[ghadiqa]**

( غ د ق ) غَدِقَ

To be full of water (a spring).

**[ghadaqun]**

غَدَقٌ

Copious, abundant. In Qur'an: «If they (the pagans) had (only) remained on the (right) way, we should certainly have bestowed on them rain in abundance».

﴿وَالْوِ اسْتَقِمُوا عَلَى الطَّرِيقَةِ لَأَسْقِيَنَّهُمْ مَاءً غَدَقًا﴾ [الجن: ١٦].

**[ghada]**

( غ د ا ) غَدَا

To come or go early in the morning.

**[ghadu]**

غَدُو

The morrow.

**[ghuduwun]**

غُدُوٌّ

The morning, early morning.

**[ghadwah]**

غَدْوَةٌ

Forenoon endeavor.

( غ ر ق د ) بَقِيعُ الْعَرَقْدِ see بَقِيع

[gharima] ( غ ر م ) غَرِمَ

To be in debt.

[ghurmun] غُرِمَ

Damage, loss.

[maghramun] مَغْرَمَ

A debt that must be paid, a forced loan.

[mughramun] مُغْرَمَ

One who is involved in debt, or laid under an obligation.

[ghārimun] غَارِمَ

One in debt.

[gharām] غَرَامَ

A continuous torment. In Qur'an: «Those who say, our Lord! avert from us the wrath of Hell, for its wrath is indeed an affliction grievous».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَصْرِفْ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا كَانَ غَرَامًا﴾

[الفرقان: ٦٥]

[gharāmah] غَرَامَةٌ

Fine.

[al-ghārimūn] الْغَارِمُونَ

The indebted. see زَكَاة

[ghara] ( غ ر ا ) غَرَا

To glue.

[gharūr] غُرُورٌ

A deceiver, the devil.

[ghurūr] غُرُورٌ: عُجْبٌ

Conceit, self-conceit, vanity, pride, arrogance.

[ghurūr] غُرُورٌ: الْخَدَاعُ

Deception, delusion, illusion.

[ghurūr] غُرُورٌ: أَبَاطِيلُ

Vanities, trifles.

[ghurūran] غُرُورًا

Deceitfully.

[maghrūr] مَغْرُورٌ

Deceived, snobbish.

بيع الغرر see بيع

( غ ر ز ) غَرِيزَةٌ: غَرَائِزُ

[gharīzah Plural gharā'iz]

Instinct, natural disposition.

[gharīzi] غَرِيزِي

Natural, instinctive, inborn.

[ightarafa] ( غ ر ف ) اغْتَرَفَ

To drink out of the hand.

[ghurfah] غُرْفَةٌ

A draught of water taken up in the hand.

[gharqun] ( غ ر ق ) غَرَقَ

A draught.

[mughraqun] مُغْرَقٌ

Drowned.

fighters against Medina. Seven hundred of them had coats of mail, which were at the time costly. Two hundred of them were mounted on camels. For their camp they chose a spot at the foot of the hill of Uhud to the north of Medina. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) held a council of war. Opinion was divided between those who wanted to remain in the city and defend it and those who preferred to go out to fight. The latter won and prophet Muhammad led a force of seven hundred Muslim fighters who chose for their camp a strong spot on the hill of Uhud, overlooking the Meccan camp to the west. To prevent the Meccan cavalry from outflanking his army on his left, the prophet stationed fifty archers and instructed them not to leave their position under any circumstances. When fighting began the Muslims, though greatly outnumbered, were able to force their way to the Meccan camp. They would have won the battle if the archers had not left their positions, thus allowing the Meccan cavalry to outflank the Muslim fighters and get behind them. The Muslim fighters were

**[aghra]**

أَغْرَى

To excite, incite against; to cause enmity.

**[ighrā']**

إِغْرَاء

Temptation, incitement, instigation.

**[mughrin]**

مُغْرٍ

Alluring, tempting.

**[mughrayāt]**

مُغْرِيَات

Lures, temptations.

**[ghaza]**

(غ ز ا) غَزَا

To strive (for), to fight.

**[al-ghāzi]**

الغَازِي

Warrior. One who fights in the cause of Islam.

**[ghazu]**

غَزَوْ

Invasion, attack, raid.

**[ghazwah]**

غَزْوَةٌ

Ghazwah (a large army unit with the prophet himself leading the army), but sariyah (a small army without the prophet's participation).

**[ghazwatu uhud]**

غَزْوَةُ أُحُد

In the meantime the Meccans completed their war preparations to avenge the defeat at Badr and to crush prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). Early in March 625 A.D. their leader Abū Sufian marched at the head of 3000



Badr) was unequal because 313 ill-equipped Muslims opposed 950 armed Meccans.

**[ghazwatu Tabūk]** غَزْوَةُ تَبُوكَ

Tabūk is a place near the northern frontier of Arabia, quite close to what was then Byzantine territory in the province of Syria (which includes Palestine). It is on the Hijāz Railway, about 350 miles north -west of Medina, and 150 miles south of Ma‘ān. It had a fort and a spring of sweet water. In consequence of strong and persistent rumours that the Byzantines (Romans) were preparing to invade Arabia and that the Byzantine Emperor himself had arrived near the frontier for the purpose, the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) collected as large a force as he could, and marched to Tabūk. The Byzantine invasion did not come off. But the prophet took the opportunity of consolidating the Muslim position in that direction and making treaties of alliance with certain Christian and Jewish tribes near the Gulf of ‘Aqaba.

But the Hypocrites had played, as always a double game, and the policy hitherto followed, of free access to the sacred centre of

thrown into confusion. What made matters worse was that a cry went up that Muhammad (p.b.u.h) himself had been killed.

He had only been wounded. But defeat followed and seventy-five Muslims fell in the field. The Meccans might have won a much greater victory if they had not stopped fighting when the Muslims withdrew to the summit of the hill of Uḥud. Thus they lost the opportunity to fulfill their main purpose of crushing the Muslims who were allowed to return to Medina.

**[ghazwatu Badr]** غَزْوَةُ بَدْر

The first battle (ghazwah) between Muslims and the Quraish. This battle (ghazwah) took place in Ramadhān. It is the first ghazwa in Islam.

Many of the principal men of the Quraish were slain, including Abu Jahl. The losses of the Quraish at Badr were seventy killed and seventy prisoners.

This victory at Badr consolidated the power of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and it is regarded by Muslim historians as one of the most important events of history.

The Battle of Badr (ghazwatu

constituted a danger. Many in their ranks had more enthusiasm than wisdom, more a spirit of elation than of faith and confidence in the righteousness of their cause. The enemy had the advantage of knowing the ground thoroughly. They laid an ambush in which the advance guard of the Muslim forces was caught. The country is hilly, in which the enemy concealed himself. As soon as Muslim vanguard entered the Hunain valley, the enemy fell upon them with fury and caused havoc with their arrows from their places of concealment. In such ground the numbers of the Muslims were themselves a disadvantage. Many were slain, and many turned back in confusion and retreat. But the Apostle, as ever, was calm in his wisdom and faith. He rallied his forces and inflicted the most crushing defeat on the enemy. In Qur'an: «Assuredly Allah did help you in many battle fields and on the day of Hunain: Behold! your great numbers elated you, but they availed you naught, the hand, for all that it is wide, did constrain you, and you turned back in retreat»

Islam, to Muslims and pagans alike, was now altered, as it had been abused by the enemies of Islam.

**[ghazwatu Hunain]** غَزْوَةُ حُنَيْنٍ

Hunain on the road to Tā'if from Mecca, and about fourteen miles to the east of Mecca. It is a valley in the mountainous country between Mecca and Ta'if.

Immediately after the conquest of Mecca, (A. H. 8), the pagan idolaters, who were surprised and chagrined at the wonderful acceptance with which Islam was receiving, organised a great gathering near Tā'if to concert plans for attacking the Apostle. The Hawāzin and the Thaqif tribes took the lead and prepared a great expedition for Mecca, boasting of their strength and military skill. There was on the other hand a wave of confident enthusiasm among the Muslims at Mecca, in which the new Muslims joined. The enemy forces numbered about 4000 but the Muslim force reached a total of ten or twelve thousand, as every one wished to join. For The first time the Muslims had at Hunain tremendous odds in their favour. But this itself

making use of their superior cavalry and large numbers. Moreover, whereas the Muslims were united, the confederate army suffered from disunity and a lack of enthusiasm. Hence after besieging Medina for about one month, the confederate army broke off the siege and left. The Meccan failure this time had far-reaching consequences for both the Meccans and the Muslims. While it convinced the Meccans of the futility of further attempts to crush the Muslims, it opened the way for the triumph of Islam in Arabia.

## [al-maghāzi]

المغازي

The military campaigns of the prophet.

## [ghasaqa]

(غ س ق) غَسَقَ

To be very dark (the night).

## [ghasaqun]

غَسَقٌ

The commencement of night.

## [ghāsiq]

غَاسِقٍ

The moon, also the commencement of Darkness.

## [ghassāq]

غَسَّاقٌ

Corruption which flows from the bodies of the damned.

## [ghasala]

(غ س ل) غَسَلَ

To take a bath, bathe.

﴿لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍ وَيَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ فَلَمْ تُغْنِ عَنْكُمْ شَيْئًا وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ ثُمَّ وَلَّيْتُم مُّذَبِّرِينَ﴾  
[التوبة: ٢٥].

غَزْوَةُ الْخَنْدَقِ

[ghazwatu al-khandaq] The Battle of the trench. The Meccans encouraged by the expelled Jews of al-Nadir, made an attempt to crush the Muslims. They were able to get together a huge confederate army of ten thousand fighters, consisting of Meccans, tribal Arabs from neighbouring area and Abyssinians. Before marching to Medina the Meccans made a secret alliance with the remaining Jews of Medina who belonged to the tribe of Qurayza. When this huge army drew near to Medina, they found that the Muslims were expecting them. Though the Muslims had become much stronger and more numerous, they were still greatly outnumbered by the enemy. So they had decided to remain in their city which they surrounded by a trench. Hence this battle came to be known as the Battle of the trench. The trench proved to be a good form of defence. It prevented the Meccans from

**[ghuslu al-mahīdh]** غُسْلُ الْمَحِيضِ

**Menses bath.**

**[ghuslu al-mayyit]**      **غُسْلُ الْمَيِّتِ**

## Washing the dead.

[ightasala] اغْتَسَلَ

To wash one's-self.

[mughtasal]      مُغْتَسَلٌ

A place for washing.

**[ghusālah]**      **غُسَالَةٌ**

Dirty wash water.

[ghash-sha]      (غش ش) غَشٌّ

**To act dishonestly; to deceive, cheat, mislead, swindle, trick.**

[ghish] غش

Deception, deceit, fraud, false pretence, cheating, trickery, duplicity.

[ghash-shāsh] غَشَّاش

Deceptive, fraud, deceiver.

[ghasha] (غ ش ا) غَشَى

To cover over, come upon. In Qur'an: «On the Day that the punishment shall cover them from above them and from below them».

﴿يَوْمَ يَغْشَاهُمْ الْعَذَابُ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِمْ﴾ [العنكبوت: ٥٥].

«Then Pharaoh pursued them with his forces, but the waters

[ghisl]      غسل

**Wash water.**

**[ghuṣl]**      **غُسل**

Total ablution, as distinguished from ghasl (washing) is the religious act of bathing the whole body after a legal impurity. The Muslim teachers of all sects are unanimous in prescribing the washing of the whole body after the following acts:

### 1- Haydh, menses.

## 2- Nifās, puerperium.

**3- jimā', coitus.**

**4- Ihtilām, Wet dream.**

It is absolutely necessary that every part of the body should be washed, for ‘Ali relates that the prophet said: «He who leaves but one hair unwashed on his body, will be punished in hell accordingly».

**[ghuṣl masnūn]**      **غُسل مَسْنُون**

**«Washings which are sunnah».**

They are four in number:

**1-Before the Friday prayers and on the great festivals.**

**2-After washing the dead.**

### 3-Ghusl for Ihram (pilgrimage and 'umrah).

#### 4- Ghusl for 'Arafa (pilgrimage).

**[ghuslu al-janābah]**      **غُسْلُ الْجَنَابَةِ**

### Purification bath.



remember Zū-nūn, when he departed in wrath».

﴿وَذَا النُّونِ إِذْ ذَهَبَ مُغَضَّبًا﴾ [الأنبياء : ٨٧]

[**magh-dhūb**] مَغْضُوبٌ

Incensed. In Qur'an: «The way of those on whom Thou hast bestowed Thy Grace, those whose (portion) is not wrath, and who go not astray».

﴿صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ﴾ [الفاتحة : ٧]

[**ghadh-dha**] (غ ض ض) غَضٌّ

To cast down-the eyes, to lower. In Qur'an: «Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze».

﴿قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ﴾ [النور : ٣٠]

«Those that lower their voice in the presence of Allah's Apostle».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَغُضُّونَ أَصْوَاتَهُمْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الحجرات : ٣]

«And be moderate in thy pace, and lower thy voice».

﴿وَأَقْصِدْ فِي مَشْيِكَ وَاعْضُضْ مِنْ صَوْتِكَ﴾ [لقمان : ١٩]

ghaṣb, in its literal sense, means the forcibly taking a thing from another. In the language of the law it signifies the taking of the property of another which is valuable and sacred, without the consent of the proprietor, in such a manner as to destroy the proprietor's possession of it.

[**ghaṣban**] غَضَبًا

By force.

[**ghaṣṣa**] (غ ص ص) غَصٌّ

To be annoyed by something sticking in the throat.

[**ghuṣṣah**] غُصَّةٌ

Something which sticks in the throat, so as to cause pain.

[**ghuṣṣatu al-mawt**] غُصَّةُ الْمَوْتِ

Agony of death.

[**ghadhiba**] (غ ض ب) غَضِبَ

To be angry.

[**ghadhab**] غَضَبٌ

«Anger, wrath». A word used frequently in the Qur'an for the wrath of Allah.

[**ghadhabu Allah**] غَضَبُ اللَّهِ

Allah's wrath.

[**ghadhbān**] غَضَبَانِ

Angry.

[**mughādhīb**] مُغَاضِبٌ

Being angry. In Qur'an: «And

**[mustaghfir]**

مُسْتَغْفِرٌ

One who asks forgiveness.

**[ghāfir]**

غَافِرٌ

One who forgives, forgiving.

**[suratu ghāfir]**

سُورَةُ غَافِرٍ

Chapter of the Forgiver.

**[ghāfiru az-zanb]**

غَافِرُ الذَّنْبِ

The Forgiver of sin.

**[ghifār]**

غِفَارٌ

An Arabian tribe in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). They were descendants of Abū Zarrī 'l-Ghifārī.

**[Ghaffār]**

غَفَّارٌ

Very forgiving, readily inclined to pardon, the Pardoner (Allah).

**[ghufrān]**

غُفْرَانٌ

Pardon, forgiveness, remission.

**[maghfirah]**

مَغْفِرَةٌ

Forgiveness. In Qur'an: «Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord, and for a Garden whose width is that (of the whole) of the heavens and of the earth, prepared for the righteous».

﴿وَسَارِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ﴾

[آل عمران: ١٣٣].

**[ghadh-dha sawtahu]**

غَضُّ صَوْتِهِ

Lower one's voice.

**[ghadh-dha ṭarfahu]**

غَضُّ طَرَفِهِ

To lower one's eyes.

**[ghadh-dha al-baṣar]**

غَضُّ الْبَصَرِ

Lower the gaze.

**[ghadh-dhu al-baṣar]**

غَضُّ الْبَصَرِ

Lowering the gaze.

**[ghadhādhah]**

غَضَاذَةٌ

Shortcoming, fault, freshness.

**[ghaṭasha]**

(غ ط ش) غَطَشَ

To be dark.

**[aghtaṣha]**

أَغْطَشَ

To make dark. In Qur'an: «Its night doth He endow with darkness, and its splendour doth He bring out (with light)».

﴿وَأَغْطَشَ لَيْلَهَا وَأَخْرَجَ ضُحَاهَا﴾

[النازعات: ٢٩].

**[ghafara]**

(غ ف ر) غَفَرَ

To cover, pardon; to forgive.

**[istaghfara]**

اسْتَغْفَرَ

To ask pardon for; ask for forgiveness.

**[astaghfiru Allah]**

اسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ

I ask Allah's forgiveness!

**[istighfār]**

اسْتِغْفَارٌ

The act of seeking pardon.

are like cattle, nay more misguided, for they are heedless (of warning)».

﴿أُولَئِكَ كَالْأَنْعَامِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٧٩].

[ghalaba] غَلَبَ (ب غ ل)

To prevail; overcome, conquer.

غَلَبَ عَلَى الظَّنِّ

[ghalaba 'ala az-zan] To be probable, be likely.

[ghalabun] غَلَبَ

Victory, conquest. In Qur'an: «After their conquest, or defeat».

﴿مِنْ بَعْدِ غَلَبِهِمْ﴾ [الروم: ٣].

[ghulb] غُلِبَ

Thick necked, lofty. In Qur'an: «And enclosed Gardens, dense with lofty trees».

﴿وَحَدَائِقَ غُلْبًا﴾ [عبس: ٣٠].

[ghālib] غَالِبٌ

One who overcomes, victorious.

(غ ل س) غَلَسَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[ghallasa fi aṣ-ṣalāh] To perform the prayer before daybreak.

[al-ghalas] الْغَلَسُ

Darkness at the end of the night.

[Ghafūr] غَفُورٌ

Readily inclined to pardon, much forgiving (esp. of Allah).

[Al-Ghaffār] الْغَفَّارُ

The Forgiver. One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah.

[Al-Ghafūr] الْغَفُورُ

The Forgiving. One of the ninety-nine special names of Allah.

[lā yughfar] لَا يُغْفَرُ

Unforgivable, unpardonable, inexcusable.

[ghafala] (غ ف ل) غَفَلَ

To neglect, be negligent, be unmindful.

[aghfala] أَغْفَلَ

To cause to be negligent.

[ghaflah] غَفْلَةٌ

Negligence, forgetfulness. In Qur'an: «Closer and closer to mankind comes their Reckoning, yet they heed not and they turn away».

﴿أَقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ حِسَابُهُمْ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مُّعْرِضُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ١].

[ghāfil] غَافِلٌ

Unmindful, heedless.

[al-ghāfilūn] الْغَافِلُونَ

The heedless. In Qur'an: «They



**[ghulūl]**

غُلُول

Stealing from the war booty before its distribution. In Qur'an: «But he who shall defraud, shall come forth with his defraudings on the day of the resurrection, then shall every soul be paid what it hath merited and they shall not be treated with injustice».

﴿وَمَنْ يَغْلُلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا عَمِلَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ﴾

[آل عمران: ١٦١].

**[maghlūl]**

مَغْلُول

Bound, tied up. In Qur'an: «Make not thy hand tied (like a niggard's) to thy neck, nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach, so that thou become blameworthy and destitute».

﴿وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً إِلَىٰ عُنُقِكَ وَلَا تَبْسُطْهَا كُلَّ الْبَسْطِ فَتَقْعُدَ مَلُومًا مَّحْسُورًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٢٩].

We are not to be so lavish as to make ourselves destitute and incur the just censure of wise men, nor is it becoming to keep back our resources from the just needs of those who have a right to our help.

Even strangers have such a right. But we must keep a just measure

**[ghalaza]**

(غ ل ظ) غَلَطَ

To be thick, rough, severe.

**[ghallaza al-yamīn]** غَلَطَ الْيَمِينِ

To swear a sacred oath.

**[istaghlaza]**

اسْتَغْلَظَ

To be thick, strong.

**[ghilzah]**

غِلَظَةٌ

Severity.

**[ghalīz plural ghilāz]** غَلِيزٌ: غِلَاطٌ

Rough, severe, strong.

**[ghalīzu al-qalb]**

غَلِيزُ الْقَلْبِ

Hard-hearted.

يَمِينٌ غَلِيزَةٌ: مُغْلَظَةٌ

**[yamīn ghalīzah]** Binding, sacred oath.

(غ ل ق) اسْتَغْلَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْكَلَامَ

**[istaghlaza 'alaihi al-kalām]**

To be tongue-tied, speechless, unable to speak.

**[ghalla]**

(غ ل ل) غَلَّ

To insert, defraud, bind as the hand to the neck.

**[ghillun]**

غِلٌّ

Hidden enmity, grudge, rancor.

**[ghullun plural aghlāl]** غُلٌّ: أَغْلَالٌ

A collar, yoke.

**[ghulū fi ad-dīn]**

غُلُوٌّ فِي الدِّينِ

Exaggeration in religion.

**[ghammun]**

غَمٌّ

Anguish, affliction.

غَمَامٌ

**[ghamāmun plural of****ghamāmah غمامة]** Clouds

covering the heavens.

**[ghanima]**

(غ ن م) غَنِمَ

To get as booty, acquire, gain.

**[ghanamun]**

غَنَمٌ

Sheep.

**[ghunmun]**

غُنْمٌ

Spoils, booty, advantage.

مَغَانِمٌ

**[maghānim plural of**

مَغْنَمٌ

**maghnam]** Plunder, spoils, war booty. In Qur'an: «Allah has promised you many gains that you shall acquire».

﴿وَعَدَكُمُ اللَّهُ مَغَانِمَ كَثِيرَةً﴾

[الفتح : ٢٠].

**[ghanimah]**

غَنِيمَةٌ

Plunder. If the Imām, or leader of the Muslim army, conquers a country by force of arms, he is at liberty to leave the land in possession of the original proprietors provided they pay tribute, or he may divide it amongst the Muslims; but with

between our capacity and other people's needs.

(غ ل م) غُلَامٌ: غُلَمَانٌ

**[ghulām plural ghilmān]** A boy under age, frequently used in the Qur'an for a son. «She (Mary) said: How can I have a son when a man has not touched me?».

(غ م ر) غَمْرَةٌ: غَمَرَاتٌ

**[ghamrah plural ghamarāt]**

A flood of water, a confused mass of anything; sometimes used metaphorically.

غَمَرَاتُ الْمَوْتِ

**[ghamarātu al-mawt]** The pangs of death.

**[taghāmaza]**

(غ م ز) تَغَامَزَ

To wink at one another.

الْتِمَاسٌ فِي الْمَلَذَّاتِ

**[inghamasa fi al-malazzāt]** To indulge in pleasures, give way to one's desires.

الْتِمَاسٌ فِي الْمَلَذَّاتِ

**[inghimās fi al-malazzāt]**

Indulgence in pleasures, self-indulgence.

**[ghamūs]**

(غ م س) غَمُوسٌ

Ominous, calamitous, disastrous.

اليَمِينُ الْغَمُوسُ see يَمِينٌ

**[ghamma]**

(غ م م) غَمَّ

To cover.

غَنِيٌّ: أَغْنِيَاءُ

[ghani plural aghniyā'] Rich.

[mughnin]

مُغْنٍ

One who suffices or stands in the place of another.

[Al-Ghani]

الْغَنِيِّ

«The self-sufficient». One of the ninety-nine special names or attributes of Allah, expressing the superiority of the Almighty over the necessities and requirements of mankind.

In Qur'an: «And if any turn back (from Allah's way), verily Allah is free of all needs, worthy of all praise».

﴿وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ﴾

[الحديد: ٢٤].

[Al-Mughni]

الْمُغْنِي

«The Enricher». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[ghawth]

( غ و ث ) غَوْثُ

Aid, help.

[yaghūth]

يَغُوْثُ

Name of an idol.

[ghāra]

( غ و ر ) غَارُ

To come into a hollow place.

[ghār hīrā']

غار حِرَاءَ

The cave of Hīrā'. The cave in

regard to movable property, it is unlawful for him to leave it in possession of the infidels, but he must bring it away with the army and divide it amongst the soldiers. Four-fifths of the spoils belong to the troops and the remaining one-fifth must be divided into three equal portions for the relief of orphans, the feeding of the poor, and the entertainment of travellers. In Qur'an: «And know that out of all the booty that you may acquire (in war), a fifth share is assigned to Allah, and to the Apostle, and to near relatives, orphans, the needy, and the wayfarer».

﴿وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا غَنِمْتُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ خُمُسَهُ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ﴾ [الأنفال: ٤١].

[ghunnah]

( غ ن ن ) غُنَّةُ

Nasal voice; nasalization.

[aghna]

( غ ن ي ) أَغْنَى

To enrich; to avail or be profitable to, suffice for, fill the place of another for or against.

[istaghna]

اسْتَغْنَى

To become rich, desire riches, to be able to do without, to be self-sufficient.

[ghina an nafs]

غِنَى النَّفْسِ

Self-contentment.

**[ighwā']**

إِغْوَاء

Seduction, temptation.

غَاوٍ: غَاوُونَ

**[ghāwin plural ghawwun]** One who goes astray; expressions denoting Devils, or those who listen to them.**[ghiwāyah]**

غَوَايَة

Error, sin seduction, temptation.

**[ghayyun]**

غَيٌّ

Trespassing, transgression, offense, error, sin seduction, temptation.

**[al-ghāwwun]**

الْغَاوُونَ

The straying.

الْغَايَةُ تُبَرِّرُ الْوَاسِطَةَ

**[al-ghāya tubarriru al-wāsiṭa]**

The end justifies the means.

**[ightāba]**

غ (ي ب) اغْتَابَ

To backbite.

**[istaghāba]**

اسْتَغَابَ

To backbite.

**[mughtāb]**

مُغْتَاب

Backbiter, slanderer.

غَيْبٌ: غُيُوبٌ

**[ghaib plural ghuyūb]** Unseen, unknown, hidden, invisible.**[mughayyab]**

مُغَيَّبٌ

Hidden, concealed, invisible.

which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) was worshipping Allah.

**[maghārah]**

مَغَارَة

A cave.

**[ghawrun]**

غَوْرٌ

(water) running away underground. In Qur'an: «Say: see Ye? if your stream be some morning lost (in underground earth), who then can supply you with clear-flowing water?»

﴿قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَصْبَحَ مَاؤُكُمْ غَوْرًا فَمَنْ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِمَاءٍ مَّعِينٍ﴾ [الملك: ٣٠].

**[mughīrāt]**

مُغِيرَات

Horses making a hostile excursion.

**[ghā'it]**

غ (و ط) غَائِطٌ

A hollow place, human excrements, stool.

**[ghāla]**

غ (و ل) غَالَ

To seize.

**[ghawl]**

غَوْلٌ

Inebriation.

**[ghawa]**

غ (و ي) غَوَى

To stray from the right way, go astray; to misguide, lead astray, to deviate from what is right.

**[aghwa]**

أَغْوَى

To lead astray.

[‘allām al-ghuyūb] عَلَامُ الْغُيُوبِ

He who thoroughly knows the invisible, or transcendental things (Allah).

[ghātha] غَاثٌ: أَعَانَ

To succor, relieve, aid, help.

غَاثُ اللَّهِ الْبِلَادِ

[ghātha Allahu al-bilād] To send rain upon, water with rain.

[istaghātha] (غ ي ث) اسْتَغَاثَ

To implore assistance.

[ghaith] غَيْثٌ

Rain.

[ghādhā] (غ ي ض) غَاذَى

To diminish, abate, be wanting.

In Qur'an: «Allah doth know what every female (womb) doth bear, by how much the wombs fall short (of their time or number) or do exceed».

﴿اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنْثَىٰ وَمَا تَغِيصُ الْأَرْحَامُ﴾ [الرعد: ٨].

[ghāza] (غ ي ظ) غَاظَ

To incense, irritate.

[ghā'iz] غَاظٌ

One who is angry.

[ghaiz] غَيْظٌ

Anger, fury.

[ghaibi] غَيْبِي

Hidden, invisible, secret.

[ghībah] غَيْبَةٌ

Backbiting, Anything secretly whispered of an absent person which is calculated to injure him, and which is true, is called ghībah, a false accusation being expressed by Buhtān. Abū Hurairah says, «The question was put to the prophet, do you know what backbiting is? and he replied, It is saying anything bad of a Muslim. It was said, but what if it is true?

And he said, if it is true it is ghībah, and if it is a false accusation, it is buhtān (slander). It is strictly forbidden in both the Qur'an and Hadīth.

[ghaibah] غَيْبَةٌ

Obsence, invisibility.

[mughībah] مُغَيِّبَةٌ

Woman with an absent husband.

الْغَيْبَةُ وَالنَّمِيمَةُ

[al-ghībah wa-n-namīmah]

Backbiting and calumny.

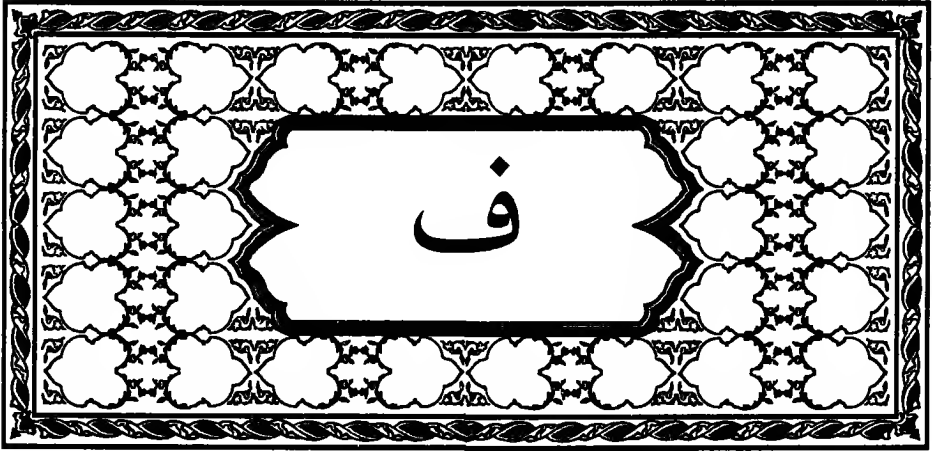
[al-mughayyabāt] الْمُغَيَّيَاتُ

The hidden, transcendental things, the divine secrets.

[al-imān bilghaib] الْإِيمَانُ بِالْغَيْبِ

The belief in the invisible world.





To grant victory or success, give into someone's power.

[istaftaḥa]

اِسْتَفْتَحَ

To ask assistance of Allah, against (على); to ask for a judgment or decision.

فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

[fataḥa Allāhu 'alaihi] To grant victory or success to, to open the gates of profit to, to endow with, bless with, to inspire with.

[faṭhun qarīb]

فَتَحَ قَرِيبَ

Speedy victory.

[faṭhun mubīn]

فَتَحَ مُبِينَ

Manifest victory.

(ف أ د) فَوَاد: أَفِيدَة

[fu'ad plural af'-idah] The heart. In Qur'an: «The prophet's mind and heart in no way falsified that which he saw».

﴿ مَا كَذَبَ الْفُؤَادُ مَا رَأَى ﴾ [النجم: ١١].

[fi'ah]

(ف أ ي) فَيْة

A band or party of men, army. In Qur'an: «How oft, by Allah's will, hath a small force vanquished a large one».

﴿ كَمْ مِّنْ فَيْةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ غَلَبَتْ فَيْةً كَثِيرَةً ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٤٩].

[fataḥa]

(ف ت ح) فَتَحَ

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatha َ): Short vowels. (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ ﴿٢﴾ الرَّحْمَنُ  
الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٣﴾ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٤﴾  
إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ﴿٥﴾  
أَهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٦﴾ صِرَاطَ  
الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ  
عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٧﴾ [الفاتحة: ١-٧].

[sūratu al-fātihah] سُورَةُ الْفَاتِحَةِ

See الفاتحة

[Al-fattāh] الْفَاتِح

«The Opener». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. It occurs in the Qur'an: «For He is the Opener who knows». «Say: Our Lord will gather us together and will in the end decide the matter between us (and you) in truth and justice, and He is the One to decide, the One who knows all».

﴿قُلْ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا رَبَّنَا ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ بَيْنَنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ  
الْفَتْاحُ الْعَلِيمُ﴾ [سبا: ٢٦].

[al-fath] الْفَتْح

«The Victory». The title of the 48th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Ayah) of which the word occurs. «Verily we (Allah) have given thee an obvious victory, that Allah may pardon thee thy former and later sin».

[fathu makkah] فَتْحُ مَكَّةَ

The conquest of Makkah.

[fatih] فَاتِح

One who opens, one who gives judgment.

[mafātiḥ al-ghaib] مَفَاتِيحُ الْغَيْبِ

The keys of the unseen.

[al-fātiḥah] الْفَاتِحَةُ

Lit. «The opening one». The first sūrah of the Qur'an, called also sūratu 'l-Ḥamd, or the «Chapter of Praise». It occurs in each rak'ah of the daily prayer. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) related that it was the greatest sūrah in the Qur'an and called it the Qur'an 'l-Aẓīm, or the «exalted reading». It is also entitled the sab'u 'l-Mathāni, as it contains seven verses; also ummu 'l- Qur'ān. «The Mother of the Qur'ān».

Al-Fātiḥah is translated as follows: «Praise be to Allah, Lord of the Creation, the Compassionate, the Merciful, King of Judgment-day! You alone we worship, and to You alone we pray for help. Guide us to the straight path, the path of those whom You have favoured, Not of those who have incurred Your wrath, Nor of those who have gone astray».



[fitnah] فِتْنَةٌ: اغراء

A temptation, seduction, attraction.

[fitnah] فِتْنَةٌ: سحر

Charm, magic, enchantment, fascination, captivation, bewitchment.

[fitnah] فِتْنَةٌ: شغب

Sedition, riot, disturbance, trouble, unrest, disorder.

[fitnah] فِتْنَةٌ: محنة

Trial, ordeal, affliction, distress.

[fitnatu ad-dunyah] فِتْنَةُ الدُّنْيَا

Affliction of world.

[fitnatu al-ghina] فِتْنَةُ الْغِنَى

Affliction of wealth.

[fitnatu al-māl] فِتْنَةُ الْمَالِ

Affliction of wealth.

فِتْنَةُ الْحَيَاةِ وَالْمَمَاتِ

[fitnatu al-mahyah wal-mamāt]

Affliction of life and death.

[futūn] فُتُون

A trial.

[maftūn] مَفْتُون

Distracted, demented.

[fata] (ف ت ي) فَتَا

To be superior to another in generosity.

[ifta'] إِفْتَاء: مصدر أفتى

Deliverance of formal legal

[sūratu al-fath] سُورَةُ الْفَتْحِ

Chapter of Victory.

[fatarā] (ف ت ر) فَتَرَ

To be quiet; to feel weak or faint.

[muftarin] مُفْتَرٍ: المُفْتَرِي

Slanderer, calumniator, backbiter, liar, fabricator of lies, false accuser.

[mufattir] مُفْتَرٍ

Intoxicant.

فَتْرَةُ الرُّضَاعَةِ

[fatratu ar-radhā'ah] Suckling period.

[al-fatrah] الْفَتْرَةُ

The time which elapses between the disappearance of a prophet and the appearance of another.

[fataqa] (ف ت ق) فَتَقَ

To split, cleave asunder.

[fatīl] (ف ت ل) فَتِيلٌ

A small skin in the cleft of a date-stone, hence a thing of no value.

[fatana] (ف ت ن) فَتَنَ

To try, or prove as gold in the fire; to afflict, persecute (by burning); to lead into temptation; to make an attempt upon; to seduce.

[fātin] فَاتِنٌ

One who leads into temptation.

A broad way, especially between two mountains.

[fajara] (ف ج ر) فَجَرَ

To lead a dissolute life, indulge in debauchery, dissipate, act immorally or sinfully, to be or become profligate, dissolute, dissipated.

[fajara] فَجَرَ: زَنِ

To commit adultery, whore, fornicate.

[fajjara] فَجَّرَ

To cause to flow, let flow or pour forth.

[fajr] فَجَّرَ

The dawn, day-dreak.

[sūratu al-fajr] سُورَةُ الْفَجْرِ

Chapter of Dawn (No.89).

[fājir plural fujjār] فَاجِر: فُجَّارٌ

Wicked, libertine, profligate, adulterer, insolent.

[fājirun kaffār] فَاجِرٌ كَفَّارٌ

Wicked disbeliever.

[fājirah] فَاجِرَةٌ

Adulteress, whore, harlot, prostitute.

[fujūr] فُجُورٌ

Wickedness, libertinism.

[al-fujjār] الْفُجَّارُ

The wicked. In Qur'an: «And the wicked, they will be in the fire».

opinions, giving or deliverance of advisory opinions.

[iftā'] إِفْتَاء: مَنَصِبِ الْمُفْتِي

Office of mufti.

[afta fi] أَفْتَى: فِي

To give or deliver a (formal) legal opinion, to give or deliver an advisory opinion.

[istafta] اسْتَفْتَى

To ask for a (formal) legal opinion.

[istiftā'] اسْتِفْتَاء

Request for a formal legal opinion, consulting, consultation.

[fatwa] فَتْوَى

Formal legal opinion. A religious or judicial sentence pronounced by a Mufti or Qādi.

[yufti] يُفْتَى

To give a formal legal opinion.

[yastafti] يَسْتَفْتَى

To ask someone for a formal legal opinion. Ask for a legal verdict.

[al-mufti] الْمُفْتِي

The deliverer of formal legal opinions; the expounder of Islamic law.

[fajja] (ف ج ج) فَجَّ

To straddle.

[fajjun plural fijāj] فَجَّ: فِجَاجٌ

**[iftada]**

اِفْتَدَى

To ransom or redeem one's-self.  
In Qur'an: «Give as ransom for the penalty of the Day of Judgment».

﴿لِيَفْتَدُوا بِهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾  
[المائدة: ٣٦].

**[fidyah]**

فِدْيَةٌ

Compensation for a missed or wrongly practised religion's ceremony, usually on the form of money or foodstuff or an offering (animals). In Qur'an: «This Day shall no ransom be accepted of you, nor of those who rejected Allah».

﴿فَالْيَوْمَ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْكُمْ فِدْيَةٌ وَلَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا﴾ [الحديد: ١٥].

**[al-fazz]**

(ف ذ ذ) الْفَذُّ

The individual.

**[farata]**

(ف ر ت) فَرَاتَ

To be wicked.

**[furāt]**

فُرَاتٍ

Sweet (water). In Qur'an: «And provided for you water sweet.

﴿وَأَسْقَيْنَكُم مَّاءً فُرَاتًا﴾ [المرسلات: ٢٧].

**[faraja]**

(ف ر ج) فَرَجَ

To split, cleave asunder.

﴿وَإِنَّ الْفَجَارَ لَفِي حَجِيمٍ﴾ [الانفطار: ١٤].

**[fahusha]**

(ف ح ش) فَحُشَ

To be monstrous; to be excessive.

**[fuhsh]**

فُحْشٌ

Obscenity, dirty language.

**[fāhish]**

فَاحِشٌ

Excessive, obscene, nonsensical.

فَاحِشَةٌ: فَوَاحِشٌ

**[fāhishah plural fawāhish]**

Great sin, fornication or adultery, criminal fraud.

فَاحِشَةٌ مُبَيَّنَةٌ

**[fāhishatun mubayyanah]**

Open lewdness.

**[tafāhush]**

تَفَاحُشٌ

Monstrosity, abominableness.

**[fahshā']**

فَحْشَاءٌ

Great sin, filthy, shameful or dishonourable conduct.

**[al-fahl]**

(ف ح ل) الْفَحْلُ

The male, manly, Male palm tree.

**[fakhara]**

(ف خ ر) فَخَّرَ

To boast.

**[tafākḥur]**

تَفَاخُرٌ

Mutual boasting.

**[fada]**

(ف د ي) فَدَى

To ransom.

**[fāda]**

فَادَى

To ransom, redeem.

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma) ُ i = (kasra) ِ a = (fatha) َ Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

the inner circle of Heaven, or the highest Heaven. In Qur'an: «As to those who believe and work righteous deeds, they have, for their entertainment, the Garden of paradise».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا﴾ [الكهف: ١٠٧].

[farra] (ف ر ر) فَرَّ

To flee, flee to; fly from.

[mafarrun] مَفَرٌّ

A place of refuge.

[firār] فِرَارٌ

Running away, flight, the act of fleeing away.

[al-fars] (ف ر س) الْفَرَسُ

Breaking the neck (prey).

[al-firāsah] الْفِرَاسَةُ

Insight.

[farsakh] (ف ر س خ) فَرْسَخٌ

A land measure which occurs in Islamic books of law. It is three miles.

[farasha] (ف ر ش) فَرَشَ

To spread as a carpet on the ground.

[firāsh plural furush] فِرَاش: فُرُشٌ

Lit. «A couch». In the Islamic law means «wife».

[faraj] فَرَجٌ

Freedom from grief or sorrow, release from suffering; joy.

[farj plural furūj] فُرُجٌ

Pudenda, private part, vagina. In Qur'an: «Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty».

﴿قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ﴾ [النور: ٣٠].

[fariha] (ف ر ح) فَرِحَ

To be glad, rejoice.

[fariḥ] فَرِيحٌ

Joyful.

[farada] (ف ر د) فَرَدَ

To be separated, alone.

[fard plural furāda] فَرْدٌ: فُرَادَى

Alone, without companions.

[al-ifrād bilḥajj] الْإِفْرَاد بِالْحَجِّ

Doing Hajj only without 'Umrah.

[fardasa] (ف ر د س) فَرَدَسَ

To spread on the ground.

[firdaws] فِرْدَوْسٌ

The middle and the highest part of paradise. Firdaws in Persian means an enclosed place, a park. In technical theological language, the word is used for

the law of inheritance, or 'Ilmu 'l-farā'idh. Farīdhah means literally an ordinance of Allah, and this branch of Muslim law is so called because it is established fully in the Qur'an.

[mafrūdh] مفروض

Appointed, determinate, prescribed.

[farīdhah] فَرِيضَةٌ: فَرَضٌ، وَاجِبٌ

Duty, obligation, task.

[farīdhah] فَرِيضَةٌ: وَاجِبٌ دِينِي

An enjoined duty, religious duty, religious obligation, ordinance.

[farīdhah] فَرِيضَةٌ: صَلَاةٌ مَفْرُوضَةٌ

Obligatory (required, prescribed) prayer.

[farīdhah] فَرِيضَةٌ: حِصَّةٌ مَفْرُوضَةٌ

Statutory portion, legal portion, lawful share, prescribed share.

فَرِيضَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ

[farīdhatu al-jumu'ah] The obligatory divine service on Friday.

[al-faradhi] الْفَرَضِي

Divider (skilled) of inheritance.

[farāṭa] (ف ر ط) فَرَطَ

To precede, to be extravagantly reproachful or insolent.

[farrāṭa] فَرَّطَ

To be negligent, omit, act

[faradha] (ف ر ض) فَرَضَ: أَوْجَبَ

Ordain, impose, enjoin, decree, prescribe.

[faradha] فَرَضَ: عَيَّنَ

To appoint, assign.

[fardh] فَرَضٌ

That which is obligatory. A term used for those rules and ordinances of religion which have been established and enjoined by Allah Himself. Fardh, that which is proved beyond all doubt to have been enjoined either in the Qur'an or in a tradition of undoubted authority and the denial or disobedience of which is positive infidelity.

[fardh 'ain] فَرَضٌ عَيْنٌ

Individual duty. An injunction or ordinance, the obligation of which extends to every Muslim, as prayer, fasting, etc...

[fardh kifayah] فَرَضٌ كِفَايَةٌ

Collective duty. A command which is imperative (fardh) upon all Muslims, but if some persons perform it, it is sufficient (kifayah), or equivalent to all having performed it. Example, to return a salutation and visit the sick.

[farā'idh] فَرَائِضُ

«Inheritances». A term used for

the name of Pharoah, according to some, was al-Walid ibn Muṣ'ab. Pharoah was drowned in the Red sea.

**[faragha]** (ف ر غ) فَرَّغَ

To empty, finish. In Qur'an: «Therefore, when thou art free (from thine immediate task), still labour hard, and to thy Lord turn (all) thy attention»

﴿فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَانصَبْ﴾ [الشرح : ٧].

**[faraqa]** (ف ر ق) فَرَّقَ

To split, divide, make a distinction; to send down from Heaven (as the Qur'an).

**[farraqa]** فَرَّقَ

To make a division or distinction; to make a schism in.

**[tafarraqa]** تَفَرَّقَ

To be divided among themselves.

**[fariqa]** فَرَّقَ

To be afraid.

**[firqah plural firaq]** فِرْقَةٌ: فِرَقَ

(sect) Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have prophesied that his followers would be divided into numerous religious sects.

Abdu'llah Ibn Omar relates that the prophet said, «Verily It will happen to my people, even as it

negligently. In Qur'an: «Nothing have we omitted from the Book, and they (all) shall be gathered to their Lord in the end».

﴿مَا فَرَّطْنَا فِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يُحْشَرُونَ﴾ [الأنعام : ٣٨].

**[fara'a]** (ف ر ع) فَرَعَ

To mount up.

**[far']** فَرَع

The first-born of either camels, sheep, or goats, which the Arab pagans used to offer to idols.

فُرُوعُ الْإِسْلَامِ

**[furū'u al-islām]** Branches of Islam.

**[furū'u ash-shakhs]** فُرُوعُ الشَّخْصِ

Descendants.

**[furū'u al-fiqh]** فُرُوعُ الْفِقْهِ

Branches of the law.

**[al-far']** الْفَرَعُ

Subsidiary, descendent.

**[fir'awn]** (ف ر ع ن) فِرْعَوْن

Pharaoh. The king of Egypt in the time of Moses, considered by all Muslims to be the very personification of wickedness. Al-Baidhawī says Fir'awn was the common title of the kings of Egypt, just as Caesar was that of the Roman Emperors, and that

the Qur'an.

2- One of the titles of the Qur'an.

3- The title given to the Taurāt revealed to Moses.

4- The victory on the day of the battle of Badr. Al- Furqān distinguishes between good and evil, lawful and unlawful.

[sūratu al-furqān] سُورَةُ الْفُرْقَانِ

See الفرقان

[al-fark] (ف ر ك) الْفَرْكَ

Rubbing.

[fariha] (ف ر ه) فَرِهَ

To be brisk.

[fārih] فَارِهَ

One who is clever, insolent or petulant.

[fara] (ف ر ا) فَرَى

To cut.

[fariyyun] فَرِيٌّ

New, strange, wonderful.

[firyah] فَرِيَّة

Lie, falsehood, slander.

[iftara] افْتَرَى

To feign, forge, invent a lie.

افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا

[iftara 'ala Allāhi kaziban] To invent a lie against Allah.

[iftirā'] افْتِرَاء

Lie, falsehood, slander, calumny.

did to the children of Israel. The children of Israel were divided into seventy-two sects, and my people will be divided into seventy-three. Every one of these sects will go to Hell except one sect. The companions said: O prophet, which is that? He said: The religion which is professed by me and my companions».

[fāraqa] فَارَقَ

To quit, part from.

[firāq] فِرَاقٌ

The act of quitting, a separation.

[furūq] فُرُوقٌ

Cases similar with regard to facts, yet different as to their legal implications.

[fariq] فَرِيقٌ

A part, portion, a party or band of men.

[tafriq] تَفْرِيقٌ

Division, dissension.

[furqān] فُرْقَان: بُرْهَان

Proof, evidence.

[al-fārūq] الْفَارُوقُ

He who distinguishes truth from falsehood (epithet of the 2nd caliph, Omar).

[al-furqān] الْفُرْقَان

The Discriminator.

1- The title of the 25th sūrah of

(ف س خ) فَسَخَ الزَّوْاجَ

**[faskhu az-zawāj]** Judicial rescission, dissolution of marriage.

(ف س خ) فَسَخَ الْعَقْدَ

Annulment of a contract.

(ف س د) أَفْسَدَ

To act corruptly, do violence, to corrupt, despoil.

(ف س د) إِفْسَادَ

Undermining, thwarting.

(ف س د) فَاسِدَ

Imperfect (legal transaction), untrue.

(ف س د) فَسَادَ: اِنْجِلَالَ

Corruption, immorality, imperfection (of a legal transaction).

(ف س د) فَسَادَ: بَطْلَانِ

Invalidity, nullity, voidness, imperfection, incorrectness.

(ف س د) فَسَادُ أَخْلَاقِي

Moral corruption, depravity, immorality.

(ف س د) فَسَادُ الْعَقْدِ

Irregularity of the contract.

(ف س د) مُفْسِدَ

Mischief-doer. One who acts corruptly or commits violence, a spoiler.

[iftirā'i]

Slanderous, libelous, calumnious, calumniatory, defamatory.

[muftarin]

A forger, slanderer, calumniator.

[muftaran]

Feigned, pretended, forged.

[muftariyāt]

Lies, falsities, calumnies.

[fazza]

To flow as blood from a wound.

[istafazza]

To remove, expel; to deceive, lead to destruction.

[fazi'a]

To be terrified, smitten with fear.

[faza'un]

Terror.

[al-faza'u al-akbar]

The great terror.

[fasaha]

To be spacious, to make room for a person.

[tafassaha]

To make room.

تَفَسَّحَ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ

[tafassaha fi al-majlis] To make room in the assembly.



**[fisq]**

فَسَقٌ

Transgression, sinfulness, moral depravity.

**[fāsiq plural fussāq]** فَاسِقٌ فَاسِقَاتُ

Sinful, dissolute, licentious, sinner, a person not meeting the legal requirements of righteousness. In Qur'an: «Is then the man who believes no better than the man who is rebellious and wicked? Not equal are they».

﴿أَفَمَنْ كَانَ مُؤْمِنًا كَمَنْ كَانَ فَاسِقًا لَا يَسْتَوُونَ﴾ [السجدة: ١٨].

**[al-fāsiqūn]**

الْفَاسِقُونَ

The rebellious, transgressors. In Qur'an: «If any turn back after this, they are perverted transgressors».

﴿فَمَنْ تَوَلَّى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٢].

**[fashila]**

(ف ش ل) فَشِلٌ

To be weak, faint-hearted.

(ف ش ا) أَفْشَى السَّلَامِ

**[afsha as -salām]** Propagate greetings. To say: «Peace be on you» The common salutation among Muslims السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ

**[ifshā'u as-salām]** إِفْشَاءُ السَّلَامِ

Propagation of greetings. Saying: «Peace be on you».

مَفْسَدَةٌ: مَفَاسِدُ

**[mafsadah plural mafāsīd]**

Cause of corruption or evil.

**[fassara]**

(ف س ر) فَسَّرَ

To interpret.

**[mufasssir]**

مُفَسِّرٌ

Interpreter, explainer, expositor, commentator.

**[mufassar]**

مُفَسَّرٌ: فَسَّرَ

Explained, illustrated, clarified, interpreted, expounded.

**[tafsīr]**

تَفْسِيرٌ

Lit. «Explaining, interpretation».

A term used for a commentary on any book, but especially for a commentary on the Qur'an.

**[tafsīru al-qur'an]** تَفْسِيرُ الْقُرْآنِ

Interpretation of the Qur'an.

**[tafsīri]**

تَفْسِيرِي

Explanatory.

**[fasaqa]**

(ف س ق) فَسَقَ

To stray from the right course; to stray, deviate (from), to act unlawfully, sinfully, immorally, lead a dissolute life, to fornicate. In Qur'an: «They bowed down (angels), except Iblīs. He was one of the Jinns, and he broke the command of his Lord».

﴿فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ كَانَ مِنَ الْجِنِّ فَفَسَقَ عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِ﴾ [الكهف: ٥٠].

**[mufaṣṣal]**

مُفَصَّل

Clearly explained, distinct.

**[al-mufaṣṣalāt]**

الْمُفَصَّلَات

The surahs starting from «Qāf» to the end of the Holy Qur'ān.

**[fāṣil]**

فَاصِل

One who judges between truth and falsehood.

**[fiṣāl]**

فِصَال

Weaning. In Qur'an: «And we have enjoined on man(to be good) to his parents, in travail upon travail did his mother bear him, and in years twain was his weaning».

﴿وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ وَهَنًا  
عَلَىٰ وَهْنٍ وَفِصْلُ فِي عَامَيْنِ﴾ [لقمان: ١٤].**[faṣīlah]**

فَصِيلَة

A family, relations.

**[tafṣīl]**

تَفْصِيل

A clear explanation, exposition.

**[faṣama]**

(ف ص م) فَصَمَ

To break.

**[infiṣām]**

انْفِصَام

The act of being broken.

In Qur'an: «Whoever rejects Evil and believes in Allah hath grasped the most trustworthy hand-hold, that never breaks».

**[faṣaḥa]**

(ف ص ح) فَصَحَ

To show itself (the dawn).

**[faṣuḥa]**

فَصُحَ

To be eloquent, speak with fluency and correctness.

**[faṣāḥa]**

فَصَاحَة

Eloquence.

**[al-faṣḍ]**

(ف ص د) الْفَصْد

Bleeding, opening a vein.

**[faṣala]**

(ف ص ل) فَصَلَ

To dissect, depart; to make a distinction or division, or judge between.

فَصَلَ عَنِ الرِّضَاعِ

**[faṣala'an ar-radḥā']** To wean the infant from sucking.**[faṣṣala]**

فَصَّلَ

To explain distinctly.

**[fuṣṣilat]**

فُصِّلَتْ

Lit. «Were made plain». A title of the 41st sūrah of the Qur'an from the word occurring in the second verse. The sūrah is also known as the Ḥāmīm as-sajdah.

**[sūratu fuṣṣilat]**

سُورَة فَصَّلَتْ

Chapter of Detailed. See فُصِّلَتْ

**[faṣl]**

فَصْل

A distinction, separation, a means of distinguishing good from evil.

preference to another.

[fadhl]

فَضْل

Lit. «That which remains over and above; redundant».

A word used in the Qur'an for Allah's grace or kindness.

«Allah is Lord of grace to men, but most men give no thanks».

[fadhlun mina Allah] فَضْلٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ

Allah's bounty.

[tafādhul]

تَفَاضُل

Rivalry for precedence; quantitative disparity (of two services rendered).

[tafadh-dhala]

تَفَضَّل

To make one's-self superior.

[tafdhil]

تَفْضِيل

Excellence, preference.

[fadhīlah]

فَضِيلَة

Virtue.

فَضِيلَةُ الشَّيْخِ: صَاحِبُ الْفَضِيلَةِ

[fa-dhīlatu ash-shaikh] His

Eminence.

[afdha]

(ف ض ا) أَفْضَى

To go in unto, as a husband to a wife.

[faṭara]

(ف ط ر) فَطَرَ: خَلَقَ

To create, make, originate, bring into being.

[faṭara]

فَطَرَ: شَقَّ

To split, cleave.

﴿فَمَنْ يَكْمُرْ بِالظَّلُومِ وَيُؤْمِرْ بِاللَّهِ

فَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا﴾

[البقرة: ٢٥٦].

[fadhaha]

(ف ض ح) فَضَحَ

To expose to shame, disgrace. In Qur'an: «And do not expose me to disgrace (by ill-treating my guests)».

﴿فَلَا تَفْضَحُونِ﴾ [الحجر: ٦٨].

[fadhḥ]

فَضَحَ: هَتَكَ

Exposure, unmasking, showing up.

[fadhīḥah]

فَضِيحَة

Scandal.

[fadh-dha]

(ف ض ض) فَضَّ

To break asunder.

[fadh-dha az-zawāj] فَضَّ الزَّوْاجَ

Dissolution of marriage.

[infadha]

الْفَضَّ

To be broken up, dispersed, separated.

[al-fidh-dhah]

الْفِضَّة

Silver.

[fadhala]

(ف ض ل) فَضَّلَ

To remain over and above.

[fadh-dhala]

فَضَّلَ

To prefer, favour, cause to excel, grant favours to one person in

Break the fast, give up fasting.

[iftār]

إِفْطَار

The opposite of fasting.

[infatāra]

انْفَطَرَ

To be cloven asunder.

[infiṭār]

انْفِطَار

The being cloven asunder.

[muṭṭir]

مُفْطِرٌ: غَيْرُ صَائِمٍ

Not fasting, breaking one's fast.

[munfaṭir]

مُنْفَطِرٌ

Cloven or rent asunder.

[fāṭir]

فَاطِرٌ

A creator.

[sūratu fāṭir]

سُورَةُ فَاطِرٍ

Chapter of Originator (No.35).

[muṭṭirāt]

مُفْطِرَاتٌ

Fasting violators. The muṭṭirāt, a term covering the total body of incidents, breaking or invalidating the fast, like: drinking, eating and so on.

[maṭṭūr]

مَخْلُوقٌ: مَفْطُورٌ

Created, made, originated.

مَفْطُورٌ عَلَى: مَجْبُولٌ عَلَى

[maṭṭūr 'ala] Naturally disposed for, having a natural propensity for, having the innate property or innate characteristic.

[sūratu 'l-infiṭār]

سُورَةُ الْإِنْفِطَارِ

Chapter of the cleaving asunder.

[faṭara aṣ-ṣā'im]

فَطَرَ الصَّائِمَ

To break the fast, eat and drink after a fast.

[fuṭira 'ala]

فُطِرَ عَلَى: جُبِلَ عَلَى

To have a natural disposition (propensity, tendency, inclination) for, be disposed by nature for, to be in someone's nature, be innate (inherent, inborn) in someone.

فَطَرَ الصَّائِمَ: جَعَلَهُ يَفْطِرُ

[faṭṭara aṣ-ṣā'im] To break someone's fast.

[fiṭr]

فِطْرٌ

Fast breaking in Ramadan.

[fiṭrah]

فِطْرَةٌ: جِبِلَّةٌ

Nature, (natural) disposition, moral constitution.

[fiṭrah]

فِطْرَةٌ: غَرِيزَةٌ

Instinct.

[fiṭrah]

فِطْرَةٌ: بِدَائِيَّةٌ

Primitiveness.

[fiṭrah]

فِطْرَةٌ: خَلْقٌ، إِبْدَاعٌ

Creation, origination.

[fiṭrah]

فِطْرَةٌ: بِالْفِطْرَةِ

By nature, by birth.

[fiṭri]

فِطْرِي

Natural; instinctive, inborn, innate.

[aṭṭara]

أَفْطَرَ

ʾ = أ ā = آ b = ب t = ت th = ث j = ج h = ح kh = خ d = د z = ذ r = ر z = ز

s = س sh = ش ṣh = ص ṣ = ض dh = ط ṭ = ظ ẓ = ع ، غ gh = ف f = ق q = ك k = ل l =

[faqr]	(ف ق ر) فَقْرٌ	[ta'jīlu al-iftār]	تَعْجِيلُ الْإِفْطَارِ
Poverty.		Hastening fast-breaking.	
[fāqirah]	فَاقِرَةٌ		عيد الفطر see عيد
A calamity.		[al-fiṭām]	(ف ط م) الْفِطَامُ
[faqīr]	فَقِيرٌ	Weaning.	
Poor man.		[fazza]	(ف ظ ط) فَظٌّ
[al-fuqarā']	الْفُقَرَاءُ	To force water out of an animal's stomach.	
The poor.		[fazzun]	فَظٌّ
[zul-faqār]	ذُو الْفَقَارِ	Harsh, severe. In Qur'an: «Wert thou severe or harsh-hearted, they would have broken away from about thee».	
The prophet's sword.			
[faqa'a]	(ف ق ع) فَقَعَ		
To be of a pure yellow colour.			
[fāqi']	فَاقِعٌ		
Very yellow or red.			
[faqiha]	(ف ق ه) فَهَى: فَهِمَ		
To understand, grasp, comprehend, apprehend.			
[faqiha]	فَهَى: عَلِمَ	[fi'lu al-khair]	(ف ع ل) فِعْلُ الْخَيْرِ
To know (of), have knowledge (of).		Charity, beneficence, benefaction, performance of good deeds.	
[faqiha]	فَهَى: كَانَ فَقِيهًا	[fi'lu an-nabi]	فِعْلُ النَّبِيِّ
To have legal (juristic, jurisprudential) knowledge, to be a jurist, jurisprudent, legist, (legal) scholar.		The prophet's practice.	
[tafaqqaha]	تَفَقَّهَ: تَعَلَّمَ الْفِقْهَ	[fa'āl]	فَعَّالٌ
To study jurisprudence, to become a jurist, legist, (legal) scholar.		Effecting much. In Qur'an: «For thy Lord is the (sure) accomplisher of what He planneth»	
			﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ فَعَّالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ﴾ [هود: ١٠٧].
		[fa'lah]	فَعَلَةٌ
		A deed.	



**[fannada]**

فَنَدَ

To make a dotard of, regard as a dotard.

**[fānin]**

فَانٍ: مَيِّت

Mortal, must eventually die, subject to death.

**[faniya]**

(ف ن ي) فَنِي

To vanish.

**[fanā']**

فَنَاء

Annihilation, destruction, vanishing.

**[fahima]**

(ف ه م) فَهِمَ

To understand.

(ف و ت) فَاتَتْ الصَّلَاةَ

**[fātat aṣ-ṣalāh]** The time of prayer is elapsed.

**[tafāwut]**

تَفَاوُت

A disparity, or want of proportion.

**[fawt]**

فَوْتُت

Escape.

**[fāra]**

(ف و ر) فَارَ

To boil, boil up or boil over.

**[fāza]**

(ف و ز) فَازَ

To get possession of, gain, receive salvation, obtain one's desires.

**[mafāzun]**

مَفَازٌ

A place of safety or felicity.

**[mafāzah]**

مَفَازَةٌ

An escape, place of refuge.

**[muflih]**

مُفْلِحٌ

One who is prosperous or happy.

حَيٍّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ

**[ḥayya 'ala al-falāḥ]** Come to prosperity.

**[al-mufliḥūn]**

الْمُفْلِحُونَ

The prosperous.

**[falaqa]**

(ف ل ق) فَلَقَ

To split, cause to come forth.

**[falaqun]**

فَلَقٌ

A fissure, day-break, breaking forth (of the dawn).

**[sūratu al-falaq]**

سُورَةُ الْفَلَقِ

Chapter of the Break of Day (No.113).

**[infalaqa]**

انْفَلَقَ

To be split open, divided.

**[fāliq]**

فَالِقٌ

One who causes to put forth or break forth.

**[falaka]**

(ف ل ك) فَلَكَ

To be round (a breast).

**[fulk]**

فُلْكَ

Ships, a ship, the ark.

**[fulku nūḥ]**

فُلْكَ نُوحٍ

Noah's ark.

**[fanida]**

(ف ن د) فَنَدَ

To dote.

[fāha] (ف و ه) فَاهٌ

To pronounce a word.

[fā'a] (ف ي ا) فَأْءٌ

To return, go back; to go from  
vow.

[afā'a] أَفَاءٌ

Bestow, to bring under the power  
or authority of anyone.

[tafayya'a] تَفَيَّأَ

To turn itself about.

[al-fai'] الْفَيْءُ

War booty gained without  
fighting.

[fādha] (ف ي ض) فَاضَ

To be copious, to overflow.

[afādha] أَفَاضَ

To pour water over anyone; to  
rush impetuously, as the pilgrims  
down Mount Arafāt, to be  
diffuse, to dilate or amplify in  
speaking.

[sūratu al-fīl] (ف ي ل) سُورَةُ الْفِيلِ

Chapter of the Elephant  
(No.105).

(ف ي ا) فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

[fi sabīli Allah] In the cause of  
Allah, in the way of Allah.

فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ

[fi as-sarrā'i wadh-dharrā'] In  
prosperity and adversity.

[fawz] فَوْزٌ: ظَفَرٌ

Victory, triumph.

[fawz] فَوْزٌ: نَجَاحٌ

Success.

[fawz] فَوْزٌ: حُصُولٌ عَلَى

Winning, gaining, getting,  
obtainment, attainment,  
achievement.

[fawz] فَوْزٌ: نَجَاةٌ

Escape.

[al-fā'izūn] الْفَائِزُونَ

The successful.

[al-fawz al-'azīm] الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

The highest achievement.

[fawwadha] (ف و ض) فَوَّضَ

To submit a thing to the  
judgment of another. To  
authorize, delegate, deputize,  
entrust.

مُفَاوَضَةٌ: مُفَاوَضَاتٌ

[mufāwadḥah plural  
mufāwadḥāt] Negotiation.

[fāqa] (ف و ق) فَاقَ

To be superior in rank or  
excellence.

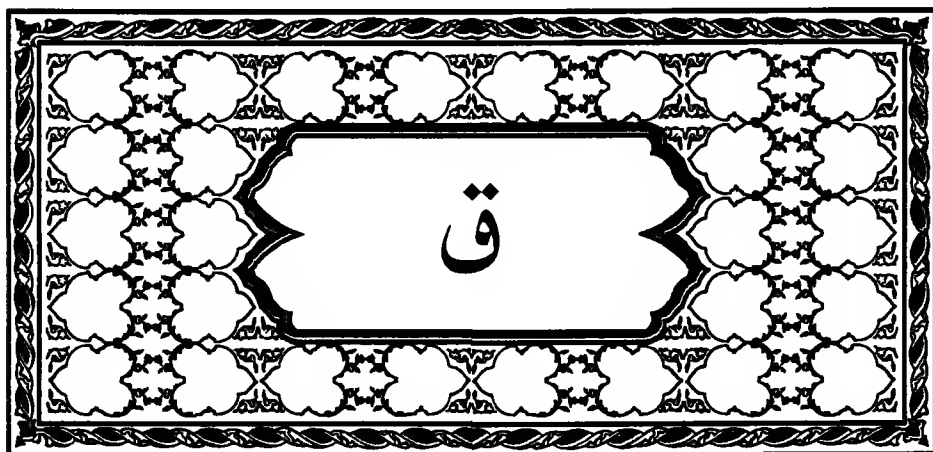
[afāqa] أَفَاقَ

To come to one's-self.

[fūm] (ف و م) فُومٌ

Garlic.





[qubḥun]

قُبْحٌ

Ugliness.

[qabuḥa]

قَبِيحٌ

To be ugly, loathsome. In Qur'an: «In this world we made a course to follow them, and on the Day of Judgment, they will be among the loathed (and despised)».

﴿وَاتَّبَعْنَاهُمْ فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً وَيَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ هُمْ مِنَ الْمَقْبُوحِينَ﴾

[الفصص: ٤٢].

[aqbara]

(ق ب ر) أَقْبَرُ: قَبْرٌ

To bury, to put in a grave. In Qur'an: «Then He causeth his to

[qāf]

(ق) ق

Sūratu qāf, as its name implies, begins with the letter qāf, which Jalalud-dīn as-suyūṭī says stands for Qādir, «Powerful», an attribute of Allah. see المقطعات

[qubbah]

(ق ب ب) قُبَّة

Dome.

[qubbatu aṣ-ṣakhrah] قُبَّةُ الصَّخْرَةِ

The Dome of the Rock in al-Aqsa Mosque at Jerusalem, where prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) ascended to the heavens.

[qabaḥa]

(ق ب ح) قَبَحَ

To abhor.

﴿ثُمَّ قَبَضْنَاهُ إِلَيْنَا قَبْضًا يَسِيرًا﴾

[الفرقان: ٤٦].

قَبَضَ اللَّهُ رُوحَهُ

[qabadha Allāhu rūḥahu]

Allah made him die.

[qabdh]

قَبْضٌ

A contraction.

[qābidhu al-ar-wāḥ] قَابِضُ الْأَرْوَاحِ

The taker of the souls, the Angel of Death.

[taqābudh]

تَقَابُضٌ

A reciprocal, taking possession (of a commodity and its monetary equivalent by buyer and seller respectively.

[maqbūdh]

مَقْبُوضٌ

Taken. In Qur'an: «If Ye are on a journey, and can not find a scribe, a pledge with possession (may serve the purpose)».

﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا

فَرِهْنِ مَقْبُوضَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٣].

[Al-Qābidh]

الْقَابِضُ

«The Restrainer». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.

[taqabbala]

(ق ب ل) تَقَبَّلَ

To accept.

die, and putteth him in his Grave».

﴿ثُمَّ أَمَّا نُمُوتُ فَأَقْبَرُ﴾ [عبس: ٢١].

[qabr plural qubūr] قَبْرٌ: قُبُورٌ

Grave. The graves of Muslims are so dug as to allow the body to lie with its face towards Makkah.

[qabr]

قَبْرٌ: دَفْنٌ

Burial, burying, interment.

مَقْبَرَةٌ: مَقَابِرُ

[maqbarah plural maqābir]

Cemetery, the place of graves.

عَذَابُ الْقَبْرِ see عَذَابُ

[qabasa]

(ق ب س) قَبَسَ

To get a light from another.

[iqtabasa]

اِقْتَبَسَ

To take a light from another. In Qur'an: «One day will the Hypocrites-Men and women-say to the believers, wait for us! let us borrow (a light) from your light».

﴿يَوْمَ يَقُولُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

انظُرُونَا نَقْتَبِسْ مِنْ نُورِكُمْ﴾ [الحديد: ١٣].

[qabadha]

(ق ب ض) قَبَضَ

To contract, take, seize, draw in (its wings in flying), as a bird. In Qur'an: «Then We draw it in towards ourselves, a contraction by easy stages».

[qabūl] قبول

«Consent» A term in the Islamic law of marriage and contracts.

[qubūlu al-hadiyah] قبول الهدية

Acceptance of the gift.

القبول والدبر

[al-qubul wa-d-dubur] Front and back private parts.

[Qubā'] (ق ب ا) قباء

A place at the outskirts of Medina. The prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) established a mosque there which bears the same name.

[qatara] (ق ت ر) قتر

To be niggardly.

[qatarah] قتره

Black dust, blackness.

[muqtir] مقتير

To be in reduced circumstances.

[qatūr] قثور

Niggardly.

[qātala] (ق ت ل) قاتل

To fight against. In Qur'an: «May Allah curse them».

﴿قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٠].

[qātalahu Allah] قَاتَلَهُ اللَّهُ

May Allah fight him!

[qattala] قَتَلَ

To slay, or cause to be slain.

[istaqbala al-qiblah] اسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ

To face the Qiblah, to face the ka'bah.

[qabla al-islām] قَبْلَ الْإِسْلَامِ

Pre-Islam.

[qubul] قُبُل

The forepart, penis and vagina

[qibalun] قِبَل

Power, a side or part.

[qiblah] قِبْلَة

Direction to which Muslims turn in praying (toward the ka'bah), The ka'bah direction in Makkah. In Qur'an: «We see the turning of your face (for guidance) to the heavens, now shall we turn you to a Qiblah that shall please you».

﴿قَدْ زَرَى تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٤].

[qibālah] قِبَالَة

(1) A deed of conveyance or transfer of right or property. Any contract or bargain or sale signed by a judge. (2) Midwifery.

[qābilah] قَابِلَة

Midwife.

[qābilu at-tawbah] قَابِلُ التَّوْبَةِ

The Acceptor of repentance.

[Qābīl] قَابِيل

He is son of Adam.

؛z = ز ؛r = ر ؛ẓ = ذ ؛d = د ؛kh = خ ؛h = ح ؛j = ج ؛th = ث ؛t = ت ؛b = ب ؛ā = آ ؛a = أ  
؛l = ل ؛k = ك ؛q = ق ؛f = ف ؛gh = غ ؛‘ = ع ؛ẓ = ظ ؛t = ط ؛dh = ض ؛s = ص ؛sh = ش ؛s = س

«preordering».

Taqdīr, or the absolute degree of good and evil, is the sixth article of the Islamic creed, and the orthodox believe that whatever has, or shall come to pass in this world, whether it be good or bad, proceeds entirely from the Divine will. In Qur'an: «All things have been created after fixed decree». «No one can die except by Allah's permission according to the book that fixes the term of life».

[sūratu al-qadr] سُورَةُ الْقَدْرِ

Chapter of the Night of Power (No.97).

[qudrah] قُدْرَةٌ

Power, omnipotence. One of the attributes of Allah. He is Almighty. If He wills, He can raise the dead, make stones talk, trees walk, annihilate the heavens and the earth, and recreate of gold or of silver thousands similar to those destroyed. He can transport a man in a moment of time from the east to the west, or from the west to the east, or to the seventh heaven. His power is eternal.

[qadariyah] قَدَرِيَّةٌ

A sect of Muslims who deny absolute predestination and

among themselves. In Qur'an: «There are among us some that are righteous, and some the contrary, we follow divergent paths».

﴿وَأَنَّا مِنَّا الصَّالِحُونَ وَمِنَّا دُونَ ذَلِكَ كُنَّا طَرَائِفَ قِدَادٍ﴾ [الجن: ١١].

[qadīd] قَدِيدٌ

Cured meat.

[qadara] (ق د ر) قَدَرَ

To be able, to be able to do, have power over, prevail against.

[qaddara] قَدَّرَ

To make possible, dispose, prepare, to plan, devise, decree. In Qur'an: «But Allah doth appoint Night and Day in due measure».

﴿وَاللَّهُ يُقَدِّرُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ﴾ [المزمل: ٢٠].

قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ: قَضَى بِقَضَاءٍ وَقَدَّرَ

[qaddara Allah] To predetermine, predestine, preordain.

قَدَّرَ: أَقْدَارَ

[qadarun plural aqdār]

Predestination, the word generally used in the Hadith; taqdīr, the word usually employed in Islamic works. Expressions which mean «measuring out», or

<b>[qadasa]</b> (ق د س) قَدَسَ	believe in the power (qadr) of man's free will. They were the ancient Mu'tazilahs before al-Wāṣil separated from the school of Hasan al-Baṣri.
To be pure.	
<b>[qadusa]</b> قَدُسَ	
To be holy, be pure.	
<b>[qudus]</b> قُدُسٌ	<b>[muqaddar]</b> مُقَدَّر
Purity, sanctity.	Predestined, decreed.
<b>[qaddasa]</b> قَدَّسَ	<b>[Qadīr]</b> قَدِير
To sanctify, bless. In Qur'an: «Whilst we do celebrate thy praises and glorify thy holy (name)?».	Possessing power or strength, Omnipotent, Almighty, All-power (Allah). In Qur'an: «In Thy hand is all Good, verily, over all things Thou hast power».
﴿وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ﴾ [البقرة: ٣٠].	﴿بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٦].
<b>[muqaddas]</b> مُقَدَّس	
Sacred, holy, sanctified.	<b>[Al-Qādir]</b> الْقَادِر
<b>[qudsi]</b> الْقُدْسِي	«The Powerful». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.
Holy, sacred, saintly.	The word occurs in the Qur'an, «Allah is Mighty over all».
<b>[qudsiyya]</b> قُدْسِيَّة	<b>[al-qadariyūn]</b> الْقَدَرِيُون
Sanctity, sacredness, holiness, saintliness.	The qadrians, who deny Al-Qadar, or Allah's absolute decree, they say that evil and injustice ought not to be attributed to Allah, but to man, who is altogether a free agent.
<b>[taqdīs]</b> تَقْدِيس	Allah has given him the power to do or not to do an act.
Sanctification.	
<b>[al-quds]</b> الْقُدْس	
Jerusalem.	
<b>[Alquddūs]</b> الْقُدُّوس: الله	
The Most Holy, the All-Holy (Allah).	
<b>[qadama]</b> (ق د م) قَدَّمَ	<b>[Al-Muqtadir]</b> الْمُقْتَدِر
To precede.	The Powerful (Allah).

**[al-muqtadi]**

المُتَقَدِّي

«Follower». The person who stands behind the Imām in the usual prayers and follows him in prayer.

**[qazafa]**

(ق ذ ف) قَذَفَ

To slander, to calumniate, to accuse.

**[qazf]**

قَذَفَ

Lit. «Throwing at». Accusing a virtuous man or woman of adultery, the punishment for which is eighty lashes. In Qur'an: «And those who launch a charge against chaste women, and produce not four witnesses (to support their allegations), flog them with eighty stripes, and reject their evidence ever after, for such men are wicked transgressors».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَاءَ فَاجْلِدُوهُمْ ثَمَانِينَ جَلْدَةً وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا لَهُمْ شَهَادَةً أَبَدًا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ﴾ [النور: ٤].

**[qāzif]**

قَاذِف: الْمُحْصَنَات

Slanderer, false accuser.

**[qara'a]**

(ق ر أ) قَرَأَ

To read, to recite (esp. the Qur'an).  
قَرَأَ الْعِلْمَ عَلَى فُلَانٍ

**[qara'a al'ilma 'ala fulān]**

To study under someone.

**[qadima]**

قَدِيمٌ

To betake one's-self, come to.

**[qidamu Allah]**

قَدَمَ اللَّهُ

Pre-existence, sempiternity, eternity.

**[qaddama]**

قَدَّمَ

To bring upon; to do a thing before, prepare beforehand, send before.

**[qaddama ḡabīḡah]**

قَدَّمَ ذَبِيحَةً

To sacrifice, immolate, offer up.

**[al-aqdamūn]**

الْأَقْدَمُونَ

Forefathers.

**[Al-Muqaddīm]**

المُقَدِّم

«The Bringer-forward». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

**[Al-Qadīm]**

الْقَدِيم: اللَّهُ

The Infinitely pre-existent, the sempiternal, the Eternal, the One without beginning.

**[iqtanda]**

(ق د ا) اقْتَدَى

To imitate, to follow the Imām in prayer.

**[iqtidā']**

اِقْتِدَاءٌ

Imitation.

**[iqtidā'un bi]**

اِقْتِدَاءٌ بِـ

Following the model or example of.

**[qudwah]**

قُدْوَةٌ

Example, pattern, model.

him). It is a book of Hidāyah, that is, guidance for all people looking for Allah and moral perfection. The Holy Qur'an is called al-Furqān, or the distinguisher. It is also known as the word of Allah. The Holy Qur'an was revealed in parts, as necessity demanded, over a period of 23 years. It has 30 sections and contains 114 surahs, or chapters, of varying length. The style of the Holy Qur'an is unique. It is fluent and concise with great force of expression. The Qur'an was revealed by Angel Gabriel.

[**qur'ān al-fajr**] قُرْآنُ الْفَجْرِ

Dawn recitation of the Qur'an.

[**qur'āni**] قُرْآنِي

Quranic, of or pertaining to the Qur'an.

الْقُرْآنَاتُ السَّبْعُ

[**al-qirā'ātu as-sab'**] The seven readings.

[**al-qur'ān al-karīm**] الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ

The Holy Qur'an, the Honorable Qur'an.

[**al-qur'ān al-majīd**] الْقُرْآنُ الْمَجِيدُ

The glorious Qur'an.

[**qariba**] (ق ر ب) قَرَبَ

To approach, draw near to.

قَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ

[**qara'a 'alaihi as-salām**] To greet, salute, to send or extend one's greetings or regards to.

قِرَاءَةٌ: قِرَاءَاتُ

[**qirā'ah plural qirā'āt**]

Recitation, recital (esp. of the Qur'an); manner of recitation, punctuation and vocalization of the Quranic text.

[**qirā'ātu al-qur'ān**] قِرَاءَاتُ الْقُرْآنِ

Readings of the Qur'an.

[**qur' plural qurū'**] قُرْء: قُرُوءٌ

Monthly period, menstrual course.

[**qārī'**] قَارِئٌ

«A reader». A term used for one who reads the Qur'an correctly and is acquainted with the 'Ilmu t-Tajwīd, or the science of reading the Qur'an. In the history of Islam, there are seven celebrated qurrā', or «readers», who are known as al-Qurrā'u 's-sab'ah, or «the seven readers».

[**muqri'**] مُقْرِئٌ

The reciter of the Qur'an.

[**qur'ān**] قُرْآنٌ

The Holy Qur'an is the final word of Allah, revealed to His last prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon



the Traditions for a sacrifice or offering.

[qarābatu ad-dam] قَرَابَةُ الدَّمِّ

Blood relationship, consanguinity.

قَرَابَةُ الرِّضَاعَةِ

[qarābatu ar-radhā'ah] Foster relationship, fosterage relation.

قَرَابَةُ الْمُصَاهَرَةِ

[qarābatu al-muṣāhara] Affinity relationship.

[qarābatu an-nasab] قَرَابَةُ النَّسَبِ

Blood relationship.

[qarīb] قَرِيبٌ

Near, near at hand, either in place or time.

الْأَقْرَبُونَ أَوْلَى بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

[al'aqrabūna awla bilma'rūf] Charity begins at home.

[qarahā] (ق ر ح) قَرَحَ

To wound.

[qarḥ] قَرَحَ

A wound.

(ق ر د) قَرَدَ: قِرْدَةٌ

[qird plural qiradah] An ape.

[qarra] (ق ر ر) قَرَّ

To stand fast, remain quiet.

[qarra 'ainan] قَرَّ عَيْنًا

To be delighted, glad, happy, cheerful.

[qarraba] قَرَّبَ: قَدَّمَ ذَبِيحَةً

To offer up, present, sacrifice, immolate.

[qurba] قُرْبَى

Relationship, affinity.

[qurbah] قُرْبَةٌ

Proximity.

قُرْبَةٌ: قُرْبَاتٌ

[qurubah plural qurubāt]

Pious works which draw men nigh unto God. In Qur'an: «But some of the desert Arabs believe in Allah and the last Day, and look on their payments as pious gifts bringing them nearer to Allah and obtaining the prayers of the Apostle».

﴿وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ  
الْآخِرِ وَيَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ قُرْبَاتٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
وَصَلَوَاتِ الرَّسُولِ﴾ [التوبة: ٩٩].

[maqrabah] مَقْرَبَةٌ

Relationship.

[qurba as-sā'ah] قُرْبُ السَّاعَةِ

«An hour which is near». A term used for the Day of Resurrection and Judgment.

قُرْبَانٌ: قُرَابِينُ

[qurbān plural qarābīn] Lit.

«Approaching near».

A term used in the Qur'an and in

**[mustaqarrun]**

مُسْتَقَرٌّ

Abode, dwelling, residence. In Qur'an: «On earth will be your dwelling place, and your means of livelihood for time».

﴿وَلَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَاعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ﴾

[البقرة: ٣٦].

**[qarasha]**

(ق ر ش) قَرَشَ

To cut off.

**[quraish]**

قُرَيْشٌ

The Quraish were the noblest tribe of Arabia, the tribe to which belonged the holy prophet himself.

They had the custody of the ka'bah the central shrine of Arabia, and their possession of Mecca gave them a triple advantage:

(1) They had a commanding influence over other tribes.

(2) Their central position facilitated trade and intercourse, which gave them both honour and profit, and

(3) The Mecca territory, being by Arabian custom, inviolable from the ravages of war and private feuds, they had a secure position, free from fear of danger.

'Abdu'l- Muṭṭalib, the grandfather of the prophet, was

**[aqarra]**

أَقَرَّ

To confirm, to cause to rest or remain.

**[qurrah]**

قُرَّةٌ

Coolness. In Qur'an: «The wife of Pharaoh said: (Here is) a joy of the eye, for me and for thee».

﴿وَقَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ فِرْعَوْنَ قُرْتُ عَيْنٍ لِّي وَلَكَ﴾

[القصاص: ٩].

قَارُورَةٌ: قَوَارِيرٌ

**[qārūrah plural qawārīr]**

A bottle. In Qur'an: «Crystal-clear, made of silver, they will determine the measure thereof (according to their wishes).

﴿قَوَارِيرًا مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ قَدَرُوهَا لَقَدِيرًا﴾ [الإنسان: ١٦].

**[qarār]**

قَرَارٌ

Stability, a fixed or secure place, repository, place of abode.

**[fi qarārati nafsih]** فِي قَرَارَةِ نَفْسِهِ

In the depth of one's heart (soul, mind).

إِقْرَارٌ بِالْأُبُوَّةِ

**[iqrārun bil-ubuwwah]**

Acknowledgement of paternity.

**[iqrārun biẓ-ẓanb]** إِقْرَارٌ بِالذَّنْبِ

Confession.

**[muqirrun]**

مُقِرٌّ

Acknowledger.

ʾ = أ ؛ ā = آ ؛ b = ب ؛ t = ت ؛ th = ث ؛ j = ج ؛ h = ح ؛ kh = خ ؛ d = د ؛ z = ذ ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ز ؛

s = س ؛ sh = ش ؛ ṣ = ص ؛ ṣ = ض ؛ dh = ط ؛ t = ظ ؛ z = ع ؛ gh = غ ؛ f = ف ؛ q = ق ؛ k = ك ؛ l = ل ؛

Madinah in the time of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). They at first professed to support his mission, but afterwards became disaffected.

[aqra'a] (ق ر ع) أَقْرَعَ

To get the better of another in drawing lots to, to strike.

[iq tara'a] اقْتَرَعَ: صَوَّتَ

To vote, cast a ballot, cast a vote, poll.

[iq tara'a] اقْتَرَعَ: أَلْقَى قُرْعَةً

To cast lots.

[iq tara'a] اقْتَرَعَ: سَحَبَ قُرْعَةً

To draw lots.

[iq tara'a] اقْتَرَعَ: اِتَّخَذَ بِالْقُرْعَةِ

To choose by lot.

[qur'ah] قُرْعَةٌ

Casting lots. It is not forbidden in Islam, for 'Ayishah relates that when the prophet went on a journey, he used to cast lots as to which wife he should take with him.

[al-qāri'ah] الْقَارِعَةُ

«The Striking». The title of the 101st sūrah of the Qur'an, which begins with the words, «The striking! what is the striking? And what shall make you understand how terrible the striking will be».

the chief or prince. Prophet Muhammad said: «Whosoever wishes for the destruction of the Quraish, Allah may destroy him».

[sūratu quraish] سُورَةُ قُرَيْشٍ

Chapter of Quraish (No.106).

[qaradha] (ق ر ض) قَرَضَ

To cut; to turn away from.

[qardh] قَرْضٌ

Money advanced as a loan.

[qardhun ḥasan] قَرْضٌ حَسَنٌ

Interest- free loan with an unstipulated due date. In Qur'an : «Who is he that will loan to Allah a beautiful loan, which Allah will double unto his credit and multiply many times?».

﴿مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٢٤٥].

[qirāt] (ق ر ط) قِيرَاطٌ

One Qirāt = 0.5 Daniq and one Daniq =  $\frac{1}{6}$  Dirham, and sometimes a very great weight like Uhud mountain.

[qartasa] (ق ر ط س) قَرَطَسَ

To hit the mark.

[qirtās] قِرْطَاسٌ

Paper.

[quraizah] (ق ر ظ) قُرَيْظَةٌ

A tribe of Jews located near al-

[qarāmīṭah] (ق ر م ط) قَرَامِطَة

Karmathians.

[qarn] (ق ر ن) قَرْن

Century.

[qarnu ash-shams] قَرْنُ الشَّمْسِ

Border of the rising sun.

[qarnu al-manāzil] قَرْنُ الْمَنَازِلِ

The miqāt of the people of Najd.

It is situated on the way to

Mecca.

[muqrin] مُقَرِّن

One who is able to do a thing.

[muqarran] مُقَرَّر

Bound together.

[muqtarin] مُقْتَرِن

One who is associated with another, or follows in procession.

[qārin] قَارِن

One who performs Ḥajju al-qirān

(see قران).

[qārūn] قَارُون

Korah. The leader of the rebellion against Moses.

He is mentioned three times in

the Qur'an. «Qārūn was

doubtless, of the people of

Moses, but he acted insolently

towards them, such were the

treasures we had bestowed on

him, that their very keys would

have been a burden to a body of

﴿الْقَارِعَةُ﴾ ١ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ٢ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ﴿[القارعة: ١-٣].

It is one of the epithets given to the last day, because it will strike the hearts of all creatures with terror. The Day of Noise and clamour (striking) is the Day of Judgment, when the whole of the present order of things will be overthrown with a tremendous convulsion. All our present landmarks will be lost.

[sūratu al-qāri'ah] سُورَةُ الْقَارِعَةِ

Chapter of Striking. see القارعة

[iqtarafa] (ق ر ف) اقْتَرَفَ

To acquire, gain, earn, commit, perpetrate. In Qur'an: «And if any one earns any good, we shall give him an increase of good in respect thereof».

﴿وَمَنْ يَقْتَرِفْ حَسَنَةً نَّزِدْ لَهُ فِيهَا حُسْنًا﴾

[الشورى: ٢٣].

[muqtarif] مُقْتَرِف

One who gains, perpetrator (of a crime).

[muqtaraf] مُقْتَرَف: مُرْتَكَب

Committed, perpetrated.

[iqtirāf] اقْتِرَاف

Commission; perpetration (of a crime).

forth one day before his people with his magnificent regalia; wearing his fine clothes, accompanied by his fine horses, his servants and retinue. When those whose desires and inclinations were for the world saw his adornments and splendor, they wished that they could have the same as he had been given. But the righteous men said, "Allah's reward to His believing, righteous servants in the Hereafter is better than what you see".

Finally, Allah says, "And of them were some whom We caused the earth to swallow". This refers to Qarun who transgressed, he was evil and arrogant. He disobeyed his Lord, the Most High, and paraded through the land in a boastful manner, filled with self-admiration, thinking that he was better than others. He showed off as he walked, so Allah caused the earth to swallow him and his house, and he will continue sinking into it until the Day of Resurrection.

[qirān]

قرآن

The performance of the Hajj and the 'umrah at the same time, marriage.

strong men. Behold, his people said to him: Exult not, for Allah loveth not those who exult (in riches)».

﴿إِنَّ قَدَرُونَ كَانُوا مِنْ قَوْمِ مُوسَى فَبَغَى عَلَيْهِمْ وَآيَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ مَا إِنَّ مَفَاتِحَهُ لَتَنُوءُ بِالْعُصْبَةِ أُولَى الْقُوَّةِ إِذْ قَالَ لَهُ قَوْمُهُ لَا تَفْرَحْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفَرِحِينَ﴾ [القصص: ٧٦].

Also, Allah says in the Holy Quran, "So, he went forth before his people in his finery. Those who were desirous of the life of the world, said: Ah, would that we had the like of what Qarun has been given! Verily, he is the owner of a great fortune".

"But those who had been given knowledge said: Woe to you! The reward of Allah is better for those who believe and do righteous deeds, and this none shall attain except the Patient".

﴿فَخَرَجَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ فِي زِينَتِهِ قَالَ الَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا يَلِيتَ لَنَا مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ قَدَرُونَ إِنَّهُمْ لَأَنْدُو حَظًّا عَظِيمًا﴾ ﴿٧٦﴾ وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ وَيَلَكُمْ ثَوَابُ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِمَنْ ءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَلَا يُلْقَاهَا إِلَّا الصَّابِرُونَ﴾ [القصص: ٧٩-٨٠].

Allah tells us how Qarun went

Connection, relation, link, tie.

[qarīnatu ash-shakk] قَرِينَةُ الشَّكِّ

Benefit of doubt.

[qara] (ق ر ا) قَرَى

To entertain a guest.

[al-qaryatān] الْقَرَيَتَانِ

Makkah and Ta'if.

[qassa] (ق س س) قَسَّ

To think evil.

[qissīs] قِيسِس

Priest. The word occurs once in the Qur'an: «You shall certainly find those to be nearest in affection to them who say, we are Christians, this because some of them are priests (qissīsūn) and monks (ruhbān), and because they are free from pride».

﴿وَلَتَجِدَنَّ أَقْرَبَهُمْ مَوَدَّةً لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرِيكَ ذَلِكَ يَأْتِيهِمْ قِيسِسِينَ وَرُهْبَانًا وَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٨٢].

[qasāṭa] (ق س ط) قَسَطَ

To swerve from justice, to be just.

[qist] قِسْطُ: عَدْلٌ

Justice, equity, fairness.

[qist] قِسْطُ: عَادِلٌ

Just, fair, equitable.

قِرَانُ الْعُمَرَةِ وَالْحَجِّ

[qirānu al-'umrah wal-ḥajj]

'Umrah -Hajj combination.

[qarīn] قَرِينٌ

Lit. «The one united». The demon which indissolubly united with every man. In Qur'an: «If any take the Evil one for their intimate, what a dreadful intimate he is!».

﴿وَمَنْ يَكُنِ الشَّيْطَانُ لَكُمْ قَرِينًا فَسَاءَ قَرِينًا﴾

[النساء: ٣٨].

«If anyone withdraws himself from remembrance of (Allah) Most Gracious, we appoint for him an evil one, to be an intimate companion to him».

﴿وَمَنْ يَعْشُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَنِ نُقَيِّضْ لَهُ شَيْطَانًا

فَهُوَ لَهُ قَرِينٌ﴾ [الزخرف: ٣٦].

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: فِي الْقَضَاءِ

Circumstantial evidence.

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: زَوْجَةٌ

Wife, spouse, mate, consort.

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: دَلِيلٌ

Presumption, evidence, indication.

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: سِيَاقٌ

Context.

[qarīnah] قَرِينَةٌ: عِلَاقَةٌ

أ = a ; آ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

[aqsama yamīnan] أَقْسَمَ يَمِينًا

To take an oath, swear.

أَقْسَمَ يَمِينًا كَاذِبَةً

[aqsama yamīnan kāzibah] To perjure, commit perjury.

[istaqsama] اسْتَقْسَمَ

To draw lots or divine by means of headless arrows. In Qur'an: «That which is sacrificed on stone (altars), (forbidden) also is the division (of meat) by raffling with arrows, that is impiety».

﴿وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى النَّصَبِ وَأَنْ تَسْتَقْسِمُوا بِالْأَزْلَمِ ذَلِكُمْ فَسُقُ﴾ [المائدة: ٣].

[qasamun] قَسَمَ

An oath.

[qasaman] قَسَمًا

I swear.

[qasaman bi] قَسَمًا بـ

I swear by....!

[qismah] قِسْمَةٌ

A partition, dividing.

قِسْمَةُ الْأَضَاحِي

[qismatu al-adhāhi]

Distribution of sacrificial meat.

[qismatun dhiza] قِسْمَةٌ ضِيزَى

Unfair division.

[qasāmah] قَسَامَةٌ

Lit. «Taking an oath» An oath

[qist] قِسْطٌ: حِصَّةٌ

Share, portion, part, lot.

[muqsit] مُقْسِطٌ

One who observes justice.

[qāsīt] قَاسِطٌ

One who acts unjustly or unrighteously.

[Al-Muqsit] الْمُقْسِطُ

«The Equitable.» One of the ninety - nine names or attributes of Allah. It doesn't occur in the Qur'an, but is given in the Hadith.

[al-muqsitūn] الْمُقْسِطُونَ

The Just.

[qustās] (ق س ط س) قُسْطَاسٌ

A balance. In Qur'an: «Give full measure when Ye measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight, that is the most fitting and the most advantageous in the final determination».

﴿وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كَلَّمْتُمْ وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطَاسِ أَلْمُسْتَقِيمِ﴾ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿[الإسراء: ٣٥].

[aqsama] (ق س م) أَقْسَمَ

To swear.

[aqsama billāh] أَقْسَمَ بِاللَّهِ

He swore by Allah.

[aqsama bi] أَقْسَمَ بـ

To swear by.

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ؛ y = ي ؛ w = و ؛ h = هـ ؛ n = ن ؛ m = م

.u = (dhamma ء) ؛ i = (kasra ِ) ؛ a = (fatḥa َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

[qāsid] قَاصِدٌ

Easy or moderate (journey).

[qaṣara] (ق ص ر) قَصَرَ

To be short, to diminish, cut short, as prayers.

[qaṣara aṣ-ṣalāh] قَصَرَ الصَّلَاةَ

Shorten prayer. See صلاة السفر

[qaṣru al-amal] قَصْرُ الْأَمَلِ

«Keeping down one's expectation».

[qaṣru aṣ-ṣalāh] قَصْرُ الصَّلَاةِ

Shortening of prayer, prayer shortening. see صلاة السفر

[aqṣara] أَقْصَرَ

To desist.

[maqṣūr] مَقْصُورٌ

Confined, kept at home (a woman).

[al-qāṣir] الْقَاصِرُ

Under age.

[qaṣṣa] (ق ص ص) قَصَّصَ

To cut, lop, to follow, declare, to narrate or relate, to make mention.

[qaṣaṣ] قَصَصَ

A narrative, story, history.

[sūratu al-qaṣaṣ] سُورَةُ الْقَصَصِ

«The Narrative». The title of the 28th sūrah of the Qur'an.

under the following circumstances: - When a person is found slain in a place, and it is not known who was the murderer, and his heirs demand satisfaction for his blood from the inhabitants of the district, then fifty of the inhabitants selected by the next of kin, must be put to their oaths and depose to his effect: «I swear by Allah that I did not kill him, nor do I know the murderer».

[maqsūm] مَقْسُومٌ

Divided, distinct.

[qaṣada] (ق ص د) قَصَدَ

To intend, to be moderate.

[qaṣada fi mashyih] قَصَدَ فِي مَشْيِهِ

Be moderate in one's pace.

[qaṣd] قَصْدٌ

The right way, the middle path.

[muqtaṣid] مُقْتَصِدٌ

One who keeps to the right path, a man of good intentions, also one who halts between two opinions. In Qur'an: «Some who follow a middle course, and some who are, by Allah's leave, foremost in good deeds, that is the highest Grace».

﴿وَمِنْهُمْ مُقْتَصِدٌ وَمِنْهُمْ سَابِقٌ بِالْخَيْرَاتِ﴾

[فاطر : ٣٢].

ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; ṣ = ض ; dh = ط ; t = ظ ; z = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل



To cut off.

[qadhb]

قَضَبَ

Trefoil or clover. In Qur'an:  
«And produce therein corn, and  
grapes and nutritious plants».

﴿فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا حَبًّا وَنَعْبًا وَقُضْبًا﴾

[عبس: ٢٧-٢٨].

[qādh-dha]

(ق ض ض) قَضَى

To bore.

(ق ض ي) قَاضَى: دَاعَى، ادَّعى على

[qādhā] To sue, prosecute, bring  
suit against, take legal action  
against, institute legal  
proceedings against.

[taqādhin]

تَقَاضَى: تَدَاعَى

Litigation, prosecution, legal or  
judicial proceedings.

[taqādhā]

تَقَاضَى: تَدَاعَى

To litigate, carry on a lawsuit, to  
sue one another, bring one  
another before a judge or a court.

[qadhā]

قَضَى

Give the verdict, make up for.

[qadhā]

قَضَى: قَدَّرَ بِقَضَاءٍ وَقَدَّرَ

To foreordain, preordain,  
predetermine, predestine.

[qudhiya al-'amru]

قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ

It is all over.

[qadhā ḥājatahu]

قَضَى حَاجَتَهُ

Answer the call of nature.

[qiṣāṣ]

قِصَاصٌ: اِتِّتِقَامٌ، ثَارٌ

Lit. «retaliation», is that  
punishment which, although  
fixed by the law, can be remitted  
by the person offended against,  
or, in the case of a murdered  
person, by his heirs. In Qur'an:  
«In the law of Equality there is  
(saving of) life to you, O Ye men  
of understanding, that Ye may  
restrain yourselves».

﴿وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيَوةٌ يَتَأُولَى الْآلِبِ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٩].

[qiṣāṣ]

قِصَاصٌ: عِقَابٌ، جَزَاءٌ

Punishment, penalty, sanction,  
retribution.

[qiṣāṣ]

قِصَاصٌ: مُعَاقِبَةٌ، إِيقَاعُ الْعِقَابِ

Chastisement, chastening,  
infliction of punishment.

[qaṣafa]

(ق ص ف) قَصَفَ

To dash in pieces (a ship).

[qāṣif]

قَاصِفٌ

A heavy gale of wind.

[qaṣama]

(ق ص م) قَصَمَ

To break in pieces, demolish  
utterly.

[al-qaṣwā']

(ق ص ا) الْقَصْوَاءُ

The name of the prophet's she-  
camel.

[qadhāba]

(ق ض ب) قَضَبَ

## الْقَضَاءُ وَالْقَدَرُ

## [al-qadhā' wal-qadar]

Predestination, the Divine Decree.

## الْقَضَاءُ الشَّرْعِيّ

## [al-qadhā'u ash - shar'i]

Jurisdiction based on the shari'a law.

## [qaṭirān]

## (ق ط ر) قَطْرَان

Liquid pitch.

## [qaṭa'a]

## (ق ط ع) قَطَعَ: جَزَمَ

To dogmatize, assert or affirm authoritatively, say with certainty, be absolutely certain (about), be perfectly sure (of).

## [qaṭa'a ar-raḥim]

## قَطَعَ الرَّحِمَ

To sever the bonds of kinship, break with one's relatives, to violate the rules of consanguinity.

## [qaṭa'a as-sabīl]

## قَطَعَ السَّبِيلَ

To cut off the highway.

## قَطَعَ الْأَيْدِي وَالْأَرْجُلَ مِنْ خِلَافٍ

## [qaṭ'u al-aydi wal-arjul min

**khilaf**] Cutting off hands and feet from opposite sides.

## [qaṭ'u ar-raḥim]

## قَطَعَ الرَّحِمَ

Breaking ties with kith and kin.

## [qaṭa'a at-ṭarīq]

## قَطَعَ الطَّرِيقَ

To commit or engage in highway robbery.

## قَضَى مِنْهَا وَطَرًا

## [qadhā minha waṭaran]

Dissolved his marriage with her.

## [qadhā']

## قَضَاءٌ

Lit. «Consummating».

1- The office of a Qādi, or judge.

2- The sentence of a Qādi.

3- Repeating prayers to make up for having omitted them at the appointed time.

4- Making up for an omission in religious duties, such as fasting.

5- The decree existing in the Divine mind from all eternity, and execution and declaration of a decree at the appointed time.

6- Sudden death.

## [qadhā'u ad-dain]

## قَضَاءُ الدَّيْنِ

Repaying debts, debt repay.

## [qadhā'u Allah]

## قَضَاءُ اللَّهِ

Allah's Decree, death.

## [qadhā'u aṣ - ṣalāh]

## قَضَاءُ الصَّلَاةِ

Prayer make up, Making up for prayer.

## [qadhā'i]

## قَضَائِيّ

Judicial, juridical.

## [qādhīyah]

## قَاضِيَّةٌ

Death.

## [maqdhi]

## مَقْضِيٌّ

Decreed.

Ba, Ṭa, Tha,...» he means the entire alphabet although he stops before mentioning the rest of it. This opinion was mentioned by Ibn Jabir.

If one removes the repetitive letters, then the number of letters mentioned at the beginning of the Surahs is fourteen: Alif, Lām, Mīm, Ṣād, Rā, Kāf, Hā, Yā, ‘Ayn, Ṭa, Sīn, Ha, Qaf, Nūn. So glorious is He Who made everything subtly reflect His wisdom.

Moreover, the scholars said, «There is no doubt that Allah did not reveal these letters for jest and play». Some ignorant people said that some of the Quran does not mean anything, (meaning, such as these letters) thus committing a major mistake. On the contrary, these letters carry a specific meaning further, if we find an authentic narration leading to the prophet that explains these letters, we will embrace the prophet’s statement. Otherwise, we will stop where we were made to stop and will proclaim, «we believe in it, all of it (clear and unclear verses) is from our Lord» [3: 7].

The scholars did not agree on one opinion or explanation regarding this subject. Therefore,

[qaṭ‘u aṭ-ṭarīq]

قَطْعُ الطَّرِيقِ

Highway robbery, the robbery only, the loss of hands and feet, and for robbery with murder, death, either by the sword or crucifixion.

[qaṭ‘u al-yad]

قَطْعُ الْيَدِ

Hand amputation.

[qāṭi‘u aṭ-ṭarīq]

قَاطِعُ الطَّرِيقِ

Highway robber.

[al-muqaṭṭa‘āt]

الْمُقَطَّعَاتِ

The individual letters in the beginning of some Surahs are among those things whose knowledge Allah has kept only for Himself. This was reported from Abu Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthman, ‘Ali and Ibn Mas‘ūd. It was said that these letters are the names of some of the surahs. It was also said that they are the beginning that Allah chose to start the Surahs of the Quran with. Khāsif stated that Mujāhid said, «The beginnings of the Surahs, such as Qāf, Ṣād, Ṭā Sīn Mim and Alif Lām Rā, are just some letters of the alphabet». Some linguists also stated that they are letters of the alphabet and that Allah simply did not cite the entire alphabet of twenty-eight letters. For instance, they said, one might say, «My son recites Alif,

[qawā'idu al-bait] قَوَاعِدُ الْبَيْتِ

The foundations of the House.

[qa'id] قَاعِدٌ

Sitting.

[qa'ara] (ق ع ر) قَعَرَ

To descend.

[munqa'ir] مُنْقَعِرٌ

That which is torn up by roots.

[qafa] (ق ف ا) قَفَا

To follow.

[qaffa] قَفَّى

To cause to follow or succeed.

[qallaba] (ق ل ب) قَلَّبَ

To cause to turn, turn upside down, upset. In Qur'an: «Allah makes the night and the day to take turns, or succeed each other in turns».

﴿يُقَلِّبُ اللَّهُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ﴾ [النور: ٤٤].

مُقَلِّبُ الْقُلُوبِ

[muqallibu al-qulūb] The Turner of Hearts (Allah).

[inqalaba] انْقَلَبَ

To be turned about, troubled, to turn one's-self or return back, to be overthrown or turned back, to be turned from the true faith.

[munqalab] مُنْقَلَبٌ

That which is exchanged. In

whoever thinks that one scholar's opinion is correct, he is obliged to follow it, otherwise it is better to refrain from making any judgement on this matter. The wisdom behind mentioning these letters in the beginning of the Surahs, regardless of the exact meanings of these letters, is that they testify to the miracle of the Quran. Indeed, the servants are unable to produce something like the Quran, although it is comprised of the same letters with which they speak to each other.

حديث مقطوع see حديث

(ق ط ف) قُطِفَ: قُطُوف

[qitf plural qutūf] A bunch of grapes.

[qitmīr] (ق ط م ر) قِطْمِيرٌ

The thin skin which envelops a date-stone. It has neither strength nor texture, and has no value whatsoever. In Qur'an: «And those whom Ye invoke besides Him have not the least power».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْ قِطْمِيرٍ﴾ [فاطر: ١٣].

(ق ع د) قَعَدَ [qa'dah]

The sitting posture in the daily prayer, when the tashahhud is recited.

actions of men. The prophet said the first thing which Allah created was the pen (qalam), and that it wrote down the quantity of every individual thing to be created, all that was and all that will be to all eternity.

[sūratu al-qalam] سُورَةُ الْقَلَمِ

The chapter of the Pen, the title of the 68th sūrah of the Qur'an.

[qamaḥa] (ق م ح) قَمَحَ

To raise the head and refuse of drink (a camel).

[muqmaḥ] مُقْمَحَ

One whose head is forced up so that he can not see. In Qur'an: «We have put yokes round their necks, right up to their chins, so that their heads are forced up (and they can not see)».

﴿إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلَالًا فَهِيَ إِلَى الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُقْمَحُونَ﴾ [يس: ٨].

[qamar] (ق م ر) قَمَرٌ

Moon. The moon is frequently mentioned in the Qur'an. Allah on three occasions swears by it. It will be eclipsed at the Day of Judgment. The 54th sūrah of the Qur'an, which is entitled the sūratu 'l-qamar, begins with a reference to the splitting of the moon. «The Hour (of Judgment)

Qur'an: «And soon will the unjust assailants know what vicissitudes their affairs will take!».

﴿وَسَيَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَيَّ مُنْقَلَبٍ يَنْقَلِبُونَ﴾  
[الشعراء: ٢٢٧].

[qulūbun qāsiyah] قُلُوبٌ قَاسِيَةٌ

Hardened hearts.

[taqlīd] (ق ل د) تَقْلِيدٌ

Imitation, unquestioning adoption (of concepts or ideas); uncritical faith (e.g., in a source's authoritativeness), adoption of the legal decision of a Mazhab.

[muqallid] مُقَلِّدٌ

Imitator.

[aqla'a] (ق ل ع) أَقْلَعَ

To desist.

[qalqala] (ق ل ل) قَلَقَلَ

To pronounce accurately (the ق).

[qalqalah] قَلَقَلَةٌ

Finishing the pronunciation of consonant letter with a slight motion. Letters of qalqalah are (ق ط ب ج د).

[qalam] (ق ل م) قَلَمٌ

Lit. «pen» The pen with which Allah has pre-recorded the

«We only fear a day of distressful wrath from the side of our Lord».

﴿ إِنَّا نَخَافُ مِنْ رَبِّنَا يَوْمًا عَبُوسًا قَتَطِيرًا ﴾

[الإنسان: ١٠].

(ق م ع) مَقْمَعَةٌ: مَقَامِع

[maqma'ah plural maqāmi']

A mace. In Qur'an: «In addition there will be maces of iron (to punish) them».

﴿ وَلَهُمْ مَقَامِعٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ ﴾ [الحج: ٢١].

(ق ن ت) قَنَتَ [qanata]

To be devout, obedient to Allah. In Qur'an: «But any of you that is devout in the service of Allah and His apostle, and works righteousness, to her shall we grant her reward twice».

﴿ وَمَنْ يَقْنَتْ مِنْكُمْ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتَعَمَلْ صَالِحًا نُؤْتِهَا أَجْرَهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٣١].

قَانِتٌ [qānit]

One who is obedient to Allah, devout, constant in prayer.

قُنُوتٌ [qunūt]

Obedience to Allah, humility before Allah, devoutness, piety, invocation in prayer.

دعاء القنوت see دعاء

is nigh, and the moon is cleft asunder. But if they see a sign, they turn away, and say, this is (but) transient magic».

﴿ اقْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ وَانْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ ۚ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا ءَايَةً يُعْرِضُوا وَيَقُولُوا سِحْرٌ مُسْتَمِرٌّ ﴾

[القمر: ١-٢].

[sūratu al-qamar] سُورَةُ الْقَمَرِ

The chapter of the Moon. The 54th surah of the Qur'an.

قَمَرِي [qamari]

Of or pertaining to the moon, lunar.

قِمَارٌ [qimār]

Gambling. It is forbidden in the Qur'an. «They ask you concerning wine and gambling. Say: In them is great sin, and some profit, for men; but the sin is greater than profit».

﴿ يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ قُلْ فِيهِمَا إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ وَمَنْتَفِعٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَإِثْمُهُمَا أَكْبَرُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِمَا ﴾ [البقرة: ٢١٩].

القَمَرَانِ [al-qamarān]

Sun and Moon.

الأسهر القمرية see (ش ه ر)

(ق م ط ر) قَمْطَرِيرٌ [qamṭarīr]

Calamitous (day). In Qur'an:

القَانُونُ

[al-qānītūn]

Devout men, the devout.

(ق ن ط) قَنَطٌ

[qanaṭa]

To hinder, to despair. In Qur'an: «He said: and who despairs of the mercy of the Lord, but such as go astray?».

﴿قَالَ وَمَنْ يَقْنَطُ مِنْ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّهِ إِلَّا الضَّالُّونَ﴾ [الحجر: ٥٦].

قَانِطٌ

[qāniṭ]

One who despairs.

قَنُوطٌ

[qanūṭ]

Despair. In Qur'an «But if ill touches him, he gives up all hope (and) is lost in despair».

﴿وَإِنْ مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَيَنْوُسْ قَنُوطٌ﴾

[فصلت: ٤٩].

القَانِطُونُ

[al-qāniṭūn]

The desperate.

(ق ن ط ر) قِنْطَارٌ

[qinṭār]

A talent of 1200 ounces of gold. A sum of money mentioned in the Qur'an: «And of the people of book there are some of them who if you entrust them a qinṭār give it back to you».

﴿وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مَنْ إِنْ تَأْمَنَّهُ بِقِنْطَارٍ يُؤَدِّهِ إِلَيْكَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٥].

مُقَنْطَرٌ

[muqanṭar]

Counted by talents. In Qur'an: «Fair in the eyes of men is the love of things they covet, women and sons, heaped-up hoards of gold and silver».

﴿زَيْنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْبَنِينَ وَالْقَنَاطِيرِ الْمُقَنْطَرَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْأَنْفُضَةِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٤].

(ق ن ن) قَانُونٌ

[qānūn]

Canon, a rule, a regulation, a law.

قَانُونُ إلهي

[qānūn ilāhi]

Divine law.

قَانُونُ سَمَآوِي

[qānūn samāwi]

Divine law.

قَانُونُ مَدَنِي

[qānūn madani]

Secular law.

قَانُونُ وَضْعِي

[qānūn wadh'i]

Secular law.

قَانُونُ الْأَحْوَالِ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ

[qānūn al- aḥwāl ash-

shakhṣiyah] Law of personal status.

قَانُونُ الْمِيرَاثِ

[qānūn al-mīrāth]

Law of inheritance.

قَوَانِينُ الْعُقُوبَاتِ

[qawanīn al - 'uqūbāt] Penal

laws.

[taqawwala] (ق و ل) تَقَوَّلَ

To fabricate falsely, counterfeit.

[qawlun] قَوْلٌ

A saying, a promise, a covenant.  
The word occurs in the Qur'an frequently in these senses.

[qawlun sadīd] قَوْلٌ سَدِيدٌ

Appropriate words.

[qawlun shāz] قَوْلٌ شَاذٌ

Irregular saying.

[qawlun faṣḥ] قَوْلٌ فَصْلٌ

Distinguishing words.

[qawlun ma'rūf] قَوْلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ

Kind, just words.

[qawlu al-ḥaqq] قَوْلُ الْحَقِّ

«The word of truth.» A title given to Jesus Christ ('Īsa) in the Qur'an, «This was Jesus, the son of Mary, the word of truth concerning whom they doubt».

﴿ذَلِكَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ قَوْلَ الْحَقِّ الَّذِي فِيهِ يَمْتَرُونَ﴾ [مریم: ۳۴].

[qawlu az-zūr] قَوْلُ الزُّورِ

Forged speech, forged statement, giving false statements.

[qawlu an-nabi] قَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ

The prophet's saying.

[qāma] (ق و م) قَامَ

To stand, stand fast or firm,

القانون الإسلامي

[al-qānūn al-islāmī] Islamic law.

[al-qānūn al-jinā'i] القانون الجنائي

Criminal law, penal law.

(ق ن ا) قِنَا: قِنَوَانٌ

[qina plural qinwān] A cluster of dates.

[qahara] (ق ه ر) قَهَرَ

To overcome, oppress.

[qahhār] قَهَّارٌ

Conquering, vanquishing.

[Al-Qāhir] الْقَاهِرُ: الله

The Irresistible, A name of Allah.

[Al-Qahhār] الْقَهَّارُ: الله

«The Dominant, Irresistable».

One of the ninety- nine names of Allah. «He is the one, the Dominant».

[qahqahah] (ق ه ق ه) قَهْقَهةٌ

Loud burst of laughter, guffaw.

[qābun] (ق و ب) قَابٌ

A space, distance.

قَابٌ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى

[qāba qawsaini aw adna] Two - lengths or nearer.

[qāta] (ق و ت) قَاتَ

To nourish.

[qūtun plural aqwāt] قُوتٌ: أَقْوَاتٌ

Nourishment.



«And take you (people) the Maqām (station) of Ibrāhīm as a place of prayer» [2: 125].

﴿وَاتَّخِذُوا مِن مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى﴾

[البقرة: ١٢٥].

Al-‘Awfi said that, Ibn ‘Abbas commented on Allah’s statement,

«In it are manifest signs, the Maqām of Ibrāhīm».

﴿فِيهِ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ مَّقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ﴾

[آل عمران: ٩٧].

«Such as the Maqām and Al-Mash‘ar [Al-Ḥarām]». (At-Tabari).

Mujāhid said, «The impression of Ibrāhīm feet remains on the Maqām as a clear sign». (At-Tabari).

**[maqāmun maḥmūd]** مَقَامٌ مَحْمُودٌ

«A glorious station», The highest place in paradise which will be granted to the prophet Muḥammad (p.b.u.h) and none else. In Qur’an: «It may be that your Lord will raise you to a glorious station».

﴿عَسَىٰ أَن يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٧٩].

Religious Muslims always pray

stand still, stand up-to prayer. In Qur’an: «On the day when their account shall stand good, or when the reckoning shall come».

﴿يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٤١].

«That men should be righteous in their dealings».

﴿لَيَقُومَنَّ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ﴾ [الحديد: ٢٥].

**[qāmat aṣ-ṣalāh]** قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ

The time of prayer has come, Prayer has begun.

**[maqāmu Ibrāhīm]** مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

«The place or station of Abraham».

When the building [the Ka‘bah] was raised, Ibrāhīm stood on; the Maqām so that he could raise the walls higher, while his son Ismā‘il was handing the stones to him. We should mention that the Maqām used to be situated right next to the House. Later, and during his reign, ‘Umar bin Al-Khattab moved the Maqām farther to the east, so that those who go around the House in Ṭawaf are able to perform it easily, without disturbing those who pray next to the Maqām after finishing their Ṭawaf. Allah commanded us to pray next to the Maqām.

[istaqāma] اسْتَقَامَ

To act uprightly, walk uprightly in the paths of religion.

[istiqāmah] اسْتِقَامَةٌ

Lit. «standing erect». Being constant in religion according to the rules of the Qur'an.

اسْتِقَامَةُ السُّلُوكِ

[istiqāmatu as-sulūk] Upright conduct.

[qawāmun] قَوَامٌ

Right, equity.

[qiwāmah] قِوَامَةٌ: وصاية، إشراف

Guardianship, curatorship, custodianship, custody, care, supervision.

[qawwām] قَوَّامٌ

Superior to, firm, upright. One who stands firm in another's business, protects his interests, and looks after his affairs.

[qawm] قَوْمٌ

People.

[qawmun būr] قَوْمٌ بُورٌ

Worthless people.

[qawmu tubba'] قَوْمٌ تُبَّعٌ

The people of Tubba'.

[qawmun 'ādūn] قَوْمٌ عَادُونَ

Transgressing people.

[qawmu lūṭ] قَوْمٌ لُوطٌ

The people of Lut.

that Allah will grant the maqām maḥmūd to their prophet Muḥammad (p.b.u.h), when they hear the Aẓān.

[aqāma] أَقَامَ

To cause to stand upright, to observe or continue in.

أَقَامَ الدَّلِيلَ عَلَى

[aqāma ad-dalīl 'ala] To furnish the proof for, demonstrate, prove.

أَقَامَ الشَّعَائِرَ الدِّينِيَّةَ

[aqāma ash-sha'ā'ir ad-diniyah] To perform the liturgical rites.

[aqāma aṣ-ṣalāh] أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ

To offer prayers in a way just as the prophet offered it with all its rules and regulations, to perform ritual prayer, to establish regular prayer.

[aqāma al-'adl] أَقَامَ الْعَدْلَ

To administer justice, handle the law.

إِقَامَةُ الشَّعَائِرِ الدِّينِيَّةِ

[iqāmatu ash-sha'ā'ir ad-diniyah] Performance of the religious ceremonies, celebration of the divine service.

[iqāmatu al-'adl] إِقَامَةُ الْعَدْلِ

Administration of justice, establishment of justice.

**[qiyamun rūḥiyah]**

قِيَمٌ رُوحِيَّةٌ

Spiritual values.

**[qayyimun]**

قِيَمٌ

Right, true.

**[qiyami]**

قِيَمِي

Relating to the value, by the standard of value, according to the value, nonfungible.

**[al-iqāmah]**

الإِقَامَةُ

Lit. «Causing to stand»

A recitation at the commencement of the prayers. It is the same as the azān, with the addition of the sentence. «Verily prayers are now ready» (Qad qāmati aṣ-ṣalāt) the sentences are, however, recited singly by all the sects except the Hanafis who give it exactly as the azān. The form of Iqāmah is as follows: «Allah is the greatest! Allah is the greatest! I bear witness that there is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah! I bear witness that Muhammad is the Apostle of Allah! come to prayers! come to prosperity! The prayer is to be performed! The prayer is to be performed! Allah is the greatest! Allah is the greatest! There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah!

**[muqawwam]** مُقَوِّمٌ: مُقَدَّرٌ، مُثَمَّنٌ

Evaluated, estimated, valued.

**[qiyām]**

قِيَامٌ

1- The qiyām, or standing position. The right hand placed upon the left, below the navel, and the eyes looking to the ground in humiliation. During the qiyām in prayer, we have the Ta-‘awwuz, the Tasmiyah, the Fatihah and certain portions of the Qur’an.

2- qiyām, rising up. Mu‘āwiyah says that the prophet said: «He who is pleased at other people rising for him, does but prepare a place for himself in the fire of hell».

**[qiyāmu al-lail]**

قِيَامُ اللَّيْلِ

Optional night prayer.

**[qiyāmah]**

قِيَامَةٌ

Judgment-Day, Resurrection.

**[sūratu al-qiyāmah]** سُورَةُ الْقِيَامَةِ

Chapter of Resurrection. The title of the 75th surah of the Qur’an.

**[qiyamun akhlāqiyah]** قِيَمٌ أَخْلَاقِيَّةٌ

Moral values.

**[qiyamun islāmiyah]** قِيَمٌ إِسْلَامِيَّةٌ

Islamic values.

**[qiyamun dīniyah]** قِيَمٌ دِينِيَّةٌ

Religious values.

**[qiyās]**

(ق ي س) قِيَاس

Verdicts and judgments given by the Islamic religious scholars. These are given on the following proofs respectively: (A) From the Holy Book (Qur'ān); (B) From the Prophet's Traditions (sunnah); (c) From the unanimously accepted verdict of the Mujtahidin; (D) Qiyās: i.e. The verdict given by a Mujtahid who considered the case similar in comparison to a case judged by the prophet. Qiyās is not to be practiced except if the judgment of the case is not found in the first three above mentioned proofs, A, B, and, C.

Qiyās is of two kinds, Qiyās jali, or evident, and Qiyās khafi, or hidden. An example of Qiyās jali is as follows: Wine is forbidden in the Qur'an under the word khamr, which literally means anything intoxicating, it is, therefore, evident that opium and all intoxicating drugs are also forbidden. Qiyās khafi, is seen in the following example: In the Hadith it is enjoined that one goat in forty must be given to Allah. To some poor persons the money may be more acceptable, therefore, the value of the goat may be given instead of the goat.

«اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ، حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ، قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ، قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ».

التَّقْوِيمُ الإسلامي

**[at-taqwīmu al-islāmī]** Islamic calendar.

**[al-qayimah]**

الْقِيَمَةُ

The true religion.

**[Al-Qayyūm]**

الْقَيُّومُ

«The self-subsisting, the Eternal, the Everlasting» One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah. In the Holy Qur'an: «There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, the living, the self-subsisting».

﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٥٥].

الرِّجَالُ قَوَّامُونَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ

**[ar-rijālu qawwāmūn 'ala an-nisā']** Men are the protectors and maintainers of women».

**[quwwah]**

(ق و ا) قُوَّةٌ

Power, strength, force, firmness.

(ق ي د) تَقْيِيدُ النَّسْلِ

**[taqyyidu an-nasl]** Birth control.

**[qāla]**

(ق ي ل) قَالَ

To take a siesta at noon.

أَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَثْرَتَهُ

**[aqāla Allāhu ‘atharatahu]** To forgive, pardon, regard someone's offense or lapse as undone, to steady someone who has stumbled, raise someone from a fall.

**[maqīl]**

مَقِيلٌ

Place of repose at noon.

**[qiyās jali]**

قِيَاسٌ جَلِيٌّ

See قِيَاسٌ

**[qiyās khafī]**

قِيَاسٌ خَفِيٌّ

See قِيَاسٌ

**[qayyadha]**

(ق ي ض) قَيَّضَ

To prepare or destine for anyone.

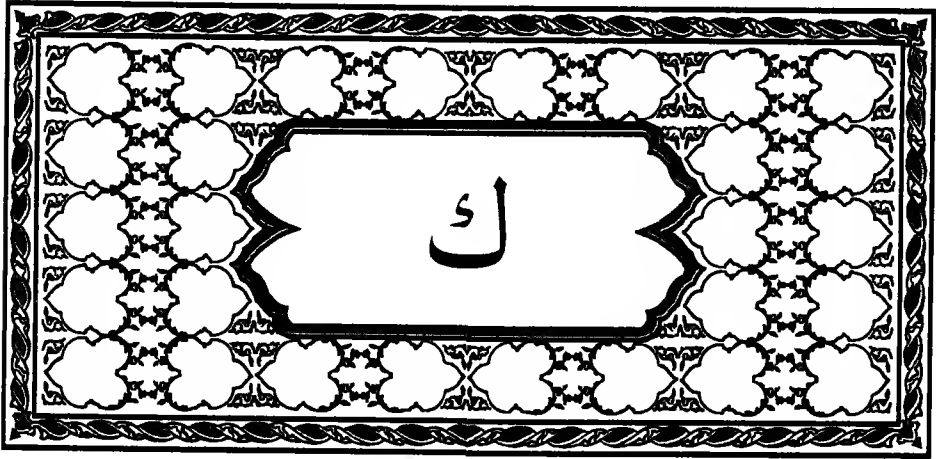
**[muqāyadhah]**

مُقَايَضَةٌ

Exchanging, bartering, giving an equivalent in anything but money.





**[takabbara]**

تَكَبَّرَ

To be or become proud,  
arrogant, insolent.

**[takabbur]**

تَكَبَّرَ

Pride, arrogance, insolence.

**[mutakabbir]**

مُتَكَبِّرٌ

One who is haughty and arrogant.  
In Qur'an: «Thus doth Allah seal  
up every heart, of arrogant and  
obstinate transgressors».

﴿كَذَلِكَ يَطْبَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ قَلْبٍ مُتَكَبِّرٍ  
جَبَّارٍ﴾ [غافر: ٣٥].

**[takbīr]**

تَكْبِيرُ: قَوْلُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ

Exclaiming Allah is the Most  
great.

**[kabba]**

(ك ب ب) كَبَّ

To invert, throw face  
downwards.

**[kabkaba]**

كَبَّكَ

To throw down headlong.

**[kabada]**

(ك ب د) كَبَدَ

To injure any one in the liver.

**[kabadun]**

كَبَدٌ

Trouble, misery.

**[kabura]**

(ك ب ر) كَبُرَ

To be great; to be a weighty or  
grievous matter.

**[kabbara]**

كَبَّرَ

To magnify (Allah) by saying  
(Allah is the greatest).

[istikbār] استِكْبَار

Arrogance.

[mukābir] مُكَابِر

Arrogant, haughty, obstinate.

[al-kabā'ir] الْكَبَائِر

Great sins.

[Al-kabīr] الْكَبِير

«The Great One». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah. In the Qur'an: «He is the High (Al-'Alī) and the Great (Al-kabīr)».

[Al-Mutakabbir] الْمُتَكَبِّر

«The Great, the Supreme». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an: «The source of peace, the Guardian of Faith, the Preserver of Safety, the Exalted in Might, The Irresistible, the Supreme».

﴿السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيِّمُ الْعَزِيزُ  
الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٣].

[al-mutakabbirūn] الْمُتَكَبِّرُونَ

The haughty.

[al-mustakbirūn] الْمُسْتَكْبِرُونَ

The arrogant.

[Kataba] (ك ت ب) كَتَبَ

To write down, to prescribe.

[kataba 'alaihi] كَتَبَ عَلَيْهِ: فَرَضَ

To prescribe (to).

[takbīrah] تَكْبِيرَة

A single utterance of «Allahu akbar».

كَبِيرَة: كَبَائِر

[kabīrah plural kabā'ir]

A great sin, namely, that sin which is clearly forbidden in the law, and for which punishment has been ordained of Allah. In Qur'an: «If Ye (but) eschew the most heinous of the things which are forbidden to do, we shall expel out of you all the evil in you».

﴿إِنْ تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ تُكْفِرْ  
عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ﴾ [النساء: ٣١].

[kibrun] كِبْر

«Pride, haughtiness.» It is forbidden in the Qur'an.

[kibriyā'] كِبْرِيَاء

Greatness, glory.

[akbaru al-kabā'ir] أَكْبَرُ الْكَبَائِرِ

The biggest of the greatest sins.

[kubbār] كُبَّار

Of great magnitude.

[istakbara] اسْتَكْبَرَ

To be puffed up with pride, to behave with insolence, be arrogant.

[mustakbir] مُسْتَكْبِر

One who is proud and haughty.

z = ز r = ر z = ذ d = د kh = خ h = ح j = ج th = ث t = ت b = ب ā = آ a = أ

l = ل k = ك q = ق f = ف gh = غ ع = ع z = ظ t = ط dh = ض s = ص sh = ش s = س



[kitābu az-zawāj] كِتَابُ الزَّوْاجِ

Marriage contract.

[kitābu as-siyar] كِتَابُ السَّيْرِ

It is the title given to a history of the establishment of Islam, hence as-siyar means a historical work on the life of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), or any of his companions, or his successors.

[kitābu al-fujjār] كِتَابُ الْفُجَّارِ

The record of the wicked. In Qur'an: «Day! surely the record of the wicked is (preserved in sijjīn)».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْفُجَّارِ لَفِي سِجِّينَ﴾

[المطففين: ٧].

أهل الكتاب see أهل

[al-kitābi] الْكِتَابِي

A term used for one of the «Ahlu 'l-kitāb», «The people of the Book», or those in possession of the inspired word of Allah, as Jews or Christians.

[al-kitābiyah] الْكِتَابِيَّةُ

Fem. of kitābi. A female of the Ahlu 'l-kitāb, or those who possess an inspired book, Jews or Christians.

[kātib] كَاتِبٌ

A writer or scribe.

كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ: قَدَّرَ

[kataba Allāhu 'alaihi] To predestine (to), destine (to), predetermine (to), foreordain (to).

كُتِبَ: عَلَيْهِ، لَهُ

[kutiba 'alaihi or lahu] To be destined (to), fated (to), predestined (to), foreordained (to).

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ

[kutiba 'alaikumu aṣ-ṣiyām] Fasting is prescribed to you.

[kutub samāwiyah] كُتُبُ سَمَآوِيَّةٍ  
Revealed Books, Divine Books.

[kitābun marqūm] كِتَابٌ مَرْقُومٌ  
Inscribed register.

[kitābun maknūn] كِتَابٌ مَكْنُونٌ  
Well-Guarded Book.

[kitābu Mūsa] كِتَابُ مُوسَى  
The Book of Moses.

[kitābu Allah] كِتَابُ اللَّهِ  
The Book of Allah.

[kitābu al-abrār] كِتَابُ الْأَبْرَارِ  
The Record of the Righteous.

In Qur'an: «Day, verily the recorded of the righteous is (preserved) in 'Illiyyin».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْأَبْرَارِ لَفِي سِجِّينَ﴾

[المطففين: ٧].

ibn Ismā'il al-Bukhārī.

2- Abū 'l- Husain Muslim Ibn al-Ḥajjāj al-Qushairī.

3- Abū 'Īsa Muhammad Ibn 'Īsa al-Tirmizī.

4- Abū Dā'ūd Sulaimān Ibn Ash'ath as-sajastānī.

5- Abū 'Abdi 'r-Rahmān Ahmad ibn Shu'aib an- Nasā'ī.

6- Abū 'Abdi 'llāh Muhammad ibn Yazīd Ibn Mājah.

[katama] (ك ت م) كَتَمَ

To conceal, hide, to keep back (evidence).

[kitmān] كِتْمَانٌ

«Concealing, keeping secret». The injunction of the Qur'an is «Hide not the truth while you know it».

كِتْمَانُ الشَّهَادَةِ

[kitmānu ash-shahādah]

Concealing an evidence.

[kathaba] (ك ت ب) كَتَبَ

To collect into one place.

[kathīb] كَثِيبٌ

A heap of sand.

[kath-thara] (ك ت ر) كَثَّرَ

To multiply.

[takāthur al-amwāl] تَكَاثُرُ الْأَمْوَالِ

Piling up wealth.

[sūratu at-takāthur] سُورَةُ التَّكَاثُرِ

Chapter of Piling Up (No.102).

[kātibu an-nabi] كَاتِبُ النَّبِيِّ

The prophet's scribe.

[kātibu al-wahī] كَاتِبُ الْوَحْيِ

Scribe of revelation.

[mukātab] مُكَاتَبٌ

A slave (male or female) who binds himself (or herself) to pay a certain equivalent for his (or her) freedom.

[al-kitāb] الْكِتَابُ

«The Book» A term used for the Qur'an, and extended to all inspired books of the Jews and Christians, who are called Ahlu 'l- kitāb, or believers in the book.

[al-kitābu al-mubīn] الْكِتَابُ الْمُبِينُ

Lit. «The manifest or clear book». The term is used in the Qur'an both for the Tablet of Decrees (al-lawḥu 'l-maḥfūz), and for the Qur'an itself.

الْكِتَابُ الْمُقَدَّسُ

[al-kitābu al-muqaddas] The Holy Book, the Bible.

[al-kitābu al-munīr] الْكِتَابُ الْمُنِيرُ

The Book of Enlightenment.

[al-kutubu as-sittah] الْكُتُبُ السِّتَّةُ

The title given to the six most trustworthy collections of traditions received by Muslims, namely, those by:

1- Abū 'Abdi 'llāh Muhammad

give the tie to, call a liar.

[kazzaba] كَذَّبَ: أنكر، نفى

To deny, disclaim, to belie.

كَذَّبَ بآيَاتِ اللَّهِ

[kazzaba bi'āyāti Allah] To reject Allah's signs.

[mukazzib] مُكَذِّبٌ

One who falsely denies, or accuses of falsehood or imposture.

[mukazzibūn] مُكَذِّبُونَ

Rejecters of faith.

[kazibun] كَذِبٌ

Lie, falsehood, untruth.

[kaziban] كَذِبًا

Lyingly, untruthfully, falsely, untruly.

[kizbah] كِذْبَةٌ

Lie.

[kāzib] كَاذِبٌ

A liar, lying.

[takzīb] تَكْذِيبٌ

The act of imputing falsehood, denial.

(ك ر ب) كَرْبٌ: كُرُوبٌ

[karb plural kurūb] Sorrow, grief, agony, distress.

كُرْبَةٌ: كَرْبٌ

[kurbah plural kurab] Sorrow, grief, agony.

[kawthar] كَوْثَرٌ

The sacred river in paradise. In Qur'an: «To thee have We granted the fount (of Abundance)»

﴿إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ﴾ [الكوثر: ١].

[sūratu 'l-kawthar] سُورَةُ الْكَوْثَرِ

Chapter of abundance (No.108).

[kadaḥa] (ك د ح) كَدَحَ

To study or labour after anything.

[kadḥun] كَدْحٌ

The act of the labouring after anything.

[kādiḥ] كَادِحٌ

One who labours after. In Qur'an: «O thou man! Verily thou art ever toiling on towards thy Lord-painfully toiling- but thou shalt meet Him».

﴿يَتَأَيَّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ إِنَّكَ كَادِحٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَدْحًا فَمُلَاقِيهِ﴾ [الانشقاق: ٦].

[kadara] (ك د ر) كَدَرَ

To be muddy.

[kudrah] كُدْرَةٌ

Dead colour.

[inkadara] انْكَدَرَ

To shoot downwards (the stars).

(ك ذ ب) كَذَّبَ: اتَّهَمَ بالكذب

[kaz-zaba] To accuse of lying,

[karama] (ك ر م) كَرَمَ

To be superior to another in generosity.

[karrama] كَرَّمَ

To honour. In Qur'an: «We have honoured the sons of Adam, provided them with transport on land and sea».

﴿وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي آدَمَ وَحَمَلْنَاهُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ﴾ [الإسراء: ٧٠].

كَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَجْهَهُ

[karrama Allāhu wajhahu]

May Allah honor him!

[akrama] أَكْرَمَ

To honour, make honourable.

[ikrām] إِكْرَامٌ

Honour.

[karāmah] كَرَامَةٌ

The miracles of any saint other than a prophet, as distinguished from mu'jizah, which is always used for the miracles of an apostle or prophet.

[kirāmin bararah] كِرَامٌ بَرَّةٌ

Honorable and pious.

[kirāman kātibīn] كِرَامًا كَاتِبِينَ

Two recording angels, one of whom records the good actions of the man, and the other records the evil actions. In Qur'an: «But

[makrūb] مَكْرُوبٌ

Sad, grieved, worried.

[al-karbu al-'azīm] الْكَرْبُ الْعَظِيمُ

The Great calamity.

[karbalā'] (ك ر ب ل) كَرْبَلَاءُ

A city in al-'Irāq, celebrated as the scene of the martyrdom of al-Husain and the place of his sepulchre. It is fifty miles south-west of Baghdād, and about six miles west of Euphrates.

[karra] (ك ر ر) كَرَّرَ

To return.

[karrah] كَرَّةٌ

A return, a turn of luck.

[al-karru wal-far] الْكَرُّ وَالْفَرُّ

Attack and retreat (in battle).

[Al-kursi] (ك ر س) الْكُرْسِيُّ

The literal meaning is obvious; it signifies that which one sits on. Al-Kursi is a reality, but man has no knowledge about its nature and modality and that it ought to be treated as something unique both in His essence and attributes. In Quran: «His Kursi extends over the heavens and the earth...»

﴿وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٥٥].

[kurh]

كُرْهٌ

Repugnance, a trouble.

[karhan]

كَرْهًا

Against one's will.

[ikrāh]

إِكْرَاهٌ

Compulsion. In Qur'an: «Let there be no compulsion in religion, truth stands out clear from error».

﴿لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ﴾  
[البقرة: ٢٥٦].

[bil'ikrāh]

بِالْإِكْرَاهِ

Under compulsion.

[makrūh]

مَكْرُوهٌ

Not approved of, undesirable from the point of view of religion, although not punishable. A term used in Islam, for an act the unlawfulness of which is not absolutely certain, but which is considered improper and unbecoming. The Imām Muḥammad (Ḥanafi) is of opinion that makrūh is unlawful. The Imāms Abū Ḥanifah and Abū yūsuf hold that the term applies to that which in its qualities nearly approaches to unlawful, without it being actually so.

verily over you (are appointed angels) to protect you, kind and honourable, writing down (your deeds), they know (and understand) all that Ye do».

﴿وَلِإِنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ لَحَافِظِينَ ۖ كِرَامًا كُنِينَ ۖ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ﴾ [الانفطار: ١٠-١٢].

[mukarram]

مُكَرَّمٌ

Honored, revealed, venerated.

[makramah]

مَكْرَمَةٌ

Noble deed.

مَكَارِمُ الْأَخْلَاقِ

[makārimu al-akhlāq] Noble characteristics, noble traits of character.

[karīmu al-akhlāq] كَرِيمُ الْأَخْلَاقِ

High-minded, noble-minded, noblehearted.

[al-karīm]

الكَرِيمُ

«The Honourable». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.

[al-karīmatān]

الكَرِيمَتَانِ

The two eyes.

[al-mukarramah]

الْمَكْرَمَةُ

Epithet of Mecca.

[kariha]

(ك ر ه) كَرِهَ

To detest, dislike, be averse from.

[karraha]

كَرَّهَ

To render hateful.

**[inkisāru al - qalb]**

fulfilment of (the Hearts)  
desires, gardens enclosed, and  
Grapevines, companions of equal  
age».

﴿إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازًا ﴿٣١﴾ حَدَائِقَ وَأَعْنَابًا ﴿٣٢﴾ وَكَوَاعِبَ  
أُزْجَاكَا﴾ [النبا: ٣١-٣٣].

الكعبة المشرفة

[al-ka'bah al-musharrafah]

The Holy ka'bah. Lit. «A cube». The cube like the building in the centre of the mosque at Makkah, which contains the Ḥajaru 'l - Aswad, or black stone. Towards al-Ka'bah all Muslims face in ṣalāt (prayer).

[kafa'a] (ك ف أ) كَفَأَ

To turn back.

[kafata] (ك ف ت) كَفَّتْ

To gather together.

[kifāt] كَفَاتَ

A place where things are gathered together.

[kafara] (ك ف ر) كَفَرَ

To cover, to deny the grace or the existence of Allah, to be ungrateful, impious or an unbeliever, to disbelieve.

[kafara billah] كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ

To disbelieve (in Allah), to be or become an unbeliever, infidel, atheist.

[kāzīm] كَازِمٌ

One who restrains, obstructs or chokes.

[kāzīmu al-ghaiz] كَازِمُ الْغَيْظِ

Anger-restrainer.

[makzūm] مَكْظُومٌ

Oppressed with silent sorrow. In Qur'an: «And be not like the companion of the fish, when he cried out in agony».

﴿وَلَا تَكُنْ كَصَاحِبِ الْمُوتِ إِذْ نَادَىٰ وَهُوَ مَكْظُومٌ ﴿٤٨﴾﴾ [القلم: ٤٨].

[kazīm] كَظِيمٌ

Grieving inwardly and in silence. In Qur'an: «When news is brought to one of them, of (the birth of) a female (child), his face darkens, and he is filled with inward grief!».

﴿وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِالْأُنثَىٰ ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُ مُسْوَدًّا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ﴿٥٨﴾﴾ [النحل: ٥٨].

[ka'aba] (ك ع ب) كَعَبَ

To have swelling breasts (a girl).

كَاعِبٌ: كَوَاعِبُ

[kā'ib plural kawā'ib] Full and round, swelling (bosom), having swelling breasts, buxom (girl). In Qur'an: «Verily for the righteous, there will be a

forgive, pardon, grant pardon to.

[kāfir plural kāfirūn] كَافِرُونَ

Lit. «The coverer» One who hides or covers up the truth (disbeliever). According to the Raddu 'l-Muhtār, there are five classes of kāfirs or infidels:

1- Those who don't believe in Allah.

2- Those who do not believe in the Unity of Allah.

3- Those who believe in the Unity of Allah, but do not believe in a revelation.

4- Those who are idolaters.

5- Those who believe in Allah and in a revelation, but do not believe in the general mission of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) to the whole of mankind.

[sūratu al-kāfirūn] سُورَةُ الْكَافِرُونَ

Chapter of Disbelievers  
(No.109).

[kāfiru an-ni'mah] كَافِرُ النِّعْمَةِ

Ungrateful, unthankful, thankless.

[kāfir] كَافِرٌ

Camphor. A fountain in paradise mentioned in the Qur'an, as the fountain where of the servants of the Lord shall drink. In Qur'an: «As to the righteous, they shall drink of a cup (of wine) mixed with kafur».

[kafara binni'mah] كَفَرَ بِالنِّعْمَةِ

To be ungrateful (for a benefit, blessing, grace, etc).

[kufr] كُفْرٌ

Lit «That which covers the truth» It is basically disbelief in any of the articles of Islamic Faith and they are: to believe in Allah (God), His angels, His Messengers, His revealed Books, the Day of Resurrection, and Al-Qadar (i.e. Divine Preordainments whatever Allah has ordained must come to pass). Kufr consists of rejection of the Divine Guidance communicated through the Prophets and Messengers of Allah. More specifically, ever since the advent of the last of the Prophets and Messengers, Muhammad (peace be upon him) rejection of his teaching constitutes kufr.

[kufrun bawāh] كُفْرٌ بَوَاحٍ

Open disbelief.

[kaffara] كَفَّرَ

Expiate (of crime).

[kaffara 'an yamīnihi] كَفَّرَ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ

He redeemed his oath.

[kaffara lahu az-ẓanb] كَفَّرَ لَهُ الذَّنْبَ

To grant remission to (of his sins),



something), give up, stop,  
abstain, restrain (oneself from),  
To hinder, prevent (oneself from).

[kāffah] كَافَّة

The whole.

[kafāf] كَفَاف

Sufficiency, sufficient means for  
a living.

[kafala] (ك ف ل) كَفَّلَ

To nourish, take care of, bring up  
for another.

ذو الكفل see ذو

[akfala] أَكْفَلَ

To make one answerable.

[kifl] كِفْل

A portion, a like part.

[takāful] تَكَافُل

Solidarity, mutual or joint  
responsibility.

[kafālah] كَفَالَة

The pledge given by somebody  
to a creditor to guarantee that  
the debtor will be present at a  
certain specific place to pay his  
debt for fine, or to undergo a  
punishment, etc.

[kafālah bin nafs] كَفَالَة بِالنَّفْس

Bail (esp. for due appearance of  
a person in court).

[kafil] كَفِيل

A sponsor, guarantor.

﴿إِنَّ الْآبِرَارَ يَشْرَبُونَ مِنْ كَأْسٍ كَانَ  
مِزَاجُهَا كَافُورًا﴾ [الإنسان: ٥].

[kufrān] كُفْرَان

Denial.

[kufrān an-ni'mah] كُفْرَانُ النِّعْمَةِ

Ingratitude, ungratefulness.

[kaffār] كَفَّار

Ungrateful, disbeliever.

[kaffārun 'anīd] كَفَّارٌ عَنِيدٌ

Obstinate disbeliever.

[kaffārah] كَفَّارَة

Religious expiation. It means  
certain punishment upon the  
people who committed sins.

Some kinds of kaffarah are:

Fasting, feeding the poor and  
freeing a slave.

كَفَّارَةُ الذُّنُوبِ

[kaffāratu az-ẓunub] Expiation  
of sins.

[kaffāratu al-yamīn] كَفَّارَةُ الْيَمِينِ

Expiation of an unfulfilled oath.

[kafūr] كَفُور

Ingratitude.

[takfīr] تَكْفِير

Expiation, atonement, seduction  
to infidelity.

[Kaffa] (ك ف ف) كَفَّ

To desist, refrain, cease (doing

﴿وَكَفَىٰ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الْفِتَالُ﴾

[الأحزاب: ٢٥].

«And we have sent thee as an Apostle to (instruct) mankind, and enough is Allah for a witness».

﴿وَأَرْسَلْنَاكَ لِلنَّاسِ رَسُولًا وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا﴾

[النساء: ٧٩].

«And put thy trust in Allah, and enough is Allah as a disposer of affairs».

﴿وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا﴾

[النساء: ٨١].

كفى بالله حسيباً

[kafa billāhi ḥasībā] Allah alone is sufficient.

[kifāyah]

كفاية

Sufficient amount, degree, extent. Sufficiency, that which suffices for performing a duty, a task.

فرض كفاية see فرض

[Al-kāfi].

الكافي

1- «The Sufficient One» An attributes of Allah mentioned in the Qur'an.

2- The title of a collection of traditions by Abū ja'far Muhammad Ibn ya'qūb.

[kaffana] (ك ف ن) كَفَّنَ: المِيتَ

To cover with a winding sheet, to shroud, dress for the grave.

[kafan plural akfān] كَفَنَ: أَكْفَانُ

The shroud for the dead. It usually consists of three pieces of the cloth for a man and five for a woman. Those for a man:

1- Al izār, or piece of cloth, reaching from the navel to the knees or ankle joints.

2- A qamīṣ, or shirt, from the neck to the knees.

3- A sheet to cover the whole corpse. For a woman there are also a breast band and headband. The whole being of white.

The bodies of martyrs are not shrouded, but are buried in the garments in which they fell, for it is related that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) so ordered the men who fell in the battle of Uhud to be buried, their weapons being first removed from their bodies, they are buried in their blood - stained clothes.

[at-takfīn]

التَّكْفِينُ

The Shrouding.

[kafa]

(ك ف ي) كَفَى

To be enough, to suffice. In Qur'an: «And Allah was a sufficient (protector) to the true believers in battle».

﴿وَأِنْ كَانَتْ رَجُلٌ يُورَثُ كَلَلَةً أَوْ  
أَمْرًا وَلَهُ أَخٌ أَوْ أُخْتٌ فَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا  
السُّدُسُ﴾ [النساء: ١٢].

[kalāmu Allah] (ك ل م) كَلَامُ اللَّهِ

The word of Allah. A title given to the Qur'an.

[kalimātu Allah] كَلِمَاتُ اللَّهِ

Allah's words.

كَلِمَةُ الشَّهَادَةِ

[kalimatu ash-shahādah] The word of testimony.

The following expression of belief, «I bear witness that there is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, and that prophet Muhammad is His Apostle».

[kalimah ṭayyibah] كَلِمَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ

Good word.

[kalimatu al-'azāb] كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ

The sentence of punishment.

[kalīmu Allah] كَلِيمُ اللَّهِ

«The conversor with Allah».

A title given to the prophet Moses.

[taklīm] تَكْلِيمٌ

The act of speaking to.

[al-kalām al-fāḥish] الْكَلَامُ الْفَاحِشُ

Immoral speaking, slandering talk.

[kala'a] (ك ل أ) كَلَأَ

To guard, preserve, watch, protect someone.

[kalaha] (ك ل ح) كَلَحَ

To put on a sour or austere look.

[kālih] كَالِحٌ

One who grins and shows his teeth.

[kallafa] (ك ل ف) كَلَّفَ

To compel a person to do anything difficult, or above his strength.

[mukallaf] مُكَلَّفٌ

Obligated to observe the precepts of religion, responsible, liable.

[takālīf] تَكَالِيفٌ

Obligations.

[taklīf] تَكْلِيفٌ

Legal capacity.

[kullun] (ك ل ل) كُلٌّ

A heavy burthen, also domestic servant who is maintained by his master.

[kalālah] كَلَالَةٌ

Lack of father or sons. In Qur'an: «If the man or woman whose inheritance is in question, has left neither ascendants nor descendants, but has left a brother or a sister, each one of the two gets a sixth».

**[al-kunnas]**

الْكُنُس

The planets.

الجَوَارِي الْكُنُس

**[al-jawāri al-kunnas]** The stars, the angels. In Qur'an: «So verily I call to witness the planets that recede, go straight, or hide».

﴿فَلَا أَقِيمُ بِالْحَنَسِ ﴿١٥﴾ الْجَوَارِ الْكُنُسِ﴾  
[التكوير: ١٥-١٦].

**[kanna]**

(ك ن ن) كَنَّ

To cover.

**[akanna]**

أَكَنَّ

To hide.

**[aknān]**

اَكْنَان

A covering of any kind, as a veil, shelter.

In Qur'an: «It is Allah who made, out of the things he created, some things to give you shade, of the hills He made some for your shelter».

﴿وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِمَّا خَلَقَ ظِلَالًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ أَكْنَانًا﴾ [النحل: ٨١].

**[kinānah]**

كِנَانَة

The name of the ancestor and founder of the Arabian tribe, the Banū kinānah, the father of an-Nazr, the grandfather of Fihri, who was surnamed Quraish.

**[al-kalimu at-ṭayyib]** الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ

Good words.

**[kamiha]**

(ك م ه) كَمِه

To be blind from birth.

**[akmah]**

أَكَمِه

Blind from birth.

**[kanada]**

(ك ن د) كَنَدَ

To cut, to be ungrateful.

**[kanūd]**

كَنُودٌ

Ungrateful. In Qur'an: «Truly man is to his Lord, ungrateful».

﴿إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِرَبِّهِ لَكَنُودٌ﴾ [العاديات: ٦].

**[kanaza]**

(ك ن ز) كَنَزَ

To bury (a treasure) beneath the earth, to treasure up.

**[knaz plural kunūz]** كَنَزَ: كُنُوز

A treasure.

**[kanzu al-amwāl]**

كَنَزُ الْأَمْوَالِ

Hoarding up money.

**[kanasa]**

(ك ن س) كَنَسَ

To lie in a covert (a deer).

**[kanīs]**

كَنِيس

A Jewish synagogue.

**[kanīṣah]**

كَنِيسَة

A Christian church.

**[kānis]**

كَانِيسٌ

That which hides itself.

**[kahana]**

(ك ه ن) كَهَنَ

To predict the future, tell the fortune, prophesy.

كَاهِنٌ: كَهَنَةٌ

**[kāhin plural kahanah]**

A soothsayer. The word occurs only twice in the Qur'an, and in both instances it is used for «a soothsayer». In Qur'an:

«Therefore proclaim thou the praises (of thy Lord), for by the grace of thy Lord, thou No (vulgar) soothsayer».

﴿فَذَكِّرْ مَا أَنْتَ بِغَاثٍ وَلَا بَحْثُونٍ﴾ [الطور: ٢٩].

**[kahanūt]**

كَهَنُوت

Priesthood.

**[rijāl al-kahanūt]** رِجَالُ الْكَهَنُوتِ

The clergy, the ministry.

**[kahanūti]**

كَهَنُوتِي

Priestly, clerical, ministerial.

**[kawwara]**

(ك و ر) كَوَّرَ

To cause to interwine, or make one thing lap over another. In Qur'an: «He makes the night overlap the Day, and the Day overlap the Night».

﴿يُكَوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ﴾ [الزمر: ٥].

**[maknūn]**

مَكْنُونٌ

Covered over, hidden, close kept, well guarded. In Qur'an: «That this is indeed a Qur'an most honourable, in a Book well guarded».

﴿إِنَّهُ لَقُرْآنٌ كَرِيمٌ﴾ فِي كِتَابٍ مَكْنُونٍ ﴿

[الواقعة: ٧٧-٧٨].

**[kunya]**

(ك ن ي) كُنْيَةٌ

Calling a man: O father of so-and-so! or calling a woman: O mother of so-and-so! And this is a custom of the Arabs.

**[kināyah]**

كِنَايَةٌ

A metaphor. A word used in the science of exegesis, e.g. «You are separated», by which may be meant, «You are divorced», which is called Ṭalāqu 'l-kināyah, or a divorce in metaphor.

(ك ه ف) سُورَةُ الْكَهْفِ

**[sūratu al-kahf]** Chapter of the Cave (No.18).

أَصْحَابُ الْكَهْفِ see أصحاب

**[kahala]**

(ك ه ل) كَهَلَ

To be of mature age, from 30 to 50.

**[kahlun]**

كَهْلٌ

One of full age, from 30 to 50 years old.

[al-kawn] الكَوْن

The existent, the existing, reality, the world, the universe.

[kawa] (ك و ي) كَوَى

To cauterize.

[al-kayy] الكَيِّ

Cauterization.

[kāda] (ك ي د) كَادَ

To contrive a stratagem for, to plot against.

[kaid] كَيْدٌ

A plot, stratagem, fraud, trick. In Qur'an: «But the plots of unbelievers (end) in nothing but errors (and delusions)!».

﴿وَمَا كَيْدُ الْكَافِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ﴾  
[غافر: ٢٥].

[kaidu Allah] كَيْدُ اللَّهِ

Allah's plan.

[makīdun] مَكِيدٌ

Plotted against.

[iktāla] • (ك ي ل) اِكْتَالَ

To receive by measure from.

[kailun] كَيْلٌ

A measuring out, a measure or quantity.

[takwīr] تَكْوِيرٌ

The act of folding up.

[sūratu 'l-takwīr] سُورَةُ التَّكْوِيرِ

Chapter of the Folding up  
(No.81).

[al-kūfah] (ك و ف) الْكُوفَةُ

A city on the west bank of the river Euphrates, about four days march from Baghdād, but which has now entirely disappeared.

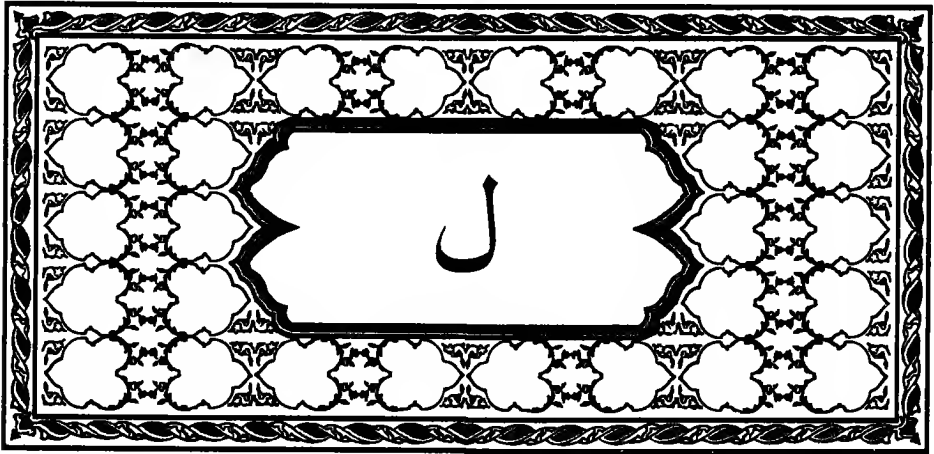
The city of al-Kūfah was founded soon after the muslims conquered Persia, A.D 636, and in the reign of the Khalīfah 'Umar. It was built opposite the ancient town of Madian, on the other side of the river. The first Abbaside Khalīfah, Abū 'l-'Abbas, A.D. 750, made it his capital, and it was then a flourishing city, but when the Khalīfah al-Mansūr built Baghdād, al-kūfah decreased in importance, and gradually fell into decay.

It was much famed for its learned men, and especially for its grammarians.

[istakāna] (ك و ن) اسْتَكَانَ

To humiliate one's-self.





without religion.

[labba]

(ل ب ب) لَبَّ

To remain in a place.

[lubbun plural albāb] لُبُّ: أَلْبَابُ

The heart or soul of man. That faculty of the mind which is enlightened and purified by the Holy light (the light of Allah). In Qur'an: «In the law of Equality there is (saving of) life to you, O ye men of understanding».

﴿وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيَوةٌ يَتَأَوَّلِي أَلَا لَبِيبٌ﴾

[البقرة: ١٧٩].

[labitha]

(ل ب ث) لَبِثَ

To tarry, sojourn. In Qur'an:

(ل أ ل) لَوْلُو مَكْنُون

[lu'lu' maknūn] Well-guarded pearls.

(ل ا) لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

[lā illāha illa Allah] There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah.

[lā junāḥa 'alaihim] لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمْ

No blame on them.

[lā jarama]

لَا جَرَمَ

Certainly, surely.

[lā khaira fīhi]

لَا خَيْرَ فِيهِ

There is no good in it, it's no good.

[lā dīni]

لَا دِينَ

Antireligious, irreligious,

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatha َ): Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

**[labsun]**

لَبْسٌ

Confusion, misunderstanding or misconception. In Qur'an: «Were we then weary with the first creation, that they should be in confused doubt about a new creation?».

﴿أَفَعِينَا بِالْخَلْقِ الْأَوَّلِ بَلْ هُمْ فِي لَبْسٍ مِّنْ خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ﴾ [ق: ١٥].

**[libāsun]**

لِبَاسٌ

Clothing, garment.

**[libāsu at-taqwa]**

لِبَاسُ التَّقْوَى

Raiment of righteousness. In Qur'an: «But the raiment of righteousness that is the best».

﴿وَلِبَاسُ التَّقْوَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ﴾ [الأعراف: ٢٦].

**[libāsu al-jū‘]**

لِبَاسُ الْجُوعِ

The extreme of hunger. In Qur'an: «So Allah made it taste of hunger and terror (in extremes), (closing in on it) like a garment (from every side), because of the (evil) which (its people) wrought».

﴿فَإَذَقَهَا اللَّهُ لِبَاسَ الْجُوعِ وَالْخَوْفِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ﴾ [النحل: ١١٢].

**[libāsun muhtashim]**

لِبَاسٌ مُحْتَشِمٌ

Decent dress.

«But Satan made him forget to mention him to his Lord and (Joseph) lingered in prison a few (more) years».

﴿فَأَنسَنَهُ الشَّيْطَانُ ذِكْرَ رَبِّهِ فَلَبِثَ فِي السِّجْنِ بِضْعَ سِنِينَ﴾ [يوسف: ٤٢].

**[talabbatha]**

تَلَبَّثَ

To tarry, remain in a place.

**[lābithun]**

لَابِثٌ

One who tarries.

**[labada]**

(ل ب د) لَبَدَ

To remain in a place.

**[lubadun]**

لُبْدٌ

Much (wealth). In Qur'an: «He may say (boastfully), wealth have I squandered in abundance».

﴿يَقُولُ أَهْلَكْتُ مَا لَا لُبْدًا﴾ [البلد: ٦].

**[labasa]**

(ل ب س) لَبَسَ

To cover, cloack, obscure, to mystify, to render a thing obscure and confused to another. In Qur'an: «And we should certainly have caused them confusion in a matter which they have already covered with confusion».

﴿وَلَلْبَسْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَا يَلِيسُوتُ﴾

[الأنعام: ٩].



[lāta] (ل ت ي) لات

To give a reply which was not called for.

[al-lāt] اللات

The name of an idol worshipped by the ancient Arabians. The idol lāt is mentioned in the Qur'an in conjunction with the two other idols, al-'Uzza and Manāt.

«Have ye seen Lat and 'Uzza and another, the third (goddess), Manat?».

﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ ﴿١٩﴾ وَمَنَاةَ الثَّالِثَةَ الْأُخْرَىٰ﴾ [النجم: ١٩-٢٠].

[lajja] (ل ج ج) لَجَّ

To be obstinately litigious, to persist obstinately.

[lujjah] لُجَّة

A great body of water. In Qur'an: «She was asked to enter the lofty palace, but when she saw it, she thought it was a lake of water».

﴿قِيلَ لَهَا ادْخُلِي الصَّرْحَ فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ حَسِبَتْهُ لُجَّةً﴾ [النمل: ٤٤].

[lujjiyun] لُجِّيٌّ

Vast and deep (sea). In Qur'an: «Or (the unbeliever's state) is like the depths of darkness in a vast deep ocean».

[labana] (ل ب ن) لَبَنَ

To abound in milk.

[labanun] لَبَنٌ

Milk.

ابن لبون (ب ن ي) see

بنت لبون (ب ن ي) see

[labba] (ل ب ي) لَبَّى

To answer a call.

لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ

[labbaika allāhuma labbaik]

Here I come, O Allah! Here I come. I respond to your call O Allah.

[at-talbiyah] التَّلْبِيَّة

lit. «Waiting or standing for orders». The recitation of the following words during the pilgrimage to Makkah: «I respond to Your Call O Allah, I respond to Your Call, and I am obedient to Your Orders, You have no partner, I respond to Your Call. All the praises, thanks and blessings are for You. All the sovereignty is for You. And You have no partners with You. I respond to Your Call».

«لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ، إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنَّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكُ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ».

[laḥafa] لَحَفَ (ل ح ف)

To cover with a cloak.

[al-ilḥāf] الإِلْحَافُ

Insistence on demands. In Qur'an: «They beg not importunately from all and sundry».

﴿لَا يَسْتَلُونَ النَّاسَ إِلْحَافًا﴾

[البقرة: ٢٧٣].

[laḥiqa] لَحِقَ (ل ح ق)

To overtake, reach, attain unto.

لَحْمُ الْخِنْزِيرِ (ل ح م)

[laḥmu al-khinzīr] Pork, It is forbidden in Islam. In Qur'an: «He hath only forbidden you dead meat, and blood, and the flesh of swine and that on which any other name hath been invoked beside that of Allah».

﴿إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أُهْلَ بِهِ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ﴾

[البقرة: ١٧٣].

[laḥmu al-maitah] لَحْمُ الْمَيْتَةِ

Dead meat. It is forbidden in Islam.

[laḥana] لَحَنَ (ل ح ن)

To speak ungrammatical Arabic (interspersed with barbarisms).

[laḥn] لَحْنٌ

Grammatical mistake.

﴿أَوْ كُظِّلِمَتْ فِي بَحْرِ لَيْلِي﴾ [النور: ٤٠].

[laḥada] لَحَدَ (ل ح د)

To make a receptacle for a corpse in the side of a tomb, to bury a corpse.

[laḥd] لَحْدٌ

The hollow made in a grave on the Qiblah side, in which the corpse is placed. It is made the same length as the grave, and is as high as would allow a person to sit up in it.

[alḥada] أَلْحَدَ

To be or become an atheist, unbeliever, to disbelieve (in God), to apostatize.

[ilḥād] إِلْحَادٌ

Atheism, deviation, infidelity, apostasy.

[ilḥādī] إِلْحَادِيٌّ

Atheistic.

[mulḥid] مُلْحِدٌ

An infidel, atheist, disbeliever. One who has deviated, or turned aside from the truth.

[multaḥad] مُلتَحَدٌ

Refuge. In Qur'an: «And none wilt thou find as a refuge other than Him».

﴿وَلَنْ تَجِدَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مُلتَحَدًا﴾ [الكهف: ٢٧].

[lazza] (ل ذ ذ) لَذَّ

To find agreeable, take pleasure in.

[lazzah] لَذَّة

Pleasure, delight.

[lazaba] (ل ز ب) لَزَبَ

To stick closely.

[lāzib] لَازِب

Adhesive, sticky. In Qur'an: «Them, have we created out of a sticky clay!».

﴿إِنَّا خَلَقْتَهُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ لَازِبٍ﴾

[الصفات: ١١].

[lāzim] (ل ز م) لَازِم

Legally binding, irrevocable, prerequisite.

[lizām] لِزَام

Death, the day of Judgment, as ensuing of necessity.

[al-multazam] الْمُتَزَم

It is the part of «Baitu 'llah», between its gate and the Black Stone. This place, too, is known for acceptance of invocation (Du'ā').

[lasana] (ل س ن) لَسَنَ

To seize one by the tongue.

[lisān plural alsinah] لِسَان: أَلْسِنَة

A tongue, language, speech.

[lihyah] (ل ح ي) لِحْيَة

The beard.

[multahin] مُلْتَحٍ

Bearded, having a beard.

[iltaha] التَّحَى

To grow a beard, let one's beard grow.

[ladda] (ل د د) لَدَّ

To hold an altercation with any one.

[luddun] لُدُّ

Very contentious, fond of quarrelling. In Qur'an: «So have we made the (Qur'an) easy in thine own tongue, that with it thou mayest give glad tidings to the righteous, and warnings to people given to contention».

﴿فَإِنَّمَا يَسَّرْنَاهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لِتُبَشِّرَ بِهِ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَتُنذِرَ بِهِ قَوْمًا لُدًّا﴾ [مريم: ٩٧].

[laduna] (ل د ن) لَدُنْ

To be soft and tender.

[ladun] لَدُنْ

At, near, with. In Qur'an: «As to thee, the Qur'an is bestowed upon thee from the presence of one who is wise and All-knowing».

﴿وَإِنَّكَ لَلْقَلْبِ الْأَعْرَافِ مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ عَلِيمٍ﴾ [النمل: ٦].

**[talazza]**

تَلَظَّى

To blaze fiercely. In Qur'an:  
«Therefore do I warn you of a  
fire blazing fiercely».

﴿فَأَنْذَرْتُكُمْ نَارًا تَلَظَّى﴾ [الليل: ١٤].

(ل ع ب) لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ

**[la'ibun wa lahwun]** Play and  
amusement. In Qur'an: «What is  
the life of this world but play and  
amusement?».

﴿وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ﴾  
[الأنعام: ٣٢].

**[la'ibu al-qimār]**

لَعِبُ الْقِمَارِ

Gambling, gamble.

**[la'alla]**

(ل ع ل) لَعَلَّ

Perhaps.

**[la'ana]**

(ل ع ن) لَعَنَ

To drive away, curse. In Qur'an:  
«Verily Allah has cursed the  
unbelievers and prepared for  
them a blazing fire».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَنَ الْكَافِرِينَ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ سَعِيرًا﴾  
[الأحزاب: ٦٤].

**[la'n]**

لَعْنٌ

Imprecation, that is, when a  
husband charges his wife with  
adultery, the charge is  
investigated, but if there is no

**[lisāna ṣidqin]**

لِسَانٌ صِدْقٍ

The tongue of truth.

**[lisānu quraish]**

لِسَانٌ قُرَيْشٍ

The tongue of Quraish.

**[lisānu al-ḥāl]**

لِسَانُ الْحَالِ

State, speaking for itself.

**[talaṭṭafa]**

(ل ط ف) تَلَطَّفَ

To act with courtesy and  
gentleness.

**[luṭfun mina Allah]**

لُطْفٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ

Allah's mercy, Allah's favor,  
Allah's grace.

**[laṭīf]**

لَطِيفٌ

Gracious, kind, sharp-sighted.

**[yā laṭīf]**

يَا لَطِيفُ!

O my God! Good heavens!

**[Al-laṭīf]**

اللَّطِيفُ

«Fine, Subtle». One of the  
ninety-nine attributes of Allah.  
In Qur'an: «He is above all  
comprehension, yet is acquainted  
with all things».

﴿وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٠٣].

**[laza]**

(ل ظ ي) لَظَى

Hell-fire. In Qur'an: «By no  
means! for it would be the fire of  
Hell!».

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّهَا لَظَى﴾ [المعارج: ١٥].

if this man be a teller of truth». After this a divorce takes place. In the case of li'ān, as in the other forms of divorce, the woman can claim her dower. The children of a woman divorced by li'ān are illegitimate.

[mal'ūn] مَلْعُونٌ

Accursed.

[mutalā'inūn] مُتَلَاعِنُونَ

Persons involved in li'ān.

[al-mulā'anah] الْمُلَاعِنَةُ

Same as لعان sworn allegation of adultery committed by either husband or wife.

[al-la'in] اللَّعِينُ

The Evil one, the devil.

[laghaba] (ل غ ب) لَغَبٌ

To be greatly fatigued.

[lughūb] لُغُوبٌ

Weariness. In Qur'an: «We created the heavens and the earth and all between them in six days, nor did sense of weariness touch us».

﴿وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَمَا مَسَّنَا مِنْ لُغُوبٍ﴾ [ق: ٣٨].

[lagha] (ل غ ا) لَغَا

To speak.

proof, and the man swears his wife is guilty, and the wife swears she is innocent, a divorce must be decreed.

[la'nah] لَعْنَةٌ

«Imprecation, curse». A word used thirteen times in the Qur'an. «The curse of Allah is on the infidels».

[la'natu Allah 'alaihi] لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ

Allah's curse upon him!

[talā'ana] تَلَاعَنَ

To curse one another.

[lā'inun] لَا عِنَ

One who curses.

[li'ān] لِعَانٌ

An oath which is taken by both the wife and the husband when he accuses his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse. Li'ān is a form of divorce which takes place under the following circumstances «If a man accuses his wife of adultery and does not prove it by four witnesses, he must swear before Allah that he is the teller of truth four times, and then add: «If I am a liar, may Allah curse me». The wife then says four times, «I swear before Allah that my husband lies, and then adds: «May Allah's anger be upon me

the tribe of taghlab». In Qur'an: «Nor defame nor be sarcastic to each other, nor call each other by (offensive) nicknames».

﴿وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ﴾  
[الحجرات: ١١].

**[laqaḥa]** (ل ق ح) لَقَحَ  
To impregnate (the female palm-tree).

**[lawāqih]** لَوَاقِحُ  
Fertilizing winds. That which renders pregnant or fecundate. In Qur'an: «And we sent the fecundating winds».

﴿وَأَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيحَ لَوَاقِحَ﴾ [الحجر: ٢٢].

**[laqīṭ]** (ل ق ط) لَقِيطُ  
In its primitive sense, signifies anything lifted from the ground, but in the language of the law it signifies a child abandoned by those to whom it properly belongs. The person who finds the child is termed the multaḳit, or the taker up.

**[al-luqaṭah]** اللُّقَاطَةُ  
«Trove». Property which a person finds and takes away to preserve it in trust. According to Islamic law, the finder of lost property is obliged to advertise it for the space of

**[lāghiyah]** لَاحِيَةٌ

Vain or obscene (discourse). In Qur'an: «Where they shall hear no (word) of vanity»

﴿لَا تَسْمَعُ فِيهَا لَغِيَةً﴾ [الغاشية: ١١].

**[laghwun]** لَغْوٌ

Vanity, vain discourse, a trifling word or inconsiderate language. In Qur'an: «No vanity shall they hear therein, nor untruth».

﴿لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا كِذْبًا﴾ [النبا: ٣٥].

لَغْوٌ فِي الْإِيمَانِ

**[laghwun fi al-aimān]**

Oath frivolity.

**[lafaha]** (ل ف ح) لَفَحَ

To burn, scorch.

**[iltaffa]** (ل ف ف) التَفَّأَ

To be joined one thing to another.

**[laffaqa]** (ل ف ق) لَفَّقَ

To invent, fabricate.

**[talfiq]** تَلْفِيقٌ

Invention, fabrication.

**[laqab]** (ل ق ب) لَقَبٌ

A surname. Either a title of honor or a nickname, e.g. Al-Husain Ibn Mas'ūd al-Farra, «the tanner», Abū saeed Tāju'l-Mulūk, «the crown of kings», Ibn Muhammad at-Taghlabi, «of

ā = ا ; ā = آ ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; ṣ = ض ; dh = ط ; ṭ = ظ ; z = ع ، ؛ gh = غ ؛ f = ف ؛ q = ق ؛ k = ك ؛ l = ل ؛

a humble station in life, being a slave or a carpenter, and that he refused worldly power and a kingdom.

[sūratu luqmān] سُورَةُ لُقْمَانَ

Chapter of Luqman (No.31).

[laqiya] (ل ق ي) لَقِيَ

To meet, meet with, see, to suffer from.

[alqa] أَلْقَى

To throw, cast, throw down, send down. In Qur'an: «And say not to any one who offers you a salutation, thou art none of a believer!».

﴿وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ أَلْفَقَ إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ  
لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا﴾ [النساء: ٩٤].

«Verily in this is a message for any that has a heart and understanding or who gives ear and earnestly witnesses (the truth)».

﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَذِكْرًا لِمَنْ كَانَ لَهُ قَلْبٌ أَوْ أَلْفَى  
السَّمْعَ وَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ﴾ [ق: ٣٧].

And spend of your substance in the cause of Allah, and make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction».

﴿وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى  
الْتَّهْلُكَةِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٥].

a year before he can claim it as his own. If the finder be a wealthy person, he should give it to the poor.

[laqifa] (ل ق ف) لَقَفَ

To catch up hurriedly. In the Qur'an, it may be translated to swallow up quickly. «Then Moses threw his rod, when, behold, it straightway swallows up all the falsehoods which they fake!».

﴿فَالْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ﴾  
[الشعراء: ٤٥].

[laqama] (ل ق م) لَقَمَ

To obstruct (a path).

[iltaqama] التَّقَمَ

To swallow a mouthful.

[luqmān] لُقْمَانُ

A person of eminence, known as Luqmānu 'l-hakīm, or Luqmān the philosopher, mentioned in the Qur'an as one upon whom Allah had bestowed wisdom. «We bestowed (in the past) wisdom on luqmān».

﴿وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَةَ﴾ [لقمان: ١٢].

Luqmān is usually associated with a long life, and his title is Mu 'ammar (the long-lived). He is the type of perfect wisdom. It is said that he belonged to

[lāmmah] لَامَّةٌ

Evil eye.

[yalamlam] يَلْمَلُمُ

The miqāt or stage where the pilgrims from Al-Yaman assume the pilgrim's garb at the pilgrimage (hajj).

[al-lamam] اللَّمَمُ

Minor sins, slight madness. In Qur'an: «Those who avoid great sins and shameful deeds, only (falling into) small faults».

﴿الَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبِيرَ الْإِثْمِ وَالْفَوَاحِشَ إِلَّا اللَّمَمَ﴾ [النجم: ٣٢].

[Abū lahab] (ل ه ب) أَبُو لَهَبٍ

An uncle of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He was a most bitter enemy to the prophet. His name was 'Abdu 'l-uzza, but he was surnamed by the prophet Muhammad, Abū lahab, «The father of the Flame».

[lahatha] (ل ه ث) لَهَثَ

To hang out the tongue (a dog).

(ل ه ج) لَهَجَ بِالضَّرَاعَةِ

[lahaja bidh-dharā'ah] To resort to humble pleas.

[al-hama] (ل ه م) أَلْهَمَ

To inspire one with.

[istalhama] اسْتَلْهَمَ

To ask inspiration from (Allah).

[liqā'] لِقَاءٌ

A meeting.

[liqā'u al-ākhirah] لِقَاءُ الْآخِرَةِ

The meeting of the Hereafter.

[lakina] (ل ك ن) لَكِنَ

To speak incorrectly, to stammer.

(ل م ح) لَمَحُ الْبَصَرِ

[lamhu al-baṣar] The twinkling of an eye.

[lamaza] (ل م ز) لَمَزَ

To slander, defame, wink. In Qur'an: «Nor defame, nor be sarcastic to each other, nor call each other by (offensive) nicknames».

﴿وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ﴾ [الحجرات: ١١].

[lumazah] لُْمَزَةٌ

Fault-finder, slanderer, defamer. In Qur'an: «Woe to every (kind of) scandal monger and backbiter».

﴿وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةٍ﴾ [الهمزة: ١].

[iltamasa] (ل م س) التَّمَسَّ

To seek for.

بيع الملامسة see

[lamma] (ل م م) لَمَّ

To assemble, collect, to be near.



[lūt]

لُوط

«A righteous man», specially as a prophet to the city of Sodom. His story is biblical, but freed from some shameful features which are a blot on the biblical narrative. He was a nephew of Abraham, and was sent as an Apostle and warner to the people of Sodom and Gomorrah, cities utterly destroyed for their unspeakable sins. They can not be exactly located, but it may be supposed that they were somewhere in the plain east of the dead sea. Three angels (Jibril, Mikail and Israfil) in the shape of handsome young men came to Lūt in the evening and became his guests by night. The inhabitants of Sodom in their lust for unnatural crime invaded Lūt's house but were repulsed. In the morning, the angels warned Lūt to escape with his family. The wife of Lūt has already been mentioned more than once in the Qur'an. The world around her was wicked and she sympathised with and followed that wicked world, rather than her righteous husband. She suffered the fate of her wicked world.

[liwāt]

لِوَاط

Sodomy, Homosexuality.

[al-ilhām]

الإلهام

The inspiration.

[allāhumma]

اللَّهُمَّ

O Allah.

[talahha]

(ل ه ا) تَلَّهَى

To be unmindful of, or careless of. In Qur'an: «Of him wast thou unmindful».

﴿فَانتَ عَنْهُ لَهَّى﴾ [عبس: ١٠].

[lahu]

لَهُو

Amusement, playing.

[lahwa al-ḥadīth]

لَهُوَ الْحَدِيثُ

Idle talk, vain talk.

(ل و ح) اللُّوحُ الْمَحْفُوظُ

[al-lawḥu al-mahfūz] The

Preserved Tablet, the guarded Tablet.

[lāza]

(ل و ذ) لَازَ

To seek the protection of.

[liwāz]

لِوَاذَ

The act of flying for shelter. In Qur'an: «Allah doth know those of you who slip away under shelter of some excuse».

﴿قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَلْثُونَ مِنْكُمْ لِيُؤَاذَا﴾ [النور: ٦٣].

[lāṭa]

(ل و ط) لَاطَ

To be fixed in the affections.

recited. The sūratu'l-Qadr in the last part of the thirtieth of the Holy Qur'an refers to this very night.

[lailatu aṣ-ṣiyām] لَيْلَةُ الصِّيَامِ

The night of fasting.

[lailatu al-mi'rāj] لَيْلَةُ الْمِعْرَاجِ

The night of the 27th of Rajab in which the prophet made his journey to the seven heavens «Ascension night».

لَيْلَةُ التَّصْفِيفِ مِنْ شُعْبَانَ

[lailatu an-niṣfi min sha'bān]

The night between the 14th and 15th of Sha'bān.

[sūratu al-lail] سُورَةُ اللَّيْلِ

Chapter of the Night (No.92).

[al-lāt] (ل ي هـ) اللَّاتُ

The name of an idol worshipped by the ancient Arabians. The idol Lāt is mentioned in the Qur'an in conjunction with the two other idols, al - Uzza and Manat. In Qur'an: «What think you, then, of al-lāt and al-'Uzza, and Manāt, the third idol beside?».

﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ ﴿١٩﴾ وَمَنَاةَ الثَّالِثَةَ ۚ الْأُخْرَىٰ﴾ [النجم: ١٩-٢٠].

[lūṭi]

لُوطِي

Sodomite.

[talāwama]

(ل و م) تَلَاوَمَ

To blame one another.

[lā'im]

لَاِئِم

One who finds fault.

[lawmah]

لَوْمَةٌ

Blame, reproof.

[lawmata lā'im]

لَوْمَةٌ لَّاِئِم

Blame of blamers.

[lawwām]

لَوَّامٌ

One who is constantly blaming others, or accusing himself.

[lawwa]

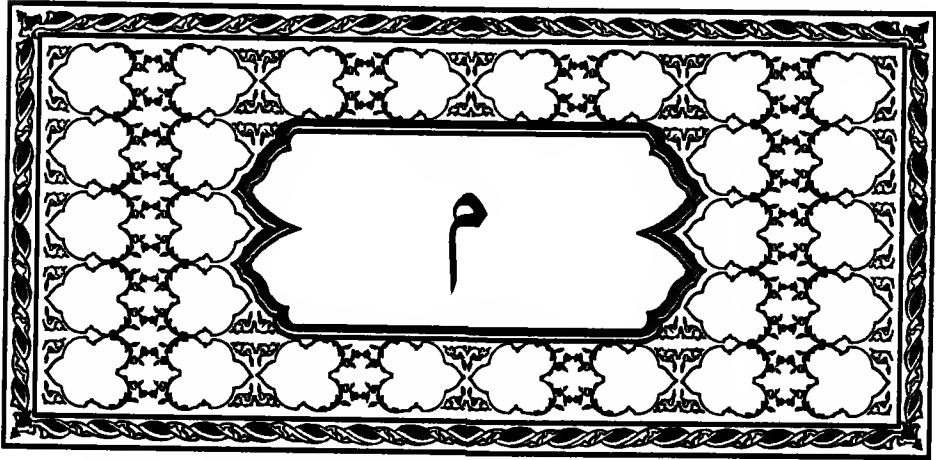
(ل و ي) لَوَّى

To turn aside.

[lailatu al-qadr] (ل ي ل) لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ

The most valuable night falls during the last Ashra (10 days) of the month of Ramadan. It is an odd night, i.e., the 21st, 23rd, 25th, or 29th. But the general opinion is that it is the 27th night. During this night, the Holy Qur'an was sent down to the first sky. This is why it is held in great esteem. As many «nawāfil» as possible are offered during this night and the Holy Qur'an is





[mut'ah plural muta'] مُتْعَةٌ: مُتْعَ

Enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification.

[mut'atu at-ṭalaq] مُتْعَةُ الطَّلَاقِ

Dowry given to a divorced woman.

[at-tamattu'] التَّمَتُّعُ

In it a pilgrim enters in the state of Ihṛām with the intention of performing Umrah, and then after performing it, he comes out of his Ihṛām. With the commencement of Hajj days, he enters in the state of Ihṛām again and performs Hajj.

[al-mutamatti'] الْمُتَمَتِّعُ

The person who makes 'Umrah

[tamatta'a] (م ت ع) تَمَتَّعَ

To enjoy, delight one's-self, pass one's time agreeably.

[istamta'a] اسْتَمْتَعَ

To enjoy, derive pleasure or advantage from.

[matā'] مَتَاعٌ

Household stuff, utensils, goods, provisions.

مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

[matā'u al-ḥayāti ad-dunia]

Conveniences of this life.

[matta'ahu Allah] مَتَّعَهُ اللَّهُ

Allah grant him enjoyment throughout his life.

[**mumāthalah**] مُمَثَّلَةٌ

Analogy, exact equivalence.

[**imtathala**] امْتَثَلَ: أَطَاعَ

To obey, follow, submit to, yield to, to conform to, comply with, observe, keep to.

[**imtithāl**] امْتِثَال: طَاعَةٌ

Obedience, yielding, submission, conformity to, compliance with.

[**majjada**] (م ج د) مَجَّدَ

To glorify.

[**mujaddid**] مُجَدِّدٌ

Reformer.

[**majīd**] مَجِيدٌ

Glorious, glorified.

[**Al-Majīd**] الْمَجِيدُ

«The Glorious one». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an: «Verily He is to be praised and glorified».

﴿إِنَّهُ حَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ﴾ [هود: ٧٣].

[**majūsi**] (م ج س) مَجُوسِي

Fire worshipper, Magian.

[**majūsiyah**] مَجُوسِيَّةٌ

Fire - worshipping woman.

[**al-majūs**] الْمَجُوسُ

Magians. In Qur'an: «Those who believe, those who follow the Jewish (scriptures), and the

during the months of Hajj and stays to the days of Hajj and begins it.

[**matn**] (م ت ن) مَتْنٌ

The text of a book.

[**matnu al-ḥadīth**] مَتْنُ الْحَدِيثِ

The text of a Ḥadith.

[**matīn**] مَتِينٌ

Strong, powerful.

[**al-Matīn**] الْمَتِينُ

«The Strong». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an «For Allah is He who gives (all) sustenance, Lord of power, steadfast (for ever)».

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ﴾ [الذاريات: ٥٨].

[**amthal**] (م ث ل) أَمْثَلُ

Most distinguished.

[**mathal**] مَثَلٌ

Parable.

[**mathulah**] مَثَلَةٌ

A punishment to be taken as an example.

[**muthlah**] مُمَثَّلَةٌ

The mutilation of the body, which is forbidden by Muslim law, except in the case of retaliation.

[**math-thala bilqatīl**] مَثَلٌ بِالْقَتِيلِ

To maim, mutilate.

ā = آ ؛ a = ا ؛ b = ب ؛ t = ت ؛ th = ث ؛ j = ج ؛ h = ح ؛ kh = خ ؛ d = د ؛ z = ذ ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ز ؛

s = س ؛ sh = ش ؛ ṣ = ص ؛ ṣ = ض ؛ dh = ط ؛ t = ظ ؛ z = ع ؛ gh = غ ؛ f = ف ؛ q = ق ؛ k = ك ؛ l = ل ؛

**[maḥḥaṣa]**

مَحْصَصٌ

To prove, try. In Qur'an:  
«Allah's object also and is to  
purge those that are true in Faith  
and to deprive of blessing those  
that resist Faith».

﴿وَلِيُمَحِّصَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَيَمْحَقَ  
الْكَافِرِينَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٤١].

**[tamḥiṣ]**

تَمْحِصٌ

Clarification, testing, thorough  
examination.

**[al-maḥiḍh]**

(م ح ض) الْمَحِيضُ

Menstruation, monthly course.

**[maḥaqa]**

(م ح ق) مَحَقٌ

To destroy utterly, deprive of  
blessing. In Qur'an: «Allah will  
deprive usury of all blessing, but  
will give increase or deeds of  
charity».

﴿يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُزِيلُ الصَّدَقَاتِ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٧٦].

**[maḥala]**

(م ح ل) مَحَلٌ

To inform against any one before  
the king.

**[miḥāl]**

مِحَالٌ

Fraud, power.

**[maḥana]**

(م ح ن) مَحَنٌ

To strike.

Sabians, Christians, Magians,  
and polytheists, Allah will judge  
between them on the Day of  
Judgment».

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالصَّابِئِينَ  
وَالنَّصَارَى وَالْمَجُوسَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾

[الحج: ١٧].

This is the only place where the  
Magians (Majūs) are mentioned  
in the Qur'an. Their cult is a very  
ancient one. They consider Fire  
as the purest and noblest  
element, and worship it as a fit  
emblem of God.

Their location was the Persian  
and Median uplands and the  
Mesopotamian valleys. Their  
religion was reformed by  
Zardusht.

**[al-majūsiyah]**

الْمَجُوسِيَّةُ

Zoroastrianism.

**[mājin]**

(م ج ن) مَاجِنٌ

Impudent, buffoon.

**[mijann]**

مِجَنٌّ

Shield.

**[mujūn]**

مُجُونٌ

Buffoonery, clowning, impudence.

**[maḥaṣa]**

(م ح ص) مَحْصَصٌ

To run swiftly (a dear).

draw out, to cause to increase or abound.

[amadda] أَمَدًا

To bestow, assist, cause to abound.

[maddun] مَدًّا

The act of extending. In Qur'an: «To him let the Merciful grant an extension (of days)»

﴿فَلْيَمْدُدْ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ مَدًّا﴾ [مريم: ٧٥].

[maddu al-qirā'ah] مَدُّ الْقِرَاءَةِ

Prolonging reading.

[maddun] مَدَّد: مُدَوِّد

Extension, dilation, spreading, drawing out of the voice over long vowels (in Qur'an recitation).

[muddun] مَدَّد

A measure of two-thirds of a kilo - gram (Approx).

[madad] مَدَد

An additional help.

[mamdūd] مَمْدُود

Extended, extensive.

[mumaddad] مُمَدَّد

Widely extended.

[midād] مِدَاد

Ink.

[madani] (م د ن) مَدَنِي

Of or belonging to Medina, revealed at Medina.

[imtahana] اِمْتَحَنَ

To try, to dispose.

[mumtahan] مُمْتَحَن

One who is tried or examined.

سُورَةُ الْمُتَحِنَةِ

[sūratu al-mumtahinah]

Chapter of the Examined woman (No.60).

[maḥa] (م ح ا) مَحَا

To obliterate, blot out, totally abolish.

(م خ خ) مَحُّ الْعِبَادَةِ

[mukh-khu al-'ibādah] The essence of worship.

[makhara] (م خ ر) مَخَرَ

To plough the waves. In Qur'an: «And thou seest the ships therein that plough the waves».

﴿وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ فِيهِ مَوَاجِرَ﴾ [فاطر: ١٢].

مَاجِرَةٌ: مَوَاجِرٌ

[mākhīrah plural mawākhir]

That which ploughs the waves with a dashing noise.

[makhadha] (م خ ض) مَخَضَ

To churn.

[makhādh] مَخَاضٌ

The pains of child-birth.

بنت مخاض see (ب ن ي).

[madda] (م د د) مَدَّد

To stretch forth, extend, stretch,

ā = آ ؛ a = ا ؛ b = ب ؛ t = ت ؛ th = ث ؛ j = ج ؛ h = ح ؛ kh = خ ؛ d = د ؛ z = ذ ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ز ؛

s = س ؛ sh = ش ؛ ṣh = ص ؛ ṣ = ض ؛ dh = ط ؛ ṭ = ظ ؛ ẓ = ع ؛ gh = غ ؛ f = ف ؛ q = ق ؛ k = ك ؛ l = ل ؛

امْرَأَةٌ مُطَلَّقةٌ ثَلَاثًا

[imra'ah muṭallaqah  
thalāthan] Thrice - divorced  
woman.

[maraja] (م ر ج) مَرَجَ  
To send (cattle) to pasture, to let  
loose.

[mārij] مَارِجٌ  
Fire free smoke.

[marīj] مَرِيجٌ  
Confused. In Qur'an: «But they  
deny the truth when it comes to  
them, so they are in a confused  
state».

﴿بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ فَهُمْ فِي أَمْرٍ  
مَرِيجٍ﴾ [ق: ٥].

[marada] (م ر د) مَرَدَ  
To moisten (bread) in order to  
soften it, to be obstinate.

[mumarrad] مُمَرَّدٌ  
Rendered smooth. In Qur'an: «He  
said: this is but a palace paved  
smooth with slabs of glass».

﴿قَالَ إِنَّهُ صَرَّحَ مُمَرَّدٌ﴾ [النمل: ٤٤].

[marīd] مَرِيدٌ  
Obstinate in rebellion. In Qur'an:  
«And yet among men there are  
such as dispute about God,  
without knowledge and follow

[madyan] مَدْيَن

The descendants of Midian, the  
son of Abraham and Keturah,  
and a city and district bearing his  
name, situated on the Red sea,  
southeast of Mount Sinai. In  
Qur'an: «We sent to Madyan  
their brother shu'aib».

﴿وَإِلَى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا﴾

[الأعراف: ٨٥].

[al-madīnah] الْمَدِينَةُ

Well - known town in Saudi  
Arabia where the prophet's  
mosque is situated.

[al-mazi] (م ذ ي) الْمَذْيِ  
Urethral discharge, gonacratia.

[mar'] (م ر أ) مَرءٌ  
A man.

[marī'un] مَرِيءٌ  
Easy of digestion, wholesome,  
salutary.

[imru'un] امْرؤٌ  
A man.

[imra'ah 'āqir] امْرَأَةٌ عَاقِرٌ  
Barren woman.

[imra'ah ghāfilah] امْرَأَةٌ غَافِلَةٌ  
Indiscreet woman.

[imra'ah muḥṣanah] امْرَأَةٌ مُحْصَنَةٌ  
Married woman.

[imtara] امْتَرَى

To doubt of.

[al-mumtari] الْمُمْتَرِي

One who doubts.

[mirā'] مِرَاء

The act of disputing, a disputation.

[miryah] مِرْيَاة

A doubt.

[al-marwah] الْمَرْوَة

A mountain in Mecca neighbouring the Great Mosque (i.e. Al-Masjid - al-Harām).

[mazaqa] (م ز ق) مَزَقَ

To tear.

[mazzaqa] مَزَّقَ

To scatter, disperse, tear in pieces.

[mumazzaq] مُمَزَّق

Time or place of scattering.

[mazana] (م ز ن) مَزَنَ

To go in the same direction as another.

[muzn] مُزْن

Cloud. In Qur'an: «Do ye bring it down (in rain) from cloud or do we?».

﴿أَأَنْتُمْ أَنْزَلْتُمُوهُ مِنَ الْمُزْنِ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنْزِلُونَ﴾

[الواقعة: ٦٩].

[masīhi] (م س ح) مَسِيحِي: كُصْرَانِي

Christian.

every evil one obstinate in rebellion!».

﴿وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَتَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مَرِيدٍ﴾ [الحج: ٣].

[mārid] مَارِدٌ

One who is obstinately rebellious. In Qur'an: «(for beauty) and for guard against all obstinate rebellious evil spirits».

﴿وَحِفْظًا مِّنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ مَّارِدٍ﴾

[الصفات: ٧].

[mirrah] (م ر ر) مِرَّةٌ

Gall, understanding.

ذو مِرَّةٍ see ذو

(م ر ض) مَرَضُ الْمَوْتِ

[maradhu al-mawt] Death illness.

(م ر ق) مَرَقَ مِنَ الدِّينِ

[maraqa mina ad-dīn] He strayed from the true religion.

مَرَقَ مِنَ الطَّاعَةِ

[maraqa mina attā'ah] He was disobedient.

[māra] (م ر ا) مَارَى

To dispute with one concerning a thing.

[tamāra] تَمَارَى

To doubt concerning a thing.

؛ z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ h = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = ا

؛ l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ، ؛ z = ظ ؛ t = ط ؛ dh = ض ؛ s = س ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س



Prophet Muhammad taught that Jesus ('Īsa) was miraculously born of the virgin Mary, who was sister of Aaron and the daughter of 'Imrān, near the trunk of a palm tree. That the Jews charged the virgin with being unchaste, but the baby, speaking in his cradle, vindicated his mother's honour. That Jesus performed miracles, giving life to a clay figure of a bird, healing the blind, curing the leper, quickening the dead, and bringing down a table from heaven «as a festival and a sign». That he was specially commissioned as the Apostle or prophet of Allah to confirm the law and to reveal the Gospel. That he proclaimed his mission with many manifest signs, being strengthened by the Holy Spirit. That he foretold the advent of another prophet, whose name should be Ahmad. That the Jews intended to crucify him, but Allah deceived them, for they did not crucify Jesus, but only his likeness. That he is now in one of the stages of celestial bliss. That after he left his earth his disciples disputed amongst themselves, some calling him a God, and making him one of a Trinity of the «Father, the

[ad-dīnu al-masīhī] الدِّينُ الْمَسِيحِي

The Christian faith, Christianity.

الْمَسِيحِيَّةُ: الدِّينُ الْمَسِيحِي

[al-masīhiyah] Christianity, the Christian faith, Christendom.

عِيسَى الْمَسِيحُ: [isa al-masīh]

Jesus Christ. In Qur'an, the prophet 'Īsa is spoken of under the following names and titles:

1- 'Īsa (عيسى), «Jesus».

2- 'Īsa Ibn Maryam (عيسى بن مريم).

3- Al-Masīh (المسيح) «The Messiah».

4- Kalimatu 'llāh (كلمة الله), «The word of Allah», for he was created by Allah's word «Be» (kun), and he was.

5- Qawlu 'l-Haqq «قول الحق».

6- Rūḥ min Allah (رُوحٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ).

7- Rasūlu 'llāh (رَسُولُ اللَّهِ). «The Messenger of Allah».

8- 'Abdu 'llāh (عَبْدُ اللَّهِ) «The servant of Allah».

9- Nabiyyu 'llāh (نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ) «The prophet of Allah».

10- Wajihun fi 'd-dunya wal-'l-akhirah, «وجيهٌ في الدنيا والآخرة»

«Illustrious in this world and in the next».

will be a young man with long hair and blind in the one eye, and on his forehead will be the three letters KFR, signifying kafir or infidel. He will do many wonders and perform many miracles, and will eventually be slain by Jesus.

**[masakha]** (م س خ) مَسَحَ

To change, transform.

In Qur'an: «Verily we could have transformed them in their places».

﴿لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمْ﴾ [يس: ٦٧].

So that they should have remained without power of motion.

**[masada]** (م س د) مَسَدَ

To twist (a rope) strongly.

**[masadun]** مَسَدٌ

Twisted fibres of the palm - tree.

In Qur'an: «A twisted rope of palm - leaf fibres round her (own) neck!».

﴿فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍ﴾ [المسد: ٥].

**[massa]** (م س س) مَسَّ

To touch, befall, have sexual intercourse. In Qur'an: «If a wound hath touched you, be sure a similar wound hath touched the others».

Mother, and the Son». That he will come again at the last day, and will slay the Pseudo Messiah, kill all the swine, break the cross, remove the poll - tax from the infidels. That he will reign as a just king for forty - five years, marry, and have children, and die and be buried near prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) at al- Madinah, between the graves of Abu Bakr and 'umar.

الْمَسْحُ عَلَى الْجَبِيرَةِ

**[al-mashu 'ala al-jabirah]**

Wiping over bandage see وضوء.

الْمَسْحُ عَلَى الْجَوَارِبِ

**[al-mashu 'ala al-jawārib]**

Wiping over the socks see وضوء.

الْمَسْحُ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ

**[al-mashu 'ala al-khuffain]**

Wiping over shoes see وضوء.

الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ

**[al-masīhu ad-dajjāl]** «The

lying Christ». The Pseudo Messiah which prophet Muhammad said would appear before the Day of Resurrection. He was generally called ad-dajjāl, but in the Traditions he is called al- Masīhu 'd - dajjāl. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have said that ad-dajjāl

**[mashaja]**

(م ش ج) مَشَجَ

To mingle.

مَشِيج: أَمْشَاج

**[mashij plural amshāj]**

Mingled. In Qur'an: «Verily we created man from a drop of mingled sperm».

﴿إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ أَمْشَاجٍ﴾

[الإنسان: ٢].

(م ش ي) مَشَى بِالنَّمِيمَةِ

**[masha bin namimah]** To scatter slanderous rumors.**[mash-shā']**

مَشَاءَ

One who goes about with lying slanders. In Qur'an: «A slanderer, going about with calumnies».

﴿هَٰذَا مَشَاءُ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ﴾ [القلم: ١١].

**[maṣara]**

(م ص ر) مَصَرَ

To milk with the tips of the fingers.

**[miṣr]**

مِصْرُ

A large city, Egypt.

(م ض ض) تَمْضَمَضَ

**[tamadḥmadḥa]** He rinsed his mouth.**[al-madḥmadḥah]**

الْمَضْمَضَةُ

Rinsing one's mouth.

﴿إِنْ يَمَسُّكُمْ فَرْحٌ فَقَدْ مَسَّ الْقَوْمَ فَرْحٌ مِثْلُهُ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٤٠].

**[massahu bi'aza]** مَسَّهُ بِأَذَى: بِسَوْءٍ

To harm, damage, hurt, wrong, do harm to, cause damage to.

**[massun]**

مَسُّ

A touch, feeling, contact.

مَسٌّ مِنَ الْجُنُونِ

**[massun mina al-junūn]** Mania, (slight) insanity (slight) madness, (slight) mental derangement.**[misās]**

مِسَاسٌ

Mutual contact.

(م س ك) أَمْسَكَ لِسَانَهُ

**[amsaka lisānahu]** To keep one's tongue in check.**[istamsaka]**

اسْتَمْسَكَ

To take hold on, hold fast.

**[mustamsik]**

مُسْتَمْسِكٌ

One who holds fast.

**[imsākiyah]**

إِمْسَاكِيَّةٌ

Calendar of fasting during the month of Ramadan.

**[al-imsāk]**

الْإِمْسَاكُ

Imsāk means to abstain

«Completely» from foods, drinks, intimate intercourses and smoking, before the break of the dawn till sunset.

[maqata] (م ق ت) مَقَتَ

To hate.

[maqt] مَقْتٌ

Hatred, anger.

[maqt ar-razā'il] مَقْتُ الرِّذَائِلِ

Abhorrence of vices.

[al-Muqīt] الْمُقِيتُ

«The Controller of all things».

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[makatha] (م ك ث) مَكَثَ

To delay, tarry, abide, remain.

[mukthun] مُكْثٌ

The act of tarrying.

[mākith] مَآكِثٌ

One who tarries or remains.

[makara] (م ك ر) مَكَرَ

To contrive a plot, to plot against, to act deceitfully, to deceive, delude, cheat.

[makr] مَكْرٌ

A plot, a deceitful trick, contrivance, cunning, deception, deceit.

[makru Allāh] مَكْرُ اللَّهِ

Allah's plan.

[mākir] مَآكِرٌ

One who lays plots.

[makkah] (م ك ك) مَكَّةُ

The most sacred city of the

[mudh-ghah] (م ض غ) مُضْغَةٌ

A morsel of flesh.

[amṭara] (م ط ر) أَمْطَرَ

To send down rain (Allah).

[istamṭara] اسْتَمْطَرَ

To ask rain from (Allah).

[maṭar] مَطَرٌ

Rain.

[maṭa] (م ط ا) مَطَا

To travel at a quick pace.

[tamaṭṭa] تَمْطَطَى

To walk in a haughty, conceited manner.

(م ع ز) زَكَاةُ الْمَاعِزِ see زكاة

[ma'ana] (م ع ن) مَعَنَ

To travel fast and far.

[al-mā'ūn] الْمَاعُونُ

Lit. «Necessaries». The title of the 107th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the last verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs. In Qur'an: «Those who (want but) to be seen (of men), but refuse (to supply) (even) neighbourly needs».

﴿الَّذِينَ هُمْ يُرَاءَوْنَ وَيَمْنَعُونَ﴾

[الماعون: ٦-٧].

[sūratu al-mā'ūn] سُورَةُ الْمَاعُونِ

The title of the 107th surah of the Qur'an.

أ = ā ; ا = a ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = ṣ ; ض = dh ; ط = ṭ ; ظ = z ; ع = ʿ ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

[mukā']

مُكَاءُ

## Whistling.

[mīkā'il]

مِڪائِيل

**Michael, He is called Mikal**

**(میکال) in the Holy Qur'an:**

«Whoever is an enemy to God and his angels and apostles, to Gabriel and Michael, Lo! God is an enemy to those who reject Faith».

﴿مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِلَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ  
وَجِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَالَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَدُوٌّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ﴾  
[البقرة: ٩٨].

Allah mentioned Mikāil here, because the Jews claimed that Jibrīl was their enemy and Mikail was their Friend. Allah informed them that whoever is an enemy of either of them, then he is also an enemy of the other as well as Allah.

**[mala']**

(م ل أ) مَلَأَ

A band, company, assembly, also  
chief men, princes, the nobility.

**[al-mala'u al-'a'la]**

المَلَأُ الْأَعْلَى

Heaven, the world of angels.

**[malaga]**

(م ل ق) مَلَقَ

To wipe out.

**[imlāq]**

## إملاق

## Poverty, want.

**Muslims.**

It is celebrated as the birthplace of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and as the site of the ka'bah. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have said of Makkah, «What a splendid city you are! If I had not been driven out of you by my tribe, I would dwell in no other place but in you».

مَكَّةُ الْمُكَرَّمَةِ

**[makkah al-mukarramah]**

**Holy Makkah.**

**[makki]**

مَکِّي

**Meccan (adj and n).**

**[makkana]**

(م ك ن) مَكَّنَ

To establish firmly, strengthen, give authority to any one. In Qur'an: «(They are) those who, if we establish them in the land, establish regular prayer and give regular charity, enjoin the right and forbid wrong».

﴿الَّذِينَ إِنْ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ  
وَأَتَوْا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَمَرُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهَوْا عَنِ  
الْمُنْكَرِ﴾ [الحج : ٤١] .

**[tamkīn]**

تَمَكِّينَ

**Capacitation, livery of seizin, investiture.**

**[maka]**

(م ك ا) مَكَا

To whistle.

says, «O pure soul, come forth to Allah's pardon and pleasure!» And then the soul comes out as gently as water from a bag. But, in the case of an infidel, the Angel of Death sits at his head and says, «O impure soul, come forth to the wrath of Allah!» And then the Angel of Death draws it out as a hot spit is drawn out of wet wool.

[mulk] مُلْكٌ

Dominion, power, kingdom.

[mulkun mutlaq] مُلْكٌ مُطْلَقٌ

General property.

مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

[mulku as-samāwāti wal-ardh]

The dominion of the heavens and the earth.

مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

[maliku as-samāwāti wal-ardh]

The king of the Heavens and the Earth.

[maliki an-nās] مَلِكُ النَّاسِ

The king of Mankind (Allah).

[mālik] مَالِكٌ

Lit. «One in authority, a possessor». The angel who presides over hell, and superintend the torments of the damned. He is mentioned in the Qur'an, «And they shall cry out, O Mālik! let your Lord make an

[malaka] مَلَكَ (م ل ك)

To possess, have power or dominion over, to be capable of, able to obtain. In Qur'an: «For who has any power to prevail for you with Allah?».

﴿فَمَنْ يَمْلِكُ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا﴾

[المائدة: ١٧].

مَلَكَ: مَلَائِكَةٌ

[malak plural malā'ikah]

Angels. They are purely spiritual and splendid beings whose nature requires no food or drink or sleep. They have no physical desires of any kind nor material needs. They spend their days and nights in the service of Allah.

There are many of them, and each one is charged with a certain duty.

[malaku al-mawt] مَلَكَ الْمَوْتِ

The Angel of Death ('izrāil) who comes to a man at the hour of death to carry his soul away from the body. In the Qur'an: «The Angel of Death shall take you away, he who is given charge of you. Then, unto your Lord shall you return».

Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) is related to have said that when the Angel of Death approaches a believer he sits at his head and

known as the Muwaṭṭa'. His principal pupil was ash-shāfi'i, who afterwards himself gave the name to a sect.

[Māliku al- mulk] مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ

The Lord of the kingdom.

One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[sūratu 'l - mulk] سُورَةُ الْمُلْكِ

Chapter of Dominion.

مَالِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

[māliki yawmi ad-dīn] Master of the Day of Judgement.

[māliki] مَالِكِي

Malikite, belonging to the Malikite school (maḏhab).

[malā'ikah] مَلَائِكَةٌ

Angels.

مَلَائِكَةُ غِلَاطٍ شِدَادٍ

[malā'ikah ghilāzun shidād]

Stern and severe angels.

[malā'iki] مَلَائِكِي

Angelic, angelical.

أَمْلَآكٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولَةٍ

[amlāk ghair manqūlah]

Immovable properties.

[amlāk manqūlah] أَمْلَآكٌ مَنْقُولَةٌ

Movable properties.

[milkiyah bilihyā'] مِلْكِيَّةٌ بِالْإِحْيَاءِ

Ownership by cultivation.

end of us, he shall say, verily, tarry here».

﴿وَنَادَوْا بِمَلِكِهِ لِيَقْضِيَ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ قَالَ إِنَّكَ مَنَّكَوْتُمْ﴾ [الزخرف : ٧٧] .

[al-imām Malik] الْإِمَامُ مَالِكُ

The founder of a sect of sunni Muslims (al- maḏhab al-māliki). His followers are called (al- Mālikiyah).

The Imām Abū 'Abi 'llāh Mālik Ibn Anas, the founder of one of the four Sunni schools of law in Islam, was born at al-Madinah, A.H. 93. He lived in the same place and received his earliest impressions of Islam from Sahl Ibn sa'd, the almost sole survivor of the companions of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He was considered to be the most learned man of his time, and his self - denial and abstinence were such that he usually fasted four days in the week. He enjoyed the advantages of a personal acquaintance and familiar intercourse with the Imām Abū Ḥanifah, although differing from him on many important questions regarding the authority of the Traditions.

He died at - al-Madinah, A.H.

179. Of his works, the only one upon record is one of tradition,

possession.

**[Al- Mālik]**

**المالك**

**The Possessor, Lord, Master.**  
One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

**[al-mālikiyah]**

المالكية

The Malikite, the religious teaching of Imām Mālik.

**[Al-Malik]**

**الملك**

**The Sovereign, the king (Allah).**

(م ل ل) مَلَّةٌ: مَلَلٌ

**[millah plural milal]** Millah, as it stands in relation to the prophet, e.g. Millatu Ibrāhīm, «The religion of Abraham», or Millatu'r- Rasūl «The prophet's religion», sect, religious community.

**[Millatu Ibrāhīm]**

مَلَّةُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

**The religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham).** In Qur'an: «And who turns away from the religion of Abraham but such as debase their souls with folly?».

﴿وَمَنْ يَرْغَبْ عَنْ مِلَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِلَّا مَن سَفِهَ  
نَفْسَهُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٣٠].

**[Millatu 'r-Rasūl]**

## مِلَّةُ الرُّسُولِ

## The Prophet's religion.

**[maliyyan]**

(م ل ا) مَلِيًّا

For a considerable time.

**[milkiyah khāṣṣah]      مِلْكِيَّةٌ خَاصَّةٌ**

## Private ownership.

مِلْكِيَّةٌ مُشْتَرَكَةٌ

**[milkiyah mushtarakah] Joint ownership.**

**[malakūt]**

مَلَكُوت

Dominion, sovereignty, realm, kingdom. In Qur'an: «So also did we show Abraham the power and the laws of the heavens and the earth, that he might (with understanding) have certitude».

﴿وَكَذَلِكَ نُرَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مَلَكُوتَ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ وَلِيَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُوقِنِينَ﴾

[الأنعام : ٧٥].

**[malakūtu Allah]**

مَلِكُوتُ اللَّهِ

The kingdom.

مَلَكُوتُ السَّمَوَاتِ

**[malakūtu as-samāwāt]** The kingdom of Heaven.

**[malakūti]**

مَلَكُوْنِي

Divine, heavenly.

[mamlūk]

مَمْلُوك

A slave. A term used in Muslim law for a bond - slave, the word 'abd signifying both «a slave and a servant of Allah».

**[ghair mamlūk]**

غَيْرِ مَمْلُوكٍ

**Incapable of individual**



﴿وَلَا تَمْنُنْ تَسْتَكْبِرُ﴾ [المدر: ٦].

«And either (show) liberality afterwards, or (exact) a ransom».

﴿فَإِمَّا مَنًّا بَعْدُ وَإِمَّا فِدَاءً﴾ [محمد: ٤].

مَنْ عَلَيْهِ -: أَلْعَمَ

[manna 'alaihi bi] To bestow upon, confer upon, grant, accord, give.

مَنْ عَلَيْهِ بِمَا صَنَعَ

[manna 'alaihi bima šana'a] To remind someone for a favor.

مِنَّةٌ: مِّنْ [minnah plural minan] Grace, kindness, graciousness.

[bimannihi ta'āla] بِمَنْنِهِ تَعَالَى

By the grace of Allah.

[mamnūn] مَمْتُون

Diminished, broken off.

[manūn] مَتُون

Fate, destiny, fate of death, death.

[al-mann] الْمُنْ

1- A dry measure= 815.39(g).

2- It was like white sugar. In Qur'an: «And sent down to you Manna and quails, saying: eat of the good things we have provided for you».

﴿وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّاءَ وَالسَّلَوى كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٥٧].

[al-manīḥah] الْمَنِيعَةُ (م ن ح)

A legal term for a camel lent, with permission to use its milk, its hair, and its young, but on condition of returning the camel itself.

[mana'a] (م ن ع) مَنَعَ

To refuse, to prohibit, hinder, forbid, prevent, to defend.

[māni'] مَانِعٌ

That which defends.

[mannā'] مَنَّاعٌ

One who hinders or obstructs.

[mannā'un lilkhair] مَنَّاعٌ لِلْخَيْرِ

One who hinders men from following the right path. «forbidder of good».

[manū'] مَتَوَعٌ

One who holds back (his hand), niggardly.

[Al-Māni'] الْمَانِعُ

«The Withholder». One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

(م ن ن) مَنْ عَلَيْهِ: صَنَعَ مَعَهُ جَمِيلًا

[man-na 'alaihi] To favor, oblige, do someone a favor, do kindness for, bestow favors upon, to be kind toward. In Qur'an: «Nor expect, in giving, any increase (for thyself)»

From cradle to grave.

[amhara al-mar'ata] أَمَهَرَ الْمَرْأَةَ

To dower, endow, give a dower to.

[mahr] مَهْر (م ٥ ر)

Dower. Dower is considered to be an effect of the marriage contract, imposed on the husband by the law as a mark of respect for the subject of the contract - the wife, while others consider that it is in exchange for the usufruct of the wife, and its payment is necessary, as upon the provision of support to the wife depends the permanency of the matrimonial connection. Dower is generally divided into two parts, termed mu'ajjal, «prompt» and mu'ajjal, «deferred». The mu'ajjal portion is exigible on entering into contract, while the mu'ajjal part of the dower is payable upon dissolution of the contract.

[mahrūn musamma] مَهْرٌ مُسَمًّى

Specified dower.

[mahrūn mu'ajjal] مَهْرٌ مُعَجَّلٌ

Prompt dower, hastened dower, see مَهْرٌ

[mahrūn mu'ajjal] مَهْرٌ مُؤَجَّلٌ

Deferred dower. see مَهْرٌ

[Al-Mannān]

الْمَنَّانُ

The Benefactor (one of the attributes of Allah).

[manna] مَنَى (م ن ا) مَنَى

To create desires in any one.

[mina] مَنَى

A place outside Mecca on the road to 'Arafāt. It is five miles away from Mecca and about ten miles from 'Arafāt.

[manāt] مَنَاة

An idol mentioned in the Qur'an, «What think you, then, of al- Lāt and al-'Uzza, and Manāt, the third idol besides».

﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ﴾ وَمَنْوَةَ الثَّالِثَةَ الْآخَرَىٰ ﴿[النجم: ١٩-٢٠].

It was an idol of the tribes of Huzail and khuzā'ah between Makkah and al-Madinah.

[al-maniyah] الْمَنِيَّةُ

The Death.

[mahada] مَهَدَ (م ه د) مَهَدَ

To spread open a bed.

[mahd] مَهَدَ

A bed, cradle.

[mihād] مِهَادٌ

A couch, a place of wide extent.

مِنْ الْمِهْدِ إِلَى اللَّحْدِ

[mina almahdi ila allahdi]

ا = ā ؛ ب = b ؛ ت = t ؛ ث = th ؛ ج = j ؛ ح = h ؛ خ = kh ؛ د = d ؛ ذ = z ؛ ر = r ؛ ز = z ؛ س = s ؛ ش = sh ؛ ص = s ؛ ض = dh ؛ ط = t ؛ ظ = z ؛ ع = c ؛ غ = gh ؛ ف = f ؛ ق = q ؛ ك = k ؛ ل = l ؛

and you shall only be paid your hire on the day of resurrection». The word death is always used in the Qur'an in its literal sense, meaning the departure of the spirit from the body.

[mawtu al-baghtah] مَوْتُ الْبَغْتَةِ

Sudden death.

[mawtah] مَوْتَةٌ

Noun of unity, one single death.

[al-mawāt] الْمَوَاتِ

That which is lifeless, an inanimate thing, barren, uncultivated.

[al-mawta] الْمَوْتَى

The dead.

[al-mawtah al-ūlah] الْمَوْتَةُ الْأُولَى

The first death.

[al-Mumīt] الْمُمِيتُ

The causer of death (Allah).

[al-maitah] الْمَيِّتَةُ

Corpse, meat of an animal not slaughtered in accordance with ritual requirements. In Qur'an: «He hath only forbidden you dead meat, and blood, and the flesh of swine».

﴿إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنْزِيرِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٣].

[māra] (م و ر) مَارَ

To be moved to and fro.

[mahru al-mithl] مَهْرُ الْمَثَلِ

Proper dower.

[mahala] (م ه ل) مَهَلَّ

To do a thing quietly and gently.

[muhl] مُهْلٌ

Fused brass, the dregs of oil.

[mahana] (م ه ن) مَهَنَ

To serve.

[mahuna] مَهْنٌ

To be despicable.

[mahīn] مَهِينٌ

Despicable, contemptible. In Qur'an: «Have we not created you from a fluid (held) despicable?».

﴿أَلَمْ نَخْلُقْكُمْ مِنْ مَّاءٍ مَهِينٍ﴾ [المرسلات: ٢٠].

[amāta] (م و ت) أَمَاتَ

To cause to die.

[mamāt] مَمَاتٌ

«Death» in the Qur'an: «Truly, my prayers, my sacrifice, my life, and my death, belong to Allah».

﴿قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْمَٰلِكِينَ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٦٢].

[mawt] مَوْتُ

Death. It is distinctly taught in the Qur'an that the hour of death is fixed for every living creature. «Every soul must taste death,

[al-mālu al-ḥarām] المَالُ الْحَرَامُ

Unlawful possessions.

المَالُ غَيْرُ الْمُتَقَوِّمِ

[al-mālu ḡhair al-mutaqawwam] Things without commercial value.

المَالُ الْمُتَقَوِّمُ

[al-mālu al-mutaqawwam] Things with commercial value.

[al-mālu wal-banūn] المَالُ وَالْبَنُونَ

Wealth and sons.

بيت المال see بيت

[mā'] (م و ه) ماء

Water. In Qur'an: «Do not the unbelievers see that the heavens and the earth were joined together (as one unit of creation), before we clove them asunder? we made from water every living thing».

﴿أَوَلَمْ يَرِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٣٠].

Islamic writers say there are seven kinds of water which are lawful for the purposes of purification and drinking: Mā'u 'l-maṭar, rain-water. Mā'u 'l-'ain, spring -water. Mā'u 'l-bi'r, well - water. Mā'u 'l-barad, hail - water. Mā'u 'l-th-thalj, snow - water. Mā'u 'l-baḥr, sea - water. Mā'u 'n - nahr, river - water.

[mawrun] مَوْرٌ

Agitation, fluctuation. In Qur'an: «On the Day when the firmament will be in dreadful commotion».

﴿يَوْمَ تَمُورُ السَّمَاءُ مَوْرًا﴾ [الطور: ٩].

[Mūsa] (م و س) مُوسَى

Moses. He is a prophet to whom the Taurat was revealed. His special title is kalīmu 'llāh. He was sent to the children of Israel.

[mālun] (م و ل) مَالٌ

Riches, wealth. In Qur'an «Wealth and children are an adornment of this world but enduring good works are better with your Lord as a recompense, and better as a hope».

﴿الْمَالُ وَالْبَنُونَ زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْبَاقِيَةُ الصَّالِحَةُ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ أَمَلًا﴾ [الكهف: ٤٦].

[mālun zāhir] مَالٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Visible property.

[mālun maknūn] مَالٌ مَكْنُونٌ

Hoarded money.

[mālun manqūl] مَالٌ مَتَقَوِّلٌ

Movable property, movables.

[amwālu al-yatāma] أَمْوَالُ الْيَتَامَى

Orphan's wealth.

**[al-mā'idah]**

الْمَائِدَة

Lit. The table. The title of the 5th sūrah of the Qur'an, in the 112th verse of which the word occurs: «O Jesus, son of Mary! can Thy Lord send down to us a table set (with viands) from heaven?».

﴿يَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ هَلْ يَسْتَطِيعُ رَبُّكَ أَنْ يُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ﴾

[المائدة: ١١٢].

**[sūratu 'l - mā'idah]** سُورَةُ الْمَائِدَةِ

Chapter of the Table. The title of the 5th surah of the Qur'an.

**[māra]** (م ي ر) مَارَ

To provide food for.

**[māza]** (م ي ز) مَازَ

To separate, discriminate, distinguish.

**[imtāza]** اِمْتَاَزَ

To be separated.

**[mumayyiz]** مُمَيِّزٌ

Discriminating, rational, reasonable.

**[mailah]** (م ي ل) مَيْلَةٌ

Noun of unity, A single act of turning.

**[al-Mīl]** الْمَيْلُ

1848 m.

Water which is considered lawful for ablution is also lawful for drinking, and vice - versa. Ibn 'umar relates that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) was asked about the water of the plains in which animals go to drink, he said, «When the water is equal to two qullahs (qullah = 160.5 litre of water), it is not impure».

**[mā' dāfiq]** مَاءٌ ذَافِقٌ

Emitted fluid.

**[mā' zamzam]** مَاءٌ زَمْزَمٌ

Zamzam water.

**[mā' furāt]** مَاءٌ فُرَاتٌ

Sweet water.

**[mā' mahīn]** مَاءٌ مَهِينٌ

Despicable fluid.

**[al-mā'u 'l - jāri]** الْمَاءُ الْجَارِي

Running water.

**[al-mā'u al-kathīr]** الْمَاءُ الْكَثِيرُ

Abundance of water. Two qullahs and more (qullah = 160.5 litre of water).

الْمَاءُ الْمُسْتَعْمَلُ

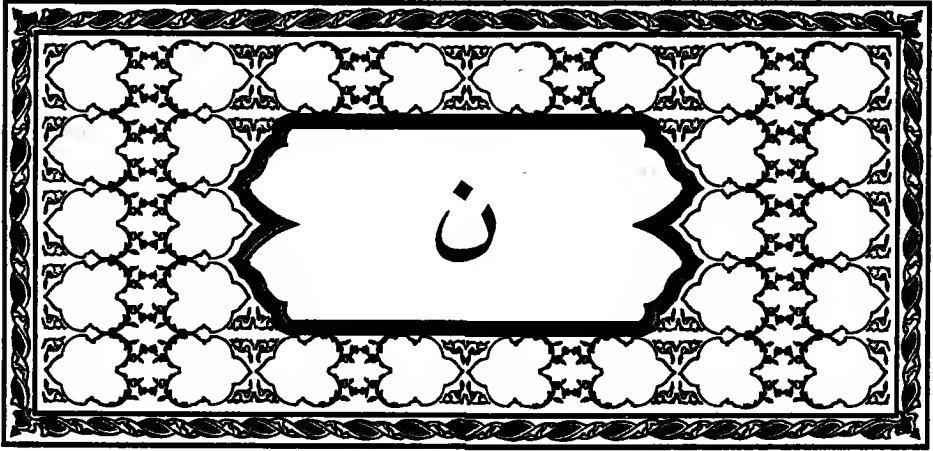
**[al-mā'u al-musta'mal]** Used water.

**[māda]** (م ي د) مَادٌ

To be moved. In Qur'an: «Lest it should move with you»







in a dream.

All the prophets of Allah were men of good character and high honour. They were prepared and chosen by Allah to deliver His Message to mankind. Their honesty and truthfulness, their intelligence and integrity are beyond doubt. Prophet Muhammad is related to have said that there were 124000 anbiyā', or prophets, and 315 apostles or messengers. The Qur'an mentioned 25 messengers. Five of these special messengers are entitled Ulu 'l-'Azm, or «possessors of constancy, namely, Muhammad, Noah, Abraham, Moses and Jesus».

[na'a]

(ن أ ي) نَأَى

To retire.

[nabba'a]

(ن ب أ) نَبَّأَ

To announce, to make acquainted with, declare or relate a circumstance to another.

[istanba'a]

اسْتَبَأَ

To seek information from.

[anbā'u al-ghaib]

أَنْبَاءُ الْغَيْبِ

Stories of the unseen.

[nabi plural anbiyā']

نَبِيٍّ: أَنْبِيَاءُ

A prophet, one who has received direct inspiration (waḥy) by means of an angel, or by the inspiration of the heart (ilhām), or has seen the things of Allah

[minbar] (ن ب ر) منبر

Pulpit. It is used for the recital of the khutbah on Fridays and other religious occasions.

[nabaza] (ن ب ز) نَبَزَ

To defame, to nickname.

التَّائِبُزُ بِالْأَلْقَابِ

[at-tanābuz bil – alqāb]

Nicknaming. In Qur'an: «Nor defame nor be sarcastic to each other, nor call each other by (offensive) nicknames».

﴿وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَرُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ﴾

[الحجرات: ١١].

[nabaṭa] (ن ب ط) نَبَطَ

To gush out.

[istanbaṭa] اسْتَبْطَأَ

To elicit or discover (the truth) in matters of difficulty.

[istinbāt] اسْتِنْبَاطُ

Discovery, invention, extraction.

[mustanbiṭ] مُسْتَبْطِئُ

Discoverer, inventor.

[mustanbaṭ] مُسْتَبْطَأُ: مُسْتَخْرَجُ

Derived, extracted, drawn (out), taken, educed.

[mustanbaṭāt] مُسْتَبْطَاطَاتُ

Discoveries, inventions.

[naba'a] (ن ب ع) نَبَعَ

To gush forth.

[sūratu al-anbiyā'] سُورَةُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ

Chapter of prophets. The title of the 21st sūrah.

[an-naba'] النَّبَأُ

The information.

[sūratu an-naba'] سُورَةُ النَّبَأِ

The title of the 78th sūrah of the Qur'an: «Concerning what are they disputing? Concerning the Great News, about which they can not agree».

﴿عَمَّ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿١﴾ عَنِ النَّبِإِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢﴾ الَّذِي هُوَ فِيهِ يُخْتَلَفُونَ﴾ [النبا: ١-٣].

[an-naba'u 'l-'azīm] النَّبَأُ الْعَظِيمُ

The Great News.

[an-nabiyu 'l-'ummi] النَّبِيُّ الْأُمِّيُّ

The Illiterate prophet (Muhammd).

[nabaṭa] (ن ب ذ) نَبَذَ

To throw, to reject.

[intabaṭa] انْتَبَذَ

To go aside.

[nabzu aṣ-ṣulḥ] نَبْذُ الصُّلْحِ

Breach of the peace treaty.

[an-nabīz] النَّبِيدُ

Wine, (of grapes, dates). It is forbidden in Islam.

[al-muntabiz] الْمُنتَبِذُ

The person who prays alone.

أ = ā = آ ؛ ب = b ؛ ت = t ؛ ث = th ؛ ج = j ؛ ح = h ؛ خ = kh ؛ د = d ؛ ذ = z ؛ ر = r ؛ ز = z ؛

س = s ؛ ش = sh ؛ ص = ṣ ؛ ض = dh ؛ ط = t ؛ ظ = z ؛ ع = ʿ ؛ غ = gh ؛ ف = f ؛ ق = q ؛ ك = k ؛ ل = l ؛



The two highways of good and evil. In Qur'an: «And shown him the two highways?».

﴿وَهَدَيْنَاهُ النَّجْدَيْنِ﴾ [البلد: ١٠].

The two highways of life are:

1- The steep and difficult path of virtue.

2- The easy path of vice and the rejection of Allah.

Allah has given us not only the faculties implied in the eyes, the tongue, and the lips, but also given us the judgment by which we can choose our way, and He has sent us teachers and guides, with Revelation, to show us the right and difficult way.

[najrān] (ن ج ر) نَجْرَان

A district between Yaman and Najd, inhabited by a christian tribe.

[an-najjāriyah] النَّجَّارِيَّة

A sect of Islam founded by Muhammad Ibn Husain an-Najjar, who agreed with Mu'tazilah in rejecting all eternal attributes of Allah.

(ن ج س) نَجَسٌ: نَجَاسَةٌ

[najas or najāsah] A legal term for an impurity of any kind.

[najjasa] نَجَسٌ: دَسَسَ، وَسَخَ

To soil, sully, dirty, stain, pollute, contaminate.

[nab'u zamzam] نَبْعُ زَمْزَم

Zamzam spring.

[nubū'ah] (ن ب ا) نُبُوءَةٌ

Prophecy.

[nabawi] نَبَوِي

Prophetic, of or pertaining to a prophet or specifically to prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

نَبِي: أَنْبِيَاء see (ن ب ا).

[nataqa] (ن ت ق) نَتَقَ

To shake.

[nathara] (ن ث ر) نَثَرَ

To disperse.

[intathara] انْتَثَرَ

To be scattered.

[istanthara] اسْتَنْثَرَ

To wash one's nose.

[manthūr] مَنُثَّر

Scattered.

[al-istinthār] الاسْتِنْثَار

Inhalation of water and forcing it out.

[najada] (ن ج د) نَجَدَ

To overcome.

[najd] نَجْد

High. The high - lands of Arabia. The name of the central province of Arabia.

[an-najdain] النَّجْدَيْنِ

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و ; y = ي ; w = و ; h = هـ ; n = ن ; m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) ; i = (kasra ِ) ; a = (fatha َ) : Short vowels .(diphthong) ai = ي (vowel



2- Confidential invocation. In Qur'an : «So they disputed, one with another, over their affairs, but they kept their talk secret».

﴿فَنَنْزِعُوا أَمْرَهُم بَيْنَهُمْ وَأَسْرُوا النَّجْوَى﴾  
[طه : ٦٢]

[naji] نَجِيّ

A secret.

[al-istinjā'] الإِسْتِنْجَاء

Abstersion, concerning which there are most minute instructions in the Traditions and in other books of Muslim divinity. Such acts of cleansing must be performed with the left hand, with not less than three handfuls of water, or with three of dry earth.

[nahaba] (ن ح ب) نَحَبٌ

To vow, weep.

[nahbun] نَحْبٌ

A vow.

[an-nahīb] النَّحِيبُ

Wailing.

[tanahṇaḥa] (ن ح ح) تَنْحَحُ

To clear one's throat, to hem, say «aḥem».

[at-tanahnuḥ] التَّنْحِثُ

Clearing the throat (a hem).

[an-nahṇaḥah] النَّحْنَحَةُ

Same as التَّنْحِثُ.

four Gospels now received as canonical. It is the single Gospel which, Islam teaches, was revealed to Jesus, and which he taught.

[najama] (ن ج م) نَجْمٌ

To appear.

[sūratu an-najm] سُورَةُ النَّجْمِ

The star. The title of the 53rd sūrah of the Qur'an, which begins with the words, «By the star when it falls».

﴿وَالنَّجْمِ إِذَا هَوَى﴾ [النجم : ١]

نُزِّلَ مُنْجَمًا: القرآن

[nuzzila munajjaman]

Revealed in portions (The Qur'an).

[tanāja] (ن ج ا) تَنَاجَى

To hold a private discourse, one with another.

[istanja] اسْتَنْجَى

To purify oneself after excretion.

[munājāh] مُنَاجَاةٌ

lit «Whispering to, confidential talk».

Generally used for the extempore prayer offered after the usual liturgical form has been recited.

[najwah] نَجْوَى

1- Private talk, secret consultation.

[nadda] ن د د نَدُّ

To flee, run away.

[niddun plural andād] نَدُّ: أَلْدَادُ

Like, equal, a match, an image or idol. In Qur'an: «Then set not up rivals unto God when ye know (the truth)».

﴿فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أُنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾  
[البقرة: ٢٢].

[nadima] ن د م نَدِمَ

To be repentant, repent.

[nadāmah] نَدَامَةٌ

Repentance.

[nāda] ن د ا نَادَى

To call to, call upon, invoke, cry aloud, to make a proclamation, to call, or invite. In Qur'an: «When you proclaim your call to prayer, they take it (but) as mockery and sport».

﴿وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ اتَّخَذُوهَا هُزُوءًا وَلَعِبًا﴾  
[المائدة: ٥٨].

[tanāda] ت نَادَى

To call one another.

[nazara] ن ذ ر نَذَرَ

To dedicate, consecrate (to Allah), to vow, make a vow.

[naḥara] ن ح ر نَحَرَ

To injure the jugular vein, to sacrifice by cutting the jugular vein, slaughter.

[naḥr] نَحْرٌ

Killing, slaughtering. The lawful slaughtering of a camel, namely, by spearing it in the hollow of the throat, near the breastbone.

يوم النحر see يوم

[naḥala] ن ح ل نَحَلَ

To make one a present.

[niḥlah plural niḥal] نِحْلَةٌ: نِحَالٌ

1- A free gift, especially one given as dowry.

2- Faith, creed, sect. In Qur'an: «And give the women (on marriage) their dower as a free gift».

﴿وَأَتُوا النِّسَاءَ صِدُقَاتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً﴾ [النساء: ٤].

[intahala al-islām] اِتَّحَلَ الْإِسْلَامَ

To profess Islam.

[nakhira] ن خ ر نَخِرَ

To be worn, full of holes.

[nakhirun] نَخِيرٌ

Worn, rotten (a bone).

[mandūb] ن د ب مَنْدُوبٌ

Recommended, advisable.

[an-nadb] اَلْتَدَبُ

Lamentation.

ʔ = ʔ ; r = ر ; z = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; h = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = أ

l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʕ = ع ; z = ظ ; t = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

**[naz'ah]**

نَزْعَة: مِيل

Tendency, trend, inclination, disposition.

**[nāza'a]**

نَازَع

To dispute with any one.

**[nāzi'un]**

نَازِع

One who plucks out. In Qur'an: «By (the angels) who tear out (the souls of the wicked with violence».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا الصَّالَاتِ هُمْ فِي صَفْوَةٍ﴾ [النازعات : ١].

**[sūratu an-nāzi'āt]** سُورَةُ النَّازِعَاتِ

«Those who tear out». The title of the 79th surah of the Qur'an, which opens with the verse (Āyah). «By those who tear out violently».

﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا الصَّالَاتِ هُمْ فِي صَفْوَةٍ﴾ [النازعات : ١].

Referring to the Angel of Death and his assistants, who tear away the souls of the wicked violently, and gently release the souls of the good.

**[nazagha]**

(ن ذ غ) نَزَغَ

To slander, sow dissensions, to incite to evil.

**[nazghun]**

نَزَغَ

An evil suggestion, incitement to evil, death struggle, agony of death.

**[nazartu lillāhi an]** نَذَرْتُ لِلَّهِ أَنْ

I vow to Allah that..., I swear by Allah that...

**[anzara]**

النَّذَرُ

To warn, admonish, preach to, to threaten with, give warning of.

**[nazr plural nuzūr]** نَذْر: نَذُور

Vow, solemn pledge, votive offering.

**[nuzur]**

نَذْر

Warning.

**[munzir]**

مُنْذِر

A preacher, one who warns, admonishes or threatens.

**[munzar]**

مُنْذَر

Warned.

**[manzūr]**

مَنْذُور

Solemnly, pledged, vowed, consecrated to Allah, devoted to Allah.

**[nazīr plural nuzur]** نَذِير: نَذْر

A warner, a preacher, apostle or prophet.

**[nazīrun mubīn]**

نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ

Clear warner.

**[naza'a]**

(ن ذ ع) نَزَعَ

To pluck out, bring out, snatch away, extract, withdraw, or draw out somewhat sharply.

**[naz']**

نَزْع: اخْتِصَار

Death struggle, agony of death.

[**tanzīl**] تنزِيلٌ

A sending down (from Heaven), a divine revelation, a name given to the Qur'an as having been sent down from Heaven.

[**at-tanzīl**] التَّنْزِيلُ

The Revealed Message, the sent-down Message.

[**nazuha**] (ن ز ه) نَزْهَةٌ: كَانَ نَزِيهَاً

To be impartial, fair, to be honest, virtuous.

[**nazuha 'an**] نَزْهَةٌ عَنْ

To be far from, free from, to keep away from, refrain from.

[**nazzahz 'an**] نَزَّاهَزْ عَنْ

To deem far above, consider too exalted for.

نَزَّاهَزَ اللَّهُ عَنْ السُّوءِ

[**nazzaha Allāha 'an as-sū'**] To declare (Allah) free from imperfection.

نَزَّاهَزَ نَفْسَهُ عَنْ السُّوءِ

[**nazzaha nafsahu 'an as-sū'**]

He kept aloof from sin.

نَزَّاهَزَ عَنْ الْإِثْمِ

[**tanazzuh 'an al-ithm**]

Sinlessness.

[**nasa'a**] (ن س أ) نَسَاً

To omit. A term used in the Qur'an for the system of intercalation of the months

[**nazghu ash-shaitān**] نَزْغُ الشَّيْطَانِ

Insinuations of the devil, satanic temptation.

[**nazzala**] (ن ز ل) نَزَّلَ

To send down (revelation) to a prophet.

[**nuzzila munajjaman**] نَزَّلَ مُنَجَّمًا

Revealed in portions.

[**nuzul**] نَزُولٌ

That which is prepared for a guest, entertainment, an abode, a gift.

[**tanazzala**] تَنَزَّلَ

To descend gently and gradually.

[**munzil**] مُنْزِلٌ

One who causes to descend, a receiver of guests, one who provides hospitality.

مَنْزِلٌ: مَنَازِلُ

[**manzil plural manāzil**] A mansion, station, as of the moon.

[**nuzul**] نَزُولٌ

Descent.

1- The portions of the Qur'an as they were declared by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) to have descended from heaven by the hand of Gabriel. 2- Property which falls to the state from default of heir, or which has been confiscated.

أ = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = s ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = ' ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

**[an-nasā'i]**

## النِّسَاءُ

Abū 'bdi 'r- Raḥmān Ahmad an-Nasā'i, born A.H. 215, died A.H. 303. He first compiled a large collection of Traditions called the sunanu 'l-kubra, but afterwards revised the whole and admitted only those Traditions which were of authority. This collection (sunanu 's-sughra) is one of the Kutubu 's-sittah, or «six (correct) books».

**[nasabun]**

(ن س ب) نَسَبٌ

Family, race, lineage. The term, in its legal sense, is generally restricted to the descent of a child from his father, but it is sometimes applied to the descent from the mother, and is generally employed in a larger sense to embrace other relationships.

**[nisbatu az-zakāh]**      نِسْبَةُ الزَّكَاةِ

Rate of zakat.

[nasakha]      نَسَخَ: أَبْطَلَ (ن س خ)

**To abrogate, invalidate, nullify, abolish, cancel, revoke, repeal.**

نَسَخَ: حَلَّ مَحَلَّهُ [nasakhha]

**To supersede, supplant, replace.**

[nasakha al-kitāb] نَسَخَ الْكِتَابَ

To copy, transcribe.

[istansakha]      استَنْسَخْ

To transcribe or copy out.

practised by the ancient Arabs,  
and which was abolished in the  
Qur'an.

**[minsa'ah]**

مِنْسَاءُ

A staff.

**[an-nasī']**

النسيء

The privilege of commuting the last of the three continuous sacred months for the one succeeding it, the month Şafar, in which case Muḥarram became secular, and Safar sacred.

The custom of nasi' was abolished by prophet

Muhammad (p.b.u.h), at the Farewell Pilgrimage (Hujjatu 'l-waddā', A.H. 10, as it stated in the Qur'an, «To carry over a sacred month to another, is only a growth of infidelity. The infidels are led into error by it.

They allow it one year, and forbid it another, that they may make good the number of months which Allah has allowed, and they allow that which Allah has prohibited».

﴿ إِنَّمَا الَّذِينَ زَادُوا فِي الْكُفْرِ بِصَلَّى  
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُحِلُّونَهُ عَامًا وَيُحَرِّمُونَهُ عَامًا  
لِئَاوَاطِعِ أَعْدَاءَ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٧].

[sūratu an-nisā'] سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ

## Chapter of Women.

It was an idol which, as its name implies, was worshipped under the form of an eagle. In Qur'an: «And they have said (to each other), abandon not your gods, abandon neither Wadd nor Ṣuwā', neither Yagūth nor Ya'ūq nor Nasr».

﴿وَقَالُوا لَا تَذَرُنَّ آلِهَتَكُمْ وَلَا تَذَرُنَّ وَدًّا وَلَا سُوَاعًا وَلَا يَغُوثَ وَيَعُوقَ وَنَسْرًا﴾ [نوح: ٢٣].

[nasafa] (ن س ف) نَسَفَ

To destroy from the foundations, uproot, reduce to powder and scatter abroad, to winnow as chaff.

[nasfun] نَسْفَ

The act of reducing to powder and winnowing.

[nasaka] (ن س ك) نَسَكَ

To lead a religious life, to sacrifice.

[nusuk]. نُسُكٌ

1-Act of worship.

2-Offering, sacrifice. In Qur'an:

«Say, truly, my prayer and my service of sacrifice, my life and my death, are (all) for God, the cherisher of the worlds».

﴿قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٦٢].

[naskh] نَسَخَ: إِبْطَالَ

Abrogation, invalidation, nullification, cancellation. In Qur'an: «None of our revelations do we abrogate or cause to be forgotten, but we substitute something better or similar».

﴿مَا نَنْسَخْ مِنْ آيَةٍ أَوْ نُنسِهَا نَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ مِنْهَا أَوْ مِثْلَهَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٠٦].

[naskh] نَسَخَ: نَقَلَ

Copying, transcription.

نَاسِخٌ: نَسَاخٌ

[nāsikh plural nussākh]

Nāsikh, «One who cancels».

A term used for a verse (Āyah) or sentence of the Qur'an or Ḥadīth, which abrogates a previous one. The one abrogated being called mansūkh.

نَاسِخُ الْأَرْوَاحِ

[tanāsukhu al-arwāh] Soul transmigration.

[mansūkh] مَنسُوخٌ

Abrogated (Quranic verse), abolished.

[nasara] (ن س ر) نَسَرَ

To remove, tear with beak.

[nasr] نَسْرٌ

One of the idols of ancient Arabia, mentioned in the Qur'an.



[taḥdīdu an-nasl] تَحْدِيدُ النَّسْلِ

Birth control.

[nasiya] (ن س ا) نَسِيَ

To forget, neglect.

[ansa] أَلْسَى

To cause to forget.

[nasiyyun] نَسِيٌّ

Forgetful.

[mansi] مَنَسِيٌّ

Forgotten, neglected.

[sūratu an-nisā'] سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ

Chapter of Women. The title of the fourth sūrah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (āyah) of which the word occurs, and which treats to a great extent the subject of women.

[anṣha'a] (ن ش ا) أَنْشَأَ

To produce, raise, create.

[nash'ah] نَشْأَةٌ

Production.

[inshā'] إِنْشَاءٌ

Production, creation. In Qur'an: «Verily we have created them by a(novel or peculiar) creation».

﴿إِنَّا أَنْشَأْنَاهُنَّ إِنْشَاءً﴾ [الواقعة: ٣٥].

[nāshi'ah] نَاشِئَةٌ

The first hour or early portion of the day or night.

مَنَسِكَ: مَنَاسِكَ

[mansik plural manāsik] Place of sacrifice, ceremony, ritual, especially during the pilgrimage (Hajj).

[mansak] مَنَسَكَ

A ceremonial, rite.

[nāsik] نَاسِكٌ

One who is devoted to religious observances, (pious man, devotee).

[manāsik] مَنَاسِكَ

From mansik, «a place of sacrifice». The sacred rites and ceremonies attending the pilgrimage (Hajj). In Qur'an: «So when ye have accomplished your holy rites, celebrate the praises of Allah».

﴿فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمْ مَنَاسِكَكُمْ فَادْخُلُوا اللَّهَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٠٠].

«And show us our places for the celebration of (due) rites».

﴿وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٢٨].

[manāsiku al-ḥajj] مَنَاسِكُ الْحَجِّ

The rites of pilgrimage (Hajj).

(ن س ل) نَسْلٌ: أُنْسَالٌ

[nasl plural ansāl] Progeny, offspring, issue, descendants.

either husband or wife, specific, recalcitrance of the woman towards her husband, and brutal treatment of the wife by the husband.

[**nashaṭa**] (ن ش ط) نَشَطَ

To go out from a place, draw up a bucket at one pull.

[**nasht**] نَشِطَ

The act of drawing up quickly and easily.

[**nāshit**] نَاشِطٌ

One who draws up easily.

[**naṣaba**] (ن ص ب) نَصَبَ

To place, fix, erect, afflict.

[**nuṣub**] نُصَبٌ

Calamity.

[**naṣabun**] نَصَبٌ

Labour, fatigue.

[**nuṣub plural anṣāb**]

A standard, a stone used by the Pagan Arabs on which they made sacrifice, an idol, image or statue.

[**nāṣib**] نَاصِبٌ

Labouring, weary.

[**niṣābu az-zakāh**] نِصَابُ الزَّكَاةِ

Minimum amount of property liable to payment of the Zakāh, minimum number or amount. e.g. Niṣāb of gold is twenty (20)

[**munshi'**]

مُنْشِيٌّ

One who produces.

[**tanshi'ah**]

تَنْشِئَةٌ

Upbringing.

[**anshara**]

(ن ش ر) أُنْشَرَ

To resuscitate, to raise the dead.

[**intishāru al-islām**] اِتِّشَارُ الْإِسْلَامِ

Propagation of Islam.

اِتِّشَرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ

[**intasharu fi al-ardh**] Disperse through the land.

[**nushūr**]

نُشُورٌ

A bringing to life, resurrection.

[**manshūr**]

مَنْشُورٌ

Spread open.

يوم النشر see يوم

[**nashaza**]

(ن ش ز) نَشَزَ

To rise up, to behave ill (a woman towards her husband and a man towards his wife).

[**anshaza**]

أَنْشَزَ

To raise.

نَاشِزَةٌ: نَوَاشِزٌ

[**nāshizah plural nawāshiz**]

Disobedient wife, recalcitrant woman, shrew, termagant.

[**nushūzu al-mar'ah**]

نُشُوزُ الْمَرْأَةِ

Wifely disobedience, violation of marital duties on the part of

will succour those who aid him».

﴿وَلَيَنْصُرَنَّكَ اللَّهُ مَن يَنْصُرُهُ﴾

[الحج : ٤٠].

«And he will give you the victory over them»

﴿وَيَنْصُرْكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ﴾ [التوبة : ١٤].

[istanṣara]

اِسْتَنْصَرَ

To ask assistance of anyone.

[istanṣarahu 'ala] اِسْتَنْصَرَهُ عَلَى

To ask the assistance of anyone against.

[naṣṣara]

نَصَّرَ

To christianize, convert to Christianity.

[naṣāra]

نَصَارَى

Christians. In Qur'an: «Never will the Jews or the Christians be satisfied with thee unless thou follow their form of religion».

﴿وَلَن رَّضَىٰ عَنْكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصَارَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمْ﴾ [البقرة : ١٢٠].

[an-naṣrāni]

النَّصْرَانِي

Christian.

[tanāṣara]

تَنَاصَرَ

To aid one another.

[naṣīr plural anṣār] نَصِيرٌ : أَنْصَارٌ

Helper, supporter, advocator, adherent. In Qur'an: «O ye who

Mithqāl i.e. approx. 94 grams; Niṣāb of silver is two hundred (200) dirhams, i.e. approx. 640 grams; Niṣāb of food-grains and fruit is 5 Awsuq i.e. 673.5 kgms. Niṣāb of camels is 5 camels; Niṣāb of cows is 5 cows; and Niṣāb of sheep is 40 sheep.

[niṣābu al-qat'] نَصَابُ الْقَطْعِ

Minimum amount of theft liable to cut the hand.

[naṣībun mafrūdh] نَصِيبٌ مَّفْرُوضٌ

Determinate share.

[naṣaḥa] (ن ص ح) نَصَحَ

To admonish, counsel, give good advice, be sincere and faithful.

[nuṣḥ] نُصْحٌ

Counsel, advice, recommendation.

[naṣīḥah] نَصِيحَةٌ : نُصْحٌ

Advice, counsel, recommendation.

[naṣīḥah] نَصِيحَةٌ : تَحْذِيرٌ، وَغُظٌّ

Admonition, exhortation.

[nāṣih] نَاصِحٌ

Adviser, counsellor.

[nāṣihun amīn] نَاصِحٌ آمِنٌ

Trustworthy adviser.

[naṣūḥ] نَصُوحٌ

True and sincere (repentance).

[naṣara] (ن ص ر) نَصَرَ

To aid, assist, protect, succour.

In Qur'an: «And verily Allah

Quranic text.

(ن ص ف) **أَنْصَفَ**: عَامِلٌ بِالْعَدْلِ

[anṣafa] To right, do justice to, treat fairly, treat with justice, be just with.

[anṣafa] **أَنْصَفَ**: كَانَ عَادِلًا

To be just, give a just judgment.

[naṣafa] **نَصَفَ**

To reach the middle, or take half of anything.

[niṣf] **نِصْفَ**

The half.

[munṣif] **مُنْصِفٍ**

A righteous, just man, equitable, fair, just.

(ن ص ا) **نَاصِيَةٍ**: نَوَاصِي

[nāṣiyah plural nawāṣi]

A forelock.

[nadhada] (ن ض د) **نَضَدَ**

To spread (carpets) one over another.

[mandhūd] **مَنْضُودٌ**

Spread over one another, piled up in order.

[nadhīd] **نَضِيدٌ**

Piled one over another.

[nādhir] (ن ض ر) **نَاضِرٌ**

Shining.

[nadhrah] **نَضْرَةٌ**

Brightness, refulgence.

believe! be ye helpers of Allah».

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا أَنْصَارَ اللَّهِ﴾

[الصف: ١٤].

[sūratu an-naṣr] **سُورَةُ النَّصْرِ**

Chapter of Victory. The title of the 110th surah of the Qur'an, in the first verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs: «When there comes Allah's help and victory».

**الْأَنْصَارُ**

[al-anṣār singular anṣārī]

Anyone of the companions of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) from the inhabitants of Medina who embraced and supported Islam and who received and entertained the Muslim emigrants who migrated from Mecca. In Qur'an: «Allah turned with favour to the prophet, the Muhājirīn and the Anṣār».

﴿لَقَدْ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ﴾ [التوبة: ١١٧].

[an-naṣrāniyah] **النَّصْرَانِيَّةُ**

Christianity.

[naṣṣ] (ن ص ص) **نَصٌّ**

A demonstration, a text. A legal term used for the express law of the Qur'an or Hadith.

[an-naṣu 'l-qur'āni] **النَّصُّ الْقُرْآنِي**

ʾa = آ ā = ا ʾb = ب ʾt = ت ʾth = ث ʾj = ج ʾh = ح ʾkh = خ ʾd = د ʾz = ذ ʾr = ر ʾz = ز ʾl = ل ʾk = ك ʾq = ق ʾf = ف ʾgh = غ ʾe = ع ʾz = ظ ʾt = ط ʾdh = ض ʾs = ص ʾsh = ش ʾs = س

ʾl = ل ʾk = ك ʾq = ق ʾf = ف ʾgh = غ ʾe = ع ʾz = ظ ʾt = ط ʾdh = ض ʾs = ص ʾsh = ش ʾs = س

[nazrah] نَظْرَةٌ

A single glance, gaze, look.

[nazirah] نَظِيرَةٌ

A respite, delay, postponement.

[munzar] مُنْظَرٌ

Respited.

(ن ظ ف) نَظَافَةُ الْبَدَنِ

[nazāfatu 'l-badan] Body  
cleanliness.

(ن ظ م) نِظَامُ اجْتِمَاعِي

[nizām ijtīmā'i] Social system.

[nizām akhlāqi] نِظَامُ أَخْلَاقِي

Moral system.

[nizām iqtisādi] نِظَامُ اقْتِصَادِي

Economic system.

[nizām siyāsi] نِظَامُ سِيَاسِي

Political system.

[an-na'sh] (ن ع ش) النَّعْشُ

Bier.

[ni'ma] (ن ع م) نِعَمٌ

To be excellent.

[an'ama 'ala] أَنْعَمَ عَلَى

Bestow grace on, bestow upon.

[an'ām] أَنْعَامٌ

Cattles.

[na'mā'] نِعْمَاءٌ

Grace, favour.

[ni'amu Allāh] نِعَمُ اللَّهِ

Allah's bounties.

[nadhratu an-na'im] نَضْرَةُ النَّعِيمِ

The brightness of Bliss.

[an-naṭīḥah] (ن ط ح) النَّطِيعَةُ

Sheep killed with the horns. In Islam, It is forbidden to eat naṭīḥah. In Qur'an: «Forbidden to you (for food) are: dead meat, blood, the flesh of swine, and that on which hath been invoked the name of other than Allah, that which hath been killed by strangling, or by a violent blow, or by a headlong fall, or by being gored to death».

﴿حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أَلْمَيْتَةُ وَالْدَّمُ وَلَحْمُ الْخَنزِيرِ وَمَا أُهِلَّ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ وَالْمُنْخَنِقَةُ وَالْمَوْقُوذَةُ وَالْمُتَرَدِّيَةُ وَالنَّطِيعَةُ﴾ [المائدة: ٣].

[nutfah] (ن ط ف) نُطْفَةٌ

Sperm.

(ن ط ق) نُطْقُ الشَّهَادَتَيْنِ

[nutqu ash-shahādātāin]

Recital of the creed. (None has the right to be worshipped but Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah).

[nutqu at-ṭalāq] نُطْقُ الطَّلَاقِ

Pronouncement of divorce.

[nāzir] (ن ظ ر) نَازِرٌ

One who looks at, beholds, observes, or waits for, a spectator.

[nafida] (ن ف د) نَفِدَ

To vanish, fail, to be exhausted.

[nafād] نَفَادٌ

A failure, failing.

[nafara] (ن ف ر) نَفَرَ

Depart.

[nafarun] نَفَرٌ

People, a company of men not exceeding ten nor less than three.

[nufūr] نُفُورٌ

The act of running away, or being a fugitive, in the Qur'an it means the act of flying from the truth.

[an-nafrāh] النَّفْرَةُ

The rush.

يوم النَّفَرِ see يوم

[nafasa] (ن ف س) نَفَسَ

To injure by casting an evil eye upon any one.

نَفَسَ الْمَمَّ عَنْ فُلَانٍ: فَرَّجَ

[naffasa al-hamma 'an fulān]

To relieve the sorrow of, dispel (banish, drive away) someone's worries of anxieties, to relieve of sorrow, comfort, give a sense of ease to.

[tanaffasa] تَنَفَّسَ

To shine (the dawn).

[nafs] نَفْسٌ

Soul, substance. A word which

نِعْمٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ وَبَاطِنَةٌ

[ni'amun zāhirah wa-bāṭinah]

Seen and unseen bounties.

[ni'mah] نِعْمَةٌ

Bounty, grace, beneficence, favor.

[ni'matu Allah] نِعْمَةُ اللَّهِ

Allah's favor.

[bini'mati Allah] بِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ

By the grace of Allah.

[mun'im] مُنْعِمٌ

Donor, benefactor.

[na'im] نَعِيمٌ

Bliss, happiness, delight, pleasure.

[sūratu al-an'ām] سُورَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ

Chapter of the Cattle (No.6).

[Al-Mun'im] الْمُنْعِمُ

The Bountiful (Allah).

[an-na'i] (ن ع ي) النَّعْيُ

Announcement of death.

[naffāth] (ن ف ث) نَفَاثٌ

One who blows.

(ن ف خ) نَفَخَ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِهِ

[nafakha fihi min rūḥihi]

Breathe into him of His spirit.

[an-nafkh] النَّفْخُ

Blowing. The blast on the Day of Judgment which will be sounded by Isrāfil.

ā = آ ; a = ا ; z = ز ; r = ر ; ḏ = ذ ; d = د ; kh = خ ; ḥ = ح ; j = ج ; th = ث ; t = ت ; b = ب ; ā = آ ; a = ا

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; ḍh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; ṭ = ط ; z = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل

[naf'an aw dharran] نَفْعًا أَوْ ضَرًّا  
Profit or harm.

مَنْفَعَةٌ: مَنَافِعُ

[manfa'ah plural manāfi']  
Yield of a utilizable thing or of a right, produce, interest, public establishment.

[An-Nāfi'] النَّافِعُ

The Profiter. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[anfaqa] (ن ف ق) أَفْقَقَ

To spend, expend one's substance. This word is frequently used in the Qur'an to signify to expend one's substance in alms or other good works.

[munfiq] مُنْفِقٌ

One who expends his substance in alms giving and other works.

[nafaqah] نَفَقَةٌ

«Maintenance», which in the language of the law, signifies all those things which are necessary to the support of life, such as food, clothes, and lodging. There are three causes of maintenance established by law:

- 1- Marriage.
- 2- Relationship.
- 3- Property (in case of a have).

[nāfaqa] نَافَقَ

To be a hypocrite in religion,

occurs in the Qur'an and the traditions for the human conscience.

إِنَّ النَّفْسَ لَأَمَّارَةٌ بِالسُّوءِ

[inna an-nafsa la'ammāratun bissū'] Surely the soul of man incites him to evil.

[nifās] نِفَاسٌ

The condition of a woman after the birth of a child, during which period she is unclean and is not permitted to perform usual prayers.

[nafasā'] نَفَسَاءُ

A woman in the condition of nifās, or the period after childbirth.

النَّفْسُ اللَّوَّامَةُ

[an-nafsu al-lawwāmah] Self-reproaching soul.

النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ

[an-nafsu al-muṭma'inah] Secure soul.

[an-nafsu bin-nafs] النَّفْسُ بِالنَّفْسِ

A life for a life.

[manfūsh] (ن ف ش) مَنفُوشٌ

Teased, carded.

[nafa'a] (ن ف ع) نَفَعَ

To be useful, to profit, to avail.

[naf'un] نَفْعٌ

Use, utility, usefulness, profit.

نَفَى مِنَ الْأَرْضِ

[nafyun mina 'l-ardh] Exile  
from the land.

(ن ق ب) انْتَقَبَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ

[intaqabati al-mar'atu] To put  
on a veil, veil one's face.

[manāqib] مَنَاقِبُ

Merits.

[al-naqīb] النقيب

A person heading a group of six  
persons in an expedition; a tribal  
chief.

[naqara] (ن ق ر) نَقَرَا

To strike.

[naqīr] نَقِيرٌ

The groove in a date-stone.

[nāqūr] نَاقُورٌ

A trumpet.

[naqasha] (ن ق ص) نَقَصَ

To be deficient, to diminish,  
lessen, to cause a loss or  
deficiency.

[manqūṣ] مَنَقُوصٌ

Diminished.

[naqadha] (ن ق ض) نَقَضَ

To break, violate, infringe  
(something, especially, a contract  
or similar legal obligation).

[naqadha al-yamīn] نَقَضَ الْيَمِينَ

Break the oath.

professing to believe first thing  
and then another.

[munāfiq] مُنَافِقٌ

Hypocrite.

[nifāq] نِفَاقٌ

Hypocrisy.

[infāq] إِنْفَاقٌ

The act of spending.

سُورَةُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ

[sūratu 'l-munāfiqūn] Chapter  
of Hypocrites. The title of 63rd  
surah of the Qur'an.

[nafl] (ن ف ل) نَفْلٌ

A voluntary act. A term applied  
to such acts of devotion as are  
not enjoined by the teaching of  
Islam. A work of supererogation  
(prayer).

[nāfilah] نَافِلَةٌ

Optional worship.

[sūratu 'l-anfāl] سُورَةُ الْأَنْفَالِ

Chapter of the Spoils of War.  
The title of the 8th surah of the  
Qur'an, in which are given  
instructions regarding the  
division of the spoils taken at the  
battle of Badr.

[at-tanafful] اتْتَنَفَّلَ

Supererogation.

[an-nafy] (ن ف ي) النَّفْيُ

Exile, banishment.



**[Al-Muntaqim]**

الْمُنْتَقِم

The Avenger, the Inflictor of all things. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

**[nakaba]**

(ن ك ب) نَكَبَ

To turn aside.

**[nākib]**

نَاكِبٌ

One who turns aside.

**[nakathā]**

(ن ك ث) نَكَثَ

To untwist (a rope), break (a covenant), violate an oath.

**[nakathā al-‘ahd]**

نَكَثَ الْعَهْدَ

Break one's covenant.

**[nakathā qasamahu]**

نَكَثَ قَسَمَهُ

Violate one's oath.

**[nakathā yamīnahu]**

نَكَثَ يَمِينَهُ

Violate one's oath.

**[nikth]**

نِكَثٌ

The untwisted strands of a rope.

**[nakaḥa]**

(ن ك ح) نَكَحَ

To marry a husband or wife.

**[ankaḥa]**

النَّكَحُ

To give in marriage.

**[nikāḥ]**

نِكَاحٌ

A word which, in its literal sense signifies conjunction, but which in the language of the law implies the marriage contract.

نِكَاحُ الْاِسْتِبْذَاعِ

**[nikāḥu al-istibdhā‘]** The man

**[naqdh]**

نَقَضَ

The act of violating.

**[naqdhū 'l-wudhū]**

نَقَضُ الْوُضُوءِ

Nullification of ablution. The ablution becomes nullified by any of the following:

1- Natural discharges, i.e, urine, stools, gas, etc.

2- Falling a sleep.

3- Losing one's reason by taking drugs or anything intoxicating stuff.

4- Touching the sexual organs intentionally, directly and unclothed. After the occurrence of any of these things the ablution must be renewed for prayer.

**[naqlun ṣaḥīb]**

(ن ق ل) نَقْلٌ صَحِيحٌ

Correct relation. A term used for a Hadith, or tradition, related by a person of authority.

**[naqama]**

(ن ق م) نَقَمَ

To devour, to dislike, disapprove, to reject, take vengeance on.

**[intaqama]**

الْتَقَمَ

To take vengeance on.

**[intiqām]**

الْتِقَامُ

Vengeance.

**[muntaqim]**

مُنْتَقِمٌ

One who takes vengeance, an avenger.

[nakasa] (ن ك س) نَكَسَ

To turn down or upside down. In Qur'an: «They were turned upside down upon their heads».

﴿نَكَسُوا عَلَى رُءُوسِهِمْ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٦٥].

[nakkasa] نَكَّسَ

To cause one to bend or bow down.

[nakaṣa] (ن ك ص) نَكَصَ

To fall back, retreat. In Qur'an: «He retreated upon his two heels».

﴿نَكَصَ عَلَى عَقَبَيْهِ﴾ [الأنفال: ٤٨].

[nakala] (ن ك ل) نَكَلَ

To retire.

[nakila] نَكَلَّ

To take example.

[niklun plural ankāl] نِكْلٌ: أَنْكَالٌ

A fetter.

[nakāl] نَكَالٌ

An example, a punishment.

[nukūl] نُكُولٌ

Refusal to testify in court.

[tankīl] تَنْكِيلٌ

The act of punishing or making an example.

(ن م ر ق) نَمَارِقُ مَصْفُوفَةٌ

[namāriqu maṣfūfah] Lined-up cushions.

sends his wife to another one to bear from him (it is forbidden in Islam).

[nikāḥun fāsid] نِكَاحٌ فَاسِدٌ

Illegal wedding.

[nakida] (ن ك د) نَكِدَ

Niggardly.

[nakira] (ن ك ر) نَكِرَ

To be ignorant of, to ignore, disavow, to feel a repugnance towards.

[ankara] أَنْكَرَ

To be ignorant of, deny.

[inkāru 'l-bunuwwah] الْإِنْكَارُ الْبُنُوَّةُ

Disavowal of paternity.

[munkar] مُنْكَرٌ

Evil, evil action.

[munkar wa-nakīr] مُنْكَرٌ وَنَكِيرٌ

The two angels who visit the dead in their graves and interrogate them as to their faith in the prophet and his religion.

[nakīr] نَكِيرٌ

One of the angels who interrogate the dead.

[al-inkār] الْإِنْكَارُ

Denial.

[al-munkarāt] الْمُتَنْكَرَاتُ

The Munkarāt (or the things prohibited in Islam).

ā = آ a = أ z = ز r = ر d = ذ kh = خ h = ح j = ج th = ث t = ت b = ب ā = آ a = أ

l = ل k = ك q = ق f = ف gh = غ ʿ = ع z = ظ t = ط dh = ض š = ص sh = ش s = س

To point out the way.

[minhāj]

منهاج

A clear and open way.

[an-nahju al-qawīm] التَّهْجُ الْقَوِيمُ

The straight path, the right way, the proper manner.

[naha]

(ن ه ي) نَهَى

To forbid, interdict, prohibit, hinder, in Qur'an: «And for such as had entertained the fear of standing before their Lord's (tribunal) and had restrained (their) soul from lower desires».

﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ وَنَهَى النَّفْسَ عَنِ الْهَوَىٰ﴾

[النازعات : ٤٠].

[nuha]

نُهَى

Understanding. In Qur'an: «Verily, in this are signs for men endowed with understanding».

﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي النَّهْيِ﴾ [طه : ٥٤].

[an-nahi]

النَّهْيُ : الْمَنْعُ

Prohibition, interdiction, forbiddance.

نَهَى عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

[nahyun 'an al-munkar]

Forbidding evil, forbidding what is evil, forbidding evil action.

[manhi 'anhu]

مَنْهَى عَنْهُ

Forbidden, prohibited.

(ن م س) نَامُوس : نَوَامِيس

[nāmūs plural nawāmīs] The law of Allah.

[anāmil]

(ن م ل) أَنَامِلُ

The tips of the fingers.

[sūratu an-naml]

سُورَةُ النَّمْلِ

Chapter of Ants. The title of the 27th surah of the Qur'an, in the 18th verse (Āyah) of which the word occurs: «At length, when they came upon the valley of the ants».

﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَتَوْا عَلَىٰ وَادِ النَّمْلِ﴾ [النمل : ١٨].

[namma]

(ن م م) نَمَّ

To betray, reveal, disclose. In Qur'an: «Heed not the type of despicable man, ready with oaths, a slanderer, going about with calumnies».

﴿وَلَا تَطْعَمْ كُلَّ حَلَالٍ مَّهِينٍ ﴿١٠﴾ هَمَّازٍ مَّشَامٍ

بِنَمِيمٍ﴾ [القلم : ١٠-١١].

[nammām]

نَمَّامٌ

Slanderer, calumniator.

[namīmah]

نَمِيمَةٌ

Calumny. Conveyance of disagreeable false information, from one person to another, to create hostility between them.

[nahaja]

(ن ه ج) نَهَجَ

generally used in the Qur'an and the Traditions for «hell».

[nāru jahannam] نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ

The fire of Hell.

نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

[nūru as-samāwāti wal-ardh]

The light of the Heavens and the Earth.

[al-munawwarah] الْمُنَوَّرَةُ

Epithet of Medina.

[an-nūr] النُّور

The light. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah. In Qur'an: «Allah is the light of the Heavens and of the Earth».

﴿اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾

[النور: ٣٥].

[sūratu 'n-nūr] سُورَةُ النُّورِ

Chapter of Light.

(ن و س) سُورَةُ النَّاسِ

[sūratu an-nās] Chapter of Mankind.

[nāṣa] (ن و ص) نَاصٍ

To retreat, remain behind, fly.

[manās] مَنَاصٍ

Time or place of retreat.

[nāqah] (ن و ق) نَاقَةٌ

A she-camel.

نَاهٍ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

[nāhin 'an al-munkar]

Forbider of evil.

[an-nawāhi] النَّوَاهِي

Prohibitions.

[anāba] (ن و ب) أُنَابَ

To repent and turn to Allah.

[anāba ila Allāh] أُنَابَ إِلَى اللَّهِ

To turn repentantly to Allah.

[inābah] إِنَابَةٌ

Repentance, remorse.

[nawā'ib] نَوَائِبُ

Adversities. A legal term used for any special tax levied by the sovereign of a country.

[munīb] مُنِيبٌ

One who turns with repentance to Allah.

[nāḥa] (ن و ح) نَاحَ

To lament.

[Nūḥ] نُوحٌ

Prophet Nūḥ was the first Messenger Allah sent to the people of the earth after Adam. His name was Nūḥ bin Lāmak bin Matūshalakh bin Khanūkh.

[sūratu Nūḥ] سُورَةُ نُوحٍ

Chapter of Noah.

[nār] (ن و ر) نَارٌ

The term an-Nār, «the fire», is

إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّاتِ

[innama al-a 'mālu bin-niyāt]

Actions are but by intention.

[aşlahā niyatahu] أَصْلَحَ نِيَّتُهُ

To evoke the right intention in one's heart (ethical and religious).

عَقَدَ النِّيَّةَ عَلَى

['aqada an-niyyata 'ala] To determine on something, resolve to do something, direct one's intention to.

[nāla]

To obtain, get, to attain, reach, be acceptable to.

(ن و ن) ذُو النُّونِ ذُو

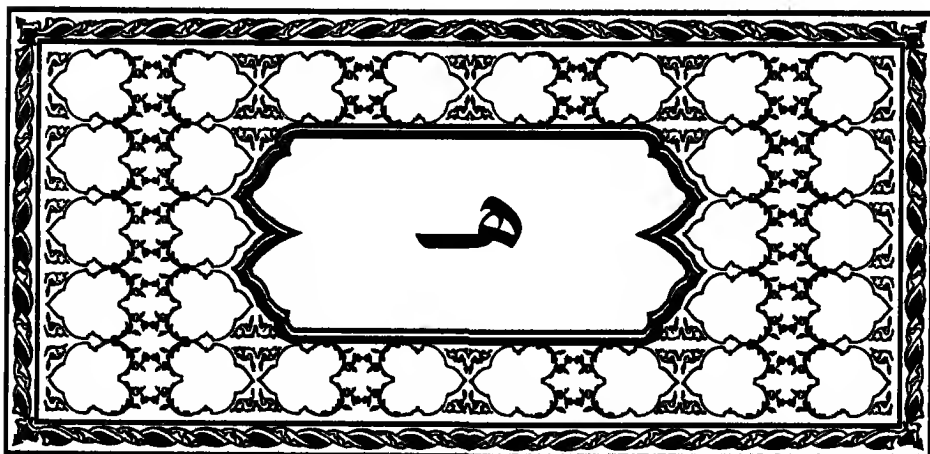
[niyyah]

(ن و ي) نِيَّةٌ

Intention, purpose. A term used for the vow or declaration of the intention to perform prayers, pilgrimage (Hajj) or the month's fast. All the actions of the Muslim need an intention (niyyah).







accepted from one, but not from the other. The latter said to the former: "I will surely kill you". The former said: "Verily, Allah accepts only from those who are Al-Muttaqūn (the pious)"».

﴿وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ابْنَيْ آدَمَ بِالْحَقِّ إِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقْبِلُ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا وَلَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ مِنَ الْآخَرِ قَالَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ﴾ [المائدة: ٢٧].

The two sons of Adam were Hābīl (in the English Bible, Abel) and Qābīl (in English, Cain). Cain was the elder, and Abel the younger, the righteous and innocent one. Presuming on

(ه ب ط) مَهْبِطُ الْوَحْيِ

[mahbiṭu al-wahī] The cradle of Islam.

[hubal]

(ه ب ل) هُبَل

The great image which stood over the well or hollow within the Ka'bah. This idol was destroyed by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) at his conquest of Makkah.

[hābīl]

هَابِيل

In Qur'an: The two sons of Adam are called Hābīl wa-Qābīl. «Recite to them the truth of the story of the two sons of Adam. Behold! they each presented a sacrifice (to Allah), it was

This is held to be addressed especially to the holy prophet, who usually prayed more than the five canonical prayers.

The Tahajjud was a prayer after midnight, in the small watches of the morning.

[hajara] هَجَرَ (ه ج ر) هَجَرَ

To separate one's-self from, abstain from.

[hajara akhāhu] هَجَرَ أَخَاهُ

Desert one's brother.

[hajara zawjatahu] هَجَرَ زَوْجَتَهُ

Desert one's wife.

[hajrun] هَجْرٌ

The act of separating one's-self from another.

[hijrah] هِجْرَةٌ

Literally it means "migration".

This term is used for:

(1) the migration of Muslims from an enemy land to a secure place for religious causes,

(2) the first Muslims migration from Makkah to Abyssinia (Ethiopia) and later to Al-Madinah,

(3) the prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madinah, and

(4) the Islamic calendar year which started from the prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madinah.

the right of the elder. Cain was puffed up with arrogance and jealousy, which led him to commit the crime of murder.

[haba] هَبَّ (ه ب ا) هَبَّ

To be raised so as to float in the air.

[habā'an] هَبَاءٌ

Dust floating in the air.

[tahātur] تَهَاتُرٌ (ه ت ر) تَهَاتُرٌ

Confrontation of similar evidence.

[hataka] هَكَ (ه ت ك) هَكَ: مَرَّقٌ

To tear, rend, rip (apart).

[hataka] هَكَ: فَضَحَ

To expose, show up, to disclose, reveal, uncover.

[hataka 'irdhahu] هَكَ عِرْضَهُ

To disgrace, dishonor.

[hatk] هَكَ: فَضَحَ

Disclosure, exposure.

[tahattuk] تَهْتَكُ

Shamelessness, immorality.

[tahajjada] تَهَجَّدَ (ه ج د) تَهَجَّدَ

To spend part of a night in prayer. In Qur'an: «And pray in the small watches of the morning (it would be) an additional prayer (of spiritual profit) for thee».

﴿وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ نَافِلَةً لَّكَ﴾

[الإسراء: ٧٩].

ʾ = a; ā = ā; b = b; t = t; th = th; j = j; h = h; kh = kh; d = d; z = z; r = r; z = z; ʾ = ʾ

s = s; sh = sh; ṣ = ṣ; dh = dh; ṭ = ṭ; ḏ = ḏ; ʿ = ʿ; gh = gh; f = f; q = q; k = k; l = l



Makkah to Madinah.

[haja'a] (ه ج ع) هَجَعَ

To sleep.

[hudhud] (ه د د) هُذْهُد

«lapwing, hoopoe». The name in the Qur'an, for the bird which carried the letter from King Solomon (Sulaimān) to the Queen of Sheba.

[hudnah] (ه د ن) هُدْنَة

Truce.

[hada] (ه د ي) هَدَى

To lead in the right way, direct a right, to follow a right course.

[huda] هُدَى

Guidance, that which indicates the right way.

[hudan wa-rahmah] هُدَى وَرَحْمَة

A guide and a mercy.

[ahda] أَهْدَى

One who is a better guide, or who follows a better direction.

[ahda 'ila] أَهْدَى إِلَى

To send (a victim) to Mecca.

[ihtada] اهْتَدَى

To be directed a right.

[istahda Allah] اسْتَهْدَى اللَّه

To seek guidance of Allah.

[hidāyah] هِدَايَة

Guidance.

[hijratu ar-rasūl] هِجْرَة الرَّسُول

The prophet's Migration.

[hijri] هِجْرِي

Of the Hijra, pertaining to prophet Muhammad's emigration.

سنة هجرية see سنة

[hijrān] هِجْرَان

Desertion.

[hājara] هَاجَرَ

To migrate, to flee one's country, to immigrate, to emigrate. In Qur'an: «He who flees his country in the path of Allah's religion».

﴿وَمَنْ يَهَاجِرْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [النساء: ١٠٠].

[muhājir] مُهَاجِر

Any one of the early Muslims who had migrated from any place to Medina during the lifetime of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), before the conquest of Mecca, and also the one who refrains from all things forbidden by Allah (emigrant).

مُهَاجِرَة الْفِرَاش

[muhājaratu al-firāsh]

Deserting the bed.

[muhājirūn] مُهَاجِرُونَ

The Emigrants. A term used for all those converts to Islam who migrated with their prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) from

(ه ر ت) هَارُوتَ وَمَارُوتَ

[hārūt wa-mārūt] Two angels mentioned in the Qur'an. «The evil ones, teaching men magic, and such things as came down at Babylon to the angels Hārūt and Mārūt».

﴿يُعَلِّمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ بِبَابِ هَارُوتَ وَمَارُوتَ﴾

[البقرة: ١٠٢].

(ه ز أ) اسْتَهْزَأَ

To mock, ridicule, laugh at any one, to scorn.

(ه ز ي) مُسْتَهْزِئٌ

One who scoffs.

(ه ز ز) اهْتَزَّ

To stir one's -self, to be stirred, or set in motion.

(ه ز م) هَزَمَ

To squeeze with the hand, to put to flight.

(ه ز و) مَهْزُومٌ

Routed, put to flight.

(ه ش ش) هَشَّ

To beat down leaves from a tree.

(ه ش م) هَشَمَ

To break, especially anything dry or hollow.

(ه ش م) هَاشِمٌ

The great grandfather of prophet

[al-hadi]

الْهَادِي

An animal (a camel, a cow, a sheep or a goat) offered as a sacrifice by the pilgrims.

[Al-Hādi]

الْهَادِي

The Guide. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

[al-mahdi]

الْمَهْدِي

lit. «The directed one». Hence «who is fit to direct others, guide, leader». A ruler who shall in the last days appear upon the earth. The sayings of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) on the subject, according to al-Bukhārī and other traditionists are as follows: «The world will not come to an end until a man of my tribe and of my name shall be master of Arabia», «The Mahdi will be descended from me, he will be a man with an open countenance and with a high nose. He will fill the earth with equity and justice, even as it has been filled with tyranny and oppression, and he will reign over the earth seven years». Al-Mahdi will meet 'Īsa (Jesus) and pray behind him. The appearance of Al-Mahdi is one of the greater signs of the Resurrection.

[al-muhtadūn]

الْمُهْتَدُونَ

The guided.

[hālik] هَالِكٌ

One who perishes.

[tahlukah] تَهْلُكَةٌ

Destruction, die, perdition. In Qur'an: «And make not your own hands contribute to (your) destruction».

﴿وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٥].

[halla] (ه ل ل) هَلَّ

To appear.

أَهْلٌ بِاتِّسَمِيَةِ عَلَى الذَّبِيحَةِ

[ahalla bittasmiya 'ala azzabiha] To invoke the name of Allah upon an animal in slaughtering. In Qur'an: «That on which invocation has been made to any other than Allah».

﴿وَمَا أَهْلَ بِهِ لِيُغَيَّرَ اللَّهُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٣].

Since the only flesh that can be lawfully used for food is that on which, at the time of slaughter, the words «in the name of Allah» have been pronounced.

أَهْلٌ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ

[ahalla bizikri Allāh] He invoked the name of Allah.

[uhilla lillāhi bihi] أَهْلٌ لِلَّهِ بِهِ

To say: In the name of Allah before slaughtering (a victim).

Muhammad (p.b.u.h). He married Salmah, by whom he had a son, 'Abdu'l- Muṭṭalib, the father of 'Abdu'llah, who was the father of the prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h).

[hāshimi] هَاشِمِي

Hashemite.

[hashim] هَشِيمٌ

Dry sticks or stubble.

[haṭa'a] (ه ط ع) هَطَعَ

To run forward with the eyes fixed in horror.

[muḥṭi'] مُهْطِعٌ

One who hastens with fixed gaze or extended neck.

[hali'a] (ه ل ع) هَلَعَ

To be very impatient.

[halū'un] هَلُوعٌ

Very impatient.

[halaka] (ه ل ك) هَلَكَ

To perish, die, fall. In Qur'an: «My power has fallen away from me».

﴿هَلَكَ عَنِّي سُلْطَانِيَّةٌ﴾ [الحاقة: ٢٩].

[ahlaka] أَهْلَكَ

To destroy, cause to perish.

[muhlik] مُهْلِكٌ

One who destroys.

[muhlak] مُهْلَكٌ

Destroyed.

[halumma shuhadā'akum]

Bring forward your witnesses.

[hamada] (ه م د) هَمَدَ

To be extinguished, lifeless.

[hāmid] هَامِدٌ

Barren and lifeless.

[hamaza] (ه م ز) هَمَزَ

To squeeze in the hand, to bite.

[sūratu 'l-humazah] سُورَةُ الْهُمَزَةِ

Chapter of the Slanderer.

The title of the 104th surah of the Qur'an.

[hamazāt] هَمَزَات

Evil suggestions of the Devil.

[hammāz] هَمَّازٌ

A slanderer.

[hamma] (ه م م) هَمَّ

To ponder anything in the mind, to meditate, think about, design, to be anxious about, to plot against.

[ahamma] أَهَمَّ

To make anxious.

[hāmān] (ه م ن) هَامَانٌ

The prime minister of Pharaoh.

In Qur'an: «For Pharaoh and Haman and (all) their hosts were men of sin».

﴿إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَمَانَ وَجُنُودَهُمَا كَانُوا خَاطِعِينَ﴾ [القصاص: ٨].

وَمَا أَهْلٌ لِّغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ

[wama uhillahighairi Allāhi

bihi] And that on which hath been invoked the name of other than Allah.

[hallala] هَلَّلَ

To praise Allah, by repeating «There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah».

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ».

[hilāl plural ahillah] هِلَالٌ: أَهْلَةٌ

The new moon (crescent).

A term used for the first three days of the month.

[tahlīl] تَهْلِيلٌ

The ejaculation «There is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah!»

«لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ».

Abū Hurairah relates that the prophet said: «That person who recites, there is None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, one hundred times, shall receive rewards equal to the emancipating of ten slaves, and shall have one hundred good deeds recorded to his account, and one hundred of his sins shall be blotted out, and the words shall be a protection from the devil».

(ه ل م) هَلُمَّ شُهَدَاءُكُمْ

ا = ā ; ا = ā ; ب = b ; ت = t ; ث = th ; ج = j ; ح = h ; خ = kh ; د = d ; ذ = z ; ر = r ; ز = z ;

س = s ; ش = sh ; ص = s ; ض = dh ; ط = t ; ظ = z ; ع = ' ; غ = gh ; ف = f ; ق = q ; ك = k ; ل = l ;

[tahawwada]	تَهَوَّدَ: صَارَ يَهُودِيًّا
To become a jew, to judaize.	
[tahwīd]	تَهْوِيد
Judaization.	
[hārun]	(ه و ر) هَارَ
Weak, infirm, tottering.	
[muhānun]	(ه و ن) مُهَانُ
Despised, rendered contemptible.	
[hawnun]	هَوْنٌ
Contempt, ignominy.	
[muhīn]	مُهِينٌ
That which renders contemptible, ignominious, shameful.	
[hawa]	(ه و ا) هَوَى
To fall, to stoop as a bird to its prey, also to rise.	
[hawan plural ahwā']	هَوَى: أَهْوَاءُ
Desire, will, lust, inclination.	
[istahwa]	اسْتَهْوَى
To infatuate.	
[hāwiyah]	هَآوِيَةٌ
The lowest pit of Hell.	
[haita lak]	(ه ي ت) هَيْتَ لَكَ
Come!	
[hāma]	(ه ي م) هَامَ
To be captivated by love, to wander abroad like one distracted.	

## [Al-Muhaimin] الْمُهَيِّمِينَ

The Dominant. One of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

## [hāda] (ه و د) هَادَ

To return to one's duty, to become a jew.

## [hawwada] هَوَّدَ

Turn one into a jew, to judaize, make jewish.

## [hūd] هُودٌ

A prophet has been sent to the tribe of 'Ad. In Qur'an: «Behold, their brother Hūd said to them: Will ye not fear (Allah)?».

﴿إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمُ أَخُوهُمْ هُودٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ﴾

[الشعراء: ١٢٤].

## [sūratu hūd] سُورَةُ هُودٍ

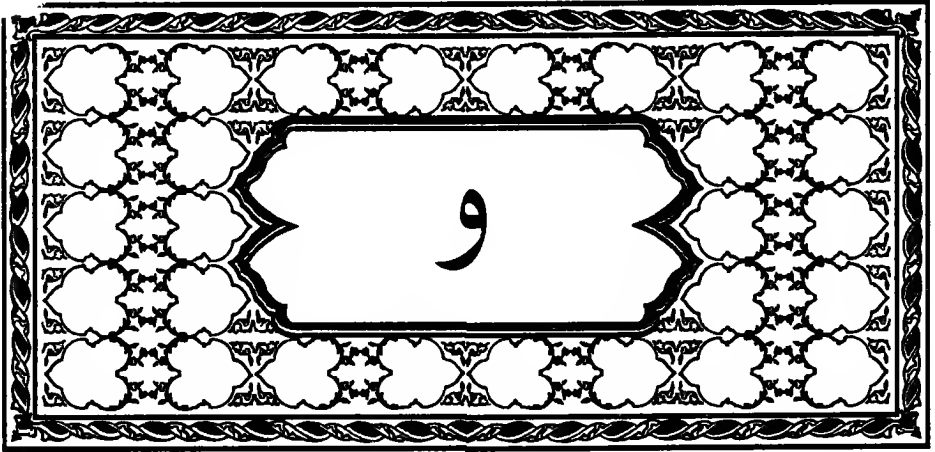
Chapter of Hud.

## [yahūd] يَهُودٌ

Jews. The word used in the Qur'an (together with Banū Israil) for the jews. They are acknowledged to be a people in possession of a divine book, and are called Ahlu 'l-kitāb, or «people of the book». Moses is their prophet.







[awbaqa] (و ب ق) أَوْبَقَ

To destroy, cause to perish.

[wabaqa] وَبَقَ

To perish.

[mawbiqun] مَوْبِقٌ

A place of destruction.

[mūbiqāt] مُوْبِقَاتٌ

Destructive sins.

[wabāl] (و ب ل) وَبَالٌ

Heinousness, grievousness, gravity.

[wabīl] وَبِيلٌ

A heavy blow, chastisement.

(و ت د) وَكَدٌّ: أَوْتَادٌ

[watad plural awtād] A stake.

[wa'ada] (و أ د) وَأَدَّ

To bury alive.

[maw'ūdah] مَوْؤَدَةٌ

Buried alive (girl).

[al-wa'd] الْوَأْدُ

Burying alive (a new born girl).

(و أ ل) أُولَى الْقِبْلَتَيْنِ

[ūla 'l-qiblatain] The first of the two Qiblas, i.e. Jerusalem.

[maw'il] مَوَائِلُ

A refuge.

[al-Awwal] الْأَوَّلُ

The First, one of the ninety-nine names or attributes of Allah.

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و h = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma ُ) i = (kasra ِ) a = (fatha َ) :Short vowels (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel

**[mawthiq]**

مَوْتِيق

A compact, bond.

**[thiqah plural thiqāt]** ثِقَات: ثِقَات

Worthy of confidence. A term used in the study of the Hadith for a traditionist worthy of confidence.

مِيثَاق: مَوَائِق

**[mīthāq plural mawāthīq]**

A covenant. A word used in the Qur'an for Allah's covenant with his people.

(و ث ن) وَثَنَ: أَوْثَانَ

**[wathan plural awthān]** Also,

aşnam أصنام plural aşnām صنم şanam,

both words are used in the Qur'an. Ten of the idols of Arabia are mentioned by name in the Qur'an. al-Jibt, at-Ṭaghūt, al-Lāt, al-'Uzza, Manāt, Wadd, Şuwā', Yaghūth, Ya'ūq and Nasr.

**[al-wathani]**

الْوَثَنِى

Wathani is used for an idolater (wathan, an idol).

**[al-wathaniyah]**

الْوَثَنِىَّة

Paganism.

**[wajaba]**

(و ج ب) وَجَبَ

To be necessary.

**[wājib]**

وَاجِب

lit. «That which is obligatory».

**[witr]**

(و ت ر) وَثَرٌ

lit. An odd number.

صَلَاةُ الْوَيْتْرِ see صلاة

**[tawātara]**

تَوَاتَرَ

To follow one another at intervals, to be consecutive.

**[tawātur]**

تَوَاتُرٌ

Succession at short intervals.

**[bitawātur]**

بِتَوَاتُرٍ

Consecutively.

**[mutawātir]**

مُتَوَاتِرٌ

Consecutive, at short intervals.

حديث مُتَوَاتِرٌ see حديث

**[al-muwāthabah]** (و ث ب) الْمُوَاثَبَةُ

Prompt assertion of a claim in the presence of witnesses.

**[wathīqa]**

(و ث ق) وَثِقَ

To confide or trust in any one.

**[awthāqa]**

أَوْثَقَ

To bind, draw tight.

**[wāthāqa]**

وَأَثَقَ

To enter into a compact or treaty with anyone.

**[wuthqa]**

وُثِقَى

Very firm.

**[wathāqun]**

وَثَاقٌ

A bond, that with which anything is tied or bound.



[mūjibāt] مُوجِبَات

Momentous actions (good or bad).

[awjada] (و ج د) أَوْجَدَ

To create anything (Allah), to bring into existence.

[Al-Mawjūd] الْمَوْجُود

The Existing (Allah).

[Al-Wājid] الْوَاجِد

«The Finder, Inventor or Maker». One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah, but the word doesn't occur in the Qur'an.

[al-wijdān] الْوَيْدَان

Conscience, affection.

[wajasa] (و ج س) وَجَسَ

To entertain fear.

[awjasa] أَوْجَسَ

To conceive in the mind. In Qur'an: «And he conceived a fear of them».

﴿وَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً﴾ [هود: ٧٠].

[wajafa] (و ج ف) وَجَفَ

To be agitated.

[wājif] وَاجِفٌ

Palpitating. In Qur'an: «Hearts that day will be in agitation».

﴿قُلُوبٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاجِفَةٌ﴾ [النازعات: ٨].

A term used in Islamic law for those injunctions, the non-observance of which constitutes sin, but the denial of which does not attain to downright infidelity. For example, that Muslim who does not offer the sacrifice on the day of the Great Festival ('Idu 'l-adhḥa) commits a sin, and if he says the sacrifice is not a divine institution, he is a sinner, but not an infidel; and he who does not observe the fast is a sinner, but if he denies that the fast is a divine institution, he is an infidel. The sacrifice being wājib, while the fast is fardh.

[wājibu 'l-ittibāʿ] وَاجِبُ الْإِتِّبَاعِ

Worthy to be obeyed, «as a teaching of prophet».

[wājibu 'l-adāʾ] وَاجِبُ الْأَدَاءِ

As a debt or duty.

[wājibu 'l-wujūd] وَاجِبُ الْوُجُودِ

A necessary existence (Allah).

[wājibāt diniyah] وَاجِبَاتُ دِينِيَّةٍ

Religious obligations.

[wājibāt zawjiyah] وَاجِبَاتُ زَوْجِيَّةٍ

Marital duties.

[ijāb] إِنْجَابٌ

The first proposal made by one of the parties in negotiating or concluding a bargain.

دعاء التوجه see دعاء

**[waḥḥada Allah]** وَحَّدَ اللَّهُ (و ح د)

He asserted the belief in the Unity of Allah. To declare Allah to be one, be a monotheist, to say or declare that there is only one God.

**[waḥdatu 'l-wujūd]** وَحْدَةُ الْوُجُود

A pantheistic sect of ṣūfis, who say that everything is Allah, and of the same essence.

وَاحِدٌ فِي أَعْمَالِهِ

**[wāḥidun fi af'ālihi]** One in His works.**[wāḥidun fi zātihi]** وَاحِدٌ فِي ذَاتِهِ

One in His person.

وَاحِدٌ فِي صِفَاتِهِ

**[wāḥidun fi šifātihi]** One in His Attributes.**[waḥdāniyatū Allāh]** وَحْدَانِيَّةُ اللَّهِ

Oneness of Allah (Unity).

وَحْدَانِيَّةُ الْأُلُوْهِیَّةِ

**[waḥdāniyatū 'l-ulūhiyah]**

Oneness in Divinity (Unity).

وَحْدَانِيَّةُ الذَّاتِ

**[waḥdāniyatū az-zat]** Oneness in person (Unity).

وَحْدَانِيَّةُ الصِّفَاتِ

**[waḥdāniyatū aṣ-ṣifāt]** Oneness in Attributes (Unity).**[wajila]**

(و ج ل) وَجَلَ

To fear.

**[wajilun]**

وَجَلَ

Afraid, smitten with fear.

**[wajal]**

وَجَلَ: خَوْفٌ

Fear, dread, apprehension.

(و ج ه) وَجَه: وَجُوْهُ

**[wajh plural wujūh]** A face, countenance, sake. In Qur'an: «For the sake of Allah».

﴿لِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ﴾. «In the early part of the day». ﴿وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ﴾.

«That is most suitable, that they may give the evidence in its true nature and shape».

﴿ذَلِكَ أَذَقَ أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِالشَّهَادَةِ عَلَى وَجْهَيْهَا﴾

[المائدة: ١٠٨].

وَجْهٌ وَجْهَةٌ لِلَّهِ

**[wajjaha wajhahu lillāh]** He converted himself to Allah, He became a Muslem.**[wijhah]**

وَجْهَةٌ

A tract.

**[wajih]**

وَجِيْةٌ

Honourable, held in high repute.

عَمِلَهُ لِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ

**[‘amilahu liwajhi Allāh]** He has done it for the sake of Allah.

ʾa = آ ; ā = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; ṣh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

Unity of Allah's Names and Attributes.

تَوْحِيدُ الرَّبُّوبِيَّةِ

[tawhīdu ar-rubūbiyah] Unity of Lordship.

[Al-Aḥad] الأَحَدُ

The One. One of the ninety-nine special attributes of Allah.

[Al-Wāḥid] الْوَاحِدُ

The One. One of the ninety-nine special attributes of the Almighty. It occurs frequently in the Qur'an, «Your God is one God».

[awḥa] (و ح ي) أَوْحَى

To reveal, to make signs, to inspire.

[al-waḥi] الْوَحْيِ

The Revelation or Inspiration of Allah to His Prophets.

[waḥi ilāhi] وَحْيِ إلهِي

Divine revelation, Divine inspiration.

[waḥi bāṭin] وَحْيِ بَاطِنِ

Implied inspiration.

[waḥi zāhir] وَحْيِ ظَاهِرِ

Manifest inspiration.

[wadda] (و د د) وَدَّ

To love, desire, wish.

[waddun] وَدَّ

Name of an idol worshipped originally by the antediluvians,

[muwahḥid] مُوَحِّدٌ

A monotheist, A believer in one God.

[tawhīd] تَوْحِيدٌ

A term used to express the unity of Allah (Monotheism). Tawhīd is of three kinds:

1- Unity of Lordship «Tawhīd al-Rubūbiyah». To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe and that is Allah.

2- Unity of worship «Tawhīd-al-'ulūhiyah». To believe that none has the right to be worshipped but Allah.

3- Unity of the Names and the qualities of Allah, «Tawhīd-al-asmā' waṣ-ṣifāt». To believe that (i) we must not name or qualify Allah except with what He or His Apostle has named or qualified Him; (ii) none can be named or qualified with the names or qualifications of Allah; e.g. «Al-karīm», (iii) we must confirm all Allah's qualifications which Allah has stated in His Book (Qur'an) or mentioned through His Apostle (Muhammad) without twisting the meanings or giving resemblance to any of the created things.

تَوْحِيدُ الْأَسْمَاءِ وَالصِّفَاتِ

[tawhīdu al-asmā' waṣ-ṣifāt]

[wada] (و د ي) وَدَى

To pay a fine as expiation for manslaughter.

[diyyah plural diyyāt] دِيَّة: دِيَّات

«Fine, blood-money», It is a term which, in its strictest sense, means a sum exacted for any offence upon the person, in consideration for the claim of qīṣāṣ, or retaliation, not being insisted upon. (This does not apply to wilful murder). A full and complete fine is that levied upon a person for manslaughter, which consists of either one hundred female camels or ten thousand dirhams (silver), or one thousand dinars (gold).

The fine for slaying a woman is half that for slaying a man. The fine for slaying a zimmi (be he a Jew, Christian) is the same as for slaying a Muslim. In Qur'an: «Never should a believer kill a believer, but (if it so happens) by mistake, (compensation is due): if one (so) kills a believer, it is ordained that he should free a believing slave, and pay compensation to the deceased's family».

﴿وَمَا كَانَتْ لِمُؤْمِنٍ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَاً  
وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مَوْمِنَةٍ  
وَدِيَّةٌ مُسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ﴾ [النساء: ٩٢].

and subsequently by the pagan Arabs.

[wuddun] وَدٌ

Love.

[mawaddah] مَوَدَّة

Love, affection, friendship.

[Al-Wadūd] الْوُدُود

«The Loving one», or «the Beloved one». One of the ninety-nine special attributes of Allah. It occurs twice in the Qur'an: «My Lord is Merciful and Loving».

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّيَ رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ﴾ [هود: ٩٠].

«He is the Forgiving, the Loving».

[wadi'ah] (و د ع) وَدِيعَة

Deposit. In the language of the law, signifies a thing entrusted to the care of another. The proprietor of the thing is called mūdi', or depositor, the person entrusted with it is mūda', or trustee, and the property deposited is wadi'ah, which literally means the leaving of a thing with another.

حجة الوداع see حج

[wadaqa] (و د ق) وَدَقَ

To drop rain.

[wadq] وَدَق

Rain.

[wird]

وَرْدٌ

A place of descent, an approach, especially to water for the purpose of drinking. In Qur'an «And we will drive the wicked into Hell, as cattle are driven to water».

﴿وَسَوْفَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ وَرِدًا﴾

[مریم: ۸۶].

[wird plural awrād] وِرْد: أَوْرَادٌ

Wird, verses (Ayāt) of Qur'an recited in some occasions.

[awrada]

أَوْرَدَ

To lead one into.

[wari'a]

(و ر ع) وَرِعٌ

To be pious and God-fearing.

[wari']

وَرِع: تَقِيٌّ

Pious, godly, devout, God-fearing, religious.

[wara']

وَرَعَ: تَقْوَىٰ

Piety, piousness, God fearing.

[tawarra'a 'an]

تَوَرَّعَ عَنْ

To refrain from, abstain from.

[wariq]

(و ر ق) وَرِقٌ

Money.

وَرَقَةٌ بَن نَوْفَلٍ

[waraqah ibn nawfal] He is the cousin of Khadijah, to whom she first made known the revelation

[wazara]

(و ذ ر) وَذَرٌ

To fall upon, wound.

[fazarūh]

فَلَذَرُوهُ

Leave it.

[waritha]

(و ر ث) وَرِثٌ

To be heir to any one, to inherit.

[warrathahu]

وَرَّثَهُ

To make him as an heir.

وَارِثٌ: وَرَثَةٌ

[wārith plural warathah]

Inheritor, heir, inheriting.

[tawāruth]

تَوَارُثٌ

Transmission by inheritance, heredity.

[warith]

وَرِثٌ

Heir, inheritor.

[mutawārath]

مُتَوَارَثٌ

Inherited.

[mīrath]

مِيرَاثٌ

Inheritance.

[irth]

إِرْثٌ

Inheritance.

[Al-Wārith]

الْوَارِثُ

The Heir. One of the ninety-nine attributes of the Almighty.

[warada]

(و ر د) وَرَدٌ

To be present, arrive at, properly, at water, to drink thereof, to go down into.

**[yaza'u]**

يَزَعُ

To keep back, keep (men) in their ranks while marching.

تَوَزِيعُ الثَّرْوَةِ

**[tawzi'u ath-tharwah]** Wealth distribution.

**[wasi'a]**

(و س ع) وَسِعَ

To be ample, to take in, embrace, comprehend.

**[wus'un]**

وُسْعٌ

Means, ability to perform a thing.

**[mūsi'un]**

مُوسِعٌ

One who enlarges, or makes of large extent, one who is in easy circumstances.

**[wāsi']**

وَاسِعٌ

One who or that which is ample, extensive, one who comprehends.

**[sa'ah]**

سَعَةٌ

Plenty, opulence.

**[Al-Wāsi']**

الْوَاسِعُ

The Ample-giving. One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah.

**[wasaqa]**

(و س ق) وَسَقَ

To gather together (in one herd).

**[ittasaqa]**

اِئْتَسَقَ

To be complete or perfect order, as the moon at the full.

**[al-wasq]**

الْوَسْقُ

= sixty šā'.

of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), and who is related to have said that the prophet must have seen the Nāmūs which Allah sent to Moses.

(و ر ك) التَّوَرُّكُ: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

**[attaw-arruk fi aṣ-ṣalāh]** To sit by putting the right hip on the right leg and the left hip on the ground.

**[wāra]**

(و ر ي) وَارَى

To hide.

**[warra]**

وَرَّى

To conceal, to hide, to disguise anything.

**[tawriyah]**

تَوْرِيَّةٌ

Dissimulation.

**[wazara]**

(و ز ر) وَزَّرَ: يَزِرُ

To bear, carry (burden).

**[wizrun]**

وِزْرٌ

A burden, heavy weight, load, sin, crime.

**[wazarun]**

وَزَّرَ

An inaccessible mountain, and hence a place of refuge.

**[wazāratu 'l-awqāf]** وَزَارَةُ الْأَوْقَافِ

Ministry of religious endowments, wakf ministry.

**[awza'a]**

(و ز ع) أَوْزَعَ

To incite, put into the mind, instigate, inspire.

أ = a; آ = ā; ب = b; ت = t; ث = th; ج = j; ح = h; خ = kh; د = d; ذ = z; ر = r; ز = z; س = s; ش = sh; ص = ṣ; ض = dh; ط = ṭ; ظ = z; ع = ʿ; غ = gh; ف = f; ق = q; ك = k; ل = l;

س = s; ش = sh; ص = ṣ; ض = dh; ط = ṭ; ظ = z; ع = ʿ; غ = gh; ف = f; ق = q; ك = k; ل = l;

by the devil at the time of his birth, and hence the child makes a loud cry when he is born, nor is there one human being who has not a devil appointed to attend him. The devil sticks close to the sons of Adam, and also an angel, the business of the devil is to do evil, and that of the angel to guide them to truth».

[al-waswās]

الْوَسْوَاسُ

The Tempter, Satan, the Devil.

[mūsa]

(و س ي) مُوسَى

Moses. He is the prophet to whom Tawrāt was revealed. His special title, or kalimah, is kalimu 'llāh, «One who conversed with Allah».

[wishāyah] (و ش ي) وَشَايَة: نَمِيمَة

Informing against, reporting, denunciation, calumny, slander, defamation.

[shiyah]

شَيْة

An admixture of colour (in an animal). In Qur'an: «She is of a whole colour».

﴿لَا شَيْءَ فِيهَا﴾ [البقرة: ٧١].

[waṣaba]

(و ص ب) وَصَبَ

To be perpetual.

[waṣada]

(و ص د) وَصَدَ

To weave.

[wasīlah]

(و س ل) وَسِيلَة

lit. Nearness. The name of the highest station in paradise which prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) hoped to obtain for himself.

[sinah]

(و س ن) سِنَة

Sleep, slumber, drowsiness.

[waswasa]

(و س و س) وَسَّوَسَ

To whisper, speak under one's breath.

وَسَّوَسَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ

[waswasa ash-shāiṭānu lahu]

To whisper evil to, make evil suggestions to, insinuate evil ideas into someone's mind, tempt.

وَسَّوَسَ فِي صَدْرِهِ

[waswasa fi ṣadrihi] Whisper into his heart.

[waswasa lahu]

وَسَّوَسَ لَهُ

Whisper evil to him.

[wasāwisu an-nafs] وَسَاوِسُ النَّفْسِ

Dark suggestions of the soul.

[waswasah]

وَسَّوَسَة

lit. «Inspiring», or «suggesting». A suggestion from the devil. The machinations of the devil, to the consideration of which a chapter is devoted in the Traditions. Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) said, «There is not a single child of man, except Mary (Mariam) and her son, who is not touched

[waṣṣa] (و ص ي) وَصَّى

To enjoin, command.

[awṣa] أَوْصَى

Will, bequeath, give by will, transfer by will.

[tawāṣa] تَوَاصَى

To give one another a command, to enjoin or recommend to one another.

[al-mūṣi] الْمُوصِي

A testator.

[al-waṣi] الرَّصِي

Excutor. See وصية

[waṣiyyah] وَصِيَّة

Will, bequest plural [waṣāya]

وصايا, which term is held by

Muslim legists to mean «an endowment with the property of anything after death, as if one person should say to another, «Give this article of mine, after my death, to a particular person».

The testator is called mūṣi, fem. mūṣiyah. The legatee is termed mūṣa la-hu. The legacy, mūṣa bi-hi. The person appointed to carry out the will, or the executor, is called the waṣiy plural auṣiyā'.

[waṣiyyah badīlah] وَصِيَّةٌ بَدِيلَةٌ

Alternative will.

[waṣīd] وَصِيدٌ

A threshold. In Qur'an: «Their dog stretching forth his two fore-legs on the threshold».

﴿وَكَلَبُهُمْ بِسِطِّ ذِرَاعَيْهِ بِالْوَصِيدِ﴾  
[الكهف: ١٨].

[mu'ṣadah] مُؤَصَّدَةٌ

Covered over, vaulted over.

[ṣifātu 'llāh] (و ص ف) صِفَاتُ اللَّهِ

Allah's attributes.

الصِّفَاتُ الْإِلَهِيَّةُ

[aṣ-ṣifātu al-ilāhiyah] Divine attributes.

(و ص ل) وَصَلَ رَحِمَةً

[waṣala raḥimahu] Keep good relations with relatives.

[waṣīlah] وَصِيلَةٌ

A she-camel or ewe, concerning which the pagan Arabs were wont to observe certain superstitions in honour of their idols.

[silaṭu ar-raḥim] صِلَةُ الرَّحِمِ

Keeping good relations with relatives.

اتِّصَالَ السَّنَدِ: فِي الْحَدِيثِ

[ittiṣālu as-sanad fi 'l-ḥadīth]

Connected chain of transmissions of Hadith.



head, also.

(5) Washing the feet to the ankles.

(6) Following the above-named order.

The authority for these actions in the Qur'an: «O believers! when you address yourselves to prayer, wash your hands up to the elbow, and wipe your heads and your feet to the ankles».

﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا قَامْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ  
فَأَغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ  
وَامْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى  
الْكَعْبَيْنِ﴾ [المائدة: ٦].

The sunnah regulations regarding it are:

- (1) To wash the hand up to the wrist.
- (2) To say one of the names of Allah at the commencement of the wudu'.
- (3) To clean the teeth (miswāk).
- (4) To rinse the mouth three times.
- (5) To put water into the nostrils three times.
- (6) Each part is to be purified three times.
- (7) The beard must be combed with the fingers.
- (8) The ears must be washed with the water remaining on the

وَصِيَّةٌ مُسْتَقْبَلِيَّةٌ

[waṣiyyah mustaqbaliyah]

Future will.

وَصِيَّةٌ مَشْرُوطَةٌ

[waṣiyyah mashrūṭah]

Conditional will.

وَصِيَّةُ الْمَنَافِعِ

[waṣiyyatu al-manāfi'] Usufruct will.

[waṣiyyatu al-mayyit] وَصِيَّةُ الْمَيِّتِ

Will of the deceased.

[al-mūṣa lahu] الْمَوْصَى لَهُ

Legatee, heir.

[tawadh-dha'a] (و ض أ) تَوَضَّأَ

To perform ablution.

[wadū']

وَضُوءٌ

Water for the ritual ablution.

[wudhū']

وُضُوءٌ

The ablution made before performing the appointed prayers. Those which are of divine institution are six in number (farā 'idh-al-wudhū'), namely:

- (1) Making the intention of performing wudu.
- (2) Washing the face from the top of the forehead to the chin.
- (3) Washing the hands and arms up to the elbow.
- (4) To rub (masah) with the wet hand, a fourth part of the

وَضَعُ الرُّكُوعِ: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[wadh'u ar-rukū'] Bowing position.

وَضَعُ السُّجُودِ: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[wadh'u as-sujūd] Prostration position.

وَضَعُ الْوُقُوفِ: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[wadh'u al-wuqūf] Standing position.

[tawādhu'] تَوَاضَعُ

Humility, modesty.

[mutawādhi'] مُتَوَاضِعُ

Humble.

[mawdhū'] مَوْضُوعٌ: مُلْفَقٌ

Fabricated, invented, created.

حديث موضوع see حديث

[mawdhūn] (و ض ن) مَوْضُونٌ

Interwoven (with gold and precious stones).

[wāṭa'a] (و ط أ) وَاطَأَ

To make to agree, or render equal.

[mawṭi'un] مَوْطِيءٌ

A step.

[al-muwatṭa'] الْمُوَاطَأُ

A Hadith book compiled by Imam Mālik bin Anas, one of the four fiqh Imam.

[al-waṭ'] الْوَطْءُ

Sexual intercourse.

fingers after the last operation.

(9) To rub under and between the toes with the little finger of the left hand, drawing it from the little toe of the right foot and between each toe in succession. Special facilities in Ablution: With regard to the ablution, Islam has offered certain facilities. If socks or stockings are on and have been put on after performing an ablution, it is not necessary to take them off when renewing the ablution. Instead of taking them off, the wet hand may be passed over them. They should be removed, however, and the feet washed at least once in every twenty-four hours. The same practice may be restored to if the boots are on and their soles and appearances are clean.

Similarly, if there is a wound in any of the parts which must be washed in the ablution, and if washing that particular part is likely to cause harm, it is permissible to wipe the dressing bandage of the wound with a wet hand.

[wadh'] (و ض ع) وَضَعُ

Delivery.

وَضَعُ الْجُلُوسِ: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

[wadh'u al-julūs] Sitting position.

counsel, exhortatory talk,  
exhortation.

[‘izah] عِظَة

Sermon, lesson, moral, warning.

[wa‘a] (و ع ي) وَعَى

To collect, retain in the memory.

[wafada] (و ف د) وَقَدَ

To come, as an ambassador into  
the presence of a king.

[wafadha] (و ف ض) وَفَضَ

To run.

[awfadha] أَوْفَضَ

To hasten.

[waffaqa] (و ف ق) وَفَّقَ

To help, to direct any one  
(Allah).

[tawaffaqa] تَوَفَّقَ

To be helped, favoured by Allah,  
to succeed in an undertaking.

[muwāfaqatu al-wali] مُوَافَقَةُ الْوَلِيِّ

Guardian's consent.

[muttafaqun ‘alaihi] مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

Agreed upon. The term is used  
for such Aḥādīth which are  
found in both the collections of  
Aḥādīth: Bukhari and Muslim.

[tawfiq] تَوَفِيقٌ

Reconciliation.

[wafa] (و ف ي) وَفَى

To perform a promise.

[watarun] (و ط ر) وَطَرُ

A thing necessary to be done.

[wa‘ada] (و ع د) وَعَدَ

To predict, promise, to make  
anyone a promise.

[wa‘dun] وَعْدٌ

A promise, prediction.

[mī‘ād] مِيعَادٌ

A promise, time or place of the  
fulfilment of a prediction,  
promise, or threat, an  
appointment for a meeting.

[al-wa‘du ‘l-ḥaqqu] الْوَعْدُ الْحَقُّ

The true promise.

[wa‘aza] (و ع ظ) وَعَظَ

To warn, admonish, to advise, to  
preach.

[wa‘z] وَعْظٌ

Preaching, preachment,  
exhortation.

[wa‘zi] وَعْظِي

Preachy, predicated, exhortatory.

[itta‘aza] اِتَّعَظَ

To accept, to follow an advice, to  
be warned, exhorted.

[wā‘iz plural wu‘āz] وَاعِظُ: وَاعِظَاتُ

Preacher, warner.

مَوْعِظَةٌ: مَوْاعِظُ

[maw‘izah plural mawā‘iz]

Religious exhortation, spiritual

[awfa binnazr] أَوْفَى بِالنَّذْرِ

Fulfil one's vow.

[istawfa] اسْتَوْفَى

To take full measure, demand full payment.

[istifa'] اسْتِيفَاءٌ

Acceptance by the creditor of the performance or payment due.

[mūfin] مُؤْفٍ

One who fulfils (his covenant).

[al-mutawaffa] الْمُتَوَفَّى

The deceased.

[waqaba] (و ق ب) وَقَبٌ

To enter, to overspread (as darkness), to be eclipsed (the moon).

[mawāqīt] (و ق ت) مَوَاقِيتُ

A fixed or stated time or period, time or place of appointment.

[mawāqītu 'l-hajj] مَوَاقِيتُ الْحَجِّ

Certain places specified by the prophet for the people to assume Ihrām, on their way to Mecca when intending to perform Hajj or 'Umrah. Five of these stations were established by prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h). They are as follows:

(1) Zū 'l -Ḥūlaifa, for the pilgrims from al-Madinah.

(2) Juhfa for Syria.

(3) Qarnu 'l-Manāzil for Njd.

[waffa] وَفَّى

To fulfil an engagement, pay or repay (a debt) in full, to recompense fully for anything.

[tawaffa] تَوَفَّى

To receive or take to one's-self, as Allah receives the soul of one who dies, to take the life of anyone, to be received by Allah, euphemism for to die.

[wafā'un bil'uqūd] وَفَاءٌ بِالْعُقُودِ

Fulfilment of obligations.

[wafā'un bil'uhūd] وَفَاءٌ بِالْعُهُودِ

Keeping of commitments.

[wafā'un bin-nazr] وَفَاءٌ بِالنَّذْرِ

Fulfilment of a vow, vow fulfilment.

[awfa] أَوْفَى

To fulfil or perform (a covenant), to give full measure.

[awfa bil'ahd] أَوْفَى بِالْعَهْدِ

Fulfil one's covenant.

[awfa bi'ahdi Allah] أَوْفَى بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ

Fulfil His covenant.

[awfa 'l-kail] أَوْفَى الْكَيْلِ

Give just measure.

[awfa 'l-mikyāl] أَوْفَى الْمِكْيَالِ

Give just measure.

[awfa 'l-mizān] أَوْفَى الْمِيزَانِ

Give just weight.

ʾ = أ ; ā = آ ; a = ا ; b = ب ; t = ت ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ; l = ل ; k = ك ; q = ق ; f = ف ; gh = غ ; ʿ = ع ; z = ظ ; t = ط ; dh = ض ; s = ص ; sh = ش ; s = س

property under the regulated value or number upon which Zakat or legal alms is due.

[wāqī'ah] (و ق ع) وَاقِعَةٌ

lit. The Inevitable.

1- A term generally used for an accident or an unavoidable circumstance in life.

2- The Day of Judgment, «When the inevitable happens none shall call its happening a lie».

﴿إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ ﴿١﴾ لَيْسَ لِمَنْ لَوْقَعَهَا كَاذِبَةٌ﴾  
[الواقعة: ١-٢].

[sūratu 'l-wāqī'ah] سُورَةُ الْوَاقِعَةِ

The title of the 56th surah of the Qur'an.

[waqī'ah] وَقِيعَةٌ

Action, battle.

[waqafa] (و ق ف) وَقَفَ

Give as an endowment.

[waqf plural awqāf] وَقَفَ: أَوْقَافٌ

lit. «Standing, stopping, halting»,

1- A term which in the language of the law signifies the appropriation or dedication of property to charitable uses and the service of Allah. An endowment. The object of such an endowment or appropriation must be of a perpetual nature, and such property or land can not

(4) Yalamlam, for Yaman.

(5) Zāt 'Irq for 'Iraq.

مَوَاقِيتُ الصَّلَاةِ

[mawāqītu aṣ-ṣalāh] Stated times of prayer.

[waqaza] (و ق ذ) وَقَدَّ

To strike violently, beat to death.

[al-mawqūzah] الْمَوْقُودَةُ

Fatally hit or on the point of death. In Qur'an: «Forbidden to you (for food) are: dead meat, blood, the flesh of swine, and that on which hath been invoked the name of other than Allah, that which hath been killed by strangling, or by a violent blow».

﴿حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أَلْمَيْتَةُ وَالْدَّمُ وَلَحْمُ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أَهْلَ لغيرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ. وَالْمُنْخَنِقَةُ وَالْمَوْقُودَةُ﴾  
[المائدة: ٣].

[waqara] (و ق ر) وَقَرَّ

To weigh down, make deaf.

[waqrun] وَقَرَّ

Deafness.

[wiqrun] وَقَرَّ

A heavy burthen.

[waqār] وَقَارٌ

Kindness and long-sufferings, dignity.

(و ق ص) وَقَصَّ: أَوْقَاصٌ

[waqṣ plural awqāṣ] Any

(عيد الأضحى) the Feast of

Immolation on the 10th day of  
Zul-ḥijjah.

[waqfi]

وَقْفِي

Of or pertaining to endowments  
or the wakf system.

[al-waqfu 'l-khairi] الوَقْفُ الْخَيْرِي

Charitable waqf. Endowment set  
apart for a charitable or religious  
purpose.

حديث موقوف see حديث

الْأَرَاذِي الْمَوْقُوفَة

[al-arādhi al-mawqūfah] The  
estates in mortmain.

[waqa]

(و ق ي) وَقَى

To keep, preserve, to defend,  
keep one safe from.

[ittaqā]

اتَّقَى

To take heed to one's-self, to fear.

[ittaqā Allāha]

اتَّقَى اللَّهَ

To fear Allah, to be Allah-  
fearing.

[ʿuqiyatu az-ẓahab] أَوْقِيَةُ الذَّهَبِ

Seven mithqāl and a half.

[ʿuqiyatu 'l-fidḥah] أَوْقِيَةُ الْفِضَّةِ

40 dirham, but one dirham of  
silver equals to 2,975 gram.

التَّقِي: الْأَتْقِيَاءُ

[at-taqi plural al-atqiyā']

Righteous, devout, pious.

be sold or transferred.

2- A term used for a full pause,  
and particularly for certain  
pauses in the reading of the  
Qur'an, which are marked with  
the letters (قَفْ) in the text.

[waqfun khāṣ]

وَقْفٌ خَاصٌّ

Private endowment.

[waqfun shibih 'ām] وَقْفٌ شَبِيهٌ عَامٌ

Quasi-public endowment.

[waqfun 'ām]

وَقْفٌ عَامٌ

Public endowment.

[wāqifun]

وَأَقِفٌ

Endower, founder of an  
endowment.

[waqfatu 'arafah]

وَقْفَةُ عَرَفَةَ

Standing on Arafāt. On the 9th  
of Zu 'l-Ḥijjah, the pilgrim  
should stay in Arafah till sunset.  
«The real Hajj is halting at  
Arafāt». This is a day of great  
blessings from Allah.

وَقْفَةُ الْعِيدِ الصَّغِيرِ

[waqfatu al-'īd aṣ-ṣaghīr] The  
day preceding

(عيد الفطر), the Feast of Breaking  
the Ramadan fast on the 1st day  
of Shawwal.

وَقْفَةُ الْعِيدِ الْكَبِيرِ

[waqfatu al-'īd al-kabīr]

The day preceding

ʾ = a ; ā = ā ; b = b ; t = t ; th = ث ; j = ج ; h = ح ; kh = خ ; d = د ; z = ذ ; r = ر ; z = ز ;

s = س ; sh = ش ; ṣ = ص ; ṣh = ض ; ṭ = ط ; ṭ = ظ ; ʿ = ع ; gh = غ ; f = ف ; q = ق ; k = ك ; l = ل ;

**[at-taqwa]**

التَّقْوَى

Piety, righteousness, right conduct. Al-Taqwa is to do what Allah ordered you to do and to fear him.

**[al-muttaqūn]**

الْمُتَّقُونَ

Pious and righteous persons who fear Allah much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allah much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

**[waka'a]**

(و ك أ) وَكَّأَ

To take up a burthen.

**[muttaka'un]**

مُتَّكَأٌ

A place where any one reclines, a day couch.

**[al-ittikā']**

الِإِتِّكَاءُ

Reclining.

**[wakada]**

(و ك د) وَكَدَّ

To stand still.

**[al-waks]**

(و ك س) الْوَكْسُ

Depreciation.

**[wakkala]**

(و ك ل) وَكَّلَ

To deputize, to appoint one keeper or guardian over, or entrust one with the care of anything.

**[tawakkala]**

تَوَكَّلَ

To put trust in anyone.

**[al-'uqiyah]**

الْأُوقِيَّةُ

40 dirhams= 127 gram.

**[at-taqiyah]**

التَّقِيَّةُ

lit. «Guarding oneself». A shī'ah doctrine. A pious fraud whereby the shī'ah Muslim believes he is justified in either smoothing down or in denying the peculiarities of his religious belief, in order to save himself from religious persecution. The shī'ah traditionists relate that certain persons inquired of the Imām Ṣādiq if the prophet had ever practised taqiyah, or «religious dissimulation», and the Imām replied, Not after this verse (Āyah) was sent down to the prophet, namely, surah Five verse 71: «O thou Apostle! publish the whole of what has been revealed to thee from thy Lord, if thou do it not, thou hast not preached His message, and Allah will not defend thee from wicked men, for Allah guides not the unbelieving people.

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۚ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ﴾

[المائدة: ٦٧].

[al-wakālah] الوكالة

The office of substitute, an embassy, an agency, attorneyship, power of attorney, authorization.

[Al-Wakīl] الوكيل

«The Guardian». Having all things in His charge. One of the ninety-nine special attributes of Allah.

[walaja] (و ل ج) وَلَجَ

To enter.

[awlaja] أَوَّلَجَ

To cause to enter, merge.

أَوَّلَجَ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ

[awlaja al-lail fi an-nahār] To merge night into day.

[walījah] وَلِيَّةٌ

An intimate friend.

[al-īlāj] الإِیْلَاجُ

Inserting.

(و ل د) وَلَدَ الْحَلَالَ

[waladu 'l-ḥalāl] A legitimate child.

[waladu az-zinā'] وَلَدَ الزِّنَاءِ

An illegitimate child.

وَلَدَانِ مُخَلَّدُونَ

[wildānun mukhalladūn]

Perpetual youth.

[mawlid] مَوْلِدُ النَّبِيِّ

The birthday, especially of

تَوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ

[tawakkala 'ala Allah] Trust in Allah.

[tawakkul] تَوَكَّلْ

Trust, confidence, reliance.

[tawākul] تَوَاطَلْ

Trust in Allah without negligence of material means.

[wakīl] وَكِيلٌ

An attorney, an agent. One legally appointed to act for another. It is lawful for a person to appoint another as his agent for the settlement, in his behalf, of every contract which he might lawfully have concluded himself, such as a sale, marriage, and so forth. A woman who remains in privacy and is not accustomed to going into court, ought, according to the saying of Abu Bakr, to appoint an agent and not appear herself. A slave or a minor may be appointed an agent for a free man. In Qur'an: «He is the Guardian and Disposer of all affairs».

﴿وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ﴾

[الأنعام: ١٠٢].

[ittikāl] اِتِّكَالٌ

Trust, confidence, reliance.



friend, or appointing as heir.

[wilāyatu an-nikāḥ] وِلَايَةُ النِّكَاحِ

Marriage guardianship.

[muwālāh] مُوَالَاةٌ

Contract of clientage, constancy, continuance (of an action).

الْمَوْلَى: الْمَوَالِي

[al-mawla plural al-mawālī]

A term used in Muslim law for a slave, but in the Qur'an for «a Protector or Helper», Allah.

الْوَلِيُّ: الْأَوْلِيَاءُ

[al-wali plural al-awliyā']

Holy man, saint. In Qur'an: «Behold! verily on the friends of Allah there is no fear, nor shall they grieve».

﴿أَلَا إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ﴾ [يونس: ٦٢].

[waliyu 'l-amr] وَلِيُّ الْأَمْرِ

Ruler, legal guardian.

[waliyun ba'īd] وَلِيُّ بَعِيدٍ

A legal guardian of a more remote degree than father, brother or uncle.

[waliyun ḥamīm] وَلِيُّ حَمِيمٍ

Intimate friend.

[waliyu ad-dam] وَلِيُّ الدَّمِّ

A relative entitled to exact retaliation.

a prophet. The birthday of prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h), which is known as Mawlidu 'n-nabi, on the 12th of Rabi'u 'l-Awwal.

[al-walad lilfirāsh] الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ

Legitimacy by birth.

(و ل م) وَلِيْمَةُ الزَّوْاجِ

[walīmatu az-zawāj] Wedding banquet.

[tawalla] (و ل ي) تَوَلَّى

To turn back.

[wallaw al-adbār] وَلَوْا الْأَدْبَارَ

To turn their backs.

[walā'] وَلَاءٌ

lit. «Proximity, kin, friendship».

A peculiar relationship voluntarily established, and which confers a right of inheritance on one or both parties connected.

[walā'u 'l-'atāqah] وَلَاءُ الْعَتَاةِ

Relationship between a master and a manumitted slave, in which the former inherits any property the latter may acquire after emancipation.

[walā'u al-muwālāh] وَلَاءُ الْمُوَالَاةِ

The connection arising out of mutual friendship, especially between a Muslim and a convert.

[walāyah] وَلَايَةٌ

Help, the act of taking as a

long ) ī = ي (diphthong) au = و (long vowel) ū = و y = ي w = و th = هـ n = ن m = م

.u = (dhamma. ء) i = (kasra. ح) a = (fatha. ا) Short vowels. (diphthong) ai = ي (vowel)

**[wahhābi]**

وَهَّابِي

Wahabite.

**[hibah plural hibāt]** هِبَة: هِبَات

A deed of gift. The term hibah in the language of Muslim law means a transfer of property made immediately and without exchange. He who makes the gift is called the wāhib, or donor, the thing given, mawhūb, and the person to whom it is given is mawhūb lahu.

هِبَة بِشَرَطِ الْعَوَضِ

**[hibatun bisharṭ al-‘iwadh]**

Return- stipulated gift.

هِبَة بِالْشَّرَطِ وَالْعَوَضِ

**[hibatun bish-sharṭ wal-****‘iwadh]** Gift with a condition and a return.**[hibatun bil-‘iwadh]** هِبَة بِالْعَوَضِ

Gift with a return.

**[hibah shafahiyah]** هِبَة شَفَهِيَّة

Oral gift.

**[hibatu ‘l-‘ain]** هِبَة الْعَيْنِ

Corpus gift.

هِبَة غَيْرَ مَقْبُوضَةٍ

**[hibah ghair maqbūdḥah]**

Unreceived gift.

هِبَة غَيْرَ مَقْسُومَةٍ

**[hibah ghair maqsūmah]**

Undivided gift.

**[waliyu al-‘arūs]**

وَلِيُّ الْعَرُوسِ

Guardian of the bride.

**[waliyu ‘ahd]**

وَلِيُّ عَهْدٍ

An heir, especially to a sovereignty.

**[waliyu an-ni‘mah]**

وَلِيُّ النِّعْمَةِ

A title of respect for a father, a patron, a benefactor.

**[ilā’]**

إِيلَاءٌ

Annulment of a marriage after the husband’s sworn testimony to have refrained from marital intercourse for a period of at least four months.

**[al-wālī]**

الْوَالِي

The Governor.

**[al-walī]**

الْوَلِي

«The Helper, Governor».

1- One of the ninety-nine special attributes of Allah. In Qur’an: «Nor have they any governor beside Him».

2- The title implies one who rules a Muslim country as an Emīr, or in behalf of the khalifah of Islam.

**[wahaba]**

(و ه ب) وَهَبَ

To give, bestow.

**[Wāhib]**

وَاهِبٌ

Donor.

**[Wahhāb]**

وَهَّابٌ

A free and liberal giver.

[wahn] وَهْنٌ

Weakness, faintness. In Qur'an:  
«With weakness upon weakness».

﴿وَهْنًا عَلَى وَهْنٍ﴾ [لقمان: ١٤].

[wailun] (و ي ل) وَيْلٌ: تَبُورٌ

A great misfortune, woe. In  
Qur'an: «Then woe to them».

﴿فَوَيْلٌ لَهُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٧٩].

[wailun] وَيْلٌ: هَلَاكٌ

Destruction, ruin, doom,  
perdition.

[wailun laka] وَيْلٌ لَكَ

Woe unto you!

[hibah mashrūṭah] هِبَةٌ مَشْرُوطَةٌ

Conditional gift.

[hibah maqbūdhah] هِبَةٌ مَقْبُوضَةٌ

Received gift.

[hibatu al-manāfi'] هِبَةُ الْمَنَافِعِ

Usufruct gift.

[Al-Wahhāb] الْوَهَّابُ

«The Bestower of bounties».

One of the ninety-nine special  
attributes of Allah.

[al-wahhābiyah] الْوَهَّابِيَّةُ

Wahabism.

[wahana] (و ه ن) وَهَنَ

To be weak, faint, infirm.







[yatīmu al-umm]

يَتِيمُ الْأُمِّ

Motherless.

(ي د ي) يَدُ: أَيَدِي

[yad plural aydi] Hand. It is a rule with Muslims to honour the right hand above the left, to use the right hand for all honourable purposes, and the left for actions which, though necessary, are unclean.

[yadu Allah]

يَدُ اللَّهِ

The expression yadu 'llāh, the hand of Allah, occurs in the Qur'an: «Allah's hand is above their hands».

[yadun mubṭilah]

يَدٌ مُبْطِلَةٌ

Unrightful possession.

[ya'isa]

(ي أ س) يَئِسَ

To despair.

[istai'asa]

اسْتَيْأَسَ

To reject all hope, despair.

[yattama] (ي ت م) يَتَّم: جَعَلَهُ يَتِيمًا

To orphan, cause to become an orphan.

[yutm]

يَتَم

Orphanhood.

[yatīm plural yatāma] يَتِيم: يَتَامَى

An orphan, In Islamic law, the term is used for a child whose father is dead.

[yatīmu al-'abb]

يَتِيمُ الْأَبِّ

Fatherless.



and your hands therewith. Allah does not wish to make any hindrance for you».

﴿... فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ مِنْهُ مَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ حَرَجٍ﴾  
[المائدة: ٦].

It is related in the Traditions that prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h) said: «Allah has made me greater than all preceeding prophets, in as much as my ranks in worship are like the ranks of angels; and the whole earth is fit for my people to worship on, and the very dust of the earth is fit for purification when water can not be obtained».

Tayammun, or «purification by sand», is allowable under the following circumstances.

- (1) When water can not be procured,
- (2) In case of sickness when the use of water might be injurious,
- (3) When water can not be obtained without incurring danger from an enemy, a beast, or a reptile, and
- (4) When on the occasion of the prayers of a Feast day or at a funeral, the worshipper is late and has no time to perform

[yaqīni]

يَقِينِي

Positive, certain, sure, definite, absolute, unquestionable.

[mūwqin]

مُوقِنٌ

One who believes firmly, or forms a right judgment.

علم يقين see علم

حق اليقين see حق

عين اليقين see عين

[yalamlam]

(ي ل م) يَلْمَلَمُ

The miqāt of the pilgrims from Yemen.

[tayammama]

(ي م م) تَيَمَّمُ

To aim at getting for one's-self, choose for one's-self.

تَيَمَّمُ لِلصَّلَاةِ

[tayammama liṣṣalāh] To

perform ablutions with sand or earth when water is unavailable.

[tayammum]

تَيَمُّمٌ

Sand ablution, purification with earth. lit. «Intending or proposing to do a thing». The ceremony of ablution performed with pure earth instead of water, as in the case of wudu'. The permission to use sand for this purpose, when water can not be obtained, is granted in the Qur'an. «If you can not find water, then take fine surface sand and wipe your faces

[yamīnu Allāh] يَمِينُ اللَّهِ

I swear by Allah! By Allah.

[yamīn bālīghah] يَمِينُ بِالِغَةِ

Inviolable oath.

[yamīn ghalīza] يَمِينُ غَلِيظَةً

Solemn (strong binding, sacred) oath.

[yamīn fajirah] يَمِينُ فَاجِرَةٍ

False oath.

[yamīn qānuniyah] يَمِينُ قَانُونِيَّةٍ

Oath of office, official oath.

[yamīn ma'qūdah] يَمِينُ مَعْقُودَةٍ

Deliberate oath.

[yamīnu al-laghu] يَمِينُ اللَّغْوِ

An oath taken concerning an incident or transaction already past, where the swearer believes that the matter to which he thus bears testimony accords with what he swears, though it should happen to be actually otherwise, in which case it may be hoped from the divine mercy that the swearer will not be condemned for such an oath.

[maimanah] مَيْمَنَةٌ

The right hand.

الْيَمِينُ الْقَمُوسُ

[al-yamīn al-ghamūs] False oath. An oath taken concerning a thing already past, in which is

the wudu'.

Tayammum is performed as follows:

- 1- Strike both hands slightly on pure earth or sand or stone.
- 2- Shake the hands off and wipe the face with them one in the same way as done in the ablution.
- 3- Strike the hands again and wipe the right arm to the elbow with the left hand and the left arm with the right hand.

[yamana] (ي م ن) يَمَنَ

To place (a corpse) on its right side in the grave.

[yumn] يُمْنٌ: بَرَكَهٌ

Good fortune, good luck, prosperity, happiness.

[tayammana] تَيَمَّنَ

To start from the right side.

[tayammun] تَيَمَّنُ

Using the right hand, right-handedness, starting from the right side.

[yamīn plural aimān] يَمِينٌ: أَيْمَانٌ

Oath. In Qur'an: «Allah will not punish you for an inconsiderate word in your oath, but he will punish you for that which your hearts have assented to».

﴿لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٥].

z = ز ؛ r = ر ؛ z = ذ ؛ d = د ؛ kh = خ ؛ h = ح ؛ j = ج ؛ th = ث ؛ t = ت ؛ b = ب ؛ ā = آ ؛ a = ا

l = ل ؛ k = ك ؛ q = ق ؛ f = ف ؛ gh = غ ؛ ʿ = ع ؛ yz = ظ ؛ t = ط ؛ dh = ض ؛ s = ص ؛ sh = ش ؛ s = س



no sin on him».

﴿فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٠٣].

On the authority of 'Abdur-Raḥman bin Ya'mar Ad-Diyli, the Prophet Muhammad (Blessings of Allah and peace be upon him) said, «The days of Mina (Tashriq) are three. Those who hasten in two days then there is no sin in it, and those who delay (i.e., remain in Mina for a third day) then there is no sin in it» Abu Dawud.

«وَأَيَّامُ مِئَةِ ثَلَاثَةٍ فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ» رواه أبو داود.

**[yawmu 'l-adhḥa]** يَوْمُ الْأَضْحَى

The Day of Immolation, i.e., the 10th of Zu 'l-ḥijja.

**[yawmu 'l-ba'th]** يَوْمُ الْبَعْثِ

Day of Resurrection, Day of Awakening. In Qur'an: «And this is the Day of Resurrection, but you were not aware!».

﴿فَهَذَا يَوْمُ الْبَعْثِ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [الروم: ٥٦].

**[yawmu at-tarwiyah]** يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ

The 8<sup>th</sup> day of zul-Ḥijjah when pilgrims start going to Mina.

conveyed an intentional falsehood on the part of the swearer: such an oath is highly sinful, the prophet having declared- «Whosoever swears falsely, the same shall be condemned to hell».

الْيَمِينَ الْمُنْعِقِدِ

**[al-yamīn al-mun'aqid]**

Deliberate oath. An oath taken concerning a matter which is to come. Thus, a man swears that he will do such a thing, or he will not do such a thing, and where he fails in this, expiation is incumbent upon him, which expiation is established on the authority of the sacred writings.

(ي و م) أَيَّامُ التَّشْرِيقِ

**[ayyāmu at-tashriq]** The three days after the feast of sacrifice at Mina during the pilgrimage (11th, 12th, 13th, of Zul-Ḥijjah). So called because the flesh of the victims is then dried, or because they are not slain until after sunrise. After the iḥrām or pilgrim garment is removed. Although the pilgrimage is over, he (ḥājjī) should still rest at Mina the two following days, if he wants to leave early, In the Quran: «But whoever hastens to leave in two days, there is no sin on him and whosoever stays on, there is

﴿وَنَقُومُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ﴾

[غافر: ٣٢].

**[yawmu aj-jam']** يَوْمُ الْجَمْعِ

Day of Gathering. The Day of Judgment. In Qur'an: «On the day when He shall gather you to the Day of Gathering».

﴿يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُكُمُ لِيَوْمِ الْجَمْعِ﴾ [التغابن: ٩].

**[yawmu 'l-hisāb]** يَوْمُ الْحِسَابِ

Day of Reckoning. The Day of Judgment.

**[yawmu 'l-ḥasrah]** يَوْمُ الْحَسْرَةِ

Day of Distress. The Day of Judgment.

**[yawmu 'l-ḥaṣhr]** يَوْمُ الْحَشْرِ

Day of Assembly. The Day of judgment. The term yawmu 'l-ḥaṣhr is therefore used for the Day of Resurrection, or the day when the dead shall migrate from their graves and assemble for judgment. In Qur'an: «It is He who gives life and who takes it, and to Him shall you all be brought back».

﴿هُوَ يَحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ﴾

[يونس: ٥٦].

«On the day when the earth shall swiftly cleave asunder over the

**[yawmu at-taghābun]** يَوْمُ التَّغَابُنِ

Day of Mutual deceit. The Day of Judgment. In Qur'an:

«The Day that He assembles you (all) for a Day of Assembly, that will be a day of mutual loss and gain (among you)».

﴿يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُكُمُ لِيَوْمِ الْجَمْعِ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ التَّغَابُنِ﴾

[التغابن: ٩].

**[yawmu at-talāq]** يَوْمُ التَّلَاقِ

Day of mutual meeting.

The Day of Judgment.

In Qur'an: «He throws the spirit by his bidding upon whom He will of His servants to give warning of the Day of mutual meeting».

﴿يُلْقِي الرُّوحَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ لِيُنْذِرَ يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ﴾ [غافر: ١٥].

All men will meet together and meet their Lord at the Resurrection, no matter how far scattered they may have been in life or in death.

**[yawmu at-tanād]** يَوْمُ التَّنَادِ

A day of mutual outcry. A name given to the Day of judgment in Qur'an. «O my people! Verily I fear for you the day of crying out to one another».

whether it is the last day of Sha'bān or the first one of Ramadan. In this case fasting is forbidden except in some cases.

[yawmu 'āshūrā] يَوْمُ عَاشُورَاءَ

The tenth day of the month of Muḥarram.

[yawmu 'arafah] يَوْمُ عَرَفَةَ

The 9th day of Zu 'l-Hijjah.

[yawmu 'l-'ardh] يَوْمُ الْعَرْضِ

The day of judgment.

[yawmu 'l-fath] يَوْمُ الْفَتْحِ

The day of conquest.

[yawmu 'l-furqān] يَوْمُ الْفُرْقَانِ

The day of distinction (of the true believers from the infidels), Badr.

[yawmu 'l-faṣl] يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ

Day of severing. The Day of judgment. In Qur'an: «And what will explain to thee what is the Day of sorting out?»

﴿وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ﴾

[المرسلات: ١٤].

[yawmu 'l-fiṭr] يَوْمُ الْفِطْرِ

The Day of breaking the fast.

[yawmu 'l-qarri] يَوْمُ الْقَرِّ

The Day of rest. The Day after the sacrifice at the Hajj, when the pilgrims rest.

dead, will this gathering be easy to us».

﴿يَوْمَ تَشَقُّوْا الْأَرْضَ عَنْهُمْ سِرَاعًا ذَلِكَ حَشْرٌ عَلَيْنَا يَسِيرٌ﴾ [ق: ٤٤].

[yawmu 'l-khurūj] يَوْمُ الْخُرُوجِ

The Day of judgment. In Qur'an: «The day when they shall hear the shout in truth; that is, the Day of coming forth».

﴿يَوْمَ يَسْمَعُونَ الصَّيْحَةَ بِالْحَقِّ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُرُوجِ﴾ [ق: ٤٢].

[yawmu 'l-khulūd] يَوْمُ الْخُلُودِ

Day of Eternity. The Day of Judgment.

[yawmu ad-dīn] يَوْمُ الدِّينِ

Day of judgment. In Qur'an: «What shall make you know what the Day of Judgment is?».

﴿وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا يَوْمُ الدِّينِ﴾ [الانفطار: ١٧].

يَوْمُ ذُو مَسْغَبَةٍ

[yawmun zu masghabah] Day of hunger.

[yawmu ash-shak] يَوْمُ الشَّكِّ

The Day of Doubt. If Muslims did not see the crescent after the sunset of the 29th day of Sha'bān, because of clouds, then, the following day is doubtful

pilgrims leave Mina after performing all the ceremonies of Hajj at 'Arafāt, Al-Muzdalifa and Mina (The day of the onrush).

[yawmu 'l-wa'id] يَوْمُ الْوَعِيدِ  
The Day of Warning.

[al-yawmu 'l-mash-hūd] The  
Day of Resurrection.  
اليَوْمُ الْمَشْهُودِ

[al-yawmu 'l-maw'ūd] The  
Promised Day.  
اليَوْمُ الْمَوْعُودِ

[yawmu 'l-qiyaamah] يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ  
The Day of Resurrection, the  
Day of final judgment.

[yawmun ma'lūm] يَوْمٌ مَعْلُومٌ  
A known day, i.e. known to  
Allah. The Day of Judgment.

[yawmu an-naḥr] يَوْمُ النَّحْرِ  
Day of Sacrifice. A term used for  
the Feast of Sacrifice ('Idu 'l-  
adhḥa).

[yawmu an-nafr] يَوْمُ النَّفَرِ  
The day of Nafr. The 12th or  
13th of Zul-Hijjah when the

تم بحمده تعالى في

٢٢ جمادى الآخرة ١٤٢٥ هـ

٨ آب ٢٠٠٤ م



## المراجع العربية

- ١ — القرآن الكريم.
- ٢ — أبو هريرة في الميزان، محمد محمد السّمّاحي، مطبعة الأزهر، ١٩٥٨.
- ٣ — تاريخ التشريع الإسلامي، الدكتور محمد فاروق العكام، المطبعة الجديدة، ١٩٨٥.
- ٤ — التشريع الجنائي في الإسلام، المرحوم عبد القادر عودة، دار الكاتب العربي، بيروت.
- ٥ — التشريع والفقه في الإسلام تاريخاً ومنهجاً، منّاع القطان، مؤسسة الرسالة، بيروت، ١٩٨٩.
- ٦ — تفسير القرآن العظيم، الإمام أبو الفداء إسماعيل بن كثير القرشي، دار المعرفة، بيروت، ١٩٨٠.
- ٧ — التفسير المنير في العقيدة والشريعة والمنهج، الدكتور وهبة الزحيلي، دار الفكر المعاصر، بيروت، ١٩٩١.
- ٨ — الرّسالة والرّسالات، عمر سليمان الأشقر، مكتبة الفلاح، الكويت.
- ٩ — روائع البيان تفسير آيات الأحكام، محمد علي الصابوني، مكتبة الغزالي، دمشق، ١٩٨٠.
- ١٠ — سنن أبي داود، الإمام الحافظ أبي داود السجستاني الأزدي، دار الحديث، حمص، ١٩٦٩.
- ١١ — السيرة النبوية، ابن هشام، القاهرة.
- ١٢ — صفوة التفاسير، محمد علي الصابوني، دار القرآن الكريم، بيروت، ١٩٨١.
- ١٣ — على طريق العودة إلى الإسلام، الدكتور محمد سعيد رمضان البوطي، مؤسسة الرسالة.
- ١٤ — علم أصول الفقه، محمد جواد مغنية، دار العلم للملايين، بيروت، ١٩٧٥.
- ١٥ — الفقه الإسلامي (أحكام الصلاة)، الدكتور إبراهيم محمد سلقيني، مؤسسة الوحدة، ١٩٨٢.

- ١٦ — الفقه الإسلامي أحكام (الصوم، الزكاة، الحج)، الدكتور إبراهيم محمد سلقيني، دمشق، ١٩٨٢.
- ١٧ — الفقه على المذاهب الأربعة، عبد الرحمن الجزيري، دار إحياء التراث العربي، بيروت.
- ١٨ — فقه السنة، سيد سابق، دار الكتاب العربي، بيروت.
- ١٩ — فقه السيرة النبوية، الدكتور محمد سعيد رمضان البوطي، المطبعة الجديدة، دمشق، ١٩٨٤.
- ٢٠ — فقه العبادات، الحاجة درية العيطة، الطبعة الرابعة، ١٩٨٥.
- ٢١ — المختصر الوجيز في علوم الحديث، الدكتور محمد عجاج الخطيب، مؤسسة الرسالة، ١٩٨٧.
- ٢٢ — المعجم المفهرس لألفاظ القرآن الكريم، محمد فؤاد عبد الباقي، دار المعرفة، بيروت، ١٩٨٧.
- ٢٣ — المغني، أبو عبد الله محمد عبد الله بن أحمد بن محمد بن قدامة المقدسي على مختصر أبي القاسم عمر بن حسين بن عبد الله بن أحمد الخرقى، مكتبة الرياض الحديثة.
- ٢٤ — الملل والنحل، أبو الفتح محمد بن عبد الكريم الشهرستاني، دار المعرفة، بيروت، ١٩٨٠.
- ٢٥ — النبوة والأنبياء، محمد علي الصابوني، دار القلم، دمشق، ١٩٨٩.
- ٢٦ — النهاية في الفتن والملاحم، أبو الفداء الحافظ ابن كثير الدمشقي، تحقيق محمد أحمد عبد العزيز، دار الحديث.
- ٢٧ — الوجيز في علوم الحديث ونصوصه، الدكتور محمد عجاج الخطيب، مطبعة جامعة دمشق، ١٩٨٥.
- ٢٨ — الخلفاء الراشدون، عبد الستار الشيخ، دار القلم، دمشق، ٢٠٠٠م.
- ٢٩ — العقيدة الإسلامية، عبد الرحمن حسن حبنكة الميداني، دار القلم، دمشق، ١٩٩٢.
- ٣٠ — منهاج المسلم، أبو بكر الجزائري، دار الجيل، بيروت، ١٩٧٩.
- ٣١ — مختصر سيرة ابن هشام، محمد عفيف الزعبي، مكتبة المعرفة، حمص، ١٩٨٢.
- ٣٢ — عقيدة المؤمن، أبو بكر الجزائري، دار الكتب السلفية، القاهرة.

## المعاجم

### معاجم (عربي - إنكليزي)

- ١ — سلك البيان في مناقب القرآن، جون برنس، مكتبة لبنان، ١٨٧٣.
- ٢ — الفرائد الدرية، J. G. Hava دار المشرق، بيروت
- ٣ — قاموس الياس العصري، الياس انطون الياس، دار الجليل، بيروت، ١٩٨٥.
- ٤ — معجم الألفاظ الإسلامية، الدكتور محمد علي الخولي، مطابع الفرزدق، الرياض، ١٩٨٩.
- ٥ — معجم لغة الفقهاء، الدكتور محمد رواس قلعة جي والدكتور حامد صادق قنيبي، دار النفائس، ١٩٨٨.
- ٦ — معجم اللغة العربية المعاصرة، ج ملتون كوان، مكتبة لبنان، بيروت، ١٩٨٠.
- ٧ — المورد، الدكتور روعي البعلبكي، دار العلم للملايين، بيروت، ١٩٨٨.
- ٨ — معجم المصطلحات الدينية، د. عبد الله أبو عشي المالكي، د. عبد اللطيف الشيخ إبراهيم، مكتبة العبيكان، ١٩٩٥.

### معاجم (عربي - عربي)

- ١ — مختار الصحاح، الإمام محمد بن أبي بكر الرازي، ضبط وتخرّيج الدكتور مصطفى البغا، دار اليمامة، دمشق، ١٩٨٥.
- ٢ — المعجم الوسيط، إبراهيم مصطفى وأحمد حسن الزيات وحامد عبد القادر ومحمد علي النجار، دار الدعوة، استانبول، ١٩٨٩.

معاجم (انكليزي - عربي)

- \* Al-Mawrid, Munir Ba'albaki, 1967.
- \* A Dictionary of Islam, Thomas Partick Hughes, London, 1895.
- \* English- Arabic Reader's Dictionary, El-Ezabi and Parnwell, Beirut, 1980.

معاجم (انكليزي - انكليزي)

- \* An Easy Dictionary of synonyms and Antonyms, Urdug and M.Manser, Beirut, 1980.
- \* Collins English Gem Dictionary, J.B. Foreman, London, 1974.
- \* The Advanced learner's Dictionary of current English, by A.S. Hornby, E.V. Gatenby and H.Wakeeield, London, 1972.





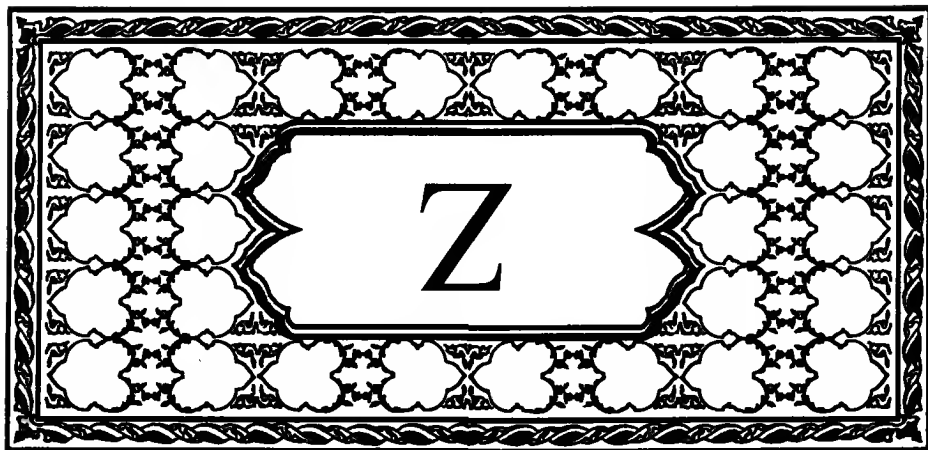
## Bibliography

1. Abdalati, Hammudah, Islam in Focus, 1975.
2. Ali, A. Yusuf, The meaning of the Holy Qur'an, Dar Al-Arabia, 1983.
3. Al-Mawdudi, Abu A'la, Towards Understanding the Quran, Trans. By Zufar Ansari, the Islamic Foundation, London.
4. Al-Sawwaf, Sheikh Muhammad, The Muslim Book of prayer, Kuwait.
5. Al-Sheikh, Yaseen, A Handbook of salat, Qur'an sciences Establishment, Sharjah, 1989.
6. Al-Sheikh, Yaseen, Zakat, the third pillar of Islam, Quran sciences Establishment, Sharjah, 1994.
7. Al-Sheikh, Yaseen, A Handbook of Sawm, Quran sciences Establishment, Sharjah, 1992.
8. Al-sheikh, Yaseen, A Guidebook to Hajj, Quran sciences Establishment, Sharjah, 1994
9. Ashraf, sh.M., Lessons in Islam, Lahore, Pakistan, 1959.
10. Bukhari, Imam, Sahih Al-Bukhari, trans. By M.M. Khan, Riyadh, Dar al-salam, 1997.
11. Dawood, N. J., The Koran, London, 1974.
12. Group of Scholars, Tafsir Ibn Kathir, Darussalam, Riyadh, 2000.
13. Holt, P. M., History of Islam, London.
14. Ibrahim Izzeddin and Johnson Denys, Forty Hadith Qudsi, Dar Al-Koran Alkareem.
15. Joseph, Schat, Origins of Muhammadan jurisprudence.
16. Khan and Hilali, the Noble Quran, interpretation of the meanings, Dar al-salam, Riyadh.
17. Mawdudi, Abul A'la, Islamic way of life.
18. Mawdudi, Abul A'la, Towards Understanding Islam, Riyadh, 1986.

19. Muslim, Imam, Sahih Muslim, trans. By A.H. Siddiqi, International Islamic publishing house, Riyadh, 1971.
20. Pickthall, Marmaduke, the Glorious Quran, Delhi, 1982.
21. Tantawi, Ali, General Introduction to Islam, trans. By Dar al-Manara, Saudi Arabia.
22. Von Grunebau, G.E., Muhammadan Festivals.
23. Zafar, M.D., A Text Book of Islamic Education, Lohore.
24. Zidan Ahmad, the Battles of the Prophet, Islamic INC, Cairo, 1997.







**Zacharias**                      زكريّا

**Zakariyya**                      زكريّا

**Zakat**                              الزكاة

**Zakat of bulls, cows and buffaloes**                      زكاة البقر

**Zakat of camels**                      زكاة الجمال

**Zakat collectors**                      العاملون عليها

**Zakatu al-fitr**                      زكاة الفطر

**Zakat payer**                      دافع الزكاة

**Zakat upon articles of merchandise**                      زكاة عروض التجارة

**Zakat upon the fruits of the earth**                      زكاة الزروع

**Zakat upon gold**                      زكاة الذهب

**Zakat upon mines, or buried treasures**                      زكاة الرّكاز

**Zakat upon sheep and goats**                      زكاة الغنم والماعز

**Zakat upon silver**                      زكاة الفضة

**Zamzam spring**                      نبع زمزم

**Zamzam water**                      ماء زمزم

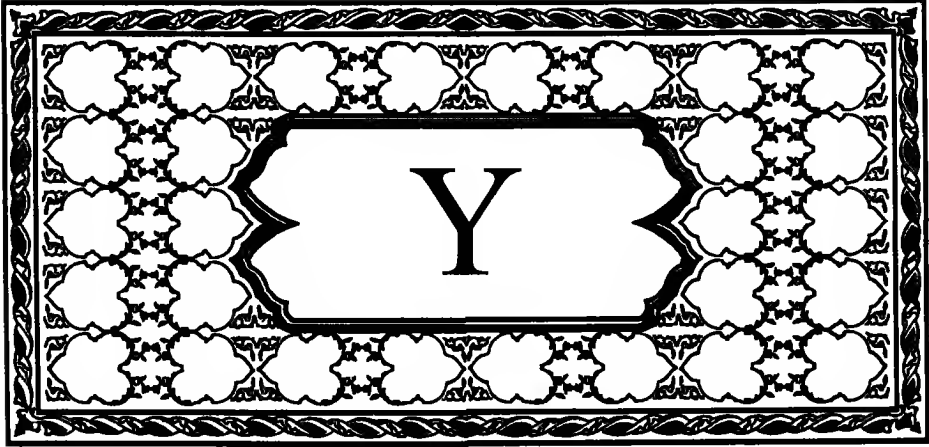
**Zihar**                              الظّهار

**Zoroastrian**                      مجوسيّ

**Zoroastrianism**                      المجوسية







**Yaguth**

يغوث

**Yalamlan (place near Mecca),  
Miqat of the people of Yaman**

يلملم

**Yathrib (Ancient name of  
Medina)**

يثرب

**Ya'uq (idol)**

يعوق

**Yawning**

التأؤب

**Year**

سنة، حول

**Year of the elephant, the**

عام الفيل

**Yellowish discharge**

صفرة

**Yemenite corner, the**

الرُّكنُ اليمانيُّ

**Young**

فتى، شاب

**Young man**

غلام

**Young she-camel**

القَلُوص



<b>Word of Allah, the</b>	كلام الله	<b>Worthless people</b>	قومٌ بور
<b>World, the</b>	العالم	<b>Wrath</b>	سُخْط غضب
<b>World religion</b>	دينٌ عالميٌّ	<b>Wretched</b>	بائس
<b>World of spirit</b>	عالمُ الأرواح	<b>Wretched life</b>	معيشةٌ ضنكى
<b>Worldly</b>	دنيوي	<b>Written divorce</b>	طلاقٌ كتابيٌّ
<b>Worldly punishment</b>	عقوبةٌ دنيوية	<b>Wrong</b>	يظلم، مَظْلَمَة
<b>Worldly things</b>	متاعُ الدُّنيا العاجلة	<b>Wrong-doer</b>	ظالم
<b>Work righteousness</b>	يعمل الصَّالحات	<b>Wrongdoing</b>	إثمٌ، ظُلمٌ
<b>Worship</b>	يعبد، عبادة	<b>Wronged</b>	مظلوم
<b>Worship-renderer</b>	قانت	<b>Wrongful</b>	ظالم
<b>Worshipper</b>	عابدٌ	<b>Wrongs</b>	مَظالمٌ
<b>Worst of creatures, the</b>	شرُّ البرية	<b>Wudd (name of an idol)</b>	وَدّ (صنم)



Willfully	عمداً	Without measure	بغير حساب
Will	وصية، إرادة، مشيئة	Witness	شاهد، شهيد، شهادة
Will of the deceased	وصية الميت	Witness, the	الشَّهيد: الله
Winding sheet	كفن	Witness falsehood	يشهد الزور
Wine	خمر	Witr prayer	صلاة الوتر
Wine addict	المُذمّن	Wives of the prophet	أمهات المؤمنين
Wine drinking	شرب الخمر	Woe to	ويلٌ لـ
Winds	الذَّارِيات	Woe to him who...!	ويلٌ لِمَنْ...!
Wiping over bandage	المسحُ على الجبيرة	Woe to those who associate partner with Allah	ويل للمشرّكين
Wiping over the shoes	المسح على الخفين	Woe upon you!	ويلٌ لك!
Wise, the	الحكيم: الله	Woman of truth	صديقة
Wisest of Judges, the	أَحْكَمُ الْحَاكِمِينَ	Woman slapping her own face	صَالِقَة
With an authority chain of transmitters	بإسناد صحيح	Woman slave	أمة
With good intent	بِحَسَن نِّيَّة	Woman tearing off her own clothes	شاقّة
With hair cut short	مُقَصَّر	Woman's course	مَحِيض، حَيْض
With one consent	بِالإِجْمَاع	Woman under Iddah	المُعْتَدَّة
Withdrawal of guardianship	سَحْبُ الوصاية	Woman staying behind	خوالف
Withholder	مانع	Woman with restrained eyes	خافِضَات الطُّرْف
Withholder, the	المانع: الله	Woman's testimony	شهادة النِّساء
Withholding stool	الحاقن	Wool	عِهن



**Water-game** صيدُ البحر  
**Water of ablution** الوضوء  
**Wayfarer** ابنُ السَّيْلِ، عابر سبيل  
**Way to the Fierce Fire, the** صراطُ الجحيم  
**Ways of Ascent, the** المعارِجُ  
**Weak, the** المُستضعفون  
**Weak Tradition** حديثٌ ضعيف  
**Weakest of faith, the** أضعفُ الإيمانِ  
**Wealth and sons** المالُ والبنون  
**Wealth distribution** توزيع الثروة  
**Weaning** فصالٌ، فطامٌ  
**Weariness** لُغُوبٌ  
**Wearing jewellery** التحلي  
**Wedding banquet** وليمة الزَّواجِ  
**Weight of an atom** مثقالُ ذرَّةٍ  
**Weight of a mustard seed** مثقال حبة من خردل  
**Well-Acquainted, the** الخبير: الله  
**Well-grounded in knowledge, the** الرَّاسخون في العلم  
**Well-Guarded Book** كتابٌ مكنون  
**Well-guarded pearls** لؤلؤٌ مكنون  
**Well-known Hadith** حديثٌ مشهور

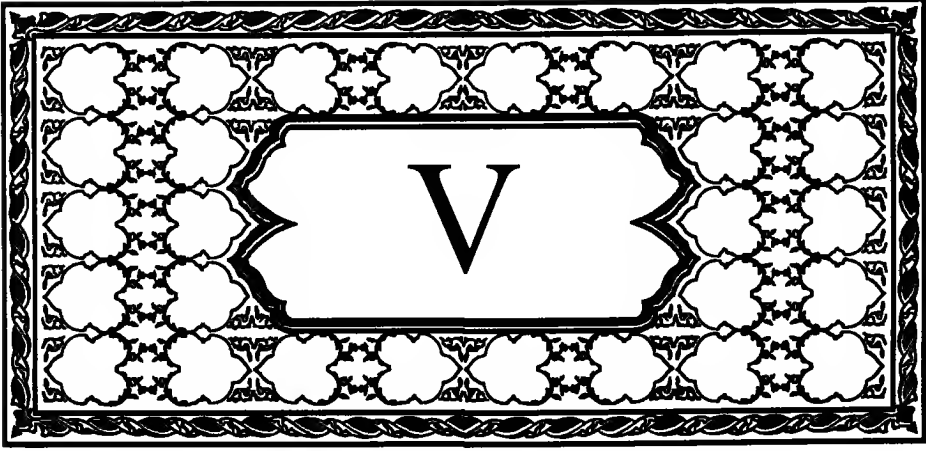
**Well-pleased and well-pleasing** راضية مرضية  
**Well-versed sorcerer** ساحرٌ عليمٌ  
**Wet dream** احتلام  
**Wet nurse** مُرضعة  
**Whisper evil to him** يوسوس له  
**Whisper into his heart** يوسوسُ في صدره  
**Whisper, the** الوسواس  
**White thread** الخيط الأبيض  
**Wicked** أثيم، فاجر  
**Wicked, the** فُجَّار  
**Wicked disbeliever** فاجرٌ كَفَّارٌ  
**Wicked people** أهلُ الفسادِ  
**Wicked person** فاسقٌ  
**Wickedness** فسوقٌ، فجورٌ  
**Widow** أرملة، أيم  
**Widower** أرمل، أيم  
**Widowhood** تَرْمُل (الزوجة)  
**Widower hood** تَرْمُل (الزوج)  
**Wifely disobedience** نُشُوز  
**Wifely rebellion** نُشُوز  
**Willful** متعمد، عن قصد  
**Willful negligence prayer** تَرَكُّ الصَّلَاةِ عمدًا



<b>Wages</b>	جَعَائِل، إِجَارَة	<b>Warding off</b>	مِدَارَة
<b>Waif</b>	اللقيط	<b>Warner</b>	نَذِير، مُنْذِر
<b>Wail</b>	ينوح	<b>Warning</b>	نُذْر
<b>Wailing</b>	نُوح، مَنَاحَة	<b>Warranty deed</b>	الضَّمَانَة
<b>Wailing wall, the</b>	حَائِطُ الْمَبْكِي	<b>Warrior</b>	الغَازِي
<b>Want it crooked</b>	أَرَادَهَا عَوِجًا	<b>Washing the dead</b>	غُسْلُ الْمَيِّتِ
<b>Wanton display of beauty</b>	تَبَرُّجٌ	<b>Wasila (honourable station)</b>	الْوَسِيلَة
<b>War booty</b>	مَغْنَمٌ	<b>Waste</b>	يُسْرِفُ
<b>War land</b>	أَرْضُ الْحَرْبِ	<b>Waste land</b>	أَرْضٌ مَوَاتٌ
<b>War spoils</b>	أَنْفَالٌ، غَنَائِمٌ	<b>Waster</b>	مُسْرِفٌ
<b>Waqf</b>	وَقْفٌ	<b>Watcher, the</b>	الرَّقِيبُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Ward</b>	مُوصَى عَلَيْهِ	<b>Water closet</b>	بَيْتُ الْخَلَاءِ
<b>Ward off</b>	يَتَّقِي		

<b>Venerable companions, the</b>	الصَّحَابَةُ الْكِرَامِ	<b>Virgin Mary, the</b>	مريم العذراء
<b>Venial sin</b>	الصَّغِيرَةُ	<b>Virginity</b>	بكَارَةٌ
<b>Verbal conditions</b>	شُرُوطٌ بِالْقَوْلِ	<b>Virtue</b>	فَضِيلَةٌ، بَرٌّ
<b>Verdict</b>	فَتْوَى، حُكْمٌ مُحْكَمٌ	<b>Virtuous</b>	فَاضِلٌ، صَاحِبٌ، مُسْتَقِيمٌ
<b>Verdict of guilty</b>	إِدَانَةٌ	<b>Visible world, the</b>	عَالَمُ الشَّهَادَةِ
<b>Verse</b>	آيَةٌ (مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ)	<b>Visible property</b>	مَالٌ ظَاهِرٌ
<b>Verse of inheritance</b>	آيَةُ الْفَرَائِضِ (آيَةُ الْكُرْسِيِّ)	<b>Visiting the sick</b>	عِيَادَةُ الْمَرِيضِ
<b>Version</b>	رَوَايَةٌ	<b>Vitiate</b>	يُفْسِدُ
<b>Vicar</b>	قِسٌّ، كَاهِنٌ	<b>Vitiate fast</b>	يُفْسِدُ الصَّوْمَ
<b>Vicar of Christ, the</b>	الْبَابَا	<b>Void</b>	بَاطِلٌ، لَاغٍ
<b>Vicegerent on earth</b>	خَلِيفَةٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ	<b>Void marriage</b>	زَوَاجٌ بَاطِلٌ
<b>Vicious</b>	فَاسِدٌ، أَثِيمٌ	<b>Voidable</b>	يُمْكِنُ إِبْطَالُهُ
<b>Viciousness</b>	فُسُوقٌ	<b>Voidness of the contract</b>	بُطْلَانُ الْعَقْدِ
<b>Violate</b>	يَنْتَهِكُ، يُدْنِسُ (الْمَقْدَسَاتِ)، يَنْكُثُ	<b>Voluntarily</b>	طَوَاعِيَةً
<b>Violate one's oath</b>	يَخْنُثُ بِقِسْمِهِ، يَخْنُثُ بِيَمِينِهِ	<b>Voluntary acts</b>	تَوَافِلٌ
<b>Violation</b>	إِنْتِهَاقٌ، تَدْنِيسٌ (الْمَقْدَسَاتِ)	<b>Voluntary charity</b>	صَدَقَةٌ
<b>Violently-blown animal</b>	الْمَوْقُودَةُ	<b>Voluntary fast</b>	صَوْمٌ نَافِلَةٌ
<b>Virgin</b>	بَكَرٌ	<b>Voluntary prayer</b>	صَلَاةٌ نَافِلَةٌ
		<b>Vow</b>	يَنْذُرٌ، تَنْذُرٌ
		<b>Vow fulfillment</b>	وَفَاءُ التَّنْذَرِ
		<b>Vow of continence</b>	إِيْلَاءٌ
		<b>Vowed fasting</b>	صَوْمُ التَّنْذَرِ





<b>Vain desires</b>	أَهْوَاء	<b>Valuation</b>	تَقْوِيم
<b>Vain discourse</b>	لُغْوٌ	<b>Vanities of this world, the</b>	زَخَارِفِ الدُّنْيَا
<b>Vain sale</b>	الْبَيْعِ الْبَاطِلِ	<b>Vanity</b>	غُرُورٌ، خِيَلَاءٌ
<b>Vain talk</b>	لُغْوٌ	<b>Vatican, the</b>	الْفَاتِيكَان
<b>Vainglorious boaster</b>	مُخْتَالٌ فَخُورٌ	<b>Vatican council, the</b>	مَجْلِسُ الْفَاتِيكَان
<b>Valid</b>	صَحِيحٌ	<b>Veil</b>	حِجَابٌ، خِمَارٌ
<b>Valid gift</b>	هَبَّةٌ صَحِيحَةٌ	<b>Veiled</b>	مُحَجَّبَةٌ
<b>Valid marriage</b>	زَوَاجٌ صَحِيحٌ	<b>Veiled woman</b>	امْرَأَةٌ مُحَجَّبَةٌ
<b>Valid retirement</b>	خُلُوةٌ صَحِيحَةٌ	<b>Veiling</b>	تَحْجِيبٌ
<b>Validity</b>	صَحَّةٌ	<b>Vendee</b>	مُشْتَرٍ
<b>Validity of a contract</b>	صَحَّةُ الْعَقْدِ	<b>Vendor</b>	بَائِعٌ
<b>Valuable</b>	مُتَقَوِّمٌ		



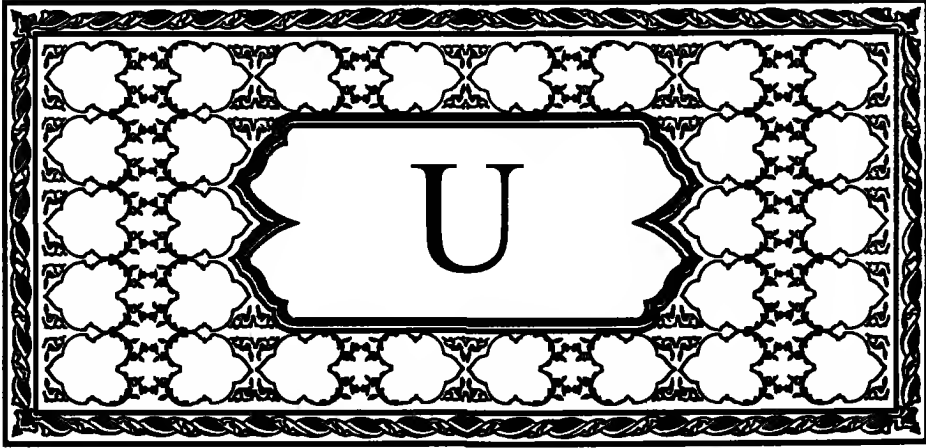
Unqualified oath	اليمين المطلقة
Unrighteous	غير صالح
Unripe dates	بُسْر
Unseen, the	الغيب
Unspecified public interest	مصلحة مُرسلة
Untraceable Hadith	حديثٌ موقوف
Untrue	فاسد
Unveiled	غير مُحَجَّبة
Upbringing	تَشْنِة
Upright	مستقيم، قويم، حنيف
Urana (a place near Arafat)	عُرْنَة
Urethral discharge	مذي
Urinate	يُبُول
Urination	بَوْل، تَبَوُّل
Use perfume	يَتَطَيَّب

Using the right hand	تَيَمَّنْ
Usufruct	منافع
Usufruct gift	هبة المنافع، عارية
Usufruct will	وصية المنافع
Usurer	المُرَابِي، آكِلُ الرِّبَا
Usurious	ربوي
Usurp	يَغْتَصِب (مالاً أو حقاً)
Usurpation	غصب، اغتصاب
Usury	ربا
Usury giver	مُوَكِّلُ الرِّبَا
Uterine brother	أَخٌ مِنَ الْأُمِّ
Uterine heirs	ورثة من جهة الأم
Uterine sister	أُخْتُ مِنَ الْأُمِّ
Utterly ruined	خاوية
Uzza (name of Arabian idol)	الْعُزَّى (صنم)



Undivided hoof	ظُفْرٌ
Undivided share	مُشَاعٌ
Undoubted tradition	حديث متواتر
Undutiful	عاقٌ
Undutifulness	عُقُوقٌ
Undutifulness to parents	عُقُوقُ الوالدين
Unethical	لا أخلاقي
Unequivocal divorce	الطَّلَاق الصَّرِيح
Unfailing reward	أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ
Unfair	جائر، ظالم
Unfair division	قِسْمَةٌ ضَيِيزَى
Unfamiliar Hadith	حديثٌ غريبٌ
Ungrateful	كَفَّارٌ، كَفُورٌ
Ungratefulness	جُحُودٌ، تُكْرَانُ الْجَمِيلِ
Unheedful	غافلٌ
Unholy	شريرٌ، آثمٌ
Unitarian	قائمٌ على الوحدةانية
Unitarian concept of Allah, the	مفهوم الوحدةانية
Uniting pilgrimage and Umra	إِقْرَانٌ
Unity of following	توحيدُ الاتِّبَاعِ

Unity of Allah's Names and Attributes	توحيدُ الأَسْمَاءِ وَالصِّفَاتِ
Unity of Lordship	توحيدُ الرُّبُوبِيَّةِ
Unity of Worship	توحيدُ الأَلُوهِيَّةِ
Universe	الكون
Universal message	رِسَالَةٌ عَالَمِيَّةٌ
Universal religion	دِينٌ عَالَمِيٌّ
Unjust	مُجْحَفٌ، ظالمٌ
Unjust and ignorant	ظُلُومٌ جَهْلٌ
Unknown, the	الغيب
Unlawful	مُحَرَّمٌ، حَرَامٌ، غير شرعي
Unlawful clothing	مَلْبَسٌ حَرَامٌ
Unlawful drink	مَشْرَبٌ حَرَامٌ
Unlawful food	طَعَامٌ حَرَامٌ
Unlawful killing	سَفْكُ الدَّمِ الْحَرَامِ
Unlettered	أُمِّيٌّ
Unlettered folk	أُمِّيُونَ
Unlettered people	أُمِّيُونَ
Unmarriageable	مَحْرَمٌ (من المحارم)
Unmindful	غافلٌ
Unpardonable sin	ذَنْبٌ لَا يُغْفَرُ
Unreceived gift	هِبَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْبُوضَةٍ
Unrestricted authority	مُطْلَقُ التَّصَرُّفِ



Ugliness	قُبْح	Unchurch	يطرد من الكنيسة
Umayydas, the	الأمويون	Uncircumcised person	أَقْلَف
Umra	العمرة		(غير محتون)
Umra performer	مُعْتَمِرٌ	Uncontrolled animal	عَجَمَاء
Umra pilgrimage combination	تَمَتُّع	Uncultivated land	الأرضُ الموات
Unanimity	اجتماع	Under age	غيرُ بالغ، قاصر
Unanimous resolution on something	إجماعُ الرأي	Under compulsion	بالإكراه
Unanimously	بالإجماع	Undergoing idda	مُعْتَدَّة
Unbelief	كُفْرٌ	Underworld, the	عالم الرذيلة والإجرام
Unbeliever	كافرٌ، مُشْرِكٌ	Undesirable	مكروه
Unbelieving woman	مُشْرِكَةٌ، كافرة	Undesirable fast	صومٌ مكروه
		Undivided gift	هبة غير مقسومة





True men	الصَّادِقُونَ
True promise, the	الوَعْدُ الْحَقُّ
True religion, the	الَّذِينَ الْحَنِيفُ
Truly pious	حَنِيفٌ
Trumpet, the	الصُّورُ، النَّاقُورُ
Trust	أَمَانَةٌ، وَدِيعَةٌ
Trust in Allah	يَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَى اللَّهِ
Trustworthy	ثَقَّةٌ، مَوْثُوقٌ بِهِ
Trustworthy adviser	نَاصِحٌ أَمِينٌ
Trustworthy narrator of traditions	رَاوِ ثَقَّةٌ
Truth, the	الْحَقُّ
Truthful, the	الصَّادِقُونَ
Truthfulness	صِدْقٌ
Turban	عِمَامَةٌ
Turbaned	مُرْتَدٍ الْعِمَامَةِ
Turn away	يَتَوَلَّى، يُعْرِضُ
Turn back	يَتَوَلَّى
Turn one into a Christian	يَنْصُرُ
Turn one into a Jew	يُهَوِّدُ
Turn to Allah in repentance	يَتَوَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ
Turner of Hearts, the	مُقَلِّبُ الْقُلُوبِ
Twelvers	الْإِثْنَا عَشَرِيَّةٌ

Twilight at sunset	الْخِطُّ الْأَسْوَدُ
Twinkling of an eye	لَمَحُ الْبَصَرِ
Two at a time	مَثْنَى مَثْنَى
Two bow-lengths or nearer	قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى
Two exits, the	الْمَخْرَجَانِ
Two Festival, the	الْعِيدَانِ
Two Holy Mosques, the	الْحَرَامَانِ الشَّرِيفَانِ
Two last suras of Quran, the	الْمَعْوِذَتَانِ
Two natural orifices, the	السَّبِيلَانِ
Two paths, the	التَّجْدَانِ
Two salutations, the	التَّحِيَّاتِ
	(عِنْدَ نَهَايَةِ الصَّلَاةِ)
Two-testimonies, the	الشَّهَادَتَانِ
Two years old camel	ابْنُ لَبُونٍ
Two-years old she-camel	بَنْتُ لَبُونٍ
Two Yemenite corners, the	الرُّكْنَانِ الْيَمَانِيَانِ
Tyrannical	طَاغِيَّةٌ، جَائِرٌ
Tyrannical ruler	سُلْطَانٌ حَائِرٌ
Tyranny	اِسْتِبْدَادٌ

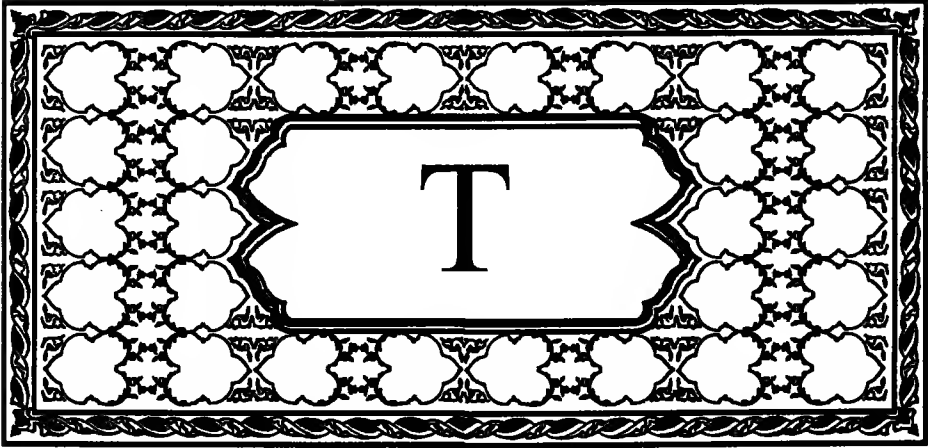


Trade	تجارة	Treacherous plan	كيد
Tradition	حديث، أثر، خبر	Treachery	غدر، خيانة
Traditionalist	مُحدِّث	Treasures of the heavens and the earth	خزائن السموات والأرض
Traditionist	مُحدِّث	Treasury	بيت المال
Trained hound	كلبٌ مُعلِّم	Treat as lawful that which is lawful	يُحلُّ الحلال
Trait	صفة	Treaty maker	مُعاهد
Tranquility	سكينة	Tree of eternity	شجرة الخلد
Transaction	صفقة	Trench holy battle, the	غزوة الخندق
Transactions	معاملات	Trial	فتنة، بلاء
Transgress	يفسق، يعتدي، يطغى	Tribes, the	الأسباط
Transgressing	اعتداء، ظلم	Tribute	جزية
Transgressing people	قومٌ عادون، قومٌ فاسقون	Trinity	الثالوث (لدى النصارى)، عقيدة التثليث
Transgression	فُسوق	Triple divorce	طلاق بالثلاث
Transgressor	مُعتد، ظالم، فاسق	Triply divorced	مُطلَّقة ثلاثاً
Transmigration of souls	التناسخ	Triumph	نصر
Transmission	رواية الحديث	Truce conclusion	موادعة، مهادنة
Transmit	يروي، ينقل	True, the	الحق: الله
Transmitted chain	إسناد الحديث، سند الحديث	True, the	الصَّادقون
Transmitter	راوٍ	True believer	حنيف
Treacherous	غَدَّار، خائن، غادر	True grandfather	جدُّ من الأب
Treacherous, the	الخائنون	True in faith	حنيف

**This life** الحياة الدنيا  
**This-life reward** ثواب الدنيا  
**This world** الدنيا  
**Thornless lote-trees** سِدْرٌ مَحْضُود  
**Those in need** أولو الإربة  
**Those in power** أهل الحل والعقد  
**Those who are perverse** الفاسقون  
**Those who are well grounded in learning** الراسخون في العلم  
**Those who have been given the scripture** الذين أوتوا الكتاب  
**Those who ward evil** المتقون  
**Three-mile distance** فرسَخ  
**Three veils of darkness** ظلمات ثلاث  
**Three-year she-camel** حقة  
**Thrice-divorced woman** امرأة مطلقة ثلاثاً  
**Throne, the** العرش  
**Throne of the Beneficent, the** عرش الرحمن  
**Through illicit means** بالحرام  
**Throwing pebbles** رمي الجمار  
**Tith** حَرْث

**Tith of the Hereafter** حَرْثُ الآخرة  
**Time appointed, the** الوقت المعلوم  
**To Him belongs praise** له الحمد  
**To Him is the return** إلى الله المآب،  
 إلى الله المصير  
**Token** علامة، آية  
**Tolerance** تَسَامُح  
**Tolerant** مُتَسَامِح  
**Toleration** تَسَامُح  
**Tomb** لحد، قبر  
**Tongue of truth, the** لسان صدق  
**Tooth for tooth** السِّنُّ بِالسِّنِّ  
**Torah** التوراة  
**Torment** عذاب  
**Torture** عذاب  
**Tossed animal** النطيحة  
**Total ablution** غُسْلٌ  
**Touch of Hell** مَسُّ سَقَرٍ  
**Touch sale** بيع الملامسة  
**Two abodes** الدَّارين  
**Two testifications, the** الشَّهادتان  
**Traceable Hadith** حديث مُسْتَد  
**Traceable in ascending order of hadith to prophet** حديث مردود

<b>Talisman</b>	تعويذة، طلسم	<b>Terminology</b>	اصطلاح
<b>Talmud</b>	التلمود	<b>Terrible home</b>	سوء الدار
<b>Talk secretly</b>	يتناجى	<b>Terrible reckoning</b>	سوء الحساب
<b>Talut</b>	طالوت	<b>Test</b>	بلاء
<b>Tanned skin</b>	الأدم (جلد مدبوغ)	<b>Testament</b>	وصية
<b>Tasleem</b>	التسليم (في الصلاة)	<b>Testification</b>	شهادة
<b>Tattooed</b>	موشومة	<b>Testator</b>	الموصي
<b>Tattooer</b>	واشمة	<b>Testify</b>	يشهد (الشهادتان)
<b>Tawrat, the</b>	التوراة	<b>Testimony</b>	شهادة
<b>Tax</b>	ضريبة	<b>Text</b>	نص، متن
<b>Teachings</b>	تعاليم	<b>Text of the tradition</b>	متن الحديث
<b>Teachings of Islam, the</b>	تعاليم الإسلام	<b>Thamud, the</b>	ثمود
<b>Temple</b>	معبد	<b>Thankful</b>	حامد
<b>Temporal world, the</b>	دارُ الغناء، دار البوار	<b>Theft</b>	سرقة
<b>Temporarily-lent thing</b>	العارية	<b>Theologian</b>	عالم في الدين
<b>Temporary marriage</b>	نكاح المتعة	<b>Theology</b>	علم الكلام
<b>Tempt</b>	يغري، يغوي	<b>Theoretical bases of Islam</b>	أصول الشريعة
<b>Temptation</b>	اغراء، فتنة	<b>There is no power and no strength save in Allah</b>	لا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله
<b>Tender-hearted</b>	أواه	<b>Thick silk</b>	استبرق
<b>Tenets of Islam</b>	أحكام الإسلام	<b>Thick soft cloth</b>	قطيفة
<b>Tenth of Muharram, the</b>	عاشوراء، يوم عاشوراء	<b>Thin white stones</b>	لخاف (حصيات)
<b>Term</b>	أجل		



**Taboo** حرام، محظور اجتماعياً

**Take a bath** يغتسل

**Take a bath after spermination** يغتسل من الجنابة

**Take for a night journey** أسرى

**Take her back** يراجع المرأة  
(بعد الطلاق)

**Take in** يلوذ بـ

**Take the oath of fealty** يبايع

**Take out the one-fifth** خَمَسَ  
(الغنائم)

**Take refuge with Allah (from sth.)** يستعيذ بالله (من شر أمر ما)

**Take a solemn oath**

يُحْلِفُ يَمِيناً مَغْلَظَةً

**Take a solemn pledge** يُعَاهِدُ

**Take usurious interest** يأكل الربا

**Taking back one's gift**

الرُّجُوعُ فِي الْهَبَةِ

**Taking a bath** اغتسال، غُسل

**Taking hand, the** اليَدُ السُّفْلَى

**Taking an oath** حَلَفُ الْيَمِينِ

**Taking refuge with Allah**

تَعَوُّذٌ بِاللَّهِ

**Tale bearer** كَمَامٌ

**Tales of the ancients** أساطير الأولين

<b>Swear to</b>	يُحْلَفُ بِـ		سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ
<b>Swearer</b>	حَالِفٌ	<b>Swine</b>	خَتِير
<b>Sweet-smelling plants</b>	الرَّيْحَانُ	<b>Swine flesh</b>	لَحْمُ الْخَتِيرِ
<b>Sweet water</b>	مَاءُ فَرَاتٍ	<b>Sworn allegation of adultery committed by either husband or wife</b>	المُلاعنة
<b>Swell one's cheek</b>	يُصَعِّرُ خَدَّهُ	<b>Sycophancy</b>	مُدَاهنة
<b>Sswerve</b>	يَنْحَرِفُ	<b>Symbolic interpretation</b>	تَأْوِيلٌ
<b>Sswerve from the right way</b>	يَضَلُّ سِوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ	<b>Synagogue</b>	مَعْبَدُ الْيَهُودِ (بَيْعَة)
<b>Swift in account</b>	سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ	<b>Syrian corner, the</b>	الرُّكْنُ الشَّامِيُّ
<b>Swift in taking account</b>			



<b>Suckling period</b>	فَتْرَةُ الرِّضَاعَةِ
<b>Sudden death</b>	مَوْتُ الْبَغْتَةِ
<b>Sufficiency duty</b>	فَرَضُ كِفَايَةِ
<b>Sufficient is Allah for me</b>	حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ
<b>Sufi orders</b>	طُرُقُ صُوفِيَّةٍ
<b>Sufism</b>	الصُّوفِيَّةُ
<b>Suicide</b>	اِتِّحَارُ
<b>Sun decline</b>	زَوَالُ
<b>Sunna, the</b>	السُّنَّةُ
<b>Sunna prayer</b>	صَلَاةٌ مُسْنَوْنَةٌ
<b>Sunnite</b>	سُنيّ
<b>Sunset prayer</b>	صَلَاةُ الْمَغْرَبِ
<b>Supererogation</b>	التَّنَبُّلُ
<b>Supererogatory acts</b>	نَوَافِلُ
<b>Supererogatory deeds</b>	نَوَافِلُ
<b>Suppliant</b>	دَاعٍ، مُتَضَرِّعٌ
<b>Supplicate</b>	يَتَضَرَّعُ، يَبْتَهِلُ
<b>Supplication</b>	تَضَرُّعٌ، دَعَاءٌ، ابْتِهَالٌ
<b>Supplication of the oppressed</b>	دَعْوَةُ الْمَظْلُومِ
<b>Supporter</b>	أَنْصَارِي (مِنْ الْأَنْصَارِ)
<b>Supporters, the</b>	الْأَنْصَارُ
<b>Supreme, the</b>	الْعَظِيمُ، الْعَلِيِّ

<b>Supreme achievement</b>	الْمُنْكَبَرُ (اللَّهُ)
<b>Supreme felicity</b>	الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ
<b>Supreme Creator, the</b>	الْخَالِقُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Supreme Deity</b>	اللَّهُ تَعَالَى
<b>Supreme felicity</b>	الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ
<b>Supreme Power, the</b>	الْجَبَّارُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Supreme Throne, the</b>	الْعَرْشُ الْعَظِيمُ
<b>Sure Reality, the</b>	الْحَاقَّةُ
<b>Surrender</b>	يَسْتَسْلِمُ
<b>Suspected of irreligion</b>	مَجْرُوحٌ
<b>Suspected Hadith</b>	حَدِيثٌ مَعْلُقٌ
<b>Suspension of divorce</b>	تَعْلِيقُ الطَّلَاقِ
<b>Suspicion</b>	سَوْءُ الظَّنِّ، شَبْهَةٌ
<b>Suspicion of practice</b>	شَبْهَةُ الْفَعْلِ
<b>Suspicious</b>	مَرِيبٌ، مَثِيرٌ لِلشَّكِّ
<b>Suspicious things</b>	شُبُهَاتٌ
<b>Sustain</b>	يَرْزُقُ
<b>Sustainer, the</b>	الرِّزَّاقُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Sustenance</b>	رِزْقٌ، قُوَّةٌ
<b>Swear allegiance</b>	يَبَايعُ
<b>Swear by Allah</b>	يَحْلِفُ بِاللَّهِ
<b>Swear falsely</b>	يَحْلِفُ كَذِبًا



**Straightforwardness** استقامة

**Straight path, the** الصِّراطُ المستقيم

**Straight way, the** الصِّراطُ المستقيم

**Straighten the row** يُسوي الصف  
(في الصلاة)

**Straightening rows**  
تسوية الصفوف في الصلاة

**Straitener, the** القابض: الله

**Strangled animal** المتخنقة

**Stray** ضلَّ

**Stray from Allah's path**  
يضل عن سبيل الله

**Straying, the** الضَّالُّون، الغاوون

**Strict in punishment** شديد العقاب

**Strict pudenda** العورة المغلظة

**Strife against self** جهاد النفس

**Strife in Allah's cause**  
جهاد في سبيل الله

**Stripe** جلدة

**Strive** يجاهد

**Strive for** يسعى إلى

**Strive for Allah's sake**  
يجاهد في سبيل الله

**Strive with one's person**  
يجاهد بنفسه

**Strive with one's wealth**

يجاهد بماله

**Strong, the** القوي، المتين (الله)

**Strong Hadith** حديث عزيز

**Strong oath** عيمين مغلظة

**Strongest hand-hold, the**  
العروة الوثقى

**Stunning calamity, the** القارعة

**Stupor of death** سكرة الموت

**Stupors of death** سكرات الموت

**Subduer, the** القهار: الله

**Subjects** الرعية

**Sublime** رفيع، سام

**Sublime morals** خلق عظيم

**Submission** الاستسلام، التسليم

**Submissiveness** خُشوع، خضوع

**Submit himself to Allah**  
يُسلم نفسه لله

**Submitter** مُسلم، خاضع

**Subnarrator** راو غير مباشر

**Sub-part** حزب (من القرآن الكريم)

**Successful, the** الفائزون، المفلحون

**Successors of the companions**  
التابعون

**Suckle** تُرضع

**Spread-out carpets** زرايُ مبثوثة  
**Spy** يتجسس  
**Spying** تجسس  
**Squandering** تبذير  
**Stages** أطوار  
**Stagnant water** ماء دائم  
**Stallion-camel** حام  
**Stance of Abraham** مقام إبراهيم  
**Standing** قائم، قيام (في الصلاة)  
**Standing on Arafat** الوقوف بعرفة  
**Standing position** وضع القيام  
 في الصلاة  
**Standing-up, the** القائمون  
 (في الصلاة)  
**Start from the right side** يَتِمُّنْ  
**Starting from the right side** تَمِّنْ  
**State of consecration** الإحرام  
**Stated times of prayer** مواقيت الصلاة  
**Station of Abraham, the** مقام إبراهيم  
**Status** مكانة، منزلة  
**Status of woman in Islam** مكانة المرأة في الإسلام

**Steadfast, the** الصَّابِرُونَ (في الجهاد)  
**Stealing from the war booty before its distribution** الغُلُول  
**Step-child** ربيب  
 (ابن الزوج أو الزوجة)  
**Step-daughter** ابنة الزوجة أو الزوج، ربيبة  
**Sterility** عَقَم (عدم الإنجاب)  
**Stern and severe angels** ملائكة غلاظ شديد  
**Sticky clay** طين لازب  
**Stipulate** يشترط  
**Stipulations of the marriage contract** شروط عقد الزواج  
**Stone** يرمم  
**Stoned, the** المَرْجُومون  
**Stone dedication** الأنصاب  
**Stone to death** يرمم حتى الموت  
**Stoning** رَجَم  
**Stoning to death** رَجَمَ حَتَّى الْمَوْتِ  
**Stony tornado** حاصِب  
**Stool** براز، غائط  
**Stool and urine ducts** السَّيْلَان  
**Stories of the unseen** أنباء الغيب

<b>Soothsayer</b>	كَاهِن، عَرَّاف	<b>Speculation</b>	مُضَارَبَة
<b>Soothsaying</b>	كِهَانَة	<b>Speculator</b>	مُضَارِب
<b>Sorcerer</b>	سَاحِرٌ	<b>Speech</b>	كَلَام، حَدِيث، خُطْبَة
<b>Sorcery</b>	سِحْرٌ، جِبْتٌ	<b>Speed victory</b>	فَتْحٌ قَرِيبٌ
<b>Soul</b>	الرُّوح، النَّفْس	<b>Spendthrift</b>	مُبَدِّرٌ، مُسْرِف، السَّفِيه
<b>Soul-Creator, the</b>	الْبَارِئ: الله	<b>Sperm</b>	نُطْفَة
<b>Soul transmigration</b>	تَنَاسُخُ الْأَرْوَاح	<b>Sperm atorrhea</b>	الْمَذْي
<b>Sound</b>	صَحِيح	<b>Sperm-drop</b>	نُطْفَة
<b>Sound chain of authority</b>	إِسْنَادٌ صَحِيح	<b>Spirit, the</b>	الرُّوح
<b>Sound Hadith</b>	حَدِيثٌ صَحِيح	<b>Spirit of Allah, the</b>	رُوحُ اللَّهِ
<b>Sounding clay</b>	صَلْصَال	<b>Spiritual</b>	رُوحَانِي، رُوحِي
<b>Source of Peace, the</b>	السَّلَام: الله	<b>Spiritual bond</b>	رِبَاطٌ رُوحِيٌّ
<b>Sources of legislation</b>	مَصَادِرُ التَّشْرِيع	<b>Spiritual guide</b>	مُرْشِدٌ دِينِي
<b>Sovereign, the</b>	الْمَلِكُ: الله	<b>Spiritual system</b>	نِظَامٌ رُوحِيٌّ
<b>Sovereignty</b>	مُلْكٌ، مَلَكُوت	<b>Spiritual values</b>	قِيَمٌ رُوحِيَّةٌ
<b>Sovereignty of the heavens and the earth</b>	مَلَكُوتُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ	<b>Splint</b>	جَبِيْرَة
<b>Sovereignty of law</b>	سِيَادَةُ الْقَانُون	<b>Splitting of nature</b>	خَرْقُ الْعَادَةِ
<b>Speak in private</b>	أَسْرً	<b>Spoil</b>	يُفْسَدُ
<b>Speaker of bad words</b>	فَاحِشٌ	<b>Spoils</b>	غَنِيْمَة
<b>Specialist in Fiqh</b>	الْمُتَفَقِّه	<b>Spouse</b>	زَوْج، زَوْجَة
<b>Specified dower</b>	مَهْرٌ مُسَمًّى	<b>Spouses, the two</b>	الزَّوْجَانِ
			(الزَّوْجُ وَالزَّوْجَة)
		<b>Spread corruption</b>	يَنْشُرُ الْفَسَادَ

<b>Slander</b>	بُهتان، إفك يقذف المحصنات
<b>Slander chaste women</b>	يقذف المحصنات
<b>Slanderer</b>	قاذِفُ المحصنات، هَمَّاز
<b>Slanderer and backbiter</b>	هُمَزَة لَمَزَة
<b>Slandering</b>	قَذَفُ المحصنات
<b>Slanderosus</b>	افترائي
<b>Slanderosus fabrication</b>	محض افتراء
<b>Slaughter</b>	يذبح، يَنْحَر
<b>Slaughtered animal</b>	ذبيحة
<b>Slaughtering</b>	ذَبْحٌ، نَحْرٌ
<b>Slaughtering place</b>	مَنْحَرٌ
<b>Slave</b>	مملوك، عبد، رقبة
<b>Slave who has a contract of manumission</b>	المُكَاتَبُ
<b>Slave who has been freed at the death of the master</b>	المُدَّبَّر
<b>Slave girl</b>	جارية
<b>Slave woman</b>	أَمَةٌ
<b>Slave woman who has a child by her master</b>	المُسْتَوْلَدَة

<b>Slavery</b>	رِقٌّ، عبودية
<b>Slit-ear she-camel</b>	بحيرة
<b>Slow recitation of the Quran</b>	ترتيلُ القرآن
<b>Slumber</b>	سِنَة، نعاس
<b>Small action</b>	الحدثُ الأصغر
<b>Small chunk of meat</b>	المُضَغَة
<b>Smallest Jamra, the</b>	الجمرة الصُّغرى
<b>Sneezer</b>	عاطس
<b>Sneezing</b>	عُطاس
<b>Social justice</b>	عدالة اجتماعية
<b>Social life</b>	الحياة الاجتماعية
<b>Social system</b>	نظام اجتماعي
<b>Sodomite</b>	لُوطِي
<b>Sodomy</b>	لُواط
<b>Solar eclipse</b>	الكسوف
<b>Sole heir</b>	وارِثٌ وحيد
<b>Sole legatee</b>	وارِثٌ وحيد
<b>Solomon</b>	سُلَيْمَان
<b>Somebody narrated to us</b>	حَدَّثَنَا فلان
<b>Son of Mary, the</b>	ابنُ مريم
<b>Son's daughter</b>	ابنةُ الإبن

Shed tears	يذرف الدُّموع	Silk cloth	ديباچ
Shield	مِجَنٌّ	Silver vessels	آنيةُ الفضة
Shiism	المذهب الشَّيعي	Simple loan	العارية
Shiite	شيعة	Simulated sale	البيعُ الصُّوري
Shiites	شيعة		(بيع التَّلجئة)
Ships	جواري، سُفن	Sin	إثم، ذنب، مأثم، خطيئة
Short rich expressions	جوامعُ الكلام	Sincere, the	الصَّديقون
Shorten prayer	يقصر الصلاة	Sincere repentance	توبةٌ نصوحٌ
Shortening of prayer	قَصْرُ الصَّلَاةِ	Sincerity	إخلاص
Shouting of pilgrims to raise one's voice	الإهلال	Sincerity in worship	الإخلاص في العبادة
Show hospitality to one's guest	يكرم ضيفه	Sinful	آثِم، آثِم، فاسق
Shroud	كَفَنٌ، يُكْفَن	Sinful, the	الآثِمون
Shu'aib	شُعَيْب (عليه السلام)	Sinful deeds	المعاصي، الخطايا، الذنوب
Shyness	حياء	Single cry, a	زَجْرَةٌ واحدةٌ
Siesta	قيلولة	Single ritual	إفراد (حجٍّ أو عُمرة)
Sign	آية، معجزة، علامة، أَمَارَة	Sinlessness	تَنَزُّةٌ عن الإثم
Signs of Allah	آياتُ الله	Sinner	المُذنب، العاصي
Signs of the Hour	أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ، إِمَارَاتُ السَّاعَةِ	Sinners	مُذنبون، أهل المعاصي
Signs of prophethood, the	علاماتُ النُّبوة	Sinning	فُسُوقٌ، ارتكابُ الآثام
Signal triumph	نَصْرٌ مُبِين	Circumcision	خِتَان
		Sitting	قعودٌ في الصَّلَاةِ
		Sitting position	وَضْعُ الصَّلَاةِ
		Six Reliable collections, the	الصَّحاحُ السَّتَّةُ

Self-Subsisting	الْقَيُّومُ: الله	Severe punishment	عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ
Self-Sufficient, the	الْغَنِيِّ: الله	Severer of kinship bonds	
Semen ejaculation	قَذْفُ الْمَنِيِّ		قَاطِعُ الرَّحِمِ
Seminal emission	اسْتِمْنَاءٌ	Sewn clothes	الْمَخِيطُ
Temptation	فِتْنَةٌ، إِغْوَاءٌ	Sexual intercourse	جِمَاعٌ، رَفَثٌ
Send greetings to	يَقْرُؤُهُ السَّلَامُ	Shafi'i school	المَذْهَبُ الشَّافِعِيُّ
Sense of honor	غَيْرَةٌ	Shaking hands	مَصَافَحَةٌ
Sent-Down Message, the	التَّنْزِيلُ	Shame	خِزْيٌ
Sentence	قَضَاءٌ، حُكْمُ الْقَاضِي	Shameful act	الْفَحِشَاءُ
Separate prayer	صَلَاةُ الْوُثْرِ	Shameful deed	فَحِشَاءٌ، فَاحِشَةٌ
Separation	فَصْلٌ	Shameful sin	فَاحِشَةٌ، ذَنْبٌ قَبِيحٌ
Separation between the		Share-cropping	مُزَارَعَةٌ
spouses	التَّفْرِيقُ بَيْنَ الزَّوْجَيْنِ	Shareholder	مُسَاهِمٌ
Sermon	خُطْبَةٌ، مَوْعِظَةٌ	Shares in estate	الْفَرَائِضُ
Sermonization	الْوَعْظُ	Shares of inheritance	حِصَصُ الْمِيرَاثِ
Set an example	يَضْرِبُ مِثْلًا	She-camel	نَاقَةٌ
Set things aright	يُقَوِّمُ، يَصْلَحُ	She-thief	سَارِقَةٌ
Set up equals to rank with		Sheep killed with the horns	النَّطِيحَةُ
Allah	يَجْعَلُ لِلَّهِ أُنْدَادًا		
Seven earths	سَبْعُ أَرْضِينَ	Sheep zakat	زَكَاةُ الْغَنَمِ
Seven firmaments, the	السَّمَوَاتُ السَّبْعُ	Sheet worn below the waist	إِزَارٌ
Seven reading, the	الْقُرْءَاتُ السَّبْعُ	Shed	يَهْرَقُ، يَسْفِكُ
Severe poverty	بَأْسَاءٌ	Shed blood	سَفَكَ الدَّمَاءَ

Secret consultation	نجوى
Secret hatred	الغل
Secret meaning of the Quran	أسرار القرآن
Secret talk	مناجاة
Secretly and openly	سراً وعلانية
Secrets of hearts	ذات الصدور
Sect	طائفة
Sectarian	طائفي
Sectarianism	طائفية
Secular	دنيوي
Secularism	علمانية، دنيوية
Secular law	قانون وضعي
Secure sanctuary	حرَم آمن
Secure soul	نفس مطمئنة
Sedentary-dwellers	مكان المَدَر (القرى والمدن)
Sedition	فتنة
Seduce	يُغوي، يفتن
Seduction	غواية، إغواء
See evil omen in things	يتطير
Seeds	الحَرْث
Seeing, the	البصير: الله
Seek Allah's pleasure	

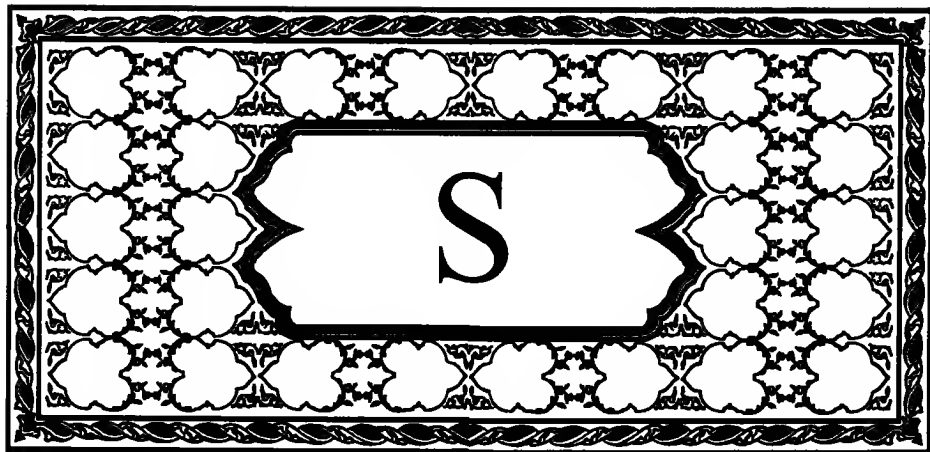
Seek clothing of Allah	يبتغي وجه الله
Seek food of Allah	استكسى الله
Seek forgiveness	استطعم الله
Seek Allah's help	استغفر
Seek Allah's protection	استعان بالله
Seek Guidance of Allah	استعاذ بالله
Seek the help of Allah	استهدى الله
Seek refuge with Allah	يستعين بالله
Seek to tempt sb.	يراد
Seek sb.'s advice	يستصح
Seen and unseen bounties	استعان بالله، تَعَوَّذ بالله
Self-conceited	يراد
Self-contentment	يستصح
Self-defence	Seen and unseen bounties
Self-discipline	نعم ظاهرة وباطنة
Self-reproaching soul	ثاني عطفه
Self-restraint	غنى النفس
	الدِّفاع عن النفس
	تهديب النفس،
	ضبط النفس
	Self-reproaching soul
	النفس اللوامة
	ضبط النفس

Saying thank Allah	تحميد
Scandal	فاحشة، فضيحة
Scandal-monger	هُمَزَة
Scattered dust	هباء منبثاً
Scattered locusts	جرادٌ مُنْتَشِرٌ
Scattered moths	فراشٌ مبثوث
Scent	طِيب
Scent for embalming	الحنوط
Schism	شِقَاق
Scholar of religion	فقيه، عالم الدين
School	مذهب فكري، مدرسة
School of religious law	مذهب
Science of interpretation	عِلْمُ التَّفْسِيرِ
Science of the law	عِلْمُ الْفَقْهِ
Science of religion	الْعِلْمُ الدِّينِي
Science of the Traditions	علم الحديث
Scorching Fire, the	سَقَرٌ
Scourging	جَلْدٌ
Scriptuary	كُتَّابِي
Scriptural	كُتَّابِي
Scripture, the	الكتاب
Scroll, the	الصُّحُف

Sea game	صيد البحر
Seal his heart	طَبَعَ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ
Seal of Messengers, the	خَاتَمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ (محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم)
Seal of prophecy	خَتَامُ النَّبَوَةِ
Seal of prophethood, the	خَاتَمُ النَّبَوَةِ
Seal of prophets, the	خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ
Seamless	غَيْرٌ مَحِيطٍ
Seats of dignity	أَرَائِكُ
Secede	يُخْرَجُ عَنْ (فئة دينية)، ينشق
Seceders, the	الْخَوَارِجُ
Seclusion	خلوة، اعتكاف
Seclusion at mosque	اعتكاف
Second Blowing, the	الرَّادِفَة
Second call, the	الأذان الثاني، إقامة الصلاة
Second Creation, the	التَّشَاةُ الْآخَرَى
Second degree injury brining blood	الدَّامِيَة
Second descent	نَزْلَةٌ أُخْرَى
Second of two, the	ثاني اثنين
Secret call	دعوة سرّية
Secret charity	صدقة السِّرِّ



<b>Sacrifice of atonement</b>	العقيقة	<b>Samaritan</b>	السَّامِرِي
<b>Sacrificed animal</b>	الْهَدْي	<b>Samirra</b>	السَّامِرَة
<b>Sacrificed camel</b>	بَدَنَة	<b>Sanctification</b>	تَطْهِير، إِزَالَة التَّجَاسَة
<b>Sacrificer</b>	الْمُضْحِي	<b>Sanctimonious</b>	مُتَنَافِق، مُرَائِي
<b>Sacrificial animal</b>	الْهَدْي	<b>Sanctity</b>	حُرْمَة
<b>Sacrificing</b>	فِدَاء	<b>Sanctity of Kaabah</b>	حُرْمَة الكعبة
<b>Sacrilege</b>	تدنيس المقدَّسات، انتهاك الحُرُمات	<b>Sanctuary</b>	قُدْسِيَّة، حُرْمَة
<b>Sacrosanct</b>	معصوم	<b>Sand ablution</b>	تَيْمُّم
<b>Safa (mountain)</b>	الصَّفَا	<b>Sane</b>	عَاقِل
<b>Safeguard</b>	يُحْفَظ، يَحْفَظ	<b>Sariya</b>	سَرِيَّة
<b>Safeguard the commandments of Allah</b>	احفظ الله!	<b>Satan</b>	إِبْلِيس، الشَّيْطَان
<b>Saffron</b>	زَعْفَرَان	<b>Satan's handiwork</b>	عَمَلُ الشَّيْطَان
<b>Sale</b>	بِيع	<b>Satan's party</b>	حِزْبُ الشَّيْطَان
<b>Sale at a profit</b>	بِيعُ الْمُقَابِضَة	<b>Saul</b>	طَالُوت
<b>Sale of pre-mature vegetable</b>	بِيعُ الْمُخَاضِرَة	<b>Say amen</b>	أَمَّنْ
<b>Salih</b>	صَالِح (عليه السلام)	<b>Say Allah is Greater</b>	كَبَّرْ
<b>Salih's she-camel</b>	نَاقَة صَالِح	<b>Say in the name of Allah, the Compassionate the Merciful</b>	بَسْمَلْ
<b>Salsabil</b>	سَلْسَبِيل	<b>Saying Allah is greater</b>	تَكْبِير
<b>Salt and bitter</b>	مِلْحٌ أَجَاج	<b>Saying aloud</b>	جَهْرٌ
<b>Salutation</b>	تَحِيَّة	<b>Saying amen</b>	تَأْمِين
<b>Salvation</b>	خَلَاص، نَجَاة	<b>Saying come to prayer</b>	الْحَيَّ عَلَے
		<b>Saying praise be to Allah</b>	الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ



<b>Saba'</b>	سَبَا	<b>Sacred law</b>	شريعة
<b>Sabbath</b>	السَّبْت (عند اليهود)، الأحد (عند النصارى)	<b>Sacred Month, the</b>	الشَّهْرُ الحَرَام
<b>Sabian</b>	صَابِي	<b>Sacred Monument, the</b>	المشعر الحرام
<b>Sabians</b>	الصَّابِثُون	<b>Sacred Mosque, the</b>	المسجد الحرام
<b>Sacred</b>	حَرَامٌ، مُقَدَّسٌ، قدسي	<b>Sacred-Mosque maintenance, the</b>	عمارة المسجد الحرام
<b>Sacred Books, the</b>	الزُّبُر	<b>Sacred oath</b>	يمين مُقْلَظَة
<b>Sacred boundary of Al-Madinah</b>	حَرَمُ المَدِينَة	<b>Sacred Valley, the</b>	الوادي المُقَدَّس
<b>Sacred boundary of Mecca</b>	حَرَمُ مَكَة	<b>Sacredness</b>	قُدْسِيَّة، حُرْمَة
<b>Sacred hadith</b>	حديث قدسي	<b>Sacrifice</b>	أَضْحِيَّة، ضَحَى
<b>Sacred House, the</b>	البيت الحرام	<b>Sacrifice meat</b>	أَضْحِيَّة
		<b>Sacrifice stones</b>	نُصُب



<b>Righteous man</b>	إنسانٌ صالحٌ
<b>Righteous servants</b>	عبادٌ صالحون
<b>Righteousness</b>	تقوى، برٌّ
<b>Rights</b>	حقوق
<b>Rights of inheritance</b>	حقوق الميراث
<b>Rightly-guided, the</b>	المهتدون
<b>Rightly-guided caliphs, the</b>	الخلفاء الراشدون
<b>Rinse one's month</b>	يتمضمض
<b>Rite</b>	منسكٌ، شعيرة
<b>Rites</b>	مناسك، شعائر
<b>Robbery</b>	قَطْعُ الطَّرِيقِ، حَرابة
<b>Ritual</b>	منسك، شعيرة
<b>Rituals</b>	مناسك، شعائر

<b>Ritual impurity</b>	الجنابة
<b>Ritual purification with dust</b>	التَّيَمُّمُ
<b>Rocky Tract, the</b>	الحِجْر
<b>Rotten</b>	رَمِيم
<b>Row completion</b>	إِتْمَامُ الصَّفِّ
	(في الصلاة)
<b>Ruler</b>	حاكم
<b>Running place, the</b>	المَسْعَى
	(بين الصَّفِّ والمروة)
<b>Rush in search of refuge in</b>	
<b>Allah</b>	يَجَارُ
<b>Rushing impetuously down</b>	
<b>Arafat</b>	الدَّفْعُ من جبل عرفات



<b>Return to one's wife after divorced</b>	المراجعة	<b>Reward</b>	أجر، جزاء، مثوبة
<b>Return gift</b>	هبة العوض	<b>Reward for good</b>	جزاء الإحسان
<b>Return greetings</b>	يردُّ السَّلام، رَدُّ السَّلام	<b>Reward of the Hereafter</b>	أجر الآخرة
<b>Return-stipulated gift</b>	هبة بشرط العوض	<b>Rib</b>	صَلْع
<b>Reveal</b>	يوحي، يعلن	<b>Ribs</b>	التَّرائب
<b>Reveal and conceal</b>	يُبدِي ويَكْتُم	<b>Rich, the</b>	الغني: الله
<b>Revealed</b>	مُنزَّل	<b>rich, the</b>	الأغنياء
<b>Revealed Books, the</b>	الكتبُ السَّماوية	<b>Right conduct</b>	تقوى، برٌّ
<b>Revealed it in portions</b>	نَزَلَهُ مُنْجِماً	<b>Right-doer</b>	مُحْسِنٌ
<b>Revelation</b>	تَرْيِيل، وحي	<b>Right of drink</b>	حقُّ الشُّرب
<b>Revenge</b>	انتقام	<b>Right of guardianship</b>	حقُّ الوِلاية
<b>Reversal of sale</b>	إقالة العقد	<b>Right of ownership</b>	حقُّ التَّمْلُك
<b>Revert from</b>	يرتدُّ عن	<b>Right of passage</b>	حقُّ المرور
<b>Revert to disbelief</b>	يعود إلى الكفر	<b>Right path</b>	الصِّراطُ المستقيم
<b>Reverter</b>	مُرتدٌّ، مفارقٌ لدينه	<b>Right-Straight Religion, the</b>	دينُ القِيَمَة
<b>Reverting to Sunnah</b>	إحياء السُّنة	<b>Righteous</b>	تقيٌّ، صالحٌ
<b>Revocable divorce</b>	طلاقٌ راجعٌ، طَلَقَةٌ راجعةٌ	<b>Righteous, the</b>	الْمُتَّقُونَ، الْأَبْرَارُ، الصَّالِحُونَ
<b>Revocation of divorce</b>	رجوعٌ عن الطَّلاق	<b>Righteous deed</b>	عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ
<b>Revoke repudiation</b>	استَرْجَعَ الطَّلَاقَ	<b>Righteous deeds</b>	الصَّالِحَاتُ (من الأعمال)
		<b>Righteous guidance</b>	هَدْيٌ، صَالِحٌ

**Renounce** يزهد في، يهجر، يترك

**Renounce one's faith**

يزهد عن دينه

**Renounce pleasure in worldly**

**things**

يزهد في الدنيا

**Renting**

كرأء

**Repaying debts**

قضاء الدين

**Repeated Quake, the**

الرأفة

**Repent**

يتوب

**Repent to Allah**

يتوب إلى الله

**Repentance**

توبة

**Repenter**

تائب

**Report**

يروي

**Reporter**

راوٍ

**Reporter of a hadith** راوي الحديث

**Reprehensibility**

كرأهة

**Reprehensible**

مكروه

**Repress**

يكظم

**Repress anger**

يكظم الغيظ

**Reprobate**

فاسق

**Reproducer, the**

المعيد: الله

**Repudiated Hadith** حديث مردود

**Repudiation**

طلقة

**Repulse**

يُنفر

**Repulse the orphan** يدغُ اليتيم

**Request for a formal legal**

**opinion**

استفتاء

**Request of protection**

الاستئمان

**Residence**

مَسْكَن، سَكْنَى

**Responsibility**

مسؤولية، ذمة

**Responsible**

مسؤول، مُكَلَّف

**Restrain**

يَضبط، يَكْظِم

**Restrain one's anger**

يكظم الغيظ

**Restrain your tongue!**

أَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ لِسَانَكَ

**Restriction**

تقييد المطلق

**Resurrect**

يبعث

**Resurrector, the**

الباعث: الله

**Resurrection**

البعث، الثُّشُور

**Resurrection after death**

البعث بعد الموت

**Retaliation**

قصاص، جزاء

**Retaliation penalty**

عقوبة القصاص

**Retiring into a mosque for**

**devotion**

اعتكاف

**Retribution**

الحساب (في الآخرة)، انتقام

**Retrospective effect**

أثر رجعي

**Return, the**

الرُّجْعَى

<b>Religion of truth, the</b>	دِينُ الْحَقِّ	<b>Remainder</b>	سُور
<b>Religiosity</b>	تَدِينٌ، وَرَعٌ	<b>Remaining with ablution</b>	طَهُورٌ
<b>Religious</b>	ديني، مُتَدِينٌ	<b>Remarriage</b>	رجعة
<b>Religious ceremony</b>	شعيرة	<b>Remarriage with one's divorced wife</b>	يرجع إلى الزوجة المطلقة
<b>Religious court</b>	محكمة شرعية	<b>Remembrance</b>	ذِكْرٌ
<b>Religious duty</b>	فريضة، فَرَضٌ	<b>Remembrance of Allah</b>	ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ
<b>Religious endowment</b>	وَقْفٌ	<b>Reminder</b>	مُذَكِّرٌ
<b>Religious expiation</b>	كَفَّارَةٌ	<b>Reminder of one's own generosity</b>	مَتَّانٌ
<b>Religious jurisconsult</b>	المفتي	<b>Reminder to the mindful</b>	ذِكْرَى الْمَذْكُرِينَ
<b>Religious knowledge</b>	الْعِلْمُ الشَّرْعِي	<b>Reminding of one's own charity</b>	مَنْ
<b>Religious minority</b>	أقلية دينية	<b>Remission</b>	عَفْوٌ
<b>Religious obligations</b>	واجبات دينية	<b>Remit</b>	يعفو
<b>Religious observances</b>	عبادات	<b>Remorse</b>	إنابة، تَأْنِيبُ الضَّمِيرِ
<b>Religious rituals</b>	شعائر دينية	<b>Render</b>	يُقَدِّمُ، يُسَدِّي
<b>Religious sect</b>	نَحْلَةٌ	<b>Render good for evil</b>	يَقَابِلُ الْإِسَاءَةَ بِالْإِحْسَانِ
<b>Religious school of thought</b>	مذهب	<b>Render help</b>	يسدي معونة
<b>Religious values</b>	قِيَمٌ دينية	<b>Render thanks to Allah</b>	يُقَدِّمُ الشُّكْرَ لِلَّهِ
<b>Religious verdict</b>	فتوى شرعية		
<b>Religious woman</b>	ذاتُ الدِّينِ		
<b>Religiousness</b>	تَدِينٌ		
<b>Relish</b>	يذوق		
<b>Relish the flavour of Iman</b>	يذوق حلاوة الإيمان		

**Recruited troops** جُنُودٌ مُجَنَّدَةٌ

**Rectitude** استقامة

**Redeem (oneself from sth.)** يَفْتَدِي (نَفْسَهُ مِنْ كَذَا)

**Redemption** خُلْعَةٌ، خُلْعٌ، فِدْيَةٌ

**Redress** يُنْصِفُ

**Redress grievances** يَنْصَحُ الظُّلْمَ

**Reflection** تَدَبُّرٌ، تَأَمُّلٌ

**Reformer** مُجَدِّدٌ، مُصْلِحٌ

**Refrain** يَنْتَمَعُ، يَنْتَهِي

**Refrain from evil-doing** إِمْسَاكٌ عَنِ الشَّرِّ

**Refrain from harming others** يَكْفُ الْأَذَى عَنِ الْآخَرِينَ

**Refuge** مَلْجَأٌ، مَلَاذٌ

**Registration of marriage** تَسْجِيلُ الزَّوْاجِ

**Regular charity** زَكَاةٌ

**Regular-charity officials** الْعَامِلُونَ عَلَيْهَا (الزَّكَاةَ)

**Regulations** أَحْكَامٌ، قَوَاعِدٌ، ضَوَابِطُ

**Rehabilitation** رَدُّ الْإِعْتِبَارِ

**Rehearse** يَتْلُو

**Reject faith** يَكْفُرُ

**Reject Allah's signs**

**يُكَذِّبُ بآيَاتِ اللَّهِ**

**Rejected** مَرْدُودٌ

**Rejected Hadith** حَدِيثٌ مَرْدُودٌ

**Rejected satan, the** الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ

**Rejecter** كَافِرٌ

**Rejecter of faith** كَافِرٌ

**Relate** يَرْوِي

**Relation** قَرَابَةٌ، عَصَبَةٌ

**Relations on father's side**

التَّعَصُّبُ

**Relationship by marriage**

مُصَاهَرَةٌ

**Relationship of paternal uncle**

الْعَمُومَةُ

**Relatives** أَرْحَامٌ، أَوْلُو الْأَرْحَامِ

**Release her** يُسْرِحُهَا

**Relent** يَلِينُ، يَرِقُّ

**Relenting, the** التَّوَابُ (اللَّهُ)

**Reliable person** الثَّقَّةُ

**Relief** يُسَرِّ

**Relieve** يُخَفِّفُ، يُفْرِحُ

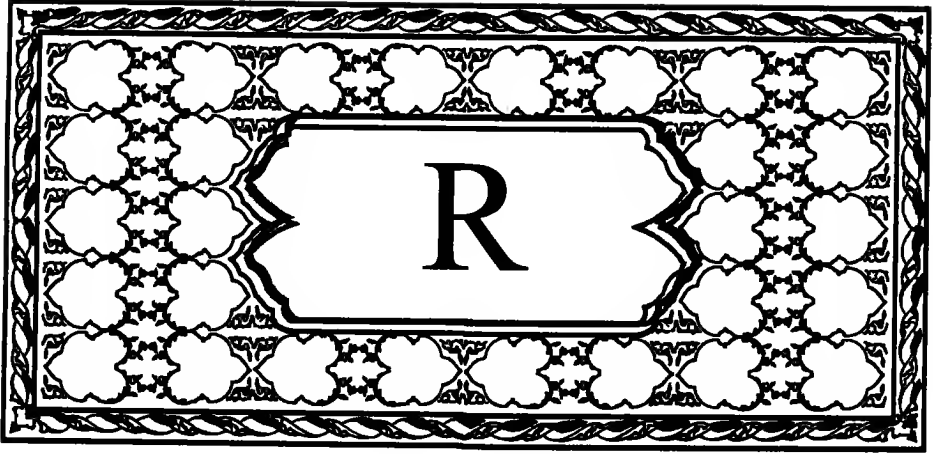
**Religion** دِينٌ، مِلَّةٌ

**Religion is sincerity** الدِّينُ التَّصِيحَةُ

**Religion of nature** دِينُ الْفِطْرَةِ

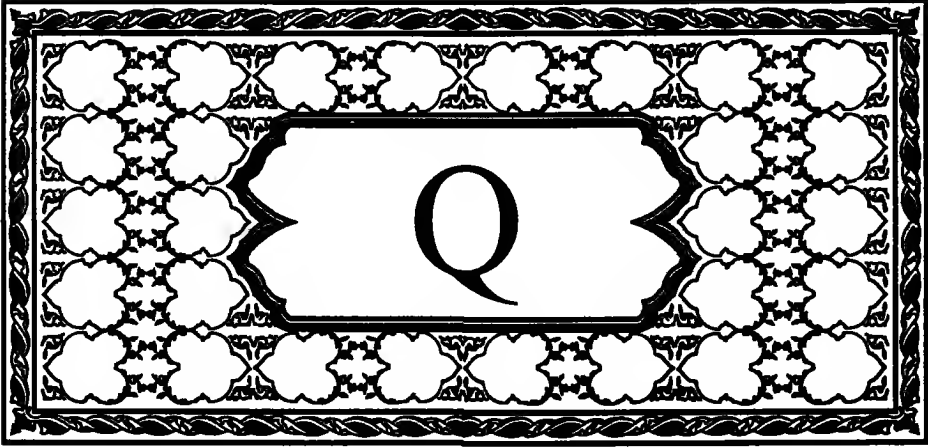


Rapacious (beast)	جَارَح	المعاملة بالمثل	
Rape	اغْتِصَاب	لُطْقُ الشَّهَادَتَيْنِ	Recital of the creed
Rare reading	القراءة الشَّاذَّة	ترتيل، تلاوة	Recitation
Rare tradition	حديث عزيز	Recitation of the whole of the	
Rate of Zakat	نسبة الزَّكَاة	Quran	خِثْمَة
Raw leather	إِهَاب (جلد غير مدبوغ)	Recite	يتلو، يَرْتِّل
Reach full age	بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ	Reciter of the Quran	قارئ
Reach the age of discretion	يبلغ سن التكليف	Recognized right	حَقٌّ معلومٌ
Readings of the Quran	قراءات القرآن	Recommendable	مُسْتَحَب
Ready sentinel	رقيب عتيْد	Recommendatory	مَطْلُوبٌ
Ready with oaths	حَلَّافٌ	Recommended	مُسْتَحَب، مندوب
Realm of Islam	حظيرة الإسلام	Recompensation	الاستعاضة
Rebellion	تَمَرُّدٌ	Recompense	جَزَاءٌ، يجازي
Rebellious	عَصِيٌّ، فَاسِقٌ	Recompenser	مُثِيبٌ، مُكَافِئٌ
Rebellious, the	الفاسق	Reconcile	يوفق، يصلح
Rebellious people	الْمَارِقُونَ		(بين المتخاصمين)
Rebellious wife	امْرَأَةٌ نَاشِزٌ	Reconciled, the	المؤلفة قلوبهم
Rebutable presumption	قرينة غير قاطعة	Reconciliation	إِصْلَاح، مُصَالَحَة،
Recalcitrant wife	امْرَأَةٌ نَاشِزٌ	صلح	
Recantation	اعلان التَّوْبَة، اسْتِنَابَة	Reckoner, the	الحسب: الله
Reciprocal harming	ضِرَارٌ	Record, the	الكتاب
Reciprocity of treatment		Record of the Righteous, the	كتابُ الأبرار
		Record of the wicked, the	كتابُ الفجَّار



<b>Rabbi</b>	حَبْر، حاخام	<b>Rajab pagan sacrifice</b>	عترة
<b>Rage</b>	غَيْظ	<b>Rakaa</b>	رَكْعَة
<b>Raiment</b>	لباس	<b>Ram</b>	كَبش
<b>Raiment of righteousness</b>	لباسُ التَّقْوَى	<b>Ramadan</b>	رمضان
<b>Rain-invoking prayer</b>	صلاة الاستسقاء	<b>Ramadan optional night</b>	صلاة التَّراوِيح
<b>Raise (the voice)</b>	الجهْد	<b>prayer</b>	حَقْد، غِلْ
<b>Raise up</b>	يَبْعث: بعد الموت	<b>Rancour</b>	
<b>Raise up the price</b>	التَّجَش	<b>Rancour amongst Muslims</b>	فَسَادُ ذَاتِ الْبَيْنِ
<b>Raised-high thrones</b>	فُرُشٌ مَرْفُوعَة	<b>Ransom</b>	فِدَاء، فِدْيَة، يَفْتَدِي
<b>Raised up</b>	مَبْعُوث (بعد الموت)	<b>Ransom of slaves</b>	تَحْرِير الرِّقَاب
<b>Rajab</b>	شهر رجب	<b>Ransom oneself</b>	يَفْتَدِي نَفْسَهُ
		<b>Ransoming</b>	اِفْتِدَاء





Qabil	قابيل
Qadi	القاضي
Qarun	قارون
Qibla	القبلة
Qirat	قيراط
Quails	السُّلوى
Quake, the	الرجفة
Quaker, the	الراجفة
Qualification	كفاءة
Qualified	كفؤ
Qualified oath	اليمين المقيّدة بوقت
Quarter	رُبْع (من القرآن)
Quasi-deliberate	شبه العمد

Quasi-deliberate murder	قَتْلُ شبه عَمْدٍ
Quasi-public endowment	وَقَفَّ شبه عام
Quraish	قريش
Quran, the	القرآن
Quranic	قرآني
Quranic exegesis	تفسير القرآن الكريم
Quranic heirs	ذوو الفرائض، أصحاب الفرائض
Quranic recitation over patient	رُقِيّة
Quranic teachings	تعاليم القرآن
Quranic text	النصُّ القرآني





**Purification** طهارة، تطهير  
**Purification bath** غُسلُ الجنابة  
**Purification by stone** الاستجمار  
**Purification with earth** تَيْمُّم  
**Purification with sand** تَيْمُّم  
**Purified** مُطَهَّرٌ، مُخْلِصٌ  
**Purified, the** الْمُطَهَّرُونَ

**Purify** يُطَهِّرُ  
**Purify oneself** تَزَكَّى، تَطَهَّرَ  
**Purity** طَهَرٌ، طهارة  
**Put on perfume** تَطَيَّبَ  
**Put one's trust in God** يتوكل على الله  
**Put scent on oneself** تَطَيَّبَ



<b>Protection of religion</b>	حماية الدين	(من مصادر التشريع)
<b>Protector</b>	وليّ، حافظ	الأخلاق العامة
<b>Protector, the</b>	الحفيظ، الحافظ، الوليّ (الله)	مُشاع
<b>Protectors</b>	أولياء	بيع المزايدة
<b>Protestant</b>	بروتستانتي	بيت المال
<b>Protestantism</b>	المذهب البروتستانتي	<b>Publicity of marriage</b>
<b>Proud</b>	متكبر	إعلان الزّواج
<b>Prove the truth</b>	أحقّ الحقّ	جِهارةً، علانية
<b>Provide sustenance</b>	يرزق	<b>Publicly-owned land</b>
<b>Providence</b>	العناية الإلهية	الأرض المشاع
<b>Provider, the</b>	الرازق: الله	<b>Pudenda</b>
<b>Providing pilgrims with water</b>	سقاية الحجيج	العورة، الفرج
<b>Provision</b>	رزق	<b>Pudendum</b>
<b>Provisional maintenance</b>	نفقة مؤقتة	عورة المرأة (الأعضاء التناسلية)
<b>Psalms, the</b>	الزّبور	<b>Puerperium</b>
<b>Pseudo Messiah</b>	الدّجال، المسيح الدّجال	نفاس
<b>Puberty</b>	بلوغ، احتلام	<b>Pulpit</b>
<b>Pubic</b>	متعلق بالعانة	منبر
<b>Public endowment</b>	وقف عام	<b>Pungent tree</b>
<b>Public interests</b>	المصالح المرسلة	شجرة الرّقوم
		<b>Punishment</b>
		عقوبة
		<b>Punishment in the grave</b>
		عذاب القبر
		<b>Punishments</b>
		عقوبات
		<b>Pure</b>
		طيّب، طاهر
		<b>Pure companion</b>
		أزواج مطهّرة
		<b>Pure and clean, the</b>
		المُتطهّرون
		<b>Pure men</b>
		الطيبون
		<b>Pure woman</b>
		الطيّبات

**Propagation of greetings**

إِفْشَاءُ السَّلَامِ

**Propagation of Islam**

نَشْرُ الْإِسْلَامِ، الدَّعْوَةُ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ

**Proper dower**

مَهْرُ الْمَثَلِ

**Property**

مَالٌ

**Prophecy**

النُّبُوءَةُ

**Prophet**

نَبِيٌّ

**Prophethood**

نُبُوءَةٌ

**Prophetic**

نَبَوِيٌّ

**Prophetic biography**

السِّيَرَةُ النَّبَوِيَّةُ

**Prophetic tradition**

حَدِيثُ نَبَوِيٍّ

**Prophet's family**

آلُ النَّبِيِّ

**Prophet's migration, the**

هَجْرَةُ الرَّسُولِ

**Prophet's mosque, the**

الْمَسْجِدُ النَّبَوِيُّ

**Prophet's practice, the**

فِعْلُ النَّبِيِّ

**Prophet's saying, the**

قَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ

**Prophet's scribe, the**

كَاتِبُ النَّبِيِّ

**Prophet's silent approval, the**

تَقْرِيرُ الرَّسُولِ

**Prophet's suckling, the**

رَضَاعَةُ النَّبِيِّ

**Proposal**

عَرْضٌ، اقْتِرَاحٌ

**Proposal of marriage**

خَطْبَةٌ

**Propped-up pieces of timber**

خَشَبٌ مُسْنَدَةٌ

**Prosperous, the**

الْمُفْلِحُونَ

**Prostitution**

دَعَارَةٌ

**Prostrate**

سَاجِدٌ

**Prostrate himself**

سَجَدَ

**Prostrate one-self to Allah**

خَرَّ لِلَّهِ سَاجِدًا

**Prostrater**

سَاجِدٌ

**Prostrating, the**

السَّاجِدُونَ

**Prostration of forgetfulness**

سُجُودُ السَّهْوِ

**Prostration of recitation**

سُجُودُ التَّلَاوَةِ

**Prostration of thanks-giving**

سَجْدَةُ التَّلَاوَةِ

**Prostration position**

وَضْعُ السُّجُودِ

**Protected non-Muslim**

ذِمِّيٌّ

**Protected subject**

ذِمِّيٌّ

**Protection of intellect**

حِمَايَةُ الْعَقْلِ

**Protection of life**

حِمَايَةُ الْحَيَاةِ

**Protection of offspring**

حِمَايَةُ النَّسْلِ

**Protection of property**

حِمَايَةُ الْمُلْكِيَّةِ



Privacy	خصوصية	Prohibited	حَرَامٌ، مُحَرَّمٌ
Private	خاص، سري	Prohibited food	طعام مُحَرَّمٌ
Private endowment	وَقْفٌ خَاصٌ	Prohibited marriages	زيجات مُحَرَّمَةٌ
Private ownership	مِلْكِيَّةٌ خَاصَّةٌ	Prohibited month, the	الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ
Private parts of body	السَّوْءَاتَانِ	Prohibited things	مُحَرَّمَاتٌ، مُحَارِمٌ
Private talk	نَجْوَى	Prohibition of evasive legal devices	سَدُّ الذَّرَائِعِ
Privately and publicly	سِرّاً وَجَهراً	Prohibitions	نَوَاهِي، مُحَرَّمَاتٌ
Probation period	العِدَّةُ	Prolong prayer	يُطَوِّلُ الصَّلَاةَ
Proceeding at noon	تَهْجِيرٌ	Prolonging prayer	تَطْوِيلُ الصَّلَاةِ
Proceeding from Arafat	الإِفَاضَةُ مِنْ جَبَلِ عَرَفَاتٍ	Prolonging reading	مَدُّ الْقِرَاءَةِ
Proclaim the Message	بَلَّغَ الرِّسَالَةَ	Promise of marriage	وَعْدٌ بِالزَّوْاجِ
Proclaim the time of prayer	يُؤَذِّنُ	Promised day, the	اليَوْمُ الْمَوْعُودُ
Profanation	تَدْنِيسُ الْمُقَدَّسَاتِ	Prompt dower	صَدَاقٌ مُعَجَّلٌ، مَهْرٌ مُعَجَّلٌ
Profanity	إِتْنَاهَاكُ الْحُرْمَاتِ	Pronounce His Name over it	يَذْكُرُ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ
Profess	يُدِينُ (بِكَذَا)	Pronouncement of divorce	النُّطْقُ بِالطَّلَاقِ
Profess Islam	يُدِينُ بِالْإِسْلَامِ	Proof	بَيِّنَةٌ
Profession of Muslim faith	التَّشَهُّدُ (النُّطْقُ بِالشَّهَادَتَيْنِ)	Prop of Islam	رُكْنُ الْإِسْلَامِ
Profit or harm	نَفْعاً أَوْ ضَرراً	Propagate greetings	يُفَشِّي السَّلَامَ
Progeny	ذُرِّيَّةٌ	Propagation	نَشْرٌ، تَرْوِيجٌ
Prohibit	يُحَرِّمُ، يَنْهَى		
Prohibit what is prohibited	يُحَرِّمُ الْحَرَامَ		

<b>Preaching</b>	موعظة، وعظ
<b>Precept</b>	مبدأ
<b>Pre-dawn meal</b>	سحور
<b>Predestination</b>	القضاء والقدر
<b>Pre-determinism (sect)</b>	الجبرية
<b>Pre-emption</b>	شفعة
<b>Pre-emption claimant</b>	الشفيع
<b>Pre-emption right</b>	حق الشفعة
<b>Pre-emptor</b>	شافع (في الملكية)
<b>Preference</b>	استحسان (من مصادر التشريع)
<b>Pregnancy</b>	حمل
<b>Pregnant</b>	حامل
<b>Pregnant women</b>	أولات الأحمال
<b>Pre-islamic</b>	ما قبل الإسلام
<b>Pre-islamic ignorance</b>	الجاهلية
<b>Pre-islamic paganism age</b>	الجاهلية
<b>Pre-islamic period</b>	عصر الجاهلية
<b>Pre-islamic time</b>	عصر الجاهلية
<b>Premeditated murder</b>	قتل مع سبق الإصرار
<b>Pre-requisite</b>	الشرط اللازم
<b>Prepaid dower</b>	المعجل

<b>Prescribe</b>	يقرر، يفرض
<b>Prescribed as Sunnah</b>	مسنون
<b>Prescribed period</b>	العدة
<b>Prescribed punishments</b>	حدود
<b>Prescribed shares of inheritance</b>	فرائض
<b>Present life, the</b>	الحياة الدنيا
<b>Preserved Tablet, the</b>	اللوح المحفوظ
<b>Presumption of death</b>	افتراض الموت (للزوجة المفقود)
<b>Pretender</b>	متكلف
<b>Preternatural</b>	خارق للعادة
<b>Preternatural phenomena</b>	خوارق
<b>Prevent</b>	يمنع، يفضّل
<b>Pride</b>	الكبر
<b>Priests</b>	أخبار (لدى النصارى)
<b>Principal</b>	رأس المال
<b>Principles of Islam</b>	أصول الإسلام، مبادئ الإسلام
<b>Principles of Islamic jurisprudence</b>	أصول الفقه الإسلامي
<b>Prisoner of war</b>	أسير حرب
<b>Prisoners of war</b>	أسرى الحرب

Post-natal	بعد الولادة	Prayer by signs	الصَّلَاةُ بالإيماء
Post-natal bleeding	دَمُ النفاس	Prayer call	أذان
Posterity of Jacob	آل يعقوب	Prayer carpet	سَجَّادَةُ الصَّلَاةِ
Postponer, the	المُؤَخَّرُ: الله	Prayer commencement	افتتاح الصَّلَاةِ
Postponers, the (sect)	المُرجئة	Prayer for divine guidance	صَلَاةُ الاستخارة
Post-sexual-intercourse state	جَنَابَة	Prayer for the Eclipse of the Moon and the Eclipse of the Sun	صَلَاةُ الكسوف والخسوف
Pour water	أفاضَ الماءَ	Prayer for rain	صَلَاةُ الاستسقاء
Poverty	فَقْرٌ	Prayer leader	إمام الصَّلَاةِ، إمام
Power	قوة، قدرة	Prayer leadership	إِمَامَةُ الصَّلَاةِ
Power of attorney	وكالة، توكيل	Prayer make-up	قضاء الصَّلَاةِ
Power of perception, the	بصيرة	Prayer of invocation	دعاء القنوت
Powerful, the	القادر، المُقْتَدِر: الله	Prayer niche	الحراب
Praise	يُحْمَد، حَمْدٌ	Prayer rug	سجادة
Praise be to Allah, Lord of all creation	الحمد لله رب العالمين	Prayer shortening	قَصْرُ الصَّلَاةِ
Praise worthy	الاستحباب	Prayer unit	رَكْعَة
Praised station	مَقَامٌ محمود	Prayer validity	صِحَّةُ الصَّلَاةِ
Praiseworthy, the	الحميد: الله	Prayer while sitting	صَلَاةُ القاعد
Praising Allah	تحميد	Praying person	المُصَلِّي
Pray on	يُصَلِّي على	Praying place	مُصَلًى
Prayer	صَلَاة	Preach	يُعَظ
Prayer at its appointed hour	الصَّلَاةُ لوقتها	Preacher	واعظ

Pilgrim	حَاجٌّ	Plotting	مَكْرٌ
Pilgrim garb	ملابس الإحرام	Political system	نِظَامٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ
Pilgrims' guide	مُطَوِّفٌ	Poll-tax	جَزِيَّةٌ، خَرَاكٌ
Pilgrimage	حَجٌّ، حَجَّةٌ	Pollination	الإِبَار
Pilgrimage ceremonies	مناسكُ الحَجِّ	Pollinization	التَّابِير
Piling up	تَكَاثُرٌ (في الأموال)	Polygamy	تَعَدُّدُ الزَّوْجَاتِ
Pillar	رُكْنٌ	Polytheism	شِرْكٌ، تَعَدُّدُ الْآلِهَةِ
Pillar of religion	عمودُ الدِّينِ	Polytheist	مُشْرِكٌ
Pillars of faith	أَرْكَانُ الْإِيمَانِ	Poor	فَقِيرٌ، مُعْسِرٌ
Pillars of Islam	أَرْكَانُ الْإِسْلَامِ	Poor, the	الْفُقَرَاءُ
Pious	تَقِيٌّ	Pope	البَاب
Pious deed	طَاعَةٌ	Pork	لَحْمُ الْخِنْزِيرِ
Pithiness of speech	جَوَامِعُ الْكَلِمِ	Portent	آيَةٌ، بَيِّنَةٌ، عَلَامَةٌ
Place of prayer	مُصَلًّى	Portents of the Hour	أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ
Places of worship	أَمَاكِنُ الْعِبَادَةِ	Portents of the Day of Judgement	أَشْرَاطُ السَّاعَةِ
Play and amusement	لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ	Positive law	قَانُونٌ وَضْعِيٌّ
Plea	حُجَّةٌ	Possessed	مَجْنُونٌ
Pleasant place of Return	حُسْنُ مَأْبٍ	Possessor of Greatness, the	الْمُتَكَبِّرُ: اللَّهُ
Pledge	رَهْنٌ، كِفَالَةٌ، عَهْدٌ	Possessors of constancy	أَوَلُو الْعَزْمِ
Pledge in hand	رِهَانٌ مَقْبُوضَةٌ	Possessors of determination	أَوَلُو الْعَزْمِ
Pledge of allegiance	بَيْعَةٌ	Post	مِيقَاتٌ (في الحج)
Plot	يَمَكْرٌ		

Perfume	طِيبٌ	Persevere	يَصْبِرُ
Performing the Kaaba	تَطْيِيبُ الكعبة	Persia	بلاد فارس
Perjure	يُحْلِفُ زوراً	Person in ihram	مُحْرِمٌ
Perjurer	حَالِفٌ زوراً، حَانِثٌ	Person in prayer	المُصَلِّي
Perjury oath	يمين غموس، شهادة زور	Persons involved in li'an	متلاعنون
Performance of marriage	دوام الزواج	Personal rights	حق شخصي
Permissible	مُبَاحٌ، جائزٌ	Perspicuous Book, the	الكتابُ المبين
Permissible actions	المباحات، الأعمال المباحة	Perverse	فاسقٌ، منحرف
Permission	استئذان، إجازة، إباحة	Pervert	يُحَرِّفُ
Permit	أَحَلَّ	Perverted transgressor	فاسقٌ
Permitted	مُبَاح	Pessimism	التُّطَيُّرُ، التشاؤم
Perpetrate	يرتكب، يقترب	Pessimist	مُتَشَائِمٌ، مُتَطَيِّرٌ
Perpetrate a crime	يرتكب جريمة	Peter	بطرس
Perpetration	اقتِراف	Pharaoh	فرعون
Perpetration of a sin	مقارفة الإثم	Pharaoh's people	آل فرعون
Perpetual	دائم	Phenomenalism (sect)	الظَّاهِرِيَّة
Perpetual punishment	عذابٌ واصلٌ	Phonetic rules of Quran	أحكام التَّجْوِيدِ
Perpetual youths	ولدانٌ مُخَلَّدون	recitation	أحكام التَّجْوِيدِ
Persecution	اضطهاد، فتنة	Physical disability	العاهة
Perseverance	الصَّبْرُ	Pick-pocketing	نَسْلٌ
		Piety	تَقْوَى، وَرَعٌ
		Pig	خنزير

**Penalty of humiliation**

عذابُ الهون، عذابُ الحزى

**Penalty of the scorching fire**

عذابُ الحريق

**Penalty of the scorching wind**

عذابُ السَّموم

**Penis and vagina**القُبُلُ  
(الذكر من الرجل والفرج من المرأة)**Pentateuch, the**التَّوراة  
(أسفار موسى الخمسة)**People of the Book**

أهلُ الكتاب

**People of the House**

أهل البيت

**People of the Grove**

أصحاب الأيكة

**People of Lut**

قومُ لوط

**People of opinion**

أهلُ الرَّأي

**People of paradise**

أصحاب الجنة،

أهل الجنة

**People of the scripture**

أهلُ الكتاب

**People of the two scriptures**

أهلُ الكتابين

**People of Tubba'**

قومُ تُبَع

**People under protection**

أهلُ الذِّمَّة

**People who have sacred**

scriptures

أهلُ الكتاب

**People who know Quran by heart**

حملة القرآن

**People with reconciled heart**

المؤلفة قلوبهم

**Perceive**

يشعر، يُدرك

**Perceiving**

الوعي

**Perdition**

تَبَارٌّ، بوار

**Perfect**

مُحَكَّم

**Perfect faith**

يقين

**Perfection**

الكمال

**Perfectly-Acquainted, the**

الخبير: الله

**Perform ablution**

يتوضأ

**Perform ablution perfectly**

يُسَبِّغُ الوضوء

**Perform one rakaa**

يُوتر

**Perform pilgrimage**

يؤدي الحجَّ،

يحج

**Perform prayer**

يؤدي الصَّلَاة،

يصلي

**Perform the rites of the minor**

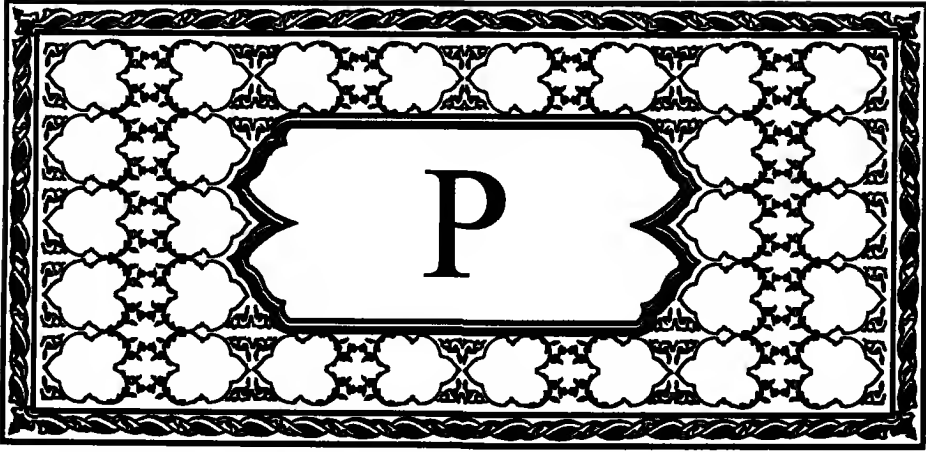
يَعْتَمِر (يؤدي العمرة)

يَعْتَمِر (يؤدي العمرة)

**Performance of prayer**

أداء الصَّلَاة

Partner with Allah	شريك مع الله	Patient men	الصَّابِرُونَ
Partners to Allah	شركاء الله	Patient prayer	صلاة المريض
Partnership	شِرْك	Patriarch	بطريرك
Party	فريق، حزب	Patron	وليّ، نصير
Party of Allah, the	حزبُ الله	Patronage	رعاية، ولاية
Party spirit	عصبية	Pay zakat	يؤدي الزكاة
Pass urine, stool or wind	أَخَذَتْ	Paying zakat	إيتاء الزكاة
Pass wet	يمسح على الجورب	Payment of debt	أداء الدين
Passer-by	عابر سبيل	P. B. U. H.	عليه السَّلام
Passion	عاطفة، هوى، شهوة	Peace	سلام، سَلَم
Pastime	لهو	Peace maker	مُصلِح
Paternal	أبوي	Peace be on you	السَّلام عليكم
Paternal aunt	عمّة	Peace be upon him (P.b.u.h)	عليه السَّلام
Paternal uncle	عمّ	Pebbles	حَصَوَات
Paternity	أبوة	Pecuniary penalty	عقوبة مَالِيّة
Path of Allah, the	سبيل الله	Penal laws	قوانين العقوبات
Path of rectitude	سواء السَّبِيل	Penalty	عقاب، عقوبة، عذاب
Path of right	سبيل الرُّشَاد	Penalty of burning fire	عذابُ الحريق
Path to Bliss	اليُسْرَى	Penalty of the burning fire	عذاب الحريق
Path to Misery	العُسْرَى	Penalty of the grave	عذاب القبر
Patience	الصَّبْر، المصابرة	Penalty of the Hereafter	عذاب الآخرة
Patient, the	الصَّبُور: الله		
Patient, the	الصَّابِرُونَ		



<b>Pagan</b>	وَكْفِي، مُشْرِك	<b>Pardon</b>	يعفو، يصفح عن
<b>Paganism</b>	وَكْفِيَّة، شِرْك	<b>Pardonable sins</b>	صغائر الذُّنُوب
<b>Pair</b>	شَفْع	<b>Pardoner, the</b>	الْعَفَّار، العَفْو (الله)
<b>Palatable and sweet</b>	عَذْبٌ فَرَات	<b>Parentage</b>	والِدِيَّة
<b>Palatalization</b>	تَحْنِيك	<b>Parents</b>	الوالدين
<b>Palatalize</b>	يُحَنِّك	<b>Parson</b>	خوري
<b>Palm-leaf stalks</b>	عُسْبٌ	<b>Part</b>	جُزْءٌ (من القرآن)
<b>Pan-islamism</b>	عالمية الإسلام	<b>Partiality</b>	تَحْيِيزٌ، حَنَفٌ
<b>Papal</b>	بابوي	<b>Partisan</b>	مُتَعَصِّبٌ، مشايخ
<b>Parable</b>	مَثَلٌ	<b>Partisanship</b>	تَعَصُّبٌ، مُشَايعة
<b>Paradise</b>	الْجَنَّةُ، الفردوس	<b>Partisanship for Ahlu-Bait</b>	التَّعَصُّبُ لِأَهْلِ الْبَيْتِ
<b>Paradise dwellers</b>	أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ	<b>Partner</b>	شريك
<b>Paradise river</b>	الْكُوثر		



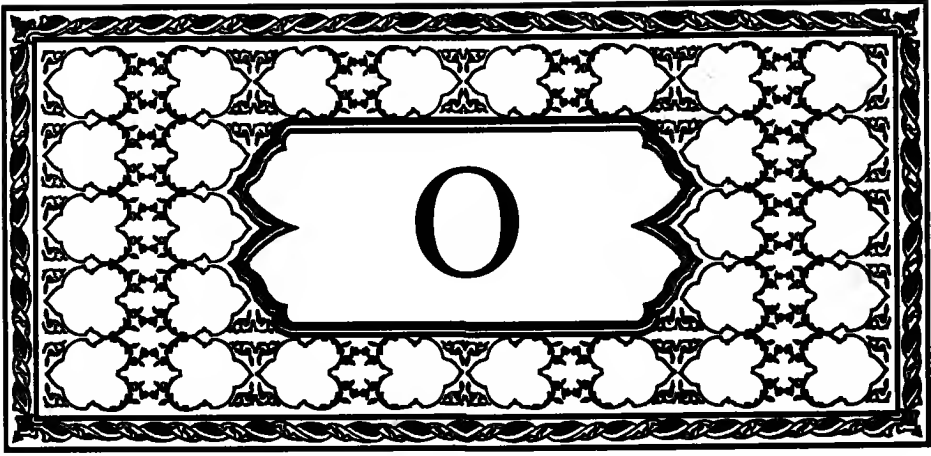
Option of freeing	خيار العتق	Orientalism	الاستشراق
Option of inspection	خيار الرؤية	Orientalist	مُستشرق
Option of puberty	خيار البلوغ	Originate creation	بدأ الخلق
Optional night prayer	قيام الليل، صلاة التهجد	Originator, the	البدیع، البادی (الله)
Optional prayer	صلاة التطوع	Origins of law	أصول الفقه
Optional sale	بيع بالخيار	Orphans	یتیم، أیتام
Optional worship	عبادة نافلة، نافلة	Orphan's wealth	أموال الیتامی
Oral divorce	طلاق شفهي	Orphanhood	یتیم
Oral gift	هبة شفهي	Our Helper	مولانا: الله
Orator	خطيب	Over-garment	جلباب
Ordain	یأمر، یشرع	Overstep	یتجاوز، یتعدی
Ordained punishments	حدود	Overstep the boundaries set by Allah	یتعدی حدود الله
Ordainment	أمر	Overtake	یحیقُ بـ
Ordered without obligation	مُستحب	Overtransgress	یطغی
Ordinance	فريضة، فرض، قانون	Overwhelming Event, the	الغاشية
Ordinances of Islam	أحكام الإسلام	Ozostomia	خُلوف
Organization	هيئة، منظمة	Ownership	ملکية
Oriental studies	الاستشراق	Ownership by cultivation	ملکية بالإحياء



**One who Directs, the** الهادي: الله  
**One who has no parents or children left** الكلالة  
**One who takes account, the** الحسيب: الله  
**One year old cow** تبيع  
**One year old she-camel** بنت مخاض  
**One wrapped up, the** المُدَّثَّر  
**Oneness** وحدانية  
**Oneness in Attributes** وحدانية الصفات  
**Oneness in Divinity** وحدانية الألوهية  
**Oneness in Person** وحدانية الذات  
**Oneness in works** وحدانية الأفعال  
**Oneness of Allah** وحدانية الله  
**Oneness of the Lord** توحيد الربوبية  
**On equitable terms** بالمعروف  
**On-journey prayer** صلاة السفر  
**On-pilgrimage state** إحرام  
**On-rush, the** التفرقة  
**On-rush encompassing** طواف الإفاضة  
**On-rush from Arafat** الإفاضة من عرفات  
**On-touch sale** بيع الملامسة

**Onus** عبء، مسؤولية  
**Onus of proof** بينة  
**Onus of proof is on the claimant, the** البينة على من ادعى  
**Open adversary** خصم مُبين  
**Open charity** صدقة العلانية  
**Open disbelief** كُفْرٌ بواح  
**Open disputer** خصم مُبين  
**Open lewdness** فاحشة مُبيّنة  
**Opening chapter** سورة الفاتحة  
**Opening invocation, the** دعاء الاستفتاح  
**Opinion** الرأي  
**Opponents** خصوم (أمام القاضي)  
**Oppress one another** تظالموا  
**Oppressed** مظلوم  
**Oppressed, the** المظلومون  
**Oppression** ظُلم، مظلمة  
**Oppression from people** قَهْرُ الرِّجال  
**Oppressor** ظالم  
**Option of contract** خيار العقد  
**Option of deceit** خيار التّغدير  
**Option of determination** خيار التّعين

Obstinate in rebellion	مَرِيدٌ	Old Testament, the	العهد القديم
Obstinate reverter	مُعَانِدٌ، مُكَابِرٌ	Old-world fables	أساطير الأولين
Obstinate transgressor	جَبَّارٌ	Omnipotent, the	القدِير: الله
Obstruction	عائق، حابس	Omnipresent, the	الموجود: الله
Obvious lie	إِفْكٌ مُبِين	Omniscient, the	العليم: الله
Obvious sorcery	سِحْرٌ مُبِين	Omra	عُمْرَة
Obvious trial	بلاءٌ مُبِين	On credit	نسيئة
Occasion of revelation	سَبَبُ النُّزُولِ	On-journey prayer	الصَّلَاةُ فِي السَّفَرِ
Occulation	خسوف	On pilgrimage state	الإِحْرَام
Odd	وَتَرٌ	One, the	الأحد، الواحد (الله)
Odd nights	ليالي الوتر	One and Only, the	الأحد (الله)
Of physical needs	أولو الإربة	One-fifth, the	الخُمُس
Offender	مُذْنِب	One God	إله واحد
Offer	إِيْجَاب (في الزَّوْج)	One in His Attributes	واحدٌ في صفاته
Offered animal	الْهَدْي	One in His Person	واحدٌ في ذاته
Offering	الْهَدْي	One in His Works	واحدٌ في أفعاله
Offering for sacrifice	أُضْحِيَّة	One of the best two	إحدى الحسنين
Offspring	ذُرِّيَّة، نَسْل	One of the two fixed terms	أحدُ الأجلين
Oft-Forbearing, the	الحليم: الله	One-tenth, the	العُشْرُ (في الخراج)
Oft-Forgiving, the	الغفور: الله	One who breaks his oath	حَانث
Oft-repeated seven verses	السَّبعُ المثاني (الفاتحة)	One who counts, the	المُحْصِي: الله
Oft-Returning, the	التَّوَّاب: الله		



O Allah	اللَّهُمَّ
O Great God!	اللَّهُمَّ
O my God!	يا إلهي
Oath	يمين، قَسَمٌ
Oath futility	لَعْوٌ فِي الْإِيمَانِ
Oath of desertion	إِيلَاءٌ
Oath of no value	يمين اللغو
Oath-taking	أداء اليمين
Obedience	طاعة
Obedience to the ruler	طاعة الإمام
Obedient	مطيع
Obedient servants	الخاشعون
Obligations	فرائض، تكاليف، واجبات

Obligatory	فَرَضٌ، مفروض
Obligatory charity	زكاة
Obligatory knowledge	عِلْمُ الفريضة
Obligatory prayer	صلاة،
	صلاة مفروضة
Obscene	فاحش، بذيء
Obscenity	رَفَثٌ، فُحْشٌ
Observe	يُؤَدِّي (فريضة)
Observe the fast of Ramadan	يصوم رمضان
Observer of Allah's limits	حافظٌ لحدود الله
Obstinate disbeliever	كَفَّارٌ عنيد



**Nullifications of fasting**

مُبطّلات الصَّوم

**Nullifications of prayer**

مبطّلات الصَّلَاة

**Nullify**

يُبطّل، يُخبط

**Nullify one's good deeds**

يُخبط العمل الصَّالح

**Nun**

راهبة

**Nursing woman**

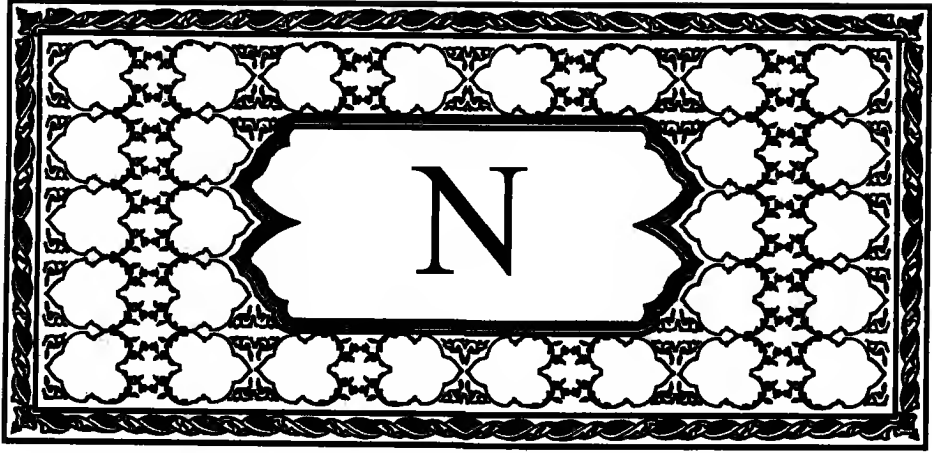
مُرْضِعة

**Nymph**

حورية



Neglect	يترك، يهمل	Night of power, the	ليلة القدر
Neglect prayer	يترك الصلاة	Night of Qadr, the	ليلة القدر
Negligence	تَرْك، غَفْلَة، إهمال	Night prayer	صلاة العشاء
Negligence of prayer	تَرْكُ الصَّلَاة	No blame on them	لا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِم
Neighborliness	حُسْنُ الْجَوَار	Noah	نوح
Neighbour	جار	Noah's ark	سفينة نوح، فلك نوح
Neighbourhood	الجوار	Noble manners	مكارم الأخلاق
New moon	هلال	Nocturnal sexual discharge	ماء الاحتلام
New Testament, the	العهد الجديد	Nomination	تسمية
Niche	مَشْكَاة، كوة	Non-Arabs	الأعاجم، الأعجمون
Nickname	لَقَب	Non-defective Hadith	حديث غير معلول
Nickname one another	يتنازروا بالألقاب	Non-islamic country	دار الكفر
Nicknaming	تَتَابَرُ بالألقاب	Non-muslim	غير مُسْلِم
Niggardliness	بُخْل	Non-muslim subject	دَمِي
Niggardly	شحيح	Non-religious	غير متدين، لا ديني
Night Journey, the	الإسراء	Noon prayer	صلاة الظُّهْر
Night of decree	ليلة القَدْر	Northern wall of the kaaba	الحجر
Night of fasting	ليلة الصِّيَام	Notary public	كاتب عدل
Night of grandeur, the	ليلة القَدْر	Notification	تبليغ، إعلام
Night Journey to Heaven, the	الإسراء	Null	باطل
Night of majesty, the	ليلة القدر	Nullification of ablution	نَقْضُ الوُضوء



<b>Nail clipping</b>	تقليم الأظافر	<b>Nature worship</b>	عبادة الطبيعة
<b>Naked</b>	عارٍ، عارية	<b>Navel</b>	السرة
<b>Namira (place in Mecca)</b>	نَمِرَة	<b>Near Jamra, the</b>	الجمرة الدنيا
<b>Narrate</b>	يروى، يحدث	<b>Near kindred</b>	الأقربون
<b>Narration of Hadith</b>	رواية الحديث	<b>Near of blood</b>	ذوو الأرحام
<b>Narrator</b>	راوي الحديث	<b>Near relatives</b>	ذوو القرْبى
<b>Nasal voice</b>	غَنَّة	<b>Necessity</b>	ضرورة
<b>Nation</b>	أُمَّة	<b>Necessity knows no laws</b>	الضَّرورات تُبيحُ المحظورات
<b>National</b>	قومي	<b>Necessity has its (own) rules</b>	للضرورة أحكام
<b>Nationalism</b>	القومية	<b>Needy</b>	مُحتاج
<b>Nationalization</b>	تأميم	<b>Needy, the</b>	المساكين
<b>Natural disposition</b>	فطرة، غريزة		
<b>Natural impulse</b>	فطرة، غريزة		



Muezzin	مُؤَذِّن	Muslims' treasury	بيت مال المسلمين
Mufti	مُفْتِي	Mu'tazila, the	المُعْتَزِلَة
Muhammad	محمد	Mutilate	يَجْدَع
	(صلى الله عليه وسلم)	Mutilated sheep	شاة جَدعاء
Muhammad's mission	بَغْثَة محمد	Mutilation	تَمْثِيل بالقتلى
Muhrim	مُحْرِم	Mutual consultation	شُورَى
Multiplier of Rewards, the	الشُّكُور: الله	Mutual envy	تَحَاسُد
Murder	جَرِيْمَة قَتْل	Mutual estrangement	تَدَاوْر
Murder by error	قَتْلُ الْخَطَا	Mutual freeing	مُبَارَاة
Murjites, the	الْمُرْجِنَة	Mutual imprecation	لَعَان
Musk	مِسْك	Mutual jealousy	تَحَاسُد
Musk seller	صَاحِبُ الْمِسْك	Muwatta	المُوَطَّا (لمالك)
Muslim	مُسْلِم، مَسْلَمَة	Mystic	صُوفِي
Muslim common folk	عَامَّة الْمُسْلِمِينَ	Mysticism	صُوفِيَّة
Muslim creed	الشَّهَادَة، الشَّهَادَتَان	Myths of the ancients	أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ
Muslim fighter	مُجَاهِد		



Morsel of food	لقمة	Most Kind, the	الرؤوف: الله
Mortgage	رِهَان، يَرْهَن	Most Merciful, the	الرَّحِيم
Mortgaged	مَرْهُون	Most Merciful of the Merciful,	
Mortgagee	مُرْتَهِن	the	أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ: الله
Mortgager	رَاهِن	Most Powerful, the	القدير: الله
Mortgaging	رَهْن	Most quarrelsome	ألدُّ الخصام
Moses	مُوسَى	Most Rich, the	الغني: الله
Moses' family	آل مُوسَى	Most Strong, the	القوي: الله
Mosque	مسجد	Mother	أُمّ، والدّة
Mosque of Jerusalem, the		Mother-in-law	الحمّة
	المسجد الأقصى	Mother of Believers, the	
Mosque of Makkah, the			أُمّ المؤمنين
	الحَرَمُ المَكِّيّ	Mother of the Book, the	
Mosque of Quba', the	مَسْجِدُ قُبَاء	(Fatiha)	أُمّ الكتاب
Mosque pillars	سوّاري المسجد	Mother of Cities, the	أُمّ القُرى
Most Beautiful Names, the		Mount	راحلة
	أَسْمَاءُ الله الحُسْنَى	Mount Arafat	جبلُ عَرَافَات
Most Bountiful, the	الأكرم: الله	Mount of Sinai	طُورُ سَيْن
Most Compassionate, the	الرَّحْمَن: الله	Mount pass	الشَّعب
Most Forbearing, the	الحليم: الله	Mourning	حَدَاث
Most Gracious, the	الرَّحْمَن: الله	Movable properties	أَمْلاكٌ منقولة
Most Great, the	الكبير: الله	Moving creature	دَابَّة
Most High, the	العليّ: الله	Mubara'a: Divorce by mutual	
Most honored of you	أَكْرَمُكُمْ	concent without compensation	
			المُبَارَاة

Mislead	يُضِلُّ	Monasteries	صَوَامِعَ
Misleading	تضليل	Monasticism	رَهْبَانِيَّة، زُهْدٌ
Misread Hadith, the	الحديثُ المصحَّفُ	Monk	راهب
Missed fasting	صِيَامٌ فَائِتٌ	Monk's cell	صومعة
Missed prayer	صلاةٌ فائِة	Monopolize	يحتكر
Missing husband	زوجٌ مفقود الخبر	Monopoly	احتكار
Missionary	تبشيري	Monotheism	توحيدُ الله، عقيدة التوحيد
Missionary activity	تبشير	Monotheist	مُوحِدٌ لله
Missive responsibility	المسؤولية التَّقْصيرية	Monotheistic	توحيدي، موحد
Mistake	زَلَّة	Months of Hajj	أشهُرُ الْحَجِّ
Misunderstanding	الشُّبْهَة، اللَّبْسُ	Monthly course	مَحِيضٌ، حَيْضٌ
Mitigating circumstances	الظُّروفُ المخفِّفة	Monthly period	حَيْضٌ، قُرْءٌ
Mixing with women	الاختلاف بالنِّساء	Moral corruption	فساد أخلاقي
Mock at	يَسْتَحْزِرُ مِنْ	Moral depravity	انحطاط أخلاقي
Moderation	اعتدال	Moral responsibility	مسؤولية أخلاقية
Modest	مُحْتَشِمٌ	Moral system	نظام أخلاقي
Modesty	احتشام، تعَفُّفٌ، تواضع	Moral values	قِيَمٌ أخلاقية
Modification	تنقيح	Moralities	الأخلاق
Moltazam	الْمُلْتَزَمُ	Morning prayer	صلاةُ الفجر
Momentous sacrifice	ذَبْحٌ عَظِيمٌ	Morsel	مُصْنَعَةٌ
Monarchy	نظامٌ ملكيٌّ	Morsel of flesh	مُصْنَعَةٌ

Merge	يُولِجُ
Merge night into day	يُولِجُ اللَّيْلُ فِي النَّهَارِ
Merits	مَنَاقِبُ
Message	رِسَالَةٌ
Message proclamation	تَبْلِيغُ الرِّسَالَةِ
Messenger	رَسُولٌ، مُرْسَلٌ
Messengership	رِسَالِيَّةٌ (كُونَهُ رِسَالًا)
Michael	مِيكَائِيلُ
Midday nap	قِيلُولَةٌ
Middle afternoon	العَصْرُ
Middle jamra, the	الْجَمْرَةُ الْوُسْطَى
Middle prayer	الصَّلَاةُ الْوُسْطَى (العصر)
Mighty onslaught, the	الْبَطْشَةُ الْكُبْرَى
Migrate	يَهَاجِرُ
Migration	هَجْرَةٌ
Military campaigns of the prophet	الْمَغَازِي
Military expeditions	مَغَازِي
Milked animal	مَحْلُوبٌ
Minaret	مِنْدَنَةٌ
Minbar	مَنْبَرٌ

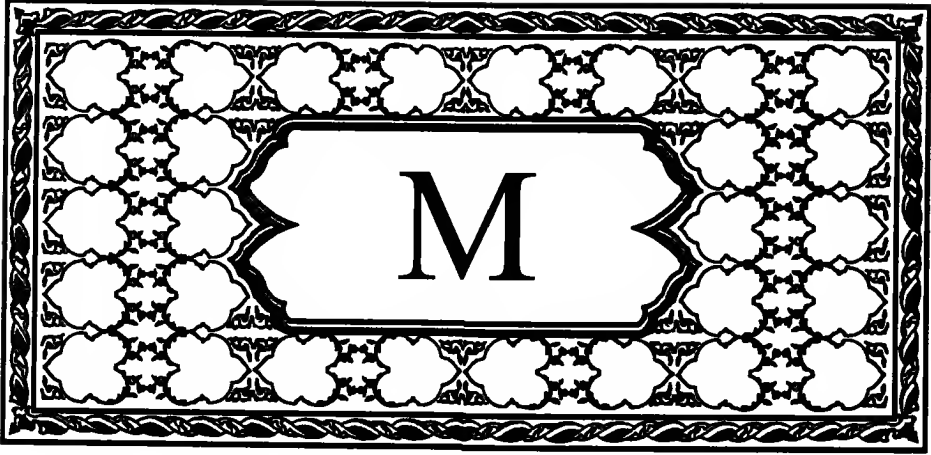
Mind	عَقْلٌ، لُبٌّ
Minimum quantity	نِصَابٌ
Minimum value	نِصَابٌ
Ministry of endowment	وِزَارَةُ الْأَوْقَافِ
Minor	قَاصِرٌ، قَاصِرَةٌ (دُونَ سَنِّ الْبُلُوغِ)
Minor pilgrimage	الْعُمْرَةُ
Minor sins	صَغَائِرُ الذُّنُوبِ
Minority	سَنُّ الْقُصُورِ
Miqat	الْمِيقَاتُ
Miracle	مُعْجَزَةٌ، إِعْجَازٌ
Miraculous	مُعْجِزٌ
Misbehavior	سُوءُ السُّلُوكِ
Mischief	أَذَى، فَسَادٌ
Mischief-doers	الْمُفْسِدُونَ
Misconception	الْلَبْسُ
Misconduct	سُوءُ السُّلُوكِ
Misconstruction	تَحْرِيفُ الْكَلَامِ
Misdeed	سَيِّئَةٌ، خَطِيئَةٌ
Miseducation	تَرْبِيَّةٌ سَيِّئَةٌ
Miser	بَخِيلٌ
Miserliness	بُخْلٌ
Misfortune	مُصِيبَةٌ

<b>Maternal uncle</b>	خال	<b>Medinite</b>	مدني
<b>Maternal relatives</b>	الأرحام (من جهة الأم)	<b>Medinite chapter</b>	سورة مدنية
<b>Maternity</b>	أمومة	<b>Meditate</b>	يتفكر، التدبر
<b>Matrimonial law</b>	قانون الزواج	<b>Meditation</b>	التفكير، التدبر
<b>Matrimonial relationship</b>	علاقة زوجية	<b>Meeting of the hereafter, the</b>	لقاء الآخرة
<b>Matron</b>	أَيِّم، ثَيِّب	<b>Members of the family, the</b>	أهل البيت
<b>Matthew</b>	إنجيل متى	<b>Men guarding their chastity</b>	الحافظون فُروجهم
<b>Mature</b>	راشد	<b>Men of understanding</b>	أولو الألباب
<b>Maturity</b>	سن البلوغ، سن التكليف	<b>Menopause</b>	سن انقطاع الطمث
<b>May Allah rest him in peace!</b>	طَيَّبَ اللهُ ثراه	<b>Menses</b>	حَيْض، عادة شهرية
<b>May Allah be pleased with him</b>	رضيَ اللهُ عنه	<b>Menses bath</b>	غُسْلُ الحيض
<b>Mazdaism</b>	المجوسية	<b>Menstrual course</b>	قُرء، حَيْض
<b>Mean</b>	دنيء، وضع	<b>Menstrual period</b>	الدورة الشهرية
<b>Meanest, the</b>	الأرذَلون	<b>Menstruating woman</b>	حائض
<b>Measure</b>	تقدير	<b>Menstruation</b>	حَيْض
<b>Mecca</b>	مكة	<b>Mental vision</b>	بصيرة
<b>Meccan</b>	مكي	<b>Mentally deficient</b>	سفيه
<b>Mediation</b>	وساطة	<b>Mentally sane</b>	عاقِل
<b>Medinah</b>	المدينة المنورة	<b>Mentioning Allah's Name</b>	تَسْمِيَة
<b>Medinah Sanctuary</b>	الحرم المدني	<b>Merciful, the</b>	الرحمن: الله
		<b>Mercy</b>	رحمة

<b>Manifest sin</b>	إِثْمٌ مُّبِينٌ
<b>Manifest truth</b>	الحَقُّ المَبِينُ
<b>Manifest victory</b>	فَتْحٌ مُبِينٌ
<b>Manipulation</b>	تَلَاعِبُ
<b>Mann</b>	الْمَنْ
<b>Manner</b>	أَخْلَاقُ
<b>Manumission</b>	عِتْقٌ، عِتَاقَةٌ (لِلْعَبِيدِ)
<b>Manumit</b>	يُعْتِقُ، يَحْرِّرُ مِنَ الْعِبَادَةِ
<b>Manumitting slaves</b>	عِتْقٌ، عِتَاقَةٌ
<b>March to Mina</b>	السَّيْرُ إِلَى مِئَةِ
<b>Marital dispute</b>	شِقَاقٌ بَيْنَ الزَّوْجَيْنِ
<b>Marital duties</b>	وَاجِبَاتُ زَوْجِيَّةٍ
<b>Marital relationship</b>	عِلَاقَةُ زَوْجِيَّةٍ
<b>Marriage</b>	زَوَاجٌ، نِكَاحٌ
<b>Marriage by compulsion</b>	زَوَاجٌ بِالْإِجْبَارِ
<b>Marriage by exchange</b>	زَوَاجُ الشُّغَارِ
<b>Marriage by proxy</b>	زَوَاجٌ بِالتَّوَكُّيلِ
<b>Marriage contract</b>	عَقْدُ الزَّوْاجِ
<b>Marriage feast</b>	وَلِيمَةُ الزَّوْاجِ
<b>Marriage guardianship</b>	وَلَايَةُ النِّكَاحِ
<b>Marriage of equals</b>	زَوَاجُ الْأَنْفَاءِ

<b>Marriage portion</b>	مَهْرٌ
<b>Marriage proposal</b>	خِطْبَةٌ
<b>Marriage speech</b>	خُطْبَةُ النِّكَاحِ
<b>Marriage tie</b>	عُقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ
<b>Marriage age</b>	سِنُ الزَّوْاجِ
<b>Married</b>	مُتَزَوِّجٌ، مُخَصَّنٌ
<b>Married adulteress</b>	الْثَّيْبُ الزَّانِي
<b>Married woman</b>	ثَّيْبٌ، امْرَأَةٌ مُخَصَّنَةٌ
<b>Marry</b>	يَتَزَوَّجُ، يُزَوِّجُ
<b>Marry her to</b>	يُزَوِّجُهَا لـ
<b>Martyr</b>	شَهِيدٌ
<b>Martyrdom</b>	شَهَادَةٌ، اسْتِشْهَادٌ
<b>Marwa (mountain)</b>	الْمَرْوَةُ
<b>Mary</b>	مَرْيَمُ
<b>Mary the Virgin</b>	مَرْيَمُ الْعَذْرَاءِ
<b>Master</b>	مَوْلَى
<b>Master, the</b>	الْمَالِكُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Master-Creator, the</b>	الْخَلَّاقُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Master of the kingdom, the</b>	مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ: اللَّهُ
<b>Masturbation</b>	الِاسْتِمْنَاءُ
<b>Material</b>	غَنِينٌ
<b>Maternal aunt</b>	خَالَه

<b>Make a covenant</b>	يُعَاهِدُ	<b>Makkan chapter</b>	سُورَةُ مَكِّيَّةٍ
<b>Make fruitless</b>	يُحْبِطُ	<b>Makkan Sanctuary, the</b>	الْحَرَمُ الْمَكِّيُّ
<b>Make his as an heir</b>	يُورِثُهُ	<b>Male and female organs</b>	الْخِتَانَانِ
<b>Make one's abode in Fire</b>	يَتَبَوَّأُ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ	<b>Male pilgrim</b>	حَاجٌّ
<b>Make Peace between</b>	يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَ	<b>Male relations</b>	أَقَارِبَ ذَكَورٍ
<b>Make a proposal of marriage</b>	يَخْطُبُ	<b>Male slave</b>	عَبْدٌ، مَمْلُوكٌ
<b>Make room</b>	يَتَفَسَّحُ	<b>Malice</b>	حَقْدٌ، ضَغِينَةٌ
<b>Make room in the assemblies</b>	تَفَسَّحُوا فِي الْمَجَالِسِ	<b>Malicious</b>	حَقُودٌ، خَبِيثٌ
<b>Make sth. Null and void</b>	يُبْطِلُ	<b>Maliki School</b>	الْمَذْهَبُ الْمَالِكِي
<b>Make a strong oath</b>	يُغْلِظُ اليمينَ	<b>Man of means</b>	ذُو سَعَةٍ
<b>Make up for</b>	قَضَى (مَا فَاتَهُ)	<b>Man of stakes, the</b>	ذُو الْأَوْتَادِ
<b>Make a vow</b>	أَلْذَرَ	<b>Man of truth</b>	صَدِيقٌ
<b>Maker, the</b>	الْخَالِقُ، الْبَارِئُ (اللَّهُ)	<b>Man prohibited to marry her</b>	ذُو مَحْرَمٍ
<b>Maker of mischief</b>	مُفْسِدٌ	<b>Mandatory</b>	إِلْزَامِي، مَفْرُوضٌ
<b>Makers of the pit</b>	أَصْحَابُ الْأَخْدُودِ	<b>Manager of an endowment</b>	مُتَوَلَّى
<b>Making lawful</b>	تَحْلِيلٌ	<b>Manat</b>	مَنَاة
<b>Making pilgrimage to the</b>		<b>Mandatory</b>	فَرَضٌ، إِلْزَامِيٌّ
<b>House</b>	حَجَّ الْبَيْتِ	<b>Manifest authority</b>	سُلْطَانٌ مُبِينٌ
<b>Making up for prayer</b>	قِضَاءُ الصَّلَاةِ	<b>Manifest error</b>	ضَلَالٌ مُبِينٌ
<b>Makkah</b>	مَكَّة	<b>Manifest inspiration</b>	وَحْيٌ ظَاهِرٌ
<b>Makkan</b>	مَكِّيٌّ	<b>Manifest signs</b>	آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ



**Madina Sanctuary, the**

الحَرَمُ المَدِينِي

**Madinite** مَدَنِي: نسبة إلى المدينة المنورة

**Madinite chapter** سورة مدنية

**Madinite Sanctuary** الحَرَمُ المَدِينِي

**Magi** مجوسي

**Magian** مجوسي

**Magians** المجوس

**Magic** سِحْرٌ، جِبْتٌ

**Magician** ساحرٌ

**Magnificent, the** العليُّ

**Magnificent bounty, the**

الفضل الكبير

**Magnify God**

كَبَّرَ اللهَ

**Magog, the**

مَاجُوج

**Magus**

مجوسي

**Mahdi**

المهدي

**Maintenance**

نَفَقَةٌ

**Maintenance by agreement**

نَفَقَةٌ بِالْإِتْفَاقِ

**Maintenance right**

حَقُّ النِّفَقَةِ

**Majestic, the**

الْجَلِيلُ: الله

**Major ritual impurity**

جَنَابَةٌ

**Major sins**

كَبَائِرُ

**Majority, the**

الْجُمْهُورُ

**Make a bequest**

يُوصِي





**Loving, the**      الودود: الله  
**Lower**      يخفض  
**Lower the gaze**      يخفضُ البصر  
**Lower one's voice**      يخفضُ صوته  
**Lower one's wing**      يخفض جناحه  
**Lowest of the low, the**  
                  أسفل سافلين  
**Lucifer**      إبليس  
**Luke**      لوقا

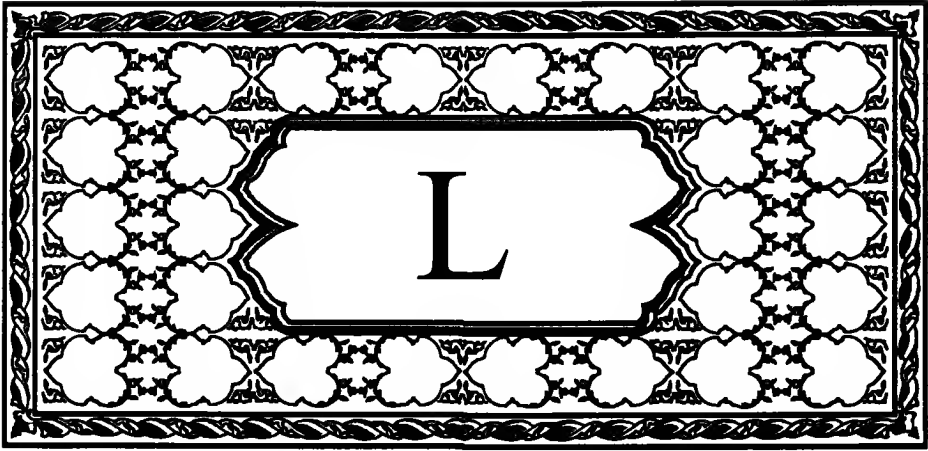
**Lunar**      قمري  
**Lunar calendar**      التقويم القمري  
                  (الهجري)  
**Lunar eclipse**      الخسوف  
**Lunar year**      السنة القمرية  
**Luqman**      لقمان  
**Lying Christ, the**      المسيح الدجال  
**Lying with a woman**      المضاجعة



Loin cloth	إزار	ربُّ التَّقوى
Long-extended shade	ظِلٌّ ممدود	ربُّ المشارِقِ، the
Loose she-camel	سائبة	Lord of the Supreme Throne،
Loot	مَغْنَم	the ربُّ العرشِ العظيم
Lord	ربُّ	Lord of the Throne، the
Lord, the	الرَّبُّ: الله	ذو العَرْشِ، ربُّ العَرْشِ
Lord of Dawn, the	رَبُّ الفَلَقِ	Lord of the two Easts, the
Lord of Dominion, the	مَالِكُ الْمَلِكِ	ربُّ المَشْرِقِينِ
Lord of the East and the West،		Lord of the two Wests, the
the	ربُّ المَشْرِقِ والمَغْرِبِ	ربُّ المَغْرِبِينِ
Lord of Forgiveness, the	ربُّ المَغْفِرَةِ	Lord of the Universe, the
Lord of the Glorious Throne،		ربُّ الْعَالَمِينِ
the	ذو العرشِ الجَديدِ	Lord of the World the
Lord of Glory and Honor, the	ذو الجلال والإكرام	ربُّ العالمين
Lord of the Heavens and the		Lords أرباب
Earth, the	ربُّ السَّمَوَاتِ والأَرْضِ	Losers الخاسرون
Lord of the Honorable Throne،		Lost camel ضالَّةُ الإبلِ
the	ربُّ العرشِ الكَرِيمِ	Lost sheep ضالَّةُ الغنمِ
Lord of Majesty and Bounty،		Lot قُرْعَة
the	ذو الجلال والإكرام	Lote tree سِدْر، سِدْرَة
Lord of Mankind, the	ربُّ النَّاسِ	Lote tree of the farthest limit،
Lord of Power, the	ذو القُوَّةِ	the سِدْرَة المُنْتَهَى
Lord of Retribution, the	ذو انتقام	Lote tree of the utmost
Lord of Righteousness, the		boundary، the سِدْرَة المُنْتَهَى
		Love for Allah's sake حُبُّ الله
		Love for virtues حُبُّ الفضائلِ

Leniency	تسامح، يُسَر	Life for a life, a	النَّفْسُ بِالنَّفْسِ
Lent camel	منيحة	Life of Bliss, a	عيشة راضية
Leper	أبرص	Life span	أجل، عُمُر
Leprosy	جُذام	Light, the	النُّور: الله
Lesbianism	السحاق	Light of the Heavens and the	
Lesser ablution	وُضوء	Earth, the	نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ: الله
Lesser Bairam	عيد الفطر	Light prayer	صلاة خفيفة
Lesser of the two evils	أخفُّ الضَّرَرَيْنِ	Limits	حدود
Lesser pilgrimage	العُمرَة، الحجُّ الأصغر	Limits of judgement	حدود الاجتهاد
Let down	يَخْذُلُ	Limits set by God	حدود الله
Leving (taxes)	جباية	Line	ذُرِّيَّة
Lewd	فاسق، داعر	Lineage	نَسَب
Lewdness	فُجُور، فُحْشٌ	Lined-up cushions	نَمَارِقُ مَصْفُوفَة
Liar	كذَّاب، أَفَّاك	Listening and obedience	سَمْعٌ وَطَاعَة
Liars	أهلُ الإِفْكَ	Little holy war	الْجِهَادُ الْأَصْغَرُ
Liberation from bondage	عِتْقٌ	Livestock	الْمَاشِيَة
Libertinism	خِلَاعَة	Living, the	الْحَيُّ: الله
Licentiousness	فُسُوق، مُجُون، إِبَاحِيَة	Living, the	الْأَحْيَاءُ
Licit	حَلَال	Loan	قَرْضٌ، دَيْنٌ
Lie	يَكْذِبُ، كَذِبٌ	Loan payment	أَدَاءُ الدَّيْنِ
Life after death	الحياة بعد الموت	Lobe of the ear	شَحْمَةُ الْأُذُنِ
		Loin	العورة

Last night-hours, the	السَّحَرُ	Laws of inheritance	الفرائض
Last Prophet, the	خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ	Lead astray	يُضِلُّ
Last Supper	العشاء الأخير	Leader of the prayer	إِمَامُ الصَّلَاةِ
Last ten nights	العَشْرُ الْأَوَاخِرُ	Leader of the Faithful	أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
Lasting punishment	عَذَابٌ مُقِيمٌ	Leadership	إِمَامَةٌ
Lat	اللات	Learned man	حَبْرٌ، مُتَفَقِّهٌ
Late afternoon	أَصِيلٌ	Leave suspicious things	يَسْتَبِرُّ مِنَ الشُّبُهَاتِ
Late-afternoon prayer	صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ	Legal	حَالِلٌ، قَانُونِيٌّ
Late-night meal	سُحُورٌ	Legal alms	زَكَاةٌ
Late-night prayer	صَلَاةُ التَّهَجُّدِ	Legal impediments	مَانِعٌ شَرْعِيٌّ
Later jurisprudents	الْمُتَأَخِّرُونَ	Legal opinion	فَتْوَى
Law	قَانُونٌ، شَرِيعَةٌ	Legalization	تَحْلِيلٌ، تَشْرِيعٌ
Law, the	التَّوْرَةُ	Legality	شَرْعِيَّةٌ
Law giver	الشَّارِعُ، الْمَشْرِعُ	Legatee	مُوصًى لَهُ (فِي الْوَصِيَّةِ)
Law of equality	الْقَصَاصُ	Legislation	تَشْرِيعٌ
Law of inheritance	قَانُونُ الْمِيرَاثِ، عِلْمُ الْفَرَائِضِ	Legislative	تَشْرِيعِيٌّ
Law of personal status	قَانُونُ الْأَحْوَالِ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ	Legislator	مُشَرِّعٌ
Lawful	حَالِلٌ، حَلَالٌ	Legitimacy	مَشْرُوعِيَّةٌ، شَرْعِيَّةٌ، تَشْرِيعٌ سَمَاوِيٌّ
Lawful and good	حَالِلًا طَيِّبًا	Legitimacy by birth	الْوِلْدُ لِلْفَرَّاشِ
Lawful wedlock	زَوَاجٌ شَرْعِيٌّ	Legitimate	شَرْعِيٌّ، مَشْرُوعٌ، حَالِلٌ
Laws of inheritance	أَحْكَامُ الْمِيرَاثِ	Legitimate child	طِفْلٌ شَرْعِيٌّ
		Lenience	سَمَاحَةٌ (فِي التَّعَامُلِ)



<b>Label</b>	يُصَنَّف	<b>Land-yield tax</b>	خَرَاج
<b>Laborer</b>	أجير، عامل	<b>Language of Quraish</b>	لِسَانُ قُرَيْشٍ
<b>Lack of father or sons</b>	كلالة	<b>Lapidate (satan)</b>	يَرْمِي (الشَّيْطَان)
<b>Lady slave</b>	أَمَةٌ	<b>Lapidation</b>	رَمَى، رَجَمَ
<b>Lagging behind, the</b>	المُخَلَّفُونَ	<b>Lapse</b>	زَلَّةٌ، يَزُلُ
<b>Lamentation</b>	نِيَاحَةٌ	<b>Lapse from virtue</b>	يَنْحَرِفُ عَنِ الْفَضِيلَةِ
<b>Lamp</b>	سِرَاجٌ	<b>Lapse into vice</b>	يَهْوِي فِي الرَّذِيلَةِ
<b>Land game</b>	صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ	<b>Lash</b>	يَجْلِدُ، جَلْدَةٌ
<b>Land of Islam</b>	دَارُ الْإِسْلَامِ	<b>Last, the</b>	الْآخِرُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Land of punishment</b>	أَرْضُ الْعَذَابِ	<b>Last actions</b>	خَوَاتِيمُ الْأَعْمَالِ
<b>Land sharing</b>	شُرَكَاةٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ، شِرَاكَةٌ	<b>Last Day, the</b>	الْيَوْمُ الْآخِرِ
<b>Land-tax</b>	خَرَاجٌ	<b>Last Home, the</b>	الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ

**Kind to one's relatives**

وَاصِلٌ رَحِمَهُ، وَاصِلُ الرَّحِمِ

**Kind treatment**

حُسْنُ الْمَعَاشِرَةِ

**Kindling Fire, the**

السَّعِيرُ

**Kindred**

الْأَقْرَبُونَ، ذَوُو الْقُرْبَى

**King, the**

الْمَلِكُ: اللَّهُ

**King of the Heavens and the****Earth, the**

مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ

وَالْأَرْضِ: اللَّهُ

**King of Mankind, the**

مَلِكُ النَّاسِ

**Kinsfolk**

ذَوُو الْقُرْبَى

**Kinship**

إِلَّ، قَرَابَةٍ، نَسَبٌ

**Kith and kin**

الرَّحِمُ

**Knee**

رُكْبَةٌ

**Kneel**

يَرْكَعُ

**Knower of the Hidden, the**

الْبَاطِنِ

**Knower of the Unseen, the**

عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ، عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ (اللَّهُ)

**Knower of the Unseen and the****Seen, the**

عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ

**Knowing, the**

الْعَلِيمُ: اللَّهُ

**Knowing the Hour**

عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ

**Knowledge**

مَعْرِفَةٌ، عِلْمٌ، دَرَايَةٌ

**Knowledge of the Unseen**

عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ

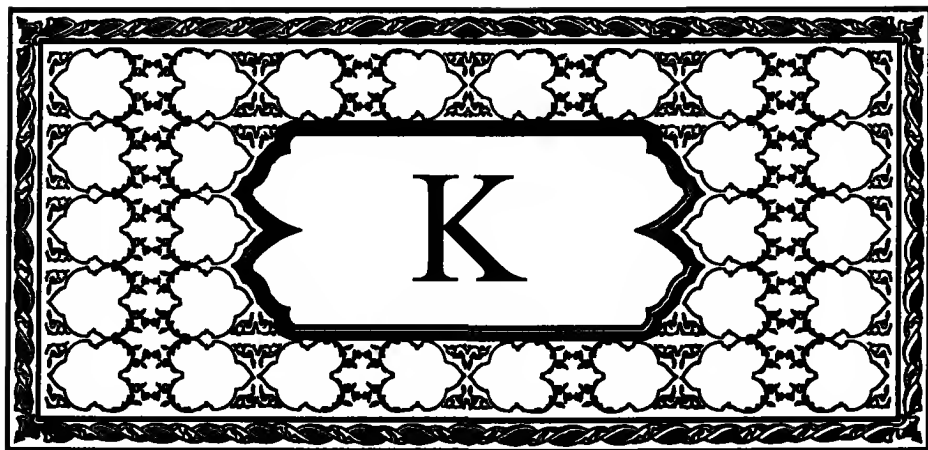
**Kohl**

كُحْلٌ

**Korah**

قَارُونَ





**Kaaba, the** الكعبة

**Kaaba clothing, the** كِسْوَةُ الْكَعْبَةِ

**Kaaba curtain, the** سِتْرُ الْكَعْبَةِ

**Kaaba direction, the** قِبْلَةُ

**Kaaba dressing, the** كِسْوَةُ الْكَعْبَةِ

**Kadianeia** القاديانية

**Karamathians** القرامطة

**Keep good relations with relatives** يَصِلُ رَحِمَهُ

**Keep up to the Holy Sunnah** يَتِمَسَّكُ بِالسُّنَّةِ الْمَطْهُرَةِ

**Keepers of Hell, the** حَزَنَةُ جَهَنَّمَ

**Keeping good relations with relatives** صِلَةُ الرَّحِمِ

**Keeping of commitments**

الوفاء بالعهود

**Keys of the unseen** مفاتيح الغيب

**Kharaj (land tax)** خَرَاَجٌ

**Kharijites, the (sect)** الْخَوَارِجُ

**Khomos (fifth)** الْخُمْسُ

**Khul' (Divorce at the instance of the wife who pays a compensation)** الْخُلْعُ

**Kin** ذَوُو الْقُرْبَى، أَهْلُ

**Kind dealing** الْبِرُّ

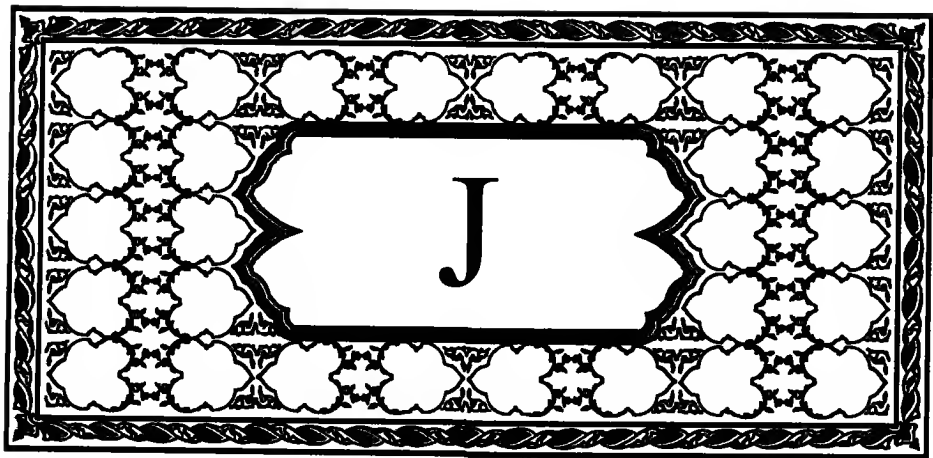
**Kind-just words** قَوْلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ

**Kind preaching** الْمَوْعِظَةُ الْحَسَنَةُ



<b>Journey provisions</b>	زَادَ	<b>Jugglery</b>	شَعُوذَة
<b>Joy of the eye, a</b>	قُرَّةُ عَيْنٍ	<b>Jugular vein</b>	حَبْلُ الْوَرِيدِ
<b>Joyful faces</b>	وُجُوهُ نَاعِمَةٍ	<b>Juhfa (the miqaf of the people of Sham)</b>	الْجُحْفَة
<b>Judaic</b>	يهودي	<b>Juridical</b>	قَضَائِي
<b>Judaism</b>	اليهوديَّة	<b>Jurisconsult</b>	الْمُفْتِي
<b>Judaist</b>	اليهودي	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	القضاء (سلطة قضائية)
<b>Judaize</b>	يتهود، يُهود	<b>Jurisprudence</b>	فَقْه، عِلْمُ الدَّرَايَةِ
<b>Judge</b>	القاضي	<b>Jurisprudent</b>	فَقِيه
<b>Judge, the</b>	الْفَتَا حُ: الله	<b>Jurisprudential</b>	فَقْهِي
<b>Judgement</b>	حُكْم	<b>Jurisprudential rulings</b>	أَحْكَامٌ فَقْهِيَّة
<b>Judgement day</b>	يَوْمُ الْجَزَاءِ، الْحِسَابِ	<b>Jurist</b>	فَقِيه
<b>Judicial</b>	قَضَائِي	<b>Juristic</b>	شَرْعِي
<b>Judicial marriage annulment</b>	فَسْخُ الزَّوْاجِ	<b>Just, the</b>	الْمُقْسِطُونَ
<b>Judicial authority</b>	سُلْطَة قَضَائِيَّة	<b>Just, the</b>	الْعَادِلُ: الله
<b>Judicial department</b>	دَارُ الْقَضَاءِ	<b>Just evidence</b>	بَيِّنَةٌ عَادِلَةٌ
<b>Judicial divorce</b>	تَطْلِيْق، فُرْقَة	<b>Just narrator</b>	رَاوٍ عَادِلٌ
<b>Judicial proceedings</b>	إِجْرَاءَاتُ قَضَائِيَّة	<b>Just person</b>	ذُو عَدْلٍ
<b>Judicial rescission</b>	فَسْخُ الزَّوْاجِ	<b>Just witness</b>	شَاهِدٌ عَدْلٌ
<b>Judiciary body</b>	هَيْئَةُ قَضَائِيَّة	<b>Justice</b>	عَدْلٌ، قِسْطٌ
<b>Juggler</b>	مَشْعُوذ	<b>Justification</b>	تَعْلِيلٌ، بَيَانُ الْعِلَّةِ





<b>Jacob</b>	يعقوب	<b>Jihad</b>	جهاد
<b>Jarib (Ameasure of corn)</b>	الجريب	<b>Jinn</b>	الجنّ
<b>Jealous</b>	غيور	<b>Jinns</b>	جنّ، جنّة
<b>Jealousy</b>	غيرة	<b>Job</b>	أيوب
<b>Jerusalem</b>	بيت المقدس (القدس)	<b>John</b>	يحيى (عليه السلام)
<b>Jerusalem Great Mosque</b>	المسجد الأقصى	<b>Join partners with Allah</b>	أشرك بالله
<b>Jest</b>	يستهزئ	<b>Joint adventure</b>	شركة الخاصة
<b>Jesus</b>	عيسى (عليه السلام)	<b>Joint stock company</b>	شركة مساهمة
<b>Jew, a</b>	يهودي	<b>Jointly-owned land</b>	أرض مُشاع
<b>Jewellery</b>	الحلي	<b>Jonah</b>	يونس (عليه السلام)
<b>Jewish</b>	يهودي	<b>Joseph</b>	يوسف (عليه السلام)
<b>Jewish calendar</b>	التقويم اليهودي	<b>Journey</b>	سفر



**Invoke Allah** يدعو الله

**Invoking God for guidance**

استخارة

**Invoking God for rain** استسقاء

**Irrebutable presumption**

قرينة قاطعة

**Irregular marriage** زواج فاسد

**Irregular Tradition** حديث شاذ

**Irregularity of the contract**

فساد العقد

**Irreligious** لا ديني (معاد للدين)

**Irresistible, the** الجبار: الله

**Irrevocable divorce** طلاق بائن

**Isaac** إسحاق

**Isaiah** ذو الكفل

**Islam** الإسلام

**Islam is a monotheistic religion**

الإسلام قائم على التوحيد

**Islamic awakening**

الصُّحوة الإسلامية

**Islamic calendar** التقويم الإسلامي

**Islamic country** دار الإسلام

**Islamic creed** العقيدة الإسلامية

**Islamic culture** الثقافة الإسلامية

**Islamic education** التربية الإسلامية

**Islamic inspector of the**

**Market** مُختَسِب

**Islamic jurisprudence**

الفقه الإسلامي

**Islamic law** الشريعة الإسلامية

**Islamic morals** الأخلاق الإسلامية

**Islamic nation, the** الأمة الإسلامية

**Islamic personality**

الشخصية الإسلامية

**Islamic psychology**

علم النفس الإسلامي

**Islamic scholars** علماء المسلمين

**Islamic society** المجتمع الإسلامي

**Islamic state** الدول الإسلامية

**Islamic values** قيم إسلامية

**Islamic world** العالم الإسلامي

**Isma'il** إسماعيل

**Isma'ilism (sect)** الإسماعيلية (طائفة)

**Isma'il's precinct** حجر إسماعيل

**Isolated pilgrimage** أفراد الحج

**Isolated tradition** حديث آحاد

**Israel** إسرائيل

**Israfil** إسرافيل

**Izaar (Asheet worn below the**

**waist)** إزار



**Intermingling of the two sexes**

اختلاط الجنسين

**Interpret**

يُفسَّر (القرآن)

**Interpretation of the Quran**

تفسير القرآن

**Interpreter**

مُفسِّر

**Inter-religious marriage**

زواج بين الأديان

**Interrupted Hadith**

حديث مقطوع

**Inter-sect marriage**

زواج بين الطوائف

**Intervening husband**

مُحلِّل

**Intervening stage, the**

البرزخ (بين الموت والحياة)

**Intimate friend**

وليٍّ حميم

**Intimate parts**

العورة

**Intonation**

تجويد

**Intoxicant**

مُفْتَرٍّ، مُسْكِر

**Intoxicants**

مُسْكِرَات، خمر

**Intoxicate**

يُسْكِر

**Intoxicated**

سكِرَان، ثَمَل

**Intoxicating liquors**

مَشْرُوبَات مُسْكِرَة

**Invalid**

باطل

**Invalidate**

يُنْطَل، ينقص

**Invalidate ablution**

ينقض الوضوء

**Invalidate prayer**

يُنْطَل الصَّلَاة

**Invalidaters of ablution**

مبطلات الوضوء

**Invasion**

غزوة

**Invent a falsehood against**

Allah

يفترى على الله كَذِباً

**Invented falsehood**

إفْكٌ مُفْتَرى

**Invented Hadith**

حديث موضوع

**Invented heresy**

بدعة

**Invented matters**

مُخْدَعَاتُ الْأُمُور

**Inventor, the**

البارئ: الله

**Inverted Hadith**

حديث مقلوب

**Invisible world**

عَالَمُ الْغَيْب

**Invitation and intimidation**

التَّغْيِيبُ وَالتَّرْهِيبُ

**Invocation**

دُعَاءٌ، تَضَرُّعٌ

**Invocation for rain**

دُعَاءُ أَوْ صَلَاةُ الْاسْتِسْقَاءِ

**Invocation of Allah's Name**

تسمية

**Invocation in the prayer**

القنوت في الصَّلَاة

**Invocations**

دَعَوَات

**Invoke**

يتوسل، يدعو

**Injunction of the law**

الحكم الشرعي

**Injunctions**

أوامر، تعاليم

**Injurious assimilation**

ظهار

**Injury**

أذى

**Injustice**

ظلم

**In-laws**

أقارب الزوج

**Inmate**

نزير، مقيم

**Inmates of Hell**

أهل النار

**Innate impulse**

غريزة

**Innerself, the**

النفس

**Innovated practice**

بدعة

**Innovater of a heresy**

محدث

**Innovation in religion**

بدعة في الدين

**Insane**

مجنون

**Insanity**

جنون، مس

**Inscribed register**

كتاب مرقوم

**Insolent**

أشر

**Insolent impiety**

عتو

**Insolvency**

إعسار

**Insolvent**

مُعسر

**Inspiration**

إلهام

**Inspire**

أوحى إلى

**Inspired Revelation**

وحي يوحى

**Instinct**

غريزة

**Instinctive**

غريزي

**Insurance**

تأمين

**Intend**

ينوي

**Intend to please Allah**

يريد وجه الله

**Intend a good / bad deed**

يَهْمُ بِالْحَسَنَةِ/بِالسَّيِّئَةِ

**Intent**

نية

**Intention**

نية، عمد

**Intentional murder**

قَتْلُ الْعَمْدِ

**Intentionally**

عمداً، متعمداً

**Intentions**

نيات، نوايا

**Intercede**

يشفع

**Intercession**

شفاعة

**Intercessor**

شافع، شفيع

**Intercessor, the**

الشفيع: الله

**Intercourse**

عملية

**Interdict**

يُحْظَرُ، ينهى، يُحْرَمُ

**Interdicted**

محظور

**Interdiction**

حجر، نهي، تحريم

**Interdiction against the****abominable**

النهى عن المنكر

**Interest**

فائدة، ربا

**Intermingle**

يختلط (الرجال والنساء)

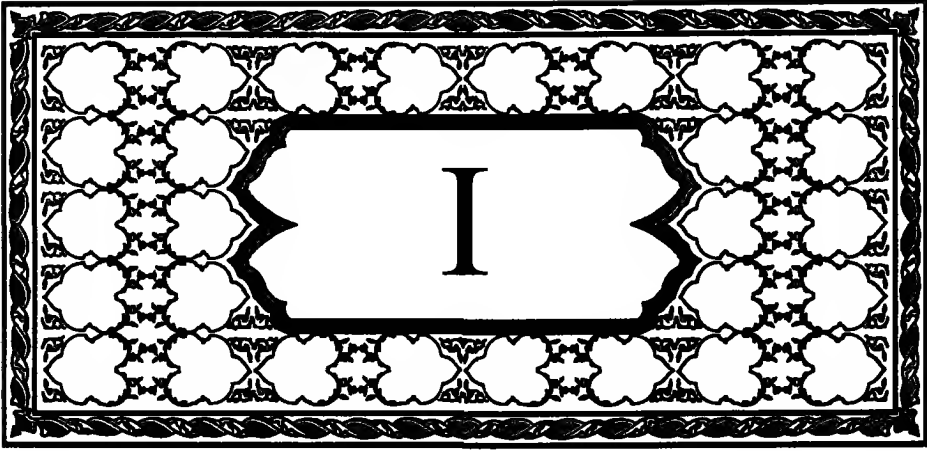
<b>Indigent, the</b>	المساكين	<b>Infidel</b>	مُشْرِكٌ، كافر
<b>Indigent person</b>	مسكين	<b>Infidelity</b>	كُفْر
<b>Indirect causation</b>	التَّسْبُب	<b>Inflate prices one to another</b>	تَنَاجَشُوا
<b>Indirect speech</b>	مَعَارِض	<b>Inflict</b>	يُنْزِلُ عِقَابَهُ
<b>Indiscreet</b>	غافلة	<b>Inflict a dreadful torment on</b>	
<b>Indiscreet woman</b>	امرأة غافلة	sb.	يسومه سوء العذاب
<b>Individual duty</b>	فَرَضٌ عَيْن	<b>Inflict punishment</b>	نَفَذَ الْعُقُوبَةَ
<b>Individual prayer</b>	صلاة الفرد	<b>Inflicter of Retribution, the</b>	الْمُنْتَقِمُ: الله
<b>Indulge</b>	يَنْغَمِس	<b>Influential people</b>	أَهْلُ الْحُلِّ وَالْعَقْدِ
<b>Indulge in doubtful acts</b>	يَقَعُ فِي الشُّبُهَاتِ	<b>Infringe</b>	يَنْتَهِكُ، يعتدي
<b>Indulge in suspicious things</b>	يَقَعُ فِي الشُّبُهَاتِ	<b>Infringe the rights of others</b>	يعتدي على حقوق الغير
<b>Inebriant</b>	مُسْكِرٌ، شراب مُسْكِر	<b>Ingratitude</b>	كُفُورٌ، جُحُودٌ
<b>Inebriate</b>	يُسْكِرُ، سكران	<b>Inhalation of water</b>	اسْتِنْشَاق
<b>Inebriated</b>	سكران، مخمور	<b>Inhalation of water and forcing</b>	
<b>Inebriety</b>	سُكْرٌ، إدمان	it out	استنثار
<b>Inequity</b>	إِجْحَاف	<b>Inherit</b>	يَرِثُ
<b>Inevitable Event, the</b>	الوَاقِعَةُ	<b>Inheritance</b>	ميراث
<b>Infallible</b>	معصوم	<b>Inheritance sciences</b>	عِلْمُ الْفَرَائِضِ
<b>Infallibility</b>	عِصْمَةٌ	<b>Inheritor</b>	وَارِث
<b>Infancy</b>	سِنُّ الْقُصُورِ	<b>Inheritor, the</b>	الْوَارِثُ: الله
<b>Inference</b>	اسْتِدْلَال	<b>Inheritors</b>	وَرَثَةٌ
	(من مصادر التشريع)	<b>Inheritors on the earth</b>	خُلَفَاءُ الْأَرْضِ
		<b>Iniquity</b>	سَيِّئَةٌ، ظُلْم

<b>Impudence</b>	مُجُون، وقاحة
<b>Impure, the</b>	الخبِيث
<b>Impure men</b>	الخبِيثُون
<b>Impure women</b>	الخبِيثَات
<b>In the cause of Allah</b>	في سبيل الله
<b>In menses</b>	حائِض
<b>In the Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful</b>	بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
<b>In private</b>	سِرّاً
<b>In prosperity and adversity</b>	في السَّراءِ والضَّراءِ
<b>In public</b>	علانية
<b>In secret</b>	سِرّاً
<b>In a state of menses</b>	حائِض
<b>In various versions</b>	بروايات مختلفة
<b>In a version by Muslim</b>	في رواية لمسلم
<b>In the version (of sb.) it reads as follows....</b>	وفي رواية (لفلان) وَرَدَ
<b>In the way of Allah</b>	في سبيل الله
<b>Inability to perform Hajj</b>	الإخْصَار
<b>Inattention</b>	غَفْلَة
<b>Inauguration</b>	بَيْعَة

<b>Incantation</b>	رُقِيَة
<b>Incarceration</b>	اِخْتِباس
<b>Incessancy</b>	التَّابِع، الموالاة
<b>Incidental</b>	عَارِض
<b>Incitation to desire</b>	تَرْغِيب
<b>Inclination</b>	هَوَى، مَيْل
<b>Incline towards peace</b>	جَنَحَ لِلسَّلَام
<b>Incompatibility</b>	تَنَاقُض، تَعَارُض
<b>Incompatible</b>	غير متوافق، غير منسجم
<b>Incompetent</b>	سَفِيه
<b>Incompletely transmitted</b>	
<b>Hadith</b>	حديث مُرْسَل
<b>Incorporated Hadith</b>	حديث مُدْرَج
<b>Inculcate</b>	جَرَّمَ
<b>Incumbent</b>	وَاجِب
<b>Indebted, the</b>	الغَارِمُون
<b>Indecency</b>	الفَحْشَاء
<b>Indecent</b>	غير مُحْتَشِم
<b>Indecent talk</b>	الفَحْشَى فِي الْقَوْل
<b>Independent</b>	مُسْتَقِلٌّ، حَرٌّ
<b>Independent opinion</b>	اجْتِهَاد
<b>Index finger</b>	سَبَّابَة



<b>Ill-gotten property</b>	السُّحْت	<b>Immolation</b>	أُضْحِيَّة، قُرْبَان
<b>Ill intention</b>	النِّيَّةُ السَّيِّئَةُ	<b>Immolation place</b>	مَنْحَرٌ
<b>Ill-wish</b>	الضُّغْنُ	<b>Immoral speaking</b>	الكلام الفاحش
<b>Illegal</b>	حَرَام	<b>Immorality</b>	المخالل أخلاقي
<b>Illegal wedding</b>	نكاح فاسد	<b>Immortal</b>	خُلُودِي، خالد
<b>Illegitimate child</b>	طِفْلٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِي	<b>Immortality</b>	خُلُود، بقاء
<b>Illicit gain</b>	كَسْبٌ حَرَامٌ، كَسْبٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِي	<b>Immortalize</b>	يُخَلِّد
<b>Illicit sexual intercourse</b>	زِنَى	<b>Immovable properties</b>	أَمْلاكٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولَةٍ
<b>Illiterate</b>	عَامِي، أُمِّي	<b>Impartial</b>	نَزِيه، مُنْصَف
<b>Illiterate prophet, the</b>	النَّبِيُّ الْأُمِّيُّ	<b>Impeach</b>	يَطْعَنُ بِالْكَلامِ
<b>Illumination</b>	ضِيَاء	<b>Imperfection</b>	الْعَيْبُ
<b>Imaginary sale</b>	بَيْعٌ وَهْمِيٌّ	<b>Imperil</b>	يُعَرِّرُ —
<b>Imam</b>	إِمَام	<b>Impiety</b>	فِسْقٌ، فِتْنَةٌ
<b>Imamate</b>	الإِمَامَةُ	<b>Implement the penalty</b>	أَقَامَ الْعُقُوبَةَ
<b>Imbecile</b>	سَفِيه	<b>Implementation of Islam</b>	تَطْبِيقُ الْإِسْلَامِ
<b>Imitator</b>	مُقَلِّدٌ	<b>Implications</b>	مَضَامِين
<b>Immanent, the</b>	الْبَاطِنُ: اللَّهُ	<b>Implicit</b>	ضَمْنِي
<b>Immigrant</b>	مُهَاجِر	<b>Implied inspiration</b>	وَحْيٌ بَاطِنٌ
<b>Immigrants, the</b>	الْمُهَاجِرُونَ	<b>Implore</b>	يُنَاشِدُ، يَسْتَحْلِفُ
<b>Immigration</b>	الهِجْرَةُ	<b>Imposter</b>	دَجَالٌ
<b>Immoderate laughter</b>	الْقَهْقَهَةُ	<b>Impotent</b>	عَنِينٌ
<b>Immolate</b>	يُضْحِي، يُقَدِّمُ قُرْبَاناً	<b>Imprecation</b>	لَعْنَةٌ، سَبٌّ



<b>I respond to your call</b>	لَبَّيْكَ
<b>I seek protection by Allah</b>	أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ
<b>I seek refuge in Allah</b>	أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ
<b>I swear by Allah</b>	وَاللَّهِ، أَيْمُ اللَّهِ
<b>Iblees</b>	إِبْلِيسَ
<b>Idle talk</b>	لَعْوًا
<b>Idol</b>	صَنَمٌ، وَثَنٌ
<b>Idol worship</b>	عِبَادَةُ الْأَصْنَامِ أَوْ الْأَوْثَانِ
<b>Idol worshippers</b>	عَبْدَةُ الْأَصْنَامِ أَوْ الْأَوْثَانِ
<b>Idolater</b>	عَابِدُ الْأَصْنَامِ أَوْ الْأَوْثَانِ
<b>Idolaters</b>	أَهْلُ الْأَوْثَانِ

<b>Idolatress</b>	عَابِدَةُ الْأَصْنَامِ، مُشْرِكَةٌ
<b>Idolatrous</b>	وَثَنِي
<b>Idolatry</b>	الْوَثَنِيَّةُ، عِبَادَةُ الْأَصْنَامِ
<b>Idols</b>	أَصْنَامٌ، أَنْصَابٌ
<b>Idrees</b>	إِدْرِيسَ
<b>If Allah wills</b>	إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ
<b>Ignominy</b>	خِزْيٌ، ذِلَّةٌ
<b>Ignorant, the</b>	الْجَاهِلُونَ
<b>Ihram</b>	إِحْرَامٌ، لِبَاسُ الْإِحْرَامِ
<b>Ihram point</b>	مِيقَاتٌ
<b>Ihram station</b>	مِيقَاتٌ
<b>Ill-conduct</b>	ئِشْوَرٌ
<b>Ill-deed</b>	سَيِّئَةٌ



Honored, the	المكرمون
Honoring the guest	إِكْرَامُ الضَّيْفِ
Hoof	خُفٍّ، حَافِر
Hoopoe	هَذُود
Horned ram	كَبْشٌ أَقْرَن
Hospitality	ضِيَاة
Hostility	عِدَاوَة
Hosts of Satan	جُنُودُ إِبْلِيسَ
Hour, the	السَّاعَة
House, the	الْبَيْت (الكعبة)
House-trespass	إِنتِهَاكُ حُرْمَةِ الْمَسْكَنِ
Hud	هُود
Hudaibiyya peace-treaty	صُلْحُ الْحُدَيْبِيَّة
Human	آدَمِي، إِنْسَان
Humane	إِنْسَانِي
Humans, the	الْإِنْس
Humans and the jinns, the	الْقَلَان (الْإِنْس وَالْجِن)

Humanitarian	خَيْرٌ، الْحَيِّر، الْمُحْسِن
Humanity	الْإِنْسَانِيَّة
Humankind	الْجِنْس الْبَشَرِي
Humble	مُتَوَاضِع
Humble, the	الْمُخْتَبِثُونَ
humble oneself	خَشَعَ
humble men	الْحَاشِعُونَ
humble minded, the	الْحَاشِعُونَ
humble women	الْحَاشِعَات
Humbled eyes	خُشَعًا أَبْصَارَهُمْ
humiliating punishment	عَذَابٌ مُهِين
humility	تَوَاضُع، قُنُوت
hunger	مَخْمَصَة
husband	زَوْج، بَعْل
husband's house	بَيْت الطَّاعَة
hypocrisy	نِفَاق، رِيَاء
hypocrite	مُنَافِق

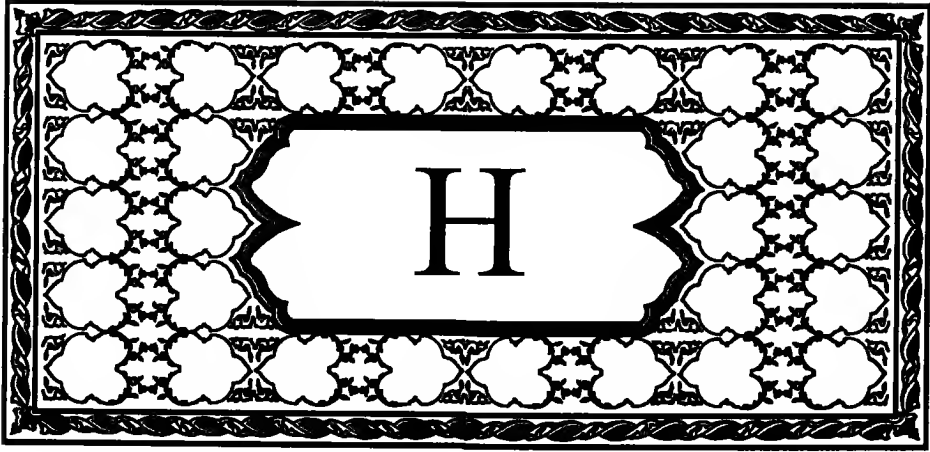


<b>Hoard up money</b>	كَتَزَ الْمَالُ	<b>Home land</b>	وَطَنٌ
<b>Hoarded money</b>	مَالٌ مَكْنُوزٌ	<b>Holy war, the</b>	الْجِهَادُ
<b>Hoarding up money</b>	كَتَزَ الْمَالُ	<b>Home of eternity</b>	دَارُ الْخُلْدِ
<b>Hold fast to</b>	يَعْتَصِمُ بِ—	<b>Home of martyrs</b>	دَارُ الشُّهَدَاءِ
<b>Hold secret counsel for inequity</b>	تَنَاجَوْا بِالْإِثْمِ	<b>Home of peace</b>	دَارُ السَّلَامِ
<b>Holding fast to</b>	اِعْتَصَامٌ بِ—	<b>Home of perdition</b>	دَارُ الْبَوَارِ
<b>Hole of a mastigure</b>	جُحْرُ ضَبٍّ	<b>Home of the righteous</b>	دَارُ الْمُتَّقِينَ
<b>Holiness</b>	قُدْسِيَّةٌ	<b>Home of settlement</b>	دَارُ الْمَقَامَةِ
<b>Holy, the</b>	الْقُدُّوسُ: اللهُ	<b>Homicide</b>	قَتْلٌ
<b>Holy battle</b>	غَزْوَةٌ	<b>Homonym</b>	الْمُتَشَابِهَةُ
<b>Holy city, the</b>	الْمَدِينَةُ الْمُقَدَّسَةُ	<b>Homosexuality</b>	لِوَاطٍ
<b>Holy fighting</b>	جِهَادٌ	<b>Honest sale</b>	الْبَيْعُ الْمُبَرَّرُ
<b>Holy ghost</b>	الرُّوحُ الْقُدُّوسُ	<b>Honest Spirit, the</b>	الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ
<b>Holy kaaba, the</b>	الْكَعْبَةُ الْمُشْرِفَةُ	<b>Honestly-earned money</b>	كَسْبٌ حَالَالٌ
<b>Holy land, the</b>	الْأَرْضُ الْمُقَدَّسَةُ	<b>Honesty</b>	أَمَانَةٌ، اسْتِقَامَةٌ
<b>Holy Makkah</b>	مَكَّةُ الْمَكْرَمَةِ	<b>Honey</b>	عَسَلٌ
<b>Holy man</b>	وَلِيٌّ (مَنْ أَوْلِيَاهُ اللهُ)	<b>Honor</b>	شَرَفٌ، عِزَّةٌ
<b>Holy mosque</b>	الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ	<b>Honor the parents</b>	بِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ
<b>Holy Quran, the</b>	الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ	<b>Honorable provision</b>	رِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ
<b>Holy rites</b>	مَنَاسِكٌ	<b>Honorable Quran, the</b>	الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ
<b>Holy Spirit, the</b>	الرُّوحُ الْقُدُّوسُ	<b>Honorable recorders</b>	كِرَامًا كَاتِبِينَ
<b>Holy Sunnah</b>	السُّنَّةُ الْمُطَهَّرَةُ	<b>Honored, the</b>	الْكَرِيمُ: اللهُ

<b>Heedless, the</b>	الغافلون
<b>Heel</b>	كَعْب، عَقَب
<b>Hegira</b>	هجرة
<b>Heir</b>	وارِث، وريث
<b>Heir apparent</b>	الوريث الشرعي
<b>Heiress</b>	وريثة
<b>Heir presumptive</b>	الوريث الحالي
<b>Heirship</b>	وراثَة، حقُّ الوراثَة
<b>Hell</b>	جَهَنَّم
<b>Hell-fire</b>	الجَّحِيم، صَقَر
<b>Helmet</b>	خوذة
<b>Helper</b>	نصير
<b>Helper, the</b>	النَّصير: الله
<b>Helpers, the</b>	الأنصار
<b>Helping the oppressed</b>	عَوْنُ المَظْلُوم
<b>Helpless</b>	مُسْتَضْعَف، مسكين
<b>Helpless, the</b>	المساكين
<b>Helpless believers, the</b>	المُسْتَضْعَفُونَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ
<b>Herald of glad tidings</b>	بُشْرَى
<b>Herbage</b>	كَلأ
<b>Here I come, O God! Here I come</b>	ليبك اللهم ليك

<b>Hereafter, the</b>	الآخرة، دار البقاء
<b>Hereafter punishment</b>	عقوبة أخروية
<b>Hereafter reward</b>	ثوابُ الآخرة
<b>Heresies</b>	مُحَدِّثَاتُ الْأُمُور
<b>Heresy</b>	بِدْعَة
<b>Heretic</b>	مُبْتَدِع، زنديق
<b>Heretics</b>	أهل البِدْع، زنادقة
<b>Heritage</b>	إرث
<b>Hide a testimony</b>	يَكْتُمُ الشَّهَادَة
<b>High, the</b>	العلِّي: الله
<b>High-handedness</b>	عُلُوٌّ
<b>Highest companion, the</b>	الرَّفِيقُ الْأَعْلَى
<b>Highway robber</b>	قاطع طريق
<b>Highway robbery</b>	قَطْعُ الطَّرِيق، حِرَابَة
<b>Hijrah</b>	الهجرة
<b>Hill of Mercy, the</b>	جَبَلُ الرَّحْمَة
<b>Hindering good</b>	مَنَاعٌ لِلْخَيْر
<b>Hindering of the pilgrimage</b>	الإحْصَارُ فِي الْحَج
<b>Hira'</b>	حِرَاء
<b>Hired female mourner</b>	النَّائِحَة

<b>Harmful</b>	ضار	<b>Headcloth</b>	خِمَار
<b>Harming</b>	ضَرَرٌ	<b>Head-cover</b>	غِطَاءُ الرَّأْسِ
<b>Harsh-hearted</b>	غليظُ القلب	<b>Head-tax</b>	جزية
<b>Hashemite</b>	هاشمي	<b>Headlong-falling animal</b>	المرتدّة
<b>Hashimi</b>	هاشمي	<b>Hearer of Invocation, the</b>	سميعُ الدُّعاء (الله)
<b>Haste</b>	هرولة، رَمَلٌ	<b>Hearing</b>	سَمْع
<b>Hasten to good deeds</b>	يسارعُ في الخيرات	<b>Hearing, the</b>	السَّميع: الله
<b>Hastened dower</b>	مَهْرٌ مُعَجَّل	<b>Heart</b>	فؤاد
<b>Hastening</b>	السَّعي بين الصِّفا والمروة	<b>Heart secrets</b>	ذاتُ الصُّدور
<b>Hastening the fast-breaking</b>	تعجيل الإفطار	<b>Heathen</b>	وثني، الوثني
<b>Hate one another</b>	تباغضوا	<b>Heathendom</b>	الوثنية، عبادة الأوثان
<b>Hatred</b>	كُرْه	<b>Heathenish</b>	وثني
<b>Haughtiness</b>	مُكابرة، غطرسة	<b>Heathenize</b>	يجعله وثنيّاً
<b>Haughty, the</b>	المتكبرون	<b>Heaven</b>	سماء
<b>Have an abode in paradise</b>	يتبوأ مكاناً في الجنة	<b>Heavenly</b>	سماوي، مقدّس
<b>Have one's abode in fire</b>	يتبوأ مكاناً في النار	<b>Heavenly Father</b>	الأب (عند النصارى)
<b>Have a midday nap</b>	قال	<b>Heavy brocade</b>	استبرق
<b>Have sexual intercourse</b>	جامع، لامَسَ	<b>Heavy punishment</b>	عذابٌ عظيم
<b>Have a wet dream</b>	احتلمَ	<b>Hebraic</b>	عبري
<b>He-thief</b>	سارق	<b>Hebrew</b>	اللغة العبرية
		<b>Heedless</b>	غافلٌ



**Hadith** حديث

**Hadith documentation**

تخريج الحديث

**Hadith ensured by many lines  
of transmission** حديث متواتر

**Hadith with uninterrupted line  
of transmission** حديث متصل

**Hair dresser** ماشطة

**Hajj** حَجَّ

**Hajji** حاج

**Half a date** شِقْ تَمْرَة

**Half-brothers** الأخوة الأخياف

**Half-brothers (father's side)**

بنو الأخياف

**Half-brothers (mother's side)**

بنو العلات

**Half moon** هلال

**Half sister** أخت غير شقيقة

**Ham-string** عَقَر (الثاقَة)

**Hanafi school** المذهب الحنفي

**Hanbali school** المذهب الحنبلي

**Hand amputation** قَطْعُ اليد

**Handful of water** غَرَفَة ماء

**Happiness and misfortune**

في السَّراء والضَّراء

**Hardened hearts** قلوب قاسية

**Hardship** مَشَقَّة، عُسْر



Great sins	كَبَائِرُ	Guard one's chastity	أَخَصَّنْتَ فَرْجَهَا
Great terror, the	الْفَزَعُ الْأَكْبَرُ	Guarded Tablet, the	اللَّوْحُ الْخَفُوفُ
Greater ablution, the	الْغُسْلُ	Guardian	رَاعٍ، وَلِيٍّ
Greater Bairam	عِيدُ الْأَضْحَى	Guardian, the	الْوَلِيُّ: اللَّهُ
Greater crimes	كَبَائِرُ الْإِثْمِ	Guardian of the bride	وَلِيُّ الْعُرُوسِ
Greatest Judge	الْفَتَّاحُ: اللَّهُ	Guardian over All, the	الْمُهَيْمِنُ: اللَّهُ
Greatest sins	الْكَبَائِرُ	Guardian's consent	مُؤَافَقَةُ الْوَلِيِّ
Green cushion	رَفْرَفٌ خَضِرٌ	Guardianship	وَلَايَةٌ، وَصَايَةٌ، قَوَامَةٌ
Greet a sneezer	يُشَمِّتُ الْعَاطِسَ	Guest's right	حَقُّ الضَّيْفِ
Greeting	تَحِيَّةٌ، تَسْلِيمٌ	Guffaw	فَهْقَهَةٌ، يَقْهَقُهُ
Grief	كُرْبَةٌ	Guidance	هُدًى، إِرْشَادٌ
Grievous penalty	عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ	Guidance prayer	صَلَاةُ الْاسْتِخَارَةِ
Grievous punishment	عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ	Guidance appeal prayer	صَلَاةُ الْاسْتِخَارَةِ
Group prayer	صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ	Guide	يَهْدِي، يَرْشُدُ
Growing place	مَنْبَتٌ	Guide and mercy, a	هُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ
Grown-up	الْبَالِغُ، الرَّاشِدُ	Guided, the	الْمُهْتَدُونَ
Growth	نَمَاءٌ	Guider, the	الْهَادِي: اللَّهُ
Grudge	شَحْنَاءٌ	Guilt	إِثْمٌ، ذَنْبٌ
Guarantee	كِفَالَةٌ، ضَمَانٌ	Guiltless	غَيْرُ إِثْمٍ
Guarantor	ضَامِنٌ، كَفِيلٌ		
Guaranty	كِفَالَةٌ		



Gospel, the	الإنجيل	Grateful, the	الشَّاكِرُونَ
Gospel of John	إنجيل يُوحَنَّا	Gratitude	شُكْرٌ
Gospel of Luke	إنجيل لُوقَا	Grave	قَبْرٌ، لَحْدٌ
Gospel of Mark	إنجيل مَرْقُس	Grave clothes	كَفَنٌ
Gospel of Matthew	إنجيل مَتَّى	Grave deception	الغَبْنُ الفَاحِشُ
Govern	يُحْكِمُ	Grave punishment	عَذَابُ القَبْرِ
Governor	وَالِي، حَاكِمٌ	Grave sins	المُوبِقَاتُ
Gown	رِدَاءٌ	Graveyard	مَقْبَرَةٌ
Grace	نِعْمَةٌ، فَضْلٌ، بَرَكَةٌ	Grazing	اسْتِيَاْمُ المَاشِيَةِ
Gracious morals	أَخْلَاقٌ كَرِيْمَةٌ	Grazing livestock	الْأَنْعَامُ
Grain rent	مُزَارَعَةٌ	Great, the	الكَبِيرُ، الْعَظِيمُ (الله)
Grand, the	الْعَظِيمُ: الله	Great calamity, the	الْكَرْبُ الْعَظِيمُ،
Grand children	أَحْفَادٌ		الطَّائِمَةُ الْكَبْرَى
Grand-daughter	حَفِيدَةٌ	Great Fire, the	النَّارُ الْكُبْرَى
Grandparents	أَجْدَادٌ	Great Giver, the	الْوَهَّابُ: الله
Grandson	حَفِيدٌ، سِبْطٌ	Great holy war, the;	الْجِهَادُ الْأَكْبَرُ
Grant	يَهَبُ، هِبَةٌ	Great lie	بُهْتَانٌ عَظِيمٌ
Grantee	المُوْهَبُ لَهُ	Great news, the	النَّبَأُ الْعَظِيمُ
Granter, the	الْمُعْطِي، الْوَهَّابُ (الله)	Great One, the	الْعَظِيمُ: الله
Granter of life	الْمُحْيِي: الله	Great Pilgrimage, the	الْحَجُّ الْأَكْبَرُ
Granter of Security, the	الْمُؤْمِنُ: الله	Great reward	أَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ
Grateful	شُكْرٌ	Great sign, the	الْآيَةُ الْكُبْرَى
		Great sin	كَبِيرَةٌ، فَاحِشَةٌ، إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ

God's words	كلماتُ الله	Good conduct	سلوكٌ حسنٌ
God's wrath	غَضَبُ الله	Good deed	حَسَنَةٌ
Godfearing	مُتَّقِي، تَقِي	Good deeds	حَسَنَات
Godfearing people	الْمُتَّقُونَ	Good-doer	مُحْسِن، فاعِلٌ خَيْر
Godhead	رُبُوبِيَّة، أُلُوهِيَّة	Good dream	رُؤْيَا صَالِحَة
Godhood	الرُّبُوبِيَّة، الأُلُوهِيَّة	Good elect, the	الْمُصْطَفَوْنَ الْأَخْيَار
Godliness	تُقَى، صَلَاح، وَرَع	Good example	أُسُوةٌ حَسَنَة
Godly	تَقِي، رَبَّانِي، وَرَع	Good-hearted	طَيِّبُ الْقَلْب
Godly, the	الصَّالِحُونَ	Good-humored	بَهِيح، طَلُقُ الْخِيَا
Godly persons	صَالِحُونَ	Good intention	النِّيَّةُ الْحَسَنَة
Gog	يَاجُوج	Good manners	أَخْلَاقٌ حَمِيدَة
Gog and Magog	يَاجُوج وَمَاجُوج	Good morality	حُسْنُ الْخُلُق
Going astray	ضَلَالَة	Good news	بَشَارَة، بُشْرَى
Going round the Kaaba	شَوَط (طَوَاف)	Good omen	فَالٌ حَسَن
Gold and saffron	الْأَصْفَرَان	Good ones, the	الْأَخْيَار
	(الذَّهَبُ وَالزَّرْعَفَرَان)	Good pleasure	رِضْوَان
Gold vessels	آيَة الذَّهَب	Good pure things	طَيِّبَات
Goliath	جَالُوت	Good and sound hadith	حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ
Good	خَيْرٌ	Good will	نِيَّةٌ طَيِّبَة
Good action	مَعْرُوف	Good word	كَلِمَةٌ طَيِّبَة
Good behaviour	سُلُوكٌ طَيِّبٌ	Good words	كَلِمٌ طَيِّبٌ
Good companionship	حُسْنُ الصُّحْبَة	Goodness	الْخَيْر

Glass vessels	قوارير	God forbid!	لا قَدَرُ الله
Glitter of the present life	زينة الحياة الدنيا	God of Mankind, the	إله الناس
Glorification of Allah	تسبيحُ الله	God suffices me	حسبي الله
Glorify	يُمَجِّدُ، يُسَبِّحُ	Godless	مُلْحِد
Glorify Allah	يُسَبِّحُ الله	Godliness	تُدِين
Glorious, the	المجيد: الله	God's attributes	صفاتُ الله
Glorious Quran, the	القرآنُ المجيد	God's bounties	نِعَمُ الله
Glory	تسبيح، تمجيد	God's bounty	نِعْمَةٌ من الله، فَضْلٌ من الله
Glory be to Allah	سبحانَ الله	God's covenant	عَهْدُ الله
Glory to Allah	سبحانَ الله، تباركَ الله	God's curse	لَعْنَةُ الله
Glory to my Lord the Great	سبحان ربي العظيم	God's decree	قضاء الله، شَرْعُ الله
Glory to my Lord the Most		God's favor	نِعْمَةٌ الله
High	سبحان ربي الأعلى	God's knowledge	عِلْمُ الله
Gluttony	البَطْنَةُ	God's plan	مَكْرُ الله
Go about with calumnies	يمشي بالتُّمِيمة	God's prohibitions	مَحَارِمُ الله
Go astray	ضَلَّ	God's right	حَقُّ الله
Go to answer the call of nature	خَرَجَ لقضاء حاجته	God's servants	عِبَادُ الله
God	إله	God's symbols	شعائرُ الله
God	الله	God's Throne	عَرْشُ الله
God bless you	بارَكَ الله فيك	God's vicegerent	خليفة الله
God-fearing, the	الْمُتَّقُونَ	God's way	سُنَّةُ الله
		God's will	إرادة الله، مشيئة الله

Generous reward	أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ	Give short measure	يُنْقِصُ الْمِكْيَالَ
Generous sustenance	رِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ	Give short weight	يُنْقِصُ الْمِيزَانَ
Genesis	سُفْرُ التَّكْوِينِ	Give suck	أَرْضَعَتْ
Genitals	الأَعْضَاءُ التَّنَاسَلِيَّةُ	Give testimony	يَشْهَدُ
Ghazwa	غَزْوَةٌ	Give undue measure	أَخْسَرَ الْكِيلَ
Gift	هِبَةٌ، نَحْلَةٌ	Give up fasting	أَفْطَرَ
Gift delivery	تَسْلِيمُ الْهِبَةِ	Give up one's sexual passion	يَدْعُ شَهْوَتَهُ
Gift with a condition and a return	هِبَةٌ بِالشَّرْطِ وَالْعَوَضِ	Give the verdict	قَضَى، أَصْدَرَ الْحُكْمَ
Gift with a return	هِبَةٌ بِالْعَوَضِ	Give wealth	أَغْنَى
Gifts	هِبَاتٍ، آلَاءٍ	Giver, the	الْمُعْطِي: اللَّهُ
Giggle	يَقْهَقُهُ، قَهْقَهَةٌ	Giver of Disgrace, the	الْمُذِلُّ: اللَّهُ
Give as an endowment	وَقَفَ	Giver of Honor, the	الْمُعِزُّ: اللَّهُ
Give birth	وَضَعَتْ	Giver of life, the	الْمُحْيِي: اللَّهُ
Give false witness	يَشْهَدُ الزُّورَ	Giver of Security, the	الْمُؤْمِنُ: اللَّهُ
Give forged statement	يَدْلِي بِشَهَادَةِ الزُّورِ	Giver of Sustenance, the	الرِّزَّاقُ: اللَّهُ
Give glad tidings (to sb.)	يُبَشِّرُ (فُلَانًا)	Giving alms	إِعْطَاءُ الصَّدَقَاتِ
Give just measure	أَوْفَى الْمِكْيَالَ	Giving birth	إِيلَادٌ
Give just weight	أَوْفَى الْمِيزَانَ	Giving birth to many	وَلَوْدٌ
Give the oath of allegiance	يُبَايِعُ	Giving false statement	قَوْلُ الزُّورِ
Give the pledge of allegiance for	يُبَايِعُ عَلَى	Giving hand, the	الْيَدِ الْعَالِيَا
Give a religious verdict	يَفْتِي	Glad tidings	بُشْرَى
		Glad tidings bearer	بُشِيرٌ



<b>Gabriel</b>	جبريل	<b>جنّات الفردوس</b>
<b>Gamble</b>	يُقامر	<b>الغرغرة</b>
<b>Gambling</b>	مَيْسر	<b>رِداء، لباس</b>
<b>Game</b>	صَيْد	<b>Gates of paradise</b> أبواب الجنّة
<b>Gamester</b>	المقامر	<b>Gatherer, the</b> الجامع: الله
<b>Garden, the</b>	الجنّة	<b>Gathering</b> حَشْر
<b>Garden of the Abode, the</b>	جنّة الماوى	<b>Gaze lowering</b> غَضُّ البصر
<b>Garden of Bliss, the</b>	جنّة النعيم	<b>General call to war</b> نَفير
<b>Gardens</b>	جنّات	<b>General muslims</b> عامة المسلمين
<b>Gardens of Bliss, the</b>	جنّات النعيم	<b>Generation</b> ذرّية، نسل
<b>Gardens of eternity</b>	جنّات عَدْن	<b>Generous, the</b> الكريم: الله
<b>Gardens of paradise</b>		<b>Generous Provider, the</b> الباسط: الله

<b>Forbidding that which is</b>		<b>Forge it</b>	افتراه
<b>abominable</b>	النَّهْيُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ	<b>Forged speech</b>	قول الزُّور
<b>Force</b>	مَنْعَةٌ، قُوَّةٌ	<b>Forged statement</b>	قول الزُّور
<b>Forced by necessity</b>	مُضْطَرَّرٌ	<b>Forged tradition</b>	حديث موضوع
<b>Forces of the heavens and the earth</b>	جنود السموات والأرض	<b>Forged witness</b>	شهادة الزُّور
<b>Forefinger</b>	سَبَّابَةٌ	<b>Forgery</b>	تزوير، وَضْعٌ
<b>Forefront (army)</b>	مقدمة	<b>Forgetfulness</b>	سَهْوٌ
<b>Forehead</b>	جبهة، جبين	<b>Forgive</b>	يعفو، يغفر، يتوب إلى
<b>Foreknowledge</b>	عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ	<b>Forgiveness</b>	غُفْرَانٌ، مَغْفِرَةٌ
<b>Forelock</b>	ناصية	<b>Forgiver of Sin, the</b>	غافر الذُّنْبِ
<b>Forenoon</b>	ضُحَى	<b>Forms of obedience</b>	الطَّاعَاتُ
<b>Forenoon endeavor</b>	عَدْوَةٌ	<b>Formal legal opinion</b>	فتوى
<b>Forenoon prayer</b>	صلاة الضُّحَى	<b>Former peoples</b>	الأَوَّلُونَ
<b>Foremost in faith, the</b>	السَّابِقُونَ	<b>Fornicate</b>	يزني بـ
<b>Forensic</b>	شرعي	<b>Fornication</b>	زِنَى، سِفَاحٌ
<b>Forensic medicine</b>	الطُّبُّ الشَّرْعِي	<b>Fornicator</b>	زَانٍ (غير متزوج)
<b>Foreteller</b>	كاهن، عَرَّافٌ	<b>Fortune teller</b>	عَرَّافٌ
<b>Forepart</b>	الْقُبْلُ	<b>Forwarder, the</b>	المُقَدِّمُ: الله
<b>Forever Endurer, the</b>	الباقى: الله	<b>Foster-brother</b>	أَخٌ بِالرُّضَاعَةِ
<b>Forge</b>	يُزَوِّرُ، يَضَعُ (حديثاً)	<b>Foster-daughter</b>	ابنة بِالرُّضَاعَةِ



Flatter	يتملق، يطري
Flattery	تملق، إطراء
Flee from war	التولي في الحرب
Fleeting life, the	العاجلة
Flesh morsel	مُضغّة
Flesh of swine	لحم الخنزير
Flog	يجلد، يضرب بالسياط
Flogging	جلد
Flood, the	الطوفان
Flowing spring	عينٌ جارية
Foe	عدو
Fold of Islam	خطيرة الإسلام، كَنَفُ الإسلام
Folded in garments	مُزَمِّل
Follow a funeral procession	يُشيعُ الجنازة
Follow one's lusts	اتَّبِعْ هواه
Follow the footsteps of the devil	يَتَّبِعْ خطوات الشيطان
Follower	مأموم
Followers, the	التابعون
Followers of the followers, the	تابعو التابعين
Followers of the supporters	أتباع الأنصار

Folly	سَفَهَة
Fondle one's wife	بَاشَرَ زوجته
Fool	سفيه
For Allah's sake	لوجه الله، لله
For God's sake	لوجه الله، لله
For Him is the command	له الحكم
Forbearing	حليم، متسامح
Forbearing, the	الحليم: الله
Forbid	ينهى، يمنع، يُحرم
Forbid what is evil	ينهى عن المنكر
Forbid the wrong	ينهى عن المنكر
Forbiddance	تحريم
Forbidden	مُحرَّم، حَرَام
Forbidden months, the	الأشهر الحُرُم
Forbidden things	السُّحْت، المحظورات
Forbidder of evil	ناهٍ عن المنكر
Forbidder of good	ناهٍ عن الخير
Forbidding	نَهْيٌ
Forbidding evil	النَّهْي عن المنكر
Forbidding evil action	النَّهْي عن المنكر



<b>Fetus</b>	جنين	<b>Fire of Hell</b>	نار جهنم
<b>Fiance'</b>	الخاطب	<b>Fire torment, the</b>	عذاب النار
<b>Fiance'e</b>	المخطوبة	<b>Fire worshipper</b>	عابد النار
<b>Fie upon you!</b>	أف لكم	<b>Fire-worshipping</b>	عبادة النار
<b>Fie upon you both</b>	أف لكما	<b>Fire-worshipping woman</b>	عابدة النار، مجوسية
<b>Fight in the path of Allah</b>	يجاهد في سبيل الله	<b>Firm</b>	مُحْكَم، صَلْب
<b>Fighter</b>	مُحَارِب	<b>Firm handhold</b>	العروة الوثقى
<b>Fighting</b>	قتال	<b>First, the</b>	الأوّل: الله
<b>Filth</b>	فَحْش، قَذَر	<b>Fist call</b>	الأذان الأوّل
<b>Filthy things</b>	نجاسات	<b>First death</b>	الموتة الأولى
<b>Final divorce</b>	طلاق بائن	<b>First demand</b>	طَلَبُ المَوَائِبَةِ
<b>Final goal, the</b>	المنتهى		(في الشفعة)
<b>Final illness</b>	مَرَضُ الموت	<b>First gleam of dawn</b>	الخيطة الأبيض
<b>Finality of prophethood</b>	خَتَامُ النُّبُوّة	<b>First row</b>	الصَّف الأوّل (في الصلاة)
<b>Finance</b>	المال	<b>First tashahhud</b>	التَّشَهُّد الأوّل
<b>Financial</b>	مالي	<b>Five prayers, the</b>	الصَّلوات الخمس
<b>Fine</b>	غرامة، دية	<b>Fixed number of days</b>	أيام معدودات
<b>Fine silk</b>	سُنْدُس	<b>Fixed penalties</b>	حدود
<b>Finger tips</b>	أنامل	<b>Fixed penalty</b>	حدّ
<b>Finish consecration</b>	أَحَلّ	<b>Fixed punishment</b>	حدّ
	(من الإحرام)	<b>Fixed time</b>	أجل مُسمّى
<b>Fire, the</b>	النار	<b>Flame of fire</b>	شَواظ من نار

<b>Fasting person</b>	صائم
<b>Fasting violators</b>	مُفْطِرَات
<b>Fatalism</b>	الْقَدَرِيَّة
<b>Fatally-gored animal</b>	نطيحة
<b>Fate</b>	الْقَدَر
<b>Father in law</b>	حَمُو
<b>Fatherland</b>	وَطَن
<b>Fatimids, the</b>	الفاطميون
<b>Fault</b>	خطيئة
<b>Fault of pronunciation</b>	لَنَغَة
<b>Faultless</b>	معصوم
<b>Favor</b>	نِعْمَة، معروف
<b>Favors</b>	نِعَم، آلاء
<b>Fear</b>	خشية، يخشى، يخاف
<b>Fear Allah</b>	يتقي الله، اتَّقَى الله
<b>Fear and hope</b>	رَهْبَة ورغبة، خوفاً وطمعاً
<b>Fear prayer</b>	صلاة الخوف
<b>Feast</b>	عيد ديني
<b>Feast of Immolation</b>	عيد الأضحي
<b>Fecal</b>	برازي، غائطي
<b>Feces</b>	براز، غائط
<b>Fecundation</b>	تلقيح، إبار

<b>Feeblest old age</b>	أَرْدَلُ العَمَر
<b>Feeding the needy</b>	طعام مسكين
<b>Feel at ease in prostration</b>	اطمأنَّ ساجداً
<b>Feel at ease in sitting</b>	اطمأنَّ جالساً
<b>Feel shame</b>	يَسْتَحِي
<b>Feel shy</b>	استحيا
<b>Feeling of guilt</b>	شعور بالذنب
<b>Fellow-subject</b>	ذِمِّي
<b>Fellow wife</b>	الضَّرَّة
<b>Felony</b>	جناية
<b>Female apostate</b>	مُرتَدَّة
<b>Female infant buried alive</b>	الموؤدة
<b>Female pilgrim</b>	حاجَّة
<b>Female seclusion</b>	عَزْلُ النِّسَاء (عن الرجال)
<b>Female singer</b>	القَيْنَة
<b>Female slave</b>	أَمَة، جارية
<b>Festival of Fast-Breaking, the</b>	عيد الفطر
<b>Festival of Sacrifice, the</b>	عيد الأضحي
<b>Festival prayer</b>	صلاة العيد
<b>Festival sermon</b>	خطبة العيد

**False accusation of adultery**

قَذْفُ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ

**False accuser**

قَاذِفٌ

**False Christ, the**

الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ

**False deities**

طَوَاغِيتٌ

**False evidence**

شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ

**False God**

طَاغُوتٌ

**False grandfather**

جَدٌّ مِنَ الْأُمِّ

**False Messiah**

الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ

**False oath**

يَمِينٌ غَمُوسٌ، يَمِينٌ كَاذِبَةٌ

**False testimony**

شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ

**False witness**

شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ

**Falsehood**

بَاطِلٌ، بُهْتَانٌ

**Falsehood-monger**

خَرَّاصٌ

**Falsity**

زَيْفٌ، زُورٌ

**Family**

عَائِلَةٌ، أَهْلٌ، فَصِيلَةٌ

**Family endowment**

وَقْفٌ ذَرِيٌّ

**Family law**

قَانُونُ الْأُسْرَةِ

**Family life**

حَيَاةُ الْأُسْرَةِ

**Family of Abraham, the**

آلُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

**Family of Imran, the**

آلُ عِمْرَانَ

**Family of Lot**

آلُ لُوطَ

**Family of Muhammad**

آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ

**Family of the prophet**

آلُ الْبَيْتِ

**Family waqf**

الْوَقْفُ الذَّرِّيُّ

**Famine**

مَخْمَصَةٌ، مَجَاعَةٌ

**Fanatic**

مَتَعَصِّبٌ

**Fanaticism**

تَعَصُّبٌ

**Far be it from Allah**

حَاشَا لِلَّهِ

**Farewell address**

خُطْبَةُ الْوَدَاعِ

**Farewell encompassing**

طَوَافُ الْوَدَاعِ

**Farewell pilgrimage**

حِجَّةُ الْوَدَاعِ

**Farming**

فَلَاحَةٌ

**Fascination**

فِتْنَةٌ

**Fashioner of shapes, the**

الْمَصَوِّرُ: اللَّهُ

**Fast**

صَامٌ، صِيَامٌ

**Fast breaking**

الْإِفْطَارُ

**Fast-breaking charity**

صَدَقَةُ الْفِطْرِ

**Fast-breaking meal**

فِطُورٌ

(فِي رَمَضَانَ)

**Fast-breaking zakat**

زَكَاةُ الْفِطْرِ

**Fast several days without****breakfast**

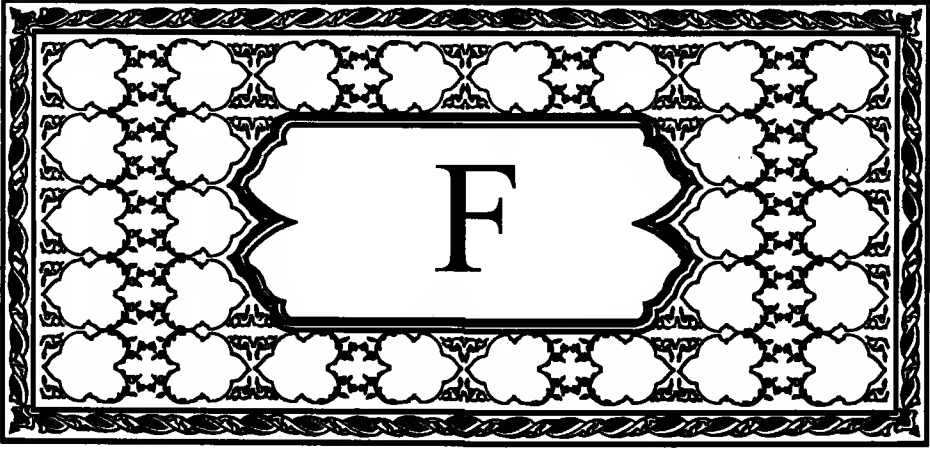
سَرَدُ الصَّوْمِ

**Fasting**

صِيَامٌ

**Fasting men**

الصَّائِمُونَ



<b>Fabricate</b>	يُلَفِّقُ، يَخْتَلِقُ	<b>Fair wage</b>	إِجَارَةٌ
<b>Fabricate a lie against</b>	يَفْتَرِي عَلَى	<b>Faith</b>	إِيمَانٌ
<b>Fabricated</b>	مُلَفَّقٌ، مَوْضُوعٌ	<b>Faithful, the</b>	الْمُؤْمِنُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Fabricated hadith</b>	حَدِيثٌ مَوْضُوعٌ	<b>Faithful, the</b>	الْمُؤْمِنُونَ
<b>Face the kaaba</b>	يَسْتَقْبِلُ الْكَعْبَةَ	<b>Faithfulness</b>	أَمَانَةٌ، إِخْلَاصٌ
<b>Face the Qibla</b>	يَسْتَقْبِلُ الْقِبْلَةَ	<b>Faithless</b>	كَافِرٌ
<b>Facility</b>	يُسْرٌ	<b>Faithlessness</b>	خِيَانَةٌ، كُفْرٌ
<b>Facing</b>	اسْتِقْبَالٌ	<b>Fall short in the balance</b>	أَخْصَرَ الْمِيزَانَ
<b>Faction</b>	طَائِفَةٌ، فِرْقَةٌ	<b>Fall prostrate</b>	يَسْجُدُ، يَخْرُ سَاجِدًا
<b>Fainted</b>	مُعْمَى عَلَيْهِ	<b>Falling animal</b>	الْمُتَرَدِّية
<b>Fair</b>	عَدْلٌ	<b>False</b>	بُطْلَانٌ، زَيْفٌ
<b>Fair Hadith</b>	حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ	<b>False accusation</b>	بُهْتَانٌ
<b>Fair rent</b>	أَجْرٌ		



<b>Expiration</b>	انتهاء، بطلان	<b>Extravagance</b>	تبذير، إسراف
<b>Expiry of Idda</b>	انتهاء العدة	<b>Extravagant, the</b>	المسرفون، المبذرون
<b>Explanation</b>	شرح	<b>Extremities</b>	أطراف
<b>Explicit</b>	صريح	<b>Exult</b>	بَطَرَ
<b>Exposition</b>	شرح	<b>Eye cosmetic</b>	كُحْلٌ
<b>Extol</b>	يُمَجِّد	<b>Eye sight</b>	بَصَرٌ
<b>Extortion</b>	ابتزاز	<b>Eye witness</b>	شاهد عيان
<b>Extraction</b>	استنباط		



<b>Excavation of tombs</b>	تَبْشُ الْقُبُورِ
<b>Exceeding people</b>	الْمُسْرِفُونَ
<b>Excellent example</b>	أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ
<b>Exchange marriage</b>	زَوَاجُ الشُّعَارِ
<b>Exclusion</b>	حَجَبٌ
<b>Exclusion of inheritance</b>	حَجَبُ الْمِيرَاثِ
<b>Excrement</b>	غَائِطٌ، بَرَازٌ
<b>Excusable</b>	مَعْذُورٌ
<b>Excuse</b>	عُذْرٌ
<b>Excuted contract</b>	عَقْدٌ نَافِذٌ
<b>Execution</b>	إِعْدَامٌ، قَتْلٌ
<b>Execution of the will</b>	تَفْهِيذُ الْوَصِيَّةِ
<b>Executive</b>	تَفْهِيذِي
<b>Executor</b>	وَصِيٌّ
<b>Exegesis</b>	تَفْسِيرٌ
<b>Exegetist</b>	مُفَسِّرٌ
<b>Exemptions from fasting</b>	مُسْتَثْنُونَ مِنَ الصِّيَامِ
<b>Exercise of judgment</b>	اجْتِهَادٌ
<b>Exercise of judgment in a juristic system</b>	اجْتِهَادٌ فِي الْمَذْهَبِ
<b>Exercise of judgment in legislation</b>	اجْتِهَادٌ فِي التَّشْرِيعِ
<b>Exercise of judgment in</b>	

<b>particular cases</b>	اجْتِهَادٌ فِي الْمَسَائِلِ
<b>Exhort</b>	يَعِظُ، يَحْتِ
<b>Exhortation</b>	مَوْعِظَةٌ، نَصِيحَةٌ
<b>Exile</b>	نَفْيٌ، غَرْبٌ، نَفْيٌ، تَغْرِيْبٌ
<b>Exile from the land</b>	نَفْيٌ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ
<b>Existentialism</b>	الْوُجُودِيَّةُ
<b>Existentialist</b>	وُجُودِيٌّ
<b>Existing, the;</b>	الْمَوْجُودُ، اللَّهُ
<b>Ex-married woman</b>	ثَيِّبٌ، أَيْمٌ
<b>Exodus, the</b>	النُّفْرَةُ
<b>Expand his chest</b>	شَرَحَ صَدْرَهُ
<b>Expansion of the chest</b>	الْإِشْرَاحُ الصَّدْرِ
<b>Expect by Allah's permission</b>	إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ
<b>Expend</b>	يُنْفِقُ
<b>Expenditure</b>	إِنْفَاقٌ
<b>Expiate</b>	يُكَفِّرُ
<b>Expiation</b>	تَكْفِيرٌ، كَفَّارَةٌ، فِدَاءٌ
<b>Expiation money</b>	كَفَّارَةٌ
<b>Expiation of sins</b>	كَفَّارَةُ الذُّنُوبِ
<b>Expiation of an unfulfilled oath</b>	كَفَّارَةُ الْيَمِينِ
<b>Expiatory fast</b>	صَوْمُ كَفَّارَةٍ

<b>Eulogy</b>	تأبين	<b>Evil companions</b>	خُلطاءُ السُّوء
<b>Euphemism</b>	تَعْرِيض، حُسْنُ التَّعْبِير	<b>Evil deeds</b>	سَيِّئَات
<b>Evaluate</b>	يُقَيِّم، يُقَدِّر	<b>Evil doer</b>	فَاسِقٌ، شَرِير
<b>Evaluation</b>	تَقْيِيم، تَقْدِير	<b>Evil doing</b>	فُسُوق
<b>Evangelical</b>	بروتستانتِي، إنْجِيلِي	<b>Evil eye</b>	الْلاَّمَةُ (العين المصيبة بسوء)
<b>Evangelist</b>	مُبَشِّر	<b>Evil intent</b>	سُوءُ النِّيَّة
<b>Evangelize</b>	يُبَشِّر بِالْإِنْجِيل	<b>Evil ones, the</b>	الشَّيَاطِين
<b>Even number</b>	زَوْج، شَفْع	<b>Evil place of return</b>	شَرُّ مَأْب
<b>Evening prayer</b>	صَلَاةُ الْعِشَاء	<b>Evolver, the</b>	الْبَارِي: اللهُ
<b>Evening twilight</b>	الشَّفَق	<b>Ewe offered in sacrifice to idols</b>	الْعَتِيرَةُ
<b>Even path</b>	سَوَاءُ السَّبِيل	<b>Exact full measure</b>	اسْتَوْفَى الْكَيْل
<b>Event, the</b>	الوَاقِعَةُ	<b>Exaggeration in religion</b>	غُلُوٌّ فِي الدِّين
<b>Everlasting</b>	أَبَدِي، سَرْمَدِي	<b>Exalted, the</b>	الْعَزِيز: اللهُ
<b>Everlasting, the</b>	الْحَيُّ: اللهُ	<b>Exalted be He</b>	الْمُتَعَالَى: اللهُ
<b>Everliving, the</b>	الْحَيُّ: اللهُ	<b>Exalted in Might, the</b>	الْعَزِيز
<b>Evidence</b>	دَلِيل، حُجَّة	<b>Exalted in Power, the</b>	الْعَزِيز: اللهُ
<b>Evident, the</b>	الظَّاهِر	<b>Exalted standard of character</b>	خُلُقٌ عَظِيم
<b>Evident</b>	ظَاهِر، بَاطِن	<b>Exalted, the</b>	الرَّافِع
<b>Evident loss</b>	خُسْرَانٌ مُبِين	<b>Exalted of Ranks, the</b>	رَافِعُ الدَّرَجَات: اللهُ
<b>Evident magic</b>	سِحْرٌ مُبِين	<b>Example</b>	عِبْرَةٌ، قُدْوَةٌ
<b>Evident sorcerer</b>	سَاحِرٌ مُبِين	<b>Excavate</b>	يَنْبِش
<b>Evil</b>	شَرٌّ، مُنْكَرٌ، خَبِيثٌ		
<b>Evil action</b>	الْمُنْكَر		



Entire Islam world, the

العالم الإسلامي أجمع

Entrails

حوايا الأنعام

Entreat God

يَتَضَرَّعُ إِلَى اللَّهِ

Entrust

اِثْمَنَ

Envier

حاسد

Envious

حاسود، حاسد

Envy

يَحْسَدُ، حَسَدٌ

Envy one another

تَحَاسَدُوا

Enuresis

سَلَسُ الْبُولِ

Equality

مساواة

Equality in punishment

قصاصٌ

Equal

نَدٌّ

Equals

أنداد

Equitable, the

المُقْسَطُ: الله

Equity

قِسْطٌ، عَدْلٌ، إِنْصَافٌ

Equivalence

تكافؤ

Equivalent

مُكَافِئٌ

Era

عَصْرٌ

Erected posts

أُصْصَابٌ

Error

ضَلَالَةٌ، غِيٌّ

Escort

يُرَافِقُ

Escort the deceased to his final resting place

يُشِيعُ الْجَنَازَةَ

Espionage

تَجَسُّسٌ

Essence

ماهية، لُبَابٌ

Essence of Allah

ذَاتُ اللَّهِ

Essential ceremony

رُكْنٌ

(من أركان الدين)

Establish a bond of brotherhood

يُؤَاخِي

Establish prayer

يُقيم الصلاة

Establishment of prayer

إِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ

Establishment of title

إِثْبَاتُ الْمُلْكِيَّةِ

Esteemed money

مالٌ حرام

Estimation

تسعير، تقدير

Estimation of the produce

خَرْصُ (بيع الإنتاج بدون وزن)

Estrangements

القطيعة

Eternal, the

الْقَيُومُ، الصَّمَدُ (الله)

Eternal abode

الدَّارُ الْبَاقِيَّةُ

Eternal fasting

صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ

Eternal garden, the

جَنَّةُ الْخُلْدِ

Eternal Guardian, the

الْقَيُومُ: الله

Eternal punishment

عَذَابُ الْخُلْدِ

Eternity

الأبدية، السَّرمدية

Eternize

يُؤَبِّدُ، يُخَلِّدُ

**Encompassing** طواف  
**Encroach upon someone's rights** يأكل حَقَّهُ  
**Encrusted thrones** سُرُرٌ مَوْضُونَةٌ  
**End** عَقَبَى  
**End and the beginning, the** الآخِرَةُ وَالْأُولَى  
**Endeavour** السَّعْيُ، الْجُهْدُ  
**Endower** واقف  
**Endowment** وَقْفٌ  
**Endowments** أَوْقَافُ  
**Endurance** تَحَمُّلٌ، صَبْرٌ  
**Enduring good deeds** الباقيات الصَّالِحَاتُ  
**Enemy** عَدُوٌّ  
**Enemy at war** أهلُ الحربِ  
**Enemy territory** دارُ الحربِ  
**Enemy's country** دارُ الحربِ  
**Engage to emancipate a slave for a certain sum** المَكَاتِبَةُ  
**Engagement** خُطْبَةٌ  
**Enjoin on man** وَصَّى الْإِنْسَانَ  
**Enjoin the right** يأمر بالمعروف  
**Enjoin what is right/good and to forbid what is evil**

يأمر بالمعروف وينهى عن المنكر  
**Enjoined duties** فَرَائِضُ  
**Enjoined duty** فَرِيضَةٌ  
**Enjoiner of good** آمِرٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ  
**Enjoining good actions** الأمر بالمعروف  
**Enjoining what is right** الأمر بالمعروف  
**Enjoining what is right, and forbidding what is wrong** الأمر بالمعروف والنَّهْيُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ  
**Enjoying** التَّمَتُّعُ  
**Enjoyment** مُتَعَةٌ، لَذَّةٌ  
**Enlarge provision** يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ  
**Enmity** عداوة، شَحْنَاءُ  
**Enough is God as a Disposer of Affairs** كَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا  
**Enrich** يُعْنِي  
**Enricher, the** الْمُعْنِي: اللَّهُ  
**Enriching** اغْنَاءُ  
**Enrichment** اثْرَاءُ  
**Enshroud** يَكْفِنُ  
**Enshrouding** تَكْفِينُ  
**Enslave** يَسْتَرْقِ  
**Enslaving** اسْتِرْقَاقُ

<b>Ecclesiastical</b>	كهنوتي	<b>طلاق الفِرار</b>
<b>Ecclesiastical council</b>	مَجْمَع كَنائِسي	<b>Emancipate</b> يُعْتَق من العبودية
<b>Eclipse</b>	كسوف، خسوف	<b>Emancipation</b> اعتاق، تحرير
<b>Eclipse of the moon</b>	خُسوفُ القمر	<b>Emancipated slave</b> مُعْتَق
<b>Eclipse prayer</b>	صلاة الكسوف	<b>Embalm</b> يُحَنِّط
<b>Eclipse of the sun</b>	كسوف الشمس	<b>Embrace Islam</b> يعتنق الإسلام، يدخل في الإسلام
<b>Economic system</b>	نظام اقتصادي	<b>Embrace Judaism</b> يعتنق اليهودية
<b>Eden</b>	جَنَّةُ عدن، جَنَّة	<b>Embracement</b> اغْتِنَاق
<b>Education</b>	تَهْدِيب، تربية	<b>Embracing</b> اغْتِنَاق
<b>Effective case</b>	عَلَّة	<b>Emigrant</b> مُهَاجِر
<b>Effeminacy</b>	تَخَنُّث	<b>Emigrants, the</b> المُهَاجِرُونَ
<b>Effeminate man</b>	مُخَنَّث، متشبه بالنساء	<b>Emigration</b> هجرة
<b>Eight year old camel</b>	البازل	<b>Eminence</b> سُمُو، رِفْعَة
<b>Eight Arabian Month</b>	شعبان	<b>Emir of the faithful, the</b> أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
<b>Ejaculation</b>	إِنْزَال دَفَق	<b>Emitted fluid</b> ماء دافق
<b>Elaborated Hadith</b>	حديث مستفيض	<b>Empty space</b> خلاء
<b>Elaboration</b>	إِفاضة	<b>Encircle them</b> حَاقَ بِهِمْ
<b>Elbow</b>	مِرْفَق، كوع	<b>Encompassed</b> مُحْفوف، مُطَوَّق
<b>Elderly women</b>	القواعد من النساء	<b>Encompassed by forms of hardship</b> حُفَّتْ بِالْمَكَارِه
<b>Elias</b>	إلياس	<b>Encompassed by lusts</b> حُفَّتْ بِالشَّهَوَات
<b>Elisha</b>	إليسع	
<b>Elopement marriage divorce</b>		



**Earliest revealed books, the**

الصُّحُفُ الأولى

**Early morning**

غُدُو، سَحَرٌ

**Early morning prayer**

صلاة الفجر

**Early period of Islam**

صَدْرُ الإسلام

**Earn**

يكسب

**Earnest money**

عُرْبُون

**Earnest sale**

بَيْعُ العُرْبُون

**Earnings**

طَلَبُ الرِّزْق، اكتساب

**Earth**

أَرْض، تراب

**Earth's sky**

السَّمَاءُ الدُّنْيَا

**Earthly**

دُنْيَوِي، أَرْضِي

**Earthquake**

زَلْزَال، رجفة

**Earthquake of the Hour**

زلزلة الساعة

**Ease**

يُسْرٌ

**Ease nature**

تَعَوُّطٌ

**Easement**

حَقُّ الارتفاق

**Easter**

عيدُ الفصح

**Easy fault**

الخطأ اليسير

**Easy reckoning**

حسابٌ يسير

**Eating of locusts**

أَكْلُ الجراد

**Eating out of necessity**

أَكْلُ الْمُضْطَر

**Eaves dropping**

استراق السَّمْع



<b>Drawn death</b>	موت الغمر (الغرق)
<b>Dreadful doom</b>	سوء الخاتمة
<b>Dreadful penalty</b>	عذاب عظيم
<b>Dreadful torment</b>	سوء العذاب
<b>Dream</b>	رؤيا، حلم
<b>Drop of semen</b>	نطفة
<b>Dropping the punishment</b>	إسقاط العقوبة
<b>Drowsiness</b>	النُّعاس

<b>Drunkard</b>	شارب الخمر
<b>Drunkenness</b>	سُكْر
<b>Dubiousness</b>	شبهة
<b>Due recipients of zakat</b>	مُسْتَحَقُّو الزَّكَاةِ
<b>Dutifulness to parents</b>	برُّ الوالدين
<b>Duty</b>	فَرَض، واجب
<b>Dye</b>	صَبغ



<b>Divorce of innovation</b>	طلاق البدعة
<b>Divorce present</b>	مُنْعَةُ الطَّلَاق
<b>Divorce right</b>	حقُّ الطَّلَاق
<b>Divorced woman</b>	امْرَأَةٌ مُطَلَّقة
<b>Divorcee</b>	مُطَلَّقة
<b>Do evil</b>	يَعْمَلُ السَّيِّئَات
<b>Do full ablution</b>	يُسَبِّغُ الوضوء
<b>Do good</b>	يَعْمَلُ صَالِحاً
<b>Do right</b>	يَعْمَلُ صَالِحاً
<b>Doctrine</b>	عقيدة، مذهب، تعليم
<b>Doctrine of sonship</b>	عقيدة البنوة
<b>Doctrine of Trinity</b>	عقيدة التثليث
<b>Document</b>	وثيقة
<b>Documentation</b>	توثيق
<b>Doer of good</b>	مُحْسِن
<b>Dogma</b>	عقيدة، مبدأ
<b>Dogmatic</b>	عقيدي
<b>Dogmatical</b>	عقيدي
<b>Doing of good</b>	إِحْسَان
<b>Dome</b>	قبة
<b>Dome of the rock</b>	قبة الصخرة
<b>Domicile</b>	إقامة
<b>Dominant, the</b>	المهيمن: الله

<b>Dominion</b>	مَلَكُوت
<b>Dominion, the</b>	الْمَلِك
<b>Dominion of the heavens and the earth</b>	مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
<b>Donate</b>	يَمْنَح، يَهَب
<b>Donation</b>	هَبَّة، تَبَرُّع
<b>Donator</b>	الْوَاهِبُ الْمَانِح
<b>Donee</b>	مَوْهوب له
<b>Donor</b>	واهب
<b>Doom</b>	قضاء، قَدَر، حُكْم
<b>Doomsday, the</b>	يوم القيامة
<b>Door of the exercise of judgment</b>	باب الاجتهاد
<b>Double-faced</b>	ذو الوجهين
<b>Doubt</b>	شَكٌّ
<b>Doubtful</b>	مشكوك فيه
<b>Doubtful Hadith</b>	حديث مُضَعَّف
<b>Doubtful matters</b>	شُبُهَات، مُشْتَبِهَات
<b>Dower</b>	مَهْرٌ، صَدَاق
<b>Dower postponement</b>	تأجيلُ المهر
<b>Draw lots</b>	يسحب قرعة
<b>Drawing lots</b>	قُرْعَة
<b>Drawing out dirtiness</b>	قَلْعُ النَّجَاسَة
<b>Drawing water</b>	اغتراف الماء

**Dispute with Him** جادله، ماراه

**Disregarded Hadith** حديث متروك

**Dissemination of Islam** انتشار الإسلام، نشر الإسلام

**Dissension** شقاق

**Dissent** يخرج على، ينشق، انشقاق

**Dissenters** خوارج

**Dissipate** عَسَسَ

**Dissolve an oath** يَحْثُّ باليمين

**Dissolved his marriage with her** قَضَى منها وطراً

**Dissolution of marriage** فسخ الزواج

**Dissolving an oath** حنث باليمين

**Distinguishing words** قول فصل

**Distress** كرب

**Distresser** الضار: الله

**Distribution of sacrifice meat** قسمة الأضاحي

**Divided gift** هبة مقسومة

**Divine** إلهي، سماوي

**Divine attributes** صفات إلهية

**Divine command** أمر إلهي (فرض)

**Divine decree, the** القضاء والقدر

**Divine destiny** القضاء والقدر

**Divine guidance** الهداية الربانية

**Divine imperative** أمر إلهي

**Divine inspiration** إلهام إلهي

**Divine law** شريعة، قانون إلهي

**Divine legislation** تشريع سماوي

**Divine ordinance** تشريع، حد

**Divine power** الألوهية، القدرة الإلهية

**Divine providence** العناية الإلهية

**Divine revelation** وحي إلهي

**Divine statute** تشريع رباني،

تشريع إلهي

**Divine will, the** الإرادة الإلهية،

المشيئة الإلهية

**Diviner** العراف

**Divinity** ألوهية

**Divorce** يطلق، طلاق

**Divorce at instance of wife who pays compensation** المخالعة

**Divorce by mutual consent** طلاق بالتراضي

**Divorce by property** طلاق على مال

**Divorce by zihar** يُظاهر، ظهار

**Divorce may be pronounced twice** الطلاق مرتان



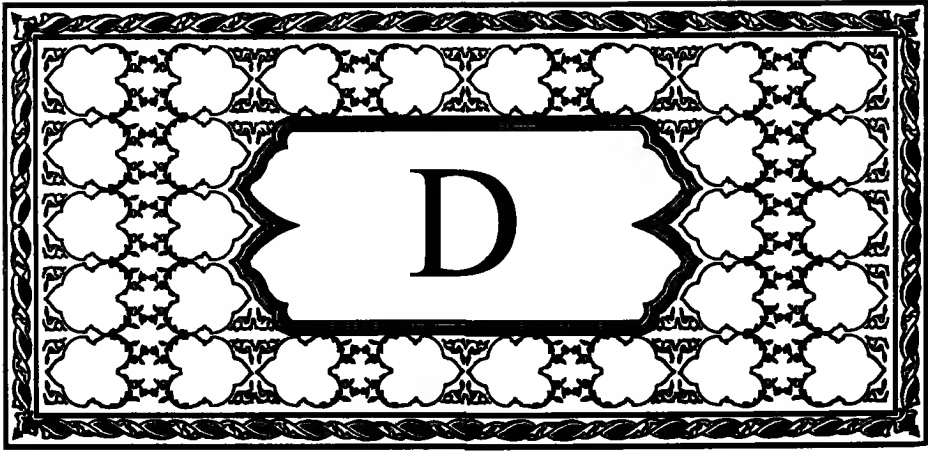
<b>Dirty water</b>	الغُسلَة	<b>Disgraceful</b>	مُخْزٍ
<b>Disappointment</b>	التَّخْذِيل	<b>Disheveled</b>	أَشْعَثَ
<b>Disaster</b>	جَائِحَة، مَصِيبَة	<b>Disinherit</b>	يَحْرِمُ مِنَ الْمِيرَاثِ
<b>Disavowal of paternity</b>	النَّكَارُ الْبُنُوَّة	<b>Disliked</b>	مَكْرُوه
<b>Disbelief</b>	كُفْرٌ	<b>Disobedience</b>	مَعْصِيَة
<b>Disbelieve</b>	يَكْفُرُ بِهِ، يُنْكِرُ	<b>Disobedience of parents</b>	عُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ
<b>Disbeliever</b>	كَافِر	<b>Disobedient wife</b>	نَاشِزَة
<b>Disciples, the</b>	الْحَوَارِيُون، الْمُرِيدُون	<b>Disobey</b>	يَعْصِي
<b>Disciplinary act</b>	إِجْرَاء تَأْدِيبِي	<b>Disordered Hadith</b>	حَدِيثٌ مُضْطَرَب
<b>Discontinued Hadith</b>	حَدِيثٌ مَوْقُوف	<b>Disperse through the land</b>	انْتَشَرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ
<b>Discord</b>	فِتْنَة	<b>Display her charm</b>	تَتَبَرَّجُ
<b>Discreditable day</b>	يَوْمُ الشُّكِّ	<b>Disposer</b>	وَكِيل
<b>Discrediting a witness</b>	تَجْرِيحُ الشَّاهِدِ	<b>Disposer of affairs</b>	وَكِيل
<b>Discretion</b>	إِدْرَاكٌ، تَمْيِيزٌ	<b>Disposer of all creatures, the</b>	مُدَبِّرُ الْخَلَائِقِ (اللَّهُ)
<b>Discretionary punishment</b>	تَعْزِيرٌ	<b>Dispraise</b>	يَذُمُّ، ذَمٌّ
<b>Discriminator, the</b>	الْفَرْقَانِ	<b>Disputant</b>	الْمُجَادِلُ، الْمُنَازِعُ
<b>Disdain</b>	يَزْدَرِي، إِزْدِرَاءٌ	<b>Disputation</b>	نِزَاعٌ، جَدَلٌ
<b>Disengagement</b>	فَسْخُ الْخُطْبَةِ	<b>Disputatious</b>	مُولَعٌ بِالْجِدْلِ، فِيهِ خِلَافٌ
<b>Disgrace</b>	الْخِزْيُ، الذُّلُّ	<b>Dispute</b>	يُجَادِلُ، جِدَالٌ، شِقَاقٌ
<b>Disgraced</b>	مَذْمُومٌ	<b>Dispute about</b>	تُمَارَى
<b>Disgraced and rejected</b>	مَذْمُومٌ مَذْهُورٌ	<b>Dispute about Him</b>	يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ

<b>Destiny</b>	القضاء والقدر	<b>Devotional calls</b>	التَّلبِية
<b>Destitute, the</b>	المحرومون	<b>Devotions</b>	عبادات، مناسك
<b>Destroying fire, the</b>	الحطمة	<b>Devouring usury</b>	أَكْلُ الرِّبَا
<b>Destruction</b>	تَهْلُكَة، إِتْلَاف	<b>Devout</b>	وَرَعَ، تَقِي، قَانَت
<b>Destructive sins</b>	مُورِبَات	<b>Devout, the</b>	القانتون
<b>Deterioration</b>	فساد، تَلَف	<b>Devout men</b>	القانتون
<b>determinate share</b>	نصيب مفروض	<b>Devoutness</b>	وَرَعَ، تُقَى، تقوى
<b>Determination</b>	العزم	<b>Devoutly obedient</b>	قَانَت
<b>Determination of heirs</b>	حَصْرُ الْإِرْث	<b>Dhu Al-Hijjah</b>	ذو الحجة
<b>Determinative</b>	مُحَدِّد	<b>Dhu Al-Qa'dah</b>	ذو القعدة
<b>Determined decree</b>	قَدَرٌ مَقْدُور	<b>Die</b>	يموت
<b>Deterrent</b>	رادِع	<b>Die a martyr</b>	يَسْتَشْهَد
<b>Devastating wind</b>	ريحٌ عقيم	<b>Difference of schools</b>	اختلاف المذاهب
<b>Deviate</b>	يَنْحَرِف	<b>Dignity</b>	وَقَار
<b>Deviation</b>	انحراف، زيغ	<b>Diminution</b>	نقصان، نَقْص
<b>Devil, the</b>	الشَّيْطَان	<b>Diminution of Faith</b>	نُقْصَانُ الْإِيْمَان
<b>Devilish</b>	شيطاني	<b>Dinar</b>	دينار
<b>Devise</b>	يُورِثُ بوصية	<b>Dip</b>	اغتراف
<b>Devisee</b>	الموصى له	<b>Direction of prayer</b>	جِهَةُ الْقِبْلَة
<b>Devisor</b>	الموصي	<b>Dirham</b>	درهم
<b>Devotion</b>	تقوى	<b>Dirt</b>	تَفَثٌ، قَدَرٌ
<b>Devotional acts</b>	عبادات	<b>Dirty language</b>	فُحْش

<b>Delict</b>	جُنْحَة	<b>Deprave</b>	يُفْسِدُ الْأَخْلَاقَ
<b>Delight of faith</b>	حَلَاوَة الْإِيمَانِ	<b>Depraved</b>	فَاسِدٌ، مَنْحَرِفٌ
<b>Deliver one's burden</b>	وَضَعَتْ حَمْلَهَا	<b>Depravity</b>	فَسُوقٌ
<b>Deliverance of formal legal opinion</b>	اِفْتَاءٌ، بَيَانُ الْحُكْمِ الشَّرْعِيِّ	<b>Depreciation</b>	الْوَكْصُ
<b>Delivery</b>	وَضْعٌ، وَلَادَةٌ، تَسْلِيمٌ	<b>Deprived, the</b>	الْمَحْرُومُونَ
<b>Delude</b>	يُضِلُّ، يَخْدَعُ	<b>Deputize</b>	وَكَّلَ
<b>Delusion</b>	تَضَلُّلٌ، خَدَاعٌ	<b>Deputy</b>	وَكِيلٌ
<b>Delusive</b>	مُضِلٌّ، بَاطِلٌ	<b>Derivation of consequence of the facts of a case</b>	تَحْرِيجُ الْمَنَاطِ (استنباط العلة من الحكم الثابت بنص أو إجماع)
<b>Demand of possession</b>	طَلَبُ التَّمْلِكِ	<b>Descendants</b>	فُرُوعُ الشَّخْصِ، أَسْبَاطٌ
<b>Demand of witnessing</b>	طَلَبُ الْإِشْهَادِ	<b>Descent</b>	نَزُولٌ
<b>Demandant</b>	الْمُدَّعِي	<b>Desert one's brother</b>	يَهْجُرُ أَخَاهُ
<b>Demise</b>	مَوْتٌ	<b>Desert one's wife</b>	يَهْجُرُ زَوْجَتَهُ
<b>Denial</b>	انْكَارٌ	<b>Desert one another</b>	يَتَدَابَرُونَ
<b>Denied Hadith</b>	حَدِيثٌ مُنْكَرٌ	<b>Deserting the bed</b>	مَهَاجَرَةُ الْفِرَاشِ
<b>Deny God</b>	يَكْفُرُ بِاللَّهِ	<b>Desertion</b>	إِعْرَاضٌ، هَجْرٌ
<b>Depart</b>	نَفَرَ، أَفَاضَ	<b>Desirable</b>	مُسْتَحَبٌ
<b>Dependents</b>	عِيَالٌ	<b>Desires</b>	أَهْوَاءٌ، رَغَبَاتٌ
<b>Deportation</b>	النَّفْيُ	<b>Desperate, the</b>	الْقَانِطُونَ
<b>Deposit</b>	وَدِيعَةٌ	<b>Despised fluid</b>	مَاءٌ مَهِينٌ
<b>Deposition</b>	أَدَاءُ الشَّهَادَةِ، إِيدَاعٌ	<b>Destination</b>	مَصِيرٌ
<b>Depravation</b>	فَسَادٌ		

<b>Deceiver, the</b>	الدَّجَال، المخادع	<b>Defame</b>	يَقْذِفُ، يفتري على
<b>Decency</b>	حَشَمَة، احتشام	<b>Defaulter</b>	مُسيءٌ
<b>Decent</b>	مُحْتَشِم	<b>Defeat</b>	يَهْزِمُ، هزيمة
<b>Decent dress</b>	لباسٌ مُحْتَشِم	<b>Defecation</b>	إخراج
<b>Deception</b>	غِش، غُبْن	<b>Defect</b>	عَيْب
<b>Deceptive</b>	خادع، مضلل	<b>Defective</b>	ناقص، فيه عيب
<b>Decision</b>	قرار، حكم	<b>Defective Hadith</b>	حديث مُعَلَّل
<b>Decisive proof</b>	دليل قطعي	<b>Defendant</b>	مُدْعَى عليه
<b>Declaration</b>	إعلان	<b>Defense</b>	حماية، دفاع
<b>Declaration of eligibility</b>	تعديل الشَّاهد	<b>Deferred dower</b>	مَهْرٌ مُؤَجَّل، صَدَاقٌ مُؤَجَّل
<b>Declaration of faith</b>	الشَّهادتان	<b>Definite divorce</b>	طلاق بدعي
<b>Declaration of marriage</b>	إعلان الزَّواج	<b>Defloration</b>	افتضاض، سلبُ البكارة
<b>Declination (of sun)</b>	زوال	<b>Deflower</b>	يفض البكارة
<b>Decomposed bones</b>	عظام رميم	<b>Deformity</b>	فساد، انحراف في الخلق
<b>Decree</b>	شَرَعٌ، شَرَعٌ	<b>Deification</b>	تأليه، تعظيم حتى العبادة
<b>Decree of Allah</b>	قَدَرُ الله	<b>Deify</b>	يؤله، يُعَظِّم حتى العبادة
<b>Dedication garb</b>	لباسُ الإحرام	<b>Deity</b>	إله، ألوهية
<b>Deduction</b>	استنباط	<b>Delaying prayer</b>	تأخير الصَّلَاة
<b>Deduction for public good</b>	استصلاح	<b>Delegated divorce</b>	طلاقُ التَّفْوِيض
<b>Deed</b>	عَمَلٌ، فَعْلٌ	<b>Delegation</b>	توكيل، تفويض
<b>Defamation</b>	قَذْفُ الْمُحْصَنَات	<b>Deliberate homicide</b>	قَتْلُ الْعَمْد
		<b>Deliberate oath</b>	يَمِينٌ معقودة

<b>Day of Hunger</b>	يومٌ ذو مَسْغِبَةٍ	<b>Dead, the</b>	الأموات، الموتى
<b>Day of Immolation</b>	يوم النحر	<b>Dead animal</b>	مَيْتَةٌ
	(الأضحية)	<b>Dead meat</b>	لحم الميتة
<b>Day of Judgment</b>	يوم الدين،	<b>Deafening noise, the</b>	الصَّاحَةِ
	يوم القيامة	<b>Deafness</b>	وَقْرٌ، صَمَمٌ
<b>Day of meeting</b>	يوم التَّلَاقِ	<b>Dealers in fraud</b>	المُطَفِّفُونَ
<b>Day of Mutual calling</b>	يوم التَّنَادِي	<b>Death</b>	موت
<b>Day of Mutual Loss and Gain</b>	يوم التَّغَابُنِ	<b>Deathbed</b>	ساعة الاحتضار
<b>Day of reckoning</b>	يوم الحساب	<b>Death due to falling down</b>	تَرَدِّي
<b>Day of resurrection</b>	يوم الخروج،	<b>Death illness</b>	مَرَضُ الموت
	يوم البعث	<b>Death rattle</b>	حَشْرَجَةُ الموت
<b>Day of sacrifice</b>	يوم النحر	<b>Death struggle</b>	حالة التَّنَزَعِ
<b>Day of satisfaction</b>	يومُ التَّرويةِ	<b>Debt</b>	دَيْنٌ، مَقْرَمٌ
<b>Day of slaughter</b>	يوم النحر	<b>Debt deemed uncollectible</b>	المال الغائب الذي لا يُرجى تحصيله
<b>Day of standing</b>	يوم الوقفة	<b>Debt that must be paid</b>	المَقْرَمُ
<b>Day of testing</b>	يوم الفُرْقَانِ	<b>Debtor</b>	مَدِينٌ، غَارِمٌ
<b>Day of warning</b>	يومُ الوعيدِ	<b>Decay</b>	فساد
<b>Days of ignorance</b>	أيام الجَاهِلِيَّةِ	<b>Deceased, the</b>	الْمُتَوَفَّى
<b>Days of Mina</b>	أيام مِنَى	<b>Deceit</b>	غِشٌّ، خِدَاعٌ، تَغْرِيرٌ
<b>Days of Tashreeq</b>	أيام التَّشْرِيقِ	<b>Deceitful bargaining</b>	تَعْجُشٌ
<b>Daytime</b>	النهار	<b>Deceitfulness</b>	خِدَاعٌ
<b>Dazzling display</b>	تَبَرُّجٌ	<b>Deceive</b>	يُخَدِّعُ، يَغِشُّ



<b>Damn</b>	اللَّعن	<b>Day (24 hours)</b>	يوم
<b>Damned</b>	ملعون، لعين	<b>Day of account</b>	يوم الحساب
<b>Danek</b>	دانق (وحدة وزن)	<b>Day of Arafa</b>	يوم عَرَفة
<b>Dark-green</b>	مُذهامّة	<b>Day of assembly</b>	يوم الجَمع
<b>Dark suggestion</b>	وسواس	<b>Day of clamor</b>	القارعة
<b>Dark suggestions of the soul</b>	وساوس النَّفس	<b>Day of conquest</b>	يوم الفتح
<b>Daughter's burial</b>	وَأَذُ البنات	<b>Day of depature</b>	يوم التَّفَرُّ
<b>David</b>	داوود	<b>Day of distinction</b>	يوم الفصل
<b>Dawn</b>	فَجْر	<b>Day of distress</b>	يوم الحسرة
<b>Dawn break</b>	طلوعُ الفجر	<b>Day of doubt</b>	يوم الشَّكِّ
<b>Dawn prayer</b>	صلاةُ الفجر	<b>Day of eternity</b>	يوم الخُلود
<b>Dawn recitation of the Quran</b>	قرآنُ الفجر	<b>Day of gathering</b>	يوم الجمع،
			يوم الحشر
		<b>Day of Hudaibiyya</b>	يوم الحُدَيْبِيَّة



**Crime commission** ارتكاب الجريمة

**Crime of theft** جريمة السرقة

**Crime prevention** الوقاية من الجريمة

**Criminal intent** قصد جنائي

**Criminal responsibility** مسؤولية جنائية

**Criminality** إجرام

**Crippled state** الكتع

**Criterion, the** الفرقان

**Criterion of right and wrong** الفاصل بين الحق والباطل

**Crop sharing** المزارعة، المساقاة

**Crops** الغلة، المحاصيل

**Cross** صليب

**Crucifixion** الصلب

**Cruel** عتل

**Crumble** بس

**Crusades** الحملات الصليبية

**Crusader** الصليبي

**Crush** دك

**Crushed hunt** صيد المعراض

**Cry** زجرة

**Cubit** ذراع

**Cult** ملة، نخلة

**Cultivation of the earth**

عمارة الأرض

**Cultivation of virgin land**

إحياء الموات

**Cunning** كيد

**Cupper** حجام

**Curator** الوصي، القيم

**Curatorship** وصاية

**Cure** علاج، إبراء

**Cured meat** قديد

**Curse** لعنة

**Curse one another** الملاعة

**Curse of the oppressed, the** دعوة المظلوم

**Cursed** ملعون، لعين

**Cursed tree, the** الشجرة الملعونة

**Custodian** حاضنة

**Custodians of the Kaaba**

سدنة الكعبة

**Custody** حضانة

**Custom** عرف

**Customary** عرفي

**Cut off the highway** يقطع الطريق

**Cutting off hands and feet**

قطع الأيدي  
والأرجل من خلاف





Cooperation	تَعَاوُن	Covenant	ذِمَّةٌ، عَهْدٌ
Copulate	يَتَسَافَدُ	Covenant of Allah, the	عَهْدُ اللَّهِ
Copulation	تَسَافَدٌ	Covenanted, the	أَهْلُ الذِّمَّةِ
Copy of the Quran	المصحف	Covered funds	الإِرْصَادُ
Corporal punishment	عِقَابٌ بَدَنِيٌّ	Covering of the kaaba, the	كُسُوَةُ الْكَعْبَةِ
Corporeal	عَيْنُ الشَّيْءِ، ذَاتُهُ	Covetousness	شَحٌّ
Corpse	جَنِيْفَةٌ	Cow more than two years old	مُسْنٌ
Corpus gift	هَبَّةُ الْعَيْنِ	Cow zakat	زَكَاةُ الْبَقَرِ
Correctional	تَقْوِيْمِيٌّ	Crawling creature	دَوَابٌّ
Correlation	التَّلَازُمُ	Create	يَخْلُقُ
Corrupt	يُفْسِدُ، يُحَرِّفُ	Create and restore	يَبْدَأُ وَيُعِيدُ
Corrupt opinion	سَوْءُ الظَّنِّ	Create in pairs	خَلَقَ الزَّوْجَيْنِ
Corrupted	مُحَرِّفٌ	Created beings	خَلَائِقٌ
Corruption of the meaning	تَحْرِيمٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ	Creation	خَلْقٌ
Corruption of the words	تَحْرِيفٌ لَفْظِيٌّ	Creator, the	الْخَالِقُ: اللَّهُ
Cost	التَّكْلِفَةُ، الْكُلْفَةُ	Creator of the Heavens and the	فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
Counsel	الِاسْتِشَارَةُ، الْمَشُورَةُ	Earth, the	الْمَخْلُوقِ
Counselor	نَاصِحٌ	Creature	سَلْفَةٌ
Counter, the	الْمُحْصِي: اللَّهُ	Credit	دَائِنٌ، غَرِيمٌ
Counterfeit	مُزَيِّفٌ، يُزَيِّفُ	Creditor	عَقِيدَةٌ
Couple	زَوْجٌ	Creed	هَلَالٌ
Court	مَحْكَمَةٌ، دَارُ الْقَضَاءِ	Crescent	جَرِيْمَةٌ، جُنْحَةٌ، إِثْمٌ
Courtiers of the ruler	بَطَانَةُ الْإِمَامِ	Crime	

<b>Constancy</b>	ثُبوت
<b>Constitution</b>	دستور، قانون
<b>Constitutional</b>	دستوري
<b>Constructive</b>	حكمي
<b>Consult privately</b>	يتناجى
<b>Consultation</b>	الشورى، المشورة
<b>Consultation (on a point of law)</b>	الاستفتاء
<b>Consummate his marriage with her</b>	يدوق عُسَيْلَتَهَا
<b>Consummation</b>	دُخُول (في الزَّوَاج)
<b>Consummation of marriage</b>	إِتْمَام الزَّوَاج
<b>Contemplate</b>	يتأمل
<b>Contemplation</b>	التَّأْمُل، التَّدَبُّر
<b>Contented</b>	قانع
<b>Contentment</b>	قناعة
<b>Contestant</b>	خَصَمٌ (في القضاء)
<b>Contingent gift</b>	هبة محتملة
<b>Continuous fasting</b>	سَرْدُ الصَّوْم، صوم الوصال
<b>Continuous tradition</b>	حديث متواتر
<b>Continuously-narrated Hadith</b>	حديث مُتَّصِل السَّنَد

<b>Contract</b>	مُعَاقَدة، عَقْد
<b>Contract a debt</b>	يتداين بدين
<b>Contract a marriage</b>	يعقد الزَّوَاج
<b>Contract for manufacture</b>	الاستصناع
<b>Contract for the lease of an orchard</b>	المُغَارَسة
<b>Contract of barter in dates</b>	بيع العرايا، المَرَابَّة
<b>Contract of clientage</b>	عَقْدُ المَوَالاة
<b>Contract of marriage</b>	عَقْدُ الزَّوَاج
<b>Contract of sale</b>	صَفَقَةُ البَيْع
<b>Contract validity</b>	صِحَّةُ العَقْد
<b>Controversial issue</b>	مَسْأَلَةٌ خِلَافِيَّة
<b>Conveniences of this life</b>	مَتَاعُ الحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا
<b>Conversion</b>	اعتناق دين، هداية
<b>Convert</b>	يهدي إلى دين، يتحول
<b>Convert sb. into Islam</b>	يُدْخِلُ شَخْصاً فِي الإِسْلَام
<b>Conviction</b>	إدانة
<b>Convulsion of the Hour</b>	زَلْزَلَةُ السَّاعَةِ
<b>Cool and safe</b>	برداً وسلاماً
<b>Cooperate</b>	يتعاون

<b>Confusion</b>	تلبيس، لبس	<b>Consanguine sister</b>	أخت من الأب
<b>Confute</b>	يُدْحِضُ	<b>Consanguinity</b>	قربة الدّم
<b>Congested</b>	مُحْتَقِن	<b>Conscience</b>	ضمير، وجدان
<b>Congestion</b>	احتقان	<b>Conscience-stricken</b>	مُعَذَّب الضمير
<b>Congratulate</b>	يهنيئ	<b>Conscientious</b>	حيّ الضمير
<b>Congratulation</b>	تهنئة	<b>Consciousness</b>	الوعي
<b>Congregate</b>	يُجْمَع، جماعي	<b>Consecration clothes</b>	ملابس الإحرام
<b>Congregation</b>	جَمْع (المصلين)	<b>Consensus</b>	إجماع
<b>Congregational prayers</b>	صلاة الجماعة	<b>Consensus of the companions</b>	إجماع الصحابة
<b>Conjugal rights</b>	حقوق زوجية	<b>Consensus of jurists</b>	إجماع الفقهاء
<b>Conjuration</b>	استحضار الأرواح، رقية، سحر	<b>Consensus of opinions</b>	إجماع
<b>Conjure</b>	يستحضر الأرواح، يسحر	<b>Consensus of people</b>	إجماع الناس
<b>Conjurer</b>	ساحر، مشعوذ	<b>Consent</b>	قُبُول، يَقْبَل
<b>Connection</b>	علاقة، اتصال، صلة	<b>Consent partition</b>	قِسْمَة تعديل
<b>Connivance</b>	تواطؤ، تستر على جريمة	<b>Consequence</b>	نتيجة، تبعَة
<b>Connive</b>	يتواطأ، يتآمر	<b>Conservative</b>	مُحافظ على القديم
<b>Conquer</b>	يفتح (بلداً)، يُخْضِع	<b>Consideration</b>	الاعتّاعظ، الاعتبار
<b>Conqueror</b>	الفاتح، المنتصر	<b>Consideration of the public interest</b>	الاستصلاح
<b>Conquest</b>	فَتْح	<b>Considering a wife as mother</b>	ظهاَر
<b>Conquest of Makkah</b>	فَتْحُ مَكَّة	<b>Consolation</b>	عَزَاء، تعزية
<b>Consanguine brother</b>	أخ من الأب	<b>Console</b>	يُعزّي، يواسي

<b>Concept of man</b>	مفهوم الإنسان
<b>Conciliate</b>	يُصلح بين
<b>Conciliation</b>	إصلاح ذات البين
<b>Conciliator</b>	المُصلح بين المتحاربين
<b>Concocted chain of transmission</b>	إسناد مُلَفَّق أو مختلف
<b>Conclude a truce</b>	يُهادن
<b>Conclusive evidence</b>	دليل قاطع
<b>Concubine</b>	سُرِّية
<b>Concupiscence</b>	الإرابة، الرِّغبة، الشهوة
<b>Condition</b>	شرط، شأن
<b>Condition of conclusion</b>	شرطُ الوجوب
<b>Condition of efficacy</b>	شرطُ النَّفاذ
<b>Condition of irrevocability</b>	شرطُ اللزوم
<b>Condition of validity</b>	شرطُ الصَّحة
<b>Conditional divorce</b>	طلاقٌ مشروط
<b>Conditional gift</b>	هبة مشروطة
<b>Conditional will</b>	وصية مشروطة
<b>Conditions of pilgrimage</b>	شروط الحج
<b>Conditions of prayer</b>	شروط الصَّلَاة

<b>Condole</b>	يُعزي، يواسي
<b>Condolence</b>	تعزية، مؤاساة
<b>Conduct</b>	سلوك، يسلك
<b>Conducting marriage</b>	الكَاح
<b>Confederates, the</b>	الأحزاب
<b>Confess</b>	يعترف، يُقر
<b>Confessing person</b>	مُعْتَرِف، مُقَرِّر
<b>Confession</b>	إقرار، اعتراف
<b>Confidence in Allah</b>	الاثِّكال على الله
<b>Confidential invocation</b>	نجوى
<b>Confine oneself in a mosque</b>	يَعْتَكِف
<b>Confinement</b>	إحصار، تقييد
<b>Confirm</b>	يُصَدِّق
<b>Confirming</b>	مُصَدِّق
<b>Confiscate</b>	يُصادِر
<b>Confiscation</b>	مُصادرة
<b>Confrontation of similar evidence</b>	التَّهَاهُر
<b>Confuse</b>	يخلط بين شيئين
<b>Confused voices</b>	اللَّجَّة
<b>Confusedness</b>	شُبْهة
<b>Confusedness of a contract</b>	شبهة العقد

**Companions of Hell**

أصحابُ الجحيم

**Companions of the Inscription**

أصحابُ الرِّقَمِ

**Companions of the Left Hand**

أصحابُ المشأمة

**Companions of the Prophet**

صحابَةُ النبي (صلى الله عليه وسلم)

**Companions of the Rass**

أصحابُ الرَّسِّ

**Companions of the Right Hand**

أصحابُ المِمنة

**Companions of the Wood**

أصحابُ الأيكة

**Companionship**

الصُّحبة

**Company**

الرَّفقة

**Comparison**

المقابلة

**Compass**

يطوف بـ

**Compassing, the**

الطَّائِفون

**Compassion**

الشَّفقة، يُشْفِق

**Compassionate**

شفوق، رحيم

**Compassionate, the**

الرَّحمن: الله

**Compelling cry**

زَجْرة

**Compensation**

فدية، دِيَّة، تعويض

**Compensatory fast**

صوم فدية

**Competent witness**

شاهد عَدْل

**Compilation**

تأليف، تصنيف

**Compile**

يُؤَلِّف، يَصنِّف

**Compiled books**

مُصَنَّفات

**Compiler**

المؤلِّف، المصنِّف

**Complete ablution**

غُسْل

**Complete reward**

الجزاء الأوفى

**Complete washing of body**

الغُسل

**Completing**

الجُبْران

**Completion**

الجَبْر

**Comprehension**

فَهْم، إدراك

**Compromise**

صُلح، يُصْلح

**Compulsion**

إجبار، إكراه

**Compulsory**

واجب

**Compulsory charity**

صدقة الفَرَض

**Compulsory prayer**

صلاة مكتوبة

**Conceal**

يُسِرّ، يُخْفِي

**Conceal and reveal**

يُسِرُّ وَيُعْلِن

**Conceal a testimony**

يَكْتُم الشَّهادة

**Concealing evidence**

كْتَمَان الشَّهادة

**Concealment**

كْتَمَان، إخفاء

**Conceit**

غرور، خِيلاء

**Concept**

مفهوم، فكرة

<b>Come of age</b>	بَلَغَ الحُلُم	<b>Commodities</b>	المتاع
<b>Come to prayer</b>	حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ	<b>Commodity</b>	سِلْعَة
<b>Come to prosperity</b>	حَيَّ عَلَى الفلاح	<b>Common</b>	العامة
<b>Comfort</b>	ميسرة، راحة	<b>Common knowledge</b>	بديهي
<b>Command</b>	يأمر، أمر	<b>Common law</b>	عُرْفُ الشَّرْع
<b>Commandable</b>	مُسْتَحَب	<b>Common sense</b>	عَقْل، إدراك
<b>Commander of the faithful, the</b>	أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ	<b>Communism</b>	الشيوعية
<b>Commandments</b>	أوامر	<b>Communist</b>	شيوعي
<b>Commandments of Allah</b>	أوامر الله (التكاليف الشرعية)	<b>Communistic</b>	شيوعي
<b>Commands and interdictions</b>	الأوامر والنواهي	<b>Community</b>	مجتمع، معشر
<b>Commencement</b>	الاستفتاح، الإبتداء	<b>Commutative contract</b>	عَقْدُ المعاوضة
<b>Commentary</b>	تفسير	<b>Companion</b>	صحابي
<b>Commentator</b>	مُفَسِّر	<b>Companions</b>	الصَّحَابَة
<b>Commercial contract</b>	عقد تجاري	<b>Companions of the Blazing</b>	
<b>Commissioning of a guardian</b>	تولية (في الزّواج)	<b>Fire</b>	أَصْحَابُ السَّعِيرِ
<b>Commit a crime</b>	يرتكب جريمة	<b>Companions of the Cave</b>	أَصْحَابُ الكَهْفِ
<b>Commit adultery</b>	يزني (المتزوج)	<b>Companions of the City</b>	أَصْحَابُ القَرْيَةِ
<b>Commit fornication</b>	يزني (الأعزب)	<b>Companions of the Elephant</b>	أَصْحَابُ الفِيلِ
<b>Commit a sin</b>	يُذْنِب، يقترب إثماً	<b>Companions of the Fire</b>	أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ
<b>Commit suicide</b>	ينتحر	<b>Companions of the Garden</b>	أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ

Clear sign	بَيِّنَةٌ	العَمَالَة مع العدو	
Clear signs	آيَات بَيِّنَات	الحواشي:	Collateral relatives
Clear warner	نَذِير مُبِين	ما عدا الأصول والفروع من الأقارب	
Clearness	المُقَاصَّة	مُقَابَلَة النصوص	Collation
Clemency	حِلْم، رَحْمَة	جَمْعُ الْقُرْآن	Collection of the Quran
Clergy	رِجَال الدِّين المَسِيحِي	جَمْعُ التَّحَدِث	Collection of traditions
Clergyman	الكَاهِن، الْقَسَّ	جَمْعُ الزَّكَاة	Collection of Zakat
Clerk	كَاتِب	فَرَض كَفَايَة	Collective duty
Cleverness	الْفَطَانَة	قَسَامَة	Collective oath
Cloak	جُبَّة	فَرَض كَفَايَة	Collective obligation
Clot of congealed blood	عَلَقَة	صَلَاة الْجَمَاعَة	Collective prayer
Clothe the Kaaba	كَسَا الْكَعْبَة	الْجَامِع: الله	Collector, the
Clothes	الْمَلْبَس، الْمَلْبَس	جَامِعُ الزَّكَاة	Collector of Zakat
Clothing	الْمَلْبَس	تَوَاطُر	Collusion
Coccyx	العَصْعَص	مُسْتَعْمِر	Colonialist
Coffin	التَّابُوت	يَسْتَعْمِر	Colonize
Cohabitation	مُعَاشَرَة	اِسْتَعْمَار	Colonization
Coheir	شَرِيكَ فِي الْمِيرَاث	قِرَان	Combination
Coheiress	شَرِيكَة فِي الْمِيرَاث	(قِرَان الْعِمْرَة وَالْحَجَّ)	Combination of prayers
Coition	الْجَمَاع، الدُّخُول بِالزَّوْجَة	جَمْعُ الصَّلَاة	
Coitus	الْجَمَاع، الدُّخُول بِالزَّوْجَة	حَجَّ الْقِرَان	Combined pilgrimage
Coitus interruptus	عَزْلُ الْمَنِي		
Collaboration with the enemy			

<b>Choice sale</b>	بيع الخيار	<b>Civil marriage</b>	زواج مدني
<b>Choked animal</b>	الْمُنْخَنَقَة	<b>Claim</b>	يدّعي، إدعاء
<b>Chosen One, the</b>	المُصْطَفَى: الرسول محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم	<b>Claimant</b>	مُدّعي (في القضاء)
<b>Christ</b>	المسيح	<b>Classification of Mujtahideen</b>	طبقات المجتهدين
<b>Christain</b>	نُصْرَانِي (مسيحي)	<b>Classify</b>	يُصنّف، يُوبّ
<b>Christian priest</b>	قسيس، قس	<b>Claw</b>	مخلب
<b>Christianity</b>	النَّصْرَانِيَة	<b>Clean earth</b>	صعيد طيب
<b>Christians</b>	النَّصَارَى	<b>Clean one's private parts</b>	يستنجي
<b>Christmas</b>	عيد الميلاد	<b>Clean private parts with stones</b>	يستحجر
<b>Churches</b>	كنائس، بيع	<b>Clean sand</b>	صعيد طيب
<b>Circuit</b>	يطوف، طواف	<b>Cleanness</b>	طُهر، نظافة
<b>Circulation of news</b>	إشاعة الأخبار	<b>Cleanse</b>	ينظّف، يطهّر
<b>Circumambulate</b>	يطوف	<b>Cleanse oneself after defaction</b>	يستنجي
<b>Circumambulation</b>	طواف	<b>Cleansing</b>	الطاهر في ذاته والمطهّر لغيره
<b>Circumambulation of the</b>		<b>Clear</b>	مُنزّه، بريء
<b>Ka'ba</b>	الطّواف	<b>Clear evidence</b>	بيّنة
<b>Circumcise</b>	يُخَنّن	<b>Clear-flowing fountains</b>	مَعِين
<b>Circumcised</b>	مُخَنَّن	<b>Clear Message, the</b>	البلاغ المين
<b>Circumcision</b>	خِتَان، طُهور	<b>Clear oneself from guilt</b>	أبرأ ذمّة
<b>Circumcize</b>	يُخَنّن	<b>Clear proclamation</b>	بلاغ مبین
<b>Circumstantial evidence</b>	قرينة (في القضاء)	<b>Clear proofs</b>	البينات



**Chapter of the Sun** سورة الشمس

**Chapter of the Sure Reality** سورة الحاقة

**Chapter of the Table** سورة المائدة

**Chapter of Taha** سورة طه

**Chapter of those Sent Forth** سورة المرسلات

**Chapter of those who Tear Out** سورة التازعات

**Chapter of Thunder** سورة الرعد

**Chapter of Victory** سورة الفتح

**Chapter of the Ways of Ascent** سورة المعارج

**Chapter of Winding Sand**

**Tracts** سورة الأحقاف

**Chapter of Women** سورة النساء

**Chapter of Yasin** سورة يس

**Chapter of the Zodiacal signs** سورة البروج

**Charge** رعية

**Charitable, the** المتصدقون

**Charitable act** صدقة

**Charitable deeds** أعمال الخير

**Charitable men** المتصدقون

**Charitable women** المتصدقات

**Charitable waqf** الوقف الخيري

**Charity** صدقة، محبة، إحسان

**Charm** تعويذة، رقية، يعوذ، يرمي

**Chaste** عفيف، عفيفة

**Chaste maidens** قاصرات الطرف

**Chaste woman** مُحَصَّنَة، امرأة مُحَصَّنَة

**Chastise** يُعَذَّب

**Chastisement** عذاب

**Chastity** عفة، عفاف

**Cheating** غش

**Cherisher of the Worlds, the** ربُّ العالمين

**Chief** رئيس القوم، أمير القوم

**Chief justice** قاضي القضاة

**Chiefs of the infidels** صناديد الكفار

**Chiefs of unfaith** أئمة الكفر

**Childbed** النفاس، المخاض

**Child marriage** زواج القاصر

**Childishness** التَّصَابِي

**Childless** عاقر (أبتر)

**Children of Israel** بنو إسرائيل

**Choice of stipulation** خيار الشُّرْط

(في الزواج)

Chapter of the Night سورة الليل

Chapter of the Night Journey سورة الإسراء

Chapter of the Night of power سورة القدر

Chapter of the Night visitant سورة الطارق

Chapter of Noah سورة نوح

Chapter of the One Folded in Garments سورة المزمل

Chapter of the One Wrapped up سورة المدثر

Chapter of the Opening سورة الفاتحة

Chapter of the Originator سورة فاطر

Chapter of the Overwhelming Event سورة الغاشية

Chapter of the Pen سورة القلم

Chapter of Pilgrimage سورة الحج

Chapter of Piling up سورة التكاثر

Chapter of the Pleading woman سورة المجادلة

Chapter of Poets سورة الشعراء

Chapter of Prohibition سورة التحريم

Chapter of Prophets سورة الأنبياء

Chapter of Purity سورة الإخلاص

Chapter of Qaf سورة قاف

Chapter of Quraish سورة قريش

Chapter of the Ranged in Ranks سورة الصافات

Chapter of Read سورة اقرأ

Chapter of the Rending Asunder سورة الإنشقاق

Chapter of Repentance سورة التوبة

Chapter of Resurrection سورة القيامة

Chapter of the Rocky Tract سورة الحجر

Chapter of the Romans سورة الروم

Chapter of Saba' سورة سبأ

Chapter of Sad سورة ص

Chapter of the Scandal Monger سورة الهُمزة

Chapter of Smoke سورة الدخان

Chapter of the Spider سورة العنكبوت

Chapter of the Spoils of War سورة الأنفال

Chapter of the Star سورة النجم

**Chapter of Expansion**

سورة الإنشراح

**Chapter of The Family of****Imran**

سورة آل عمران

**Chapter of the Flame**

سورة المسد

**Chapter of the Folding up**

سورة التكوير

**Chapter of the Forgiver**

سورة غافر

**Chapter of Friday**

سورة الجمعة

**Chapter of the Gathering**

سورة الحشر

**Chapter of Morning Light**

سورة الضحى

**Chapter of Gold Adornments**

سورة الزخرف

**Chapter of "He Frowned"**

سورة عبس

**Chapter of the Cow**

سورة البقرة

**Chapter of the Heights**

سورة الأعراف

**Chapter of Help**

سورة النصر

**Chapter of Hud**

سورة هود

**Chapter of the Hypocrites**

سورة المنافقين

**Chapter of the Inevitable****Event**

سورة الواقعة

**Chapter of Inner Apartments**

سورة الحجرات

**Chapter of Iron**

سورة الحديد

**Chapter of Jinns**

سورة الجن

**Chapter of Jonah**

سورة يونس

**Chapter of Joseph**

سورة يوسف

**Chapter of Light**

سورة النور

**Chapter of Luqman**

سورة لقمان

**Chapter of Man**

سورة الإنسان

**Chapter of Mankind**

سورة الناس

**Chapter of Mary**

سورة مريم

**Chapter of the Moon**

سورة القمر

**Chapter of the Most Gracious**

سورة الرحمن

**Chapter of the Most High**

سورة الأعلى

**Chapter of the Mount**

سورة الطور

**Chapter of Muhammed**

سورة محمد

**Chapter of the Mutual Loss**

سورة التغابن

**and Gain****Chapter of the Narration**

سورة القصص

**Chapter of News**

سورة النبأ

**Chain of narrators** رجالُ الحديث  
(الإسناد)

**Chain of transmitters** إسناد

**Chained Hadith** الحديث المُسلسل

**Change their evil into good**  
بدلُ سيئاتهم حسنات

**Chapter** سورة

**Chapter of Abraham** سورة إبراهيم

**Chapter of Adoration**  
سورة السَّجدة

**Chapter of Ages** سورة العصر

**Chapter of Al-Kawther**  
سورة الكوثر

**Chapter of Ants** سورة النمل

**Chapter of the Battle-Array**  
سورة الصَّف

**Chapter of Bees** سورة النحل

**Chapter of Believers** سورة المؤمنين

**Chapter of Bowing-the-knee**  
سورة الجاثية

**Chapter of the cattle** سورة الأنعام

**Chapter of the Cave** سورة الكهف

**Chapter of Chargers**  
سورة العاديات

**Chapter of the city** سورة البلد

**Chapter of the Clear Evidence**  
سورة البينة

**Chapter of the cleaving  
Asunder** سورة الانفطار

**Chapter of the Confederates**  
سورة الأحزاب

**Chapter of Consultation**  
سورة الشورى

**Chapter of the Convulsion**  
سورة الزلزلة

**Chapter of the Criterion**  
سورة الفرقان

**Chapter of Crowds** سورة الزمر

**Chapter of Dawn** سورة الفجر

**Chapter of Falaq** سورة الفلق

**Chapter of the Day of Clamor**  
سورة القارعة

**Chapter of "It was Detailed"**  
سورة فصلت

**Chapter of Disbelievers**  
سورة الكافرين

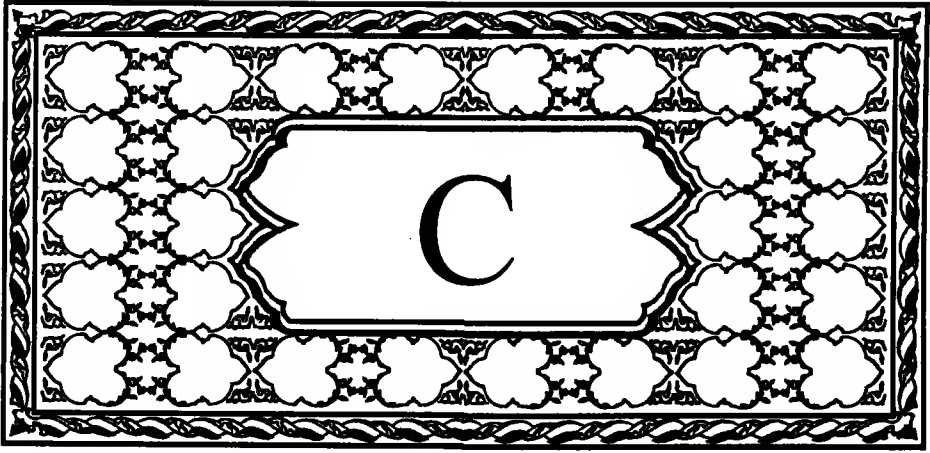
**Chapter of Divorce** سورة الطلاق

**Chapter of the Dominion**  
سورة الملك

**Chapter of the Elephant**  
سورة الفيل

**Chapter of the Examined  
woman** سورة الممتحنة

Camel zakat	زكاة الإبل	Castration	خصي
Camp	معسكر	Catholicism	الكاثوليك
Camphor	الكافور	Cattle	ماشية، أنعام
Cancel	يُلغى، يفسخ، يُبطل	Causal	سببي
Cancellation	إلغاء، فسخ، حذف	Causality	السببية
Canonic Gospels	الأناجيل المعتمدة (وعدها أربعة)	Causation	السببية
Capability	قدرة، استطاعة	Cause and effect	العلّة والمعلول
Capable	قادر على	Cauterization	الكيّ
Capacity	طاقة، سعة، أهلية	Cautery	الكيّ
Capital sum	رأس المال	Caution	تحذير، احتراس
Capitalism	رأسمالية	Cave of Hira, the	غار حراء
Captivate	يفتن، يأسر	Celebrate His praises	يُسَبِّحُ الله
Captive	الأسير، العاني	Celebrating Allah's Praises	تَسْبِيحٌ، ذِكْرٌ
Captivity	عُبُودِيَّة، أسر، سبي	Celestial	سماوي، إلهي
Capture	يأسر، يستولي على	Celibacy	عُزُوبِيَّة، تَبَتُّل
Caravan	قافلة، رُكبان	Cemented structure	بُنيانٌ مرصوص
Carded wool	عَهْنٌ منفوش	Cemetry	مقبرة، مدفن
Care	رعاية، عناية	Ceremonial impurity	جَنَابَة
Case	مسألة، قضية	Ceremonially impure	جُنُب
Casting an evil-eye upon	العائن	Certain	مُحدد، مُؤكد
Castrate	يُخصي	Certainty	يقين، ثقة
Castrated	المُخصي	Chain of authorities on which tradition is based	سَنَدُ الحديث



Caesar	قيصر	Call to Islam	الدَّعوة إلى الإسلام
Cain	قابيل	Call to prayer	أَذَنٌ لِلصَّلَاةِ، أَذَانٌ
Cajole	يتملق، يُداهن	Caller	الداعي، الداعية
Cajolery	تمَلُّق، مُدَاهَنَة	Caller to prayer	مُؤَذِّن
Calamity	مُصِيبَة	Calmness	طمأنينة، سَكِينَة
Calendar	تَقْوِيم	Calumniate	يفتري على
Calculated deception	تَقْيَة	Calumny	طَغْنٌ (في الشَّاهد)
Calf	عِجْل	Calumny	غِيْمَة
Caliph	خَلِيفَة	Camel	جَزُور، جَمَل
Caliphate	خِلَافَة	Camel for sacrifice	بَدَاة
Call and guidance	الدَّعوة والإرشاد	Camel-load	حَمْلٌ بَعِير
Call in the cause of Allah	الدَّعوة في سبيل الله	Camel pen	مَرَبِد
		Camel saddle	رَحْلُ البَعِير

Burial of the dead	دَفْنُ المَوْتَى	Business transactions	مُعَامَلَات
Buried treasure	رِكَاز	By Allah's grace	بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ
Burthen	وِزْر، حِمْل	By general consent	بِالإِجْمَاع
Bury	يُدْفَن	By the grace of God	بِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ
Burying	دَفْن	By unjust means	بِالْبَاطِل
Burying alive (a new born girl)	دَفْنُ الْوَأْدِ	By Your Power	وَعِزَّتِكَ



<b>Branding</b>	وسَمٌّ، كَيٌّ
<b>Breach of peace treaty</b>	نَبْذُ الصُّلْحِ
<b>Breach of promise</b>	الإخلاف بالوعد
<b>Breach of trust</b>	نَقْضُ الْعَهْدِ
<b>Break avow</b>	يَحْنُثُ بِالْعَهْدِ
<b>Break the fast</b>	يُفْطِرُ
<b>Break the oath</b>	يَحْنُثُ بِالْيَمِينِ
<b>Break one's covenant</b>	يَنْكُثُ الْعَهْدَ
<b>Break one's promises</b>	يَغْدِرُ
<b>Breaking the fast</b>	الإفطار
<b>Breaking ties with kith and kin</b>	قَطْعُ الرَّحِمِ
<b>Breast-feeding</b>	إِرْضَاعٌ، رَضَاعَةٌ
<b>Breath into him of his spirit</b>	يَنْفُخُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِهِ
<b>Brethren in faith</b>	إِخْوَةٌ فِي الدِّينِ
<b>Brethren of purity</b>	إِخْوَانُ الصِّفَا
<b>Bribe</b>	يَرْشُو، رِشْوَةٌ
<b>Bribee</b>	المرتشي
<b>Briber</b>	الراشي
<b>Bribery</b>	رِشْوَةٌ، إعطاء الرشوة
<b>Bridal money</b>	مَهْرٌ
<b>Bride</b>	العروس
<b>Bridegroom</b>	العريس

<b>Bridge of Hell</b>	الصُّرَّاطُ
<b>Brightness of bliss</b>	نُضْرَةُ النَّعِيمِ
<b>Bring sb. into the fold of Islam</b>	يُدْخِلُ الشَّخْصَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ
<b>Bringer of distress, the</b>	الضَّارُّ: الله
<b>Bringer of glad tidings</b>	بَشِيرٌ، مُبَشِّرٌ
<b>Brocade</b>	اسْتَبْرَقٌ
<b>Broken dust</b>	رُفَاتٌ
<b>Broker</b>	سَمْسَارٌ
<b>Brokerage</b>	سَمْسَرَةٌ
<b>Brotherhood</b>	أُخُوَّةٌ
<b>Brotherliness</b>	التَّأَخِي
<b>Brute</b>	العَجَمَاءُ
<b>Brute beasts</b>	بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ
<b>Buddhism</b>	البوذية
<b>Buddhist</b>	البوذي
<b>Bugger</b>	اللَّوْطِي
<b>Buggery</b>	اللَّوْاطَةُ
<b>Bugle</b>	بُوقٌ، يَنْفُخُ فِي الْبُوقِ
<b>Bugler</b>	البُوقُ
<b>Buraq</b>	البُرَاقُ
<b>Burden</b>	وِزْرٌ، حِمْلٌ
<b>Burglary</b>	سطو



<b>Blood shedding</b>	سَفَكُ الدَّمَاءِ	<b>Book of Moses, the</b>	كِتَابُ مُوسَى (التَّوْرَةِ)
<b>Blow the trumpet</b>	يَنْفِخُ فِي الصُّورِ	<b>Boot</b>	خُفٌّ
<b>Blowing of the trumpet</b>	النَّفْخُ فِي الصُّورِ	<b>Booty</b>	مَغْنَمٌ، فَيْءٌ، مَغَانِمٌ
<b>Boast</b>	يَتَبَاهَى، يَتَفَاخَرُ	<b>Booty theft</b>	غُلُولٌ
<b>Boastful</b>	مَتَبَجِّحٌ	<b>Border of the rising sun</b>	قَرْنُ الشَّمْسِ
<b>Boasting</b>	مِبَاهَاةٌ، اِفْتِخَارٌ	<b>Born-blind</b>	أَكْمَهَ (أَعْمَى)
<b>Body</b>	جَسَدٌ	<b>Borrow</b>	يَسْتَعِيرُ
<b>Body cleanliness</b>	نِظَافَةُ الْبَدَنِ	<b>Borrowing</b>	اِقْتِرَاضٌ
<b>Body mutilation</b>	مُثْلَةٌ	<b>Bountiful, the</b>	الْمُنْعِمُ: اللَّهُ
<b>Boiling water</b>	حَمِيمٌ	<b>Bounty</b>	نِعْمَةٌ
<b>Bond</b>	قَيْدٌ، مِيثَاقٌ، وَثَاقٌ	<b>Bow</b>	يَرْكَعُ، رُكُوعٌ
<b>Bond of marriage</b>	عَقْدُ النِّكَاحِ	<b>Bow in prostration</b>	يَخِرُّ رَاكِعًا
<b>Bondage</b>	عُبُودِيَّةٌ، اسْتِرْقَاقٌ	<b>Bower</b>	رَاكِعٌ
<b>Bondmaid</b>	جَارِيَّةٌ، أَمَةٌ	<b>Bowing, the</b>	الرَّائِعُونَ
<b>Bondsman</b>	عَبْدٌ	<b>Bowing down</b>	رُكُوعٌ
<b>Bondwoman</b>	أَمَةٌ	<b>Bowing position</b>	وَضْعُ الرُّكُوعِ
<b>Book, the</b>	الْكِتَابُ	<b>Braid</b>	ضَفِيرَةُ شَعْرِ الْمَرْأَةِ
<b>Book of David, the</b>	الزَّبُورِ	<b>Branches of Iman</b>	شُعَبُ الْإِيمَانِ
<b>Book of Enlightenment, the</b>	الْكِتَابُ الْمُنِيرُ (الْقُرْآنُ)	<b>Branches of Islam</b>	فُرُوعُ الْإِسْلَامِ
<b>Book of Allah, the</b>	كِتَابُ اللَّهِ	<b>Branches of the law</b>	فُرُوعُ الْفِقْهِ
<b>Book of Jesus, the</b>	الْإِنْجِيلِ	<b>Brand</b>	وَسَمٌ

<b>Biography</b>	ترجمة، سيرة
<b>Biography of prophet Muhammad</b>	سيرة النبي محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم
<b>Biography of the narrator</b>	ترجمة الراوي
<b>Bird of prey</b>	طير جارح، سبع
<b>Birth</b>	ولادة، مولد
<b>Birth blood discharge</b>	دم النفاس
<b>Birth control</b>	تحديد النسل
<b>Birth sacrifice</b>	عقيقة
<b>Black headed ram</b>	كبش أملح
<b>Black-smoke shade</b>	ظل من يحموم
<b>Black Stone, the</b>	الحجر الأسود
<b>Black thread, the</b>	الخيوط السوداء
<b>Blackmailing</b>	ابتزاز
<b>Blame</b>	جُنَاح، لوم، عتاب
<b>Blame of blamers</b>	لومة لائم
<b>Blameless</b>	بريء، طاهر الذليل
<b>Blameworthy and destitute</b>	ملوماً محسوراً
<b>Blaspheme</b>	يُجَدِّفُ عَلَى (الله)، يسب
<b>Blasphemer</b>	كافر
<b>Blasphemy</b>	كُفْر، التَّجْدِيف (على الله)

<b>Blast, the</b>	الصَّيْحَة
<b>Blazing Fire, the</b>	السَّعِير، الجحيم
<b>Bleeding woman</b>	مُسْتَحَاضَة
<b>Blemish</b>	عَيْب، شائبة
<b>Bless</b>	يبارك
<b>Blessed abode</b>	دار النعيم
<b>Blessed greeting</b>	تَحِيَّة مباركة
<b>Blessed tree</b>	شجرة مباركة
<b>Blessing</b>	بَرَكة، نعمة، مباركة
<b>Blessings</b>	بَرَكات
<b>Blessings of Allah</b>	بَرَكات الله
<b>Blind</b>	أعمى
<b>Blind of one-eye</b>	أعور
<b>Blindness</b>	عمى
<b>Bliss</b>	نعيم
<b>Blood</b>	دم
<b>Blood clot</b>	علقة
<b>Blood flowing from a victim</b>	النَّج
<b>Blood-money</b>	دِيَّة
<b>Blood relationship</b>	قَرابة النَّسَب، نسب
<b>Blood-relatives</b>	أولو الأرحام، ذوو الأرحام

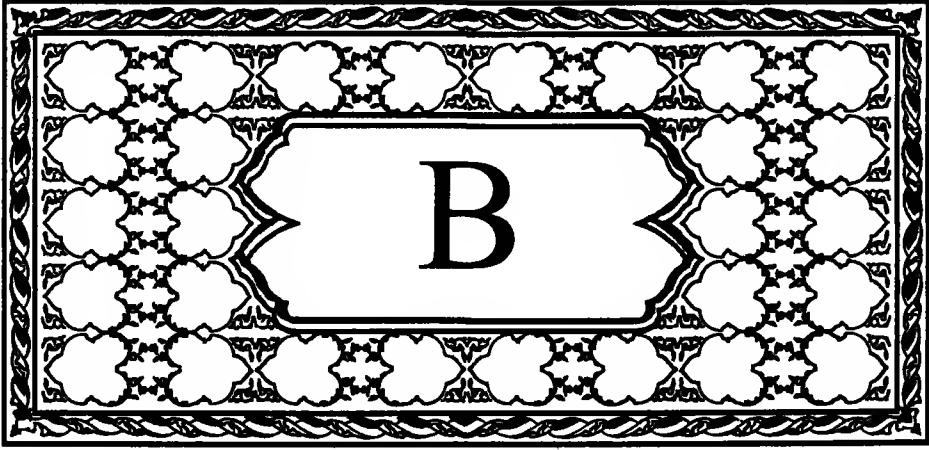
<b>Benevolence</b>	الإحسان، عمل الخير
<b>Benevolent</b>	خيرى، خيّر
<b>Benign, the</b>	البرّ: الله
<b>Benignant, the</b>	اللطيف: الله
<b>Bequeath</b>	يُوصي
<b>Bequeath in favor of</b>	يُوصي لـ
<b>Bequest</b>	وصيّة، إرث بوصية
<b>Best in character</b>	أَحْسَنُهُمْ أَخْلَاقًا
<b>Best of creatures</b>	خَيْرَ الْبَرِيَّةِ
<b>Best of the Merciful, the</b>	خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ: الله
<b>Best of Planner, the</b>	خَيْرُ الْمَاكِرِينَ: الله
<b>Best of Provider, the</b>	خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ: الله
<b>Best reciter to lead the prayer</b>	الأقرأ
<b>Best Sustainer, the</b>	خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ
<b>Best to decide, the</b>	خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ: الله
<b>Bestow</b>	أَفَاءَ، مَنَحَ
<b>Bestow grace on</b>	أَنَعَمَ عَلَى
<b>Bestow upon</b>	أَنَعَمَ عَلَى
<b>Bestower of All Forms, the</b>	المصوّر: الله

<b>Bestower of sustenance, the</b>	الرَّزَّاق: الله
<b>Bet</b>	يراهن، مراهنه، رهان
<b>Betray</b>	يخون، يغدر
<b>Betrayal</b>	غدر
<b>Betrayer</b>	غادرّ
<b>Betrothal</b>	خطبة
<b>Between the navel and the knees</b>	بين السُرّة والركبة
<b>Bewail</b>	ينوح، ينوب
<b>Beware</b>	يحترس، يحذر
<b>Beware of the supplication of oppressed!</b>	اتَّقِ دَعْوَةَ الْمَظْلُومِ
<b>Bewitch</b>	يَسْحَرُ، يَفْتَنُ
<b>Bewitched, the</b>	المسحورون
<b>Bewitched man</b>	رَجُلٌ مَسْحُورٌ
<b>Bible, the</b>	الكتاب المقدّس (الإنجيل)
<b>Biblical</b>	إنجيلي
<b>Bickering in prayer</b>	التّقَرُّ في الصلاة
<b>Bier</b>	التّعش
<b>Biggest of the greatest sins, the</b>	أكْبَرُ الْكِبَائِرِ
<b>Biggest sins</b>	الكبائر
<b>Bind oneself to</b>	يتكفل
<b>Binding oath</b>	اليمين الغموس

<b>Beardless</b>	أَمْرَد، لا لحية له
<b>Bearer of glad tidings</b>	مُبَشِّرٌ، بشير
<b>Beast</b>	بهيمة، حيوان
<b>Beast of prey</b>	السَّيِّع، الضاري
<b>Beast with tangs</b>	ذو ناب
<b>Beaten animal</b>	الموقوذة
<b>Beating the tambourine</b>	ضَرْبُ الدَّفِّ
<b>Beautiful loan</b>	قَرْضٌ حَسَن
<b>Beauty</b>	حُسْنٌ، جمال
<b>Become fruitless</b>	حَبَطَ
<b>Become impure</b>	نَجَسَ
<b>Become a jew</b>	هَادَ
<b>Become an ascetic</b>	يزهد
<b>Become junub</b>	أَجْنَبَ
<b>Become magi</b>	يصبح مجوسياً
<b>Become a widow</b>	تأَيَّمَت
<b>Bedouin</b>	البدوي
<b>Bedouinism</b>	بداوة
<b>Beg</b>	يستجدي، يستعطي
<b>Beget</b>	يتخذ ولداً، ينجب (ولداً)
<b>Beggar</b>	سائل، متسول
<b>Begging</b>	استجداء، مسألة

<b>Begging pardon</b>	الاستغفار
<b>Beginner, the</b>	المُبْدِئ: الله
<b>Behave impudently</b>	يَفْجُرُ
<b>Belief</b>	إيمان، عقيدة، مُعْتَقَد
<b>Belief in angels</b>	الإيمان بالملائكة
<b>Belief in Allah</b>	الإيمان بالله
<b>Belief in the unknown</b>	الإيمان بالغيب
<b>Beliefs</b>	عقائد، معتقدات
<b>Believe</b>	يؤمن
<b>Believe firmly</b>	يوقن بـ
<b>Believer</b>	مؤمن
<b>Believer in the oneness of Allah</b>	مُوحِّد
<b>Believing men</b>	المؤمنون
<b>Believing women</b>	المؤمنات
<b>Below-waist cloth</b>	إزار
<b>Benefaction</b>	إحسان، تَبَرُّع، هبة
<b>Benefactor</b>	المحسن، المُتَبَرِّع
<b>Benefactress</b>	المحسنة، المتبرعة
<b>Beneficence</b>	إحسان، تَبَرُّع
<b>Beneficent, the</b>	الرَّحْمَن، الْبَرُّ (الله)
<b>Benefit</b>	فائدة، يستفيد
<b>Benefit-Conferrer, the</b>	النَّافِع: الله

<b>Banishment</b>	تغريب، نفي	<b>Be clean</b>	طَهَّرَتْ (من الحيض)
<b>Bankrupt</b>	مُفلس	<b>Be divorced</b>	بانَتْ، طُلِّقَتْ
<b>Bankruptcy</b>	إفلاس	<b>Be entrusted</b>	أُوْتِمِنَ
<b>Banner</b>	راية، لواء	<b>Be extravagant</b>	يُسْرِفُ
<b>Banquet</b>	وليمة	<b>Be in awe of Allah</b>	يَخْشَى اللَّهَ
<b>Bargain deceitfully</b>	تَنَاجَشَ	<b>Be kind to women!</b>	رِفْقاً بالقوارير
<b>Barren</b>	عاقِر	<b>Be married</b>	متزوج، مُحْصَن
<b>Barren land</b>	فلاة	<b>Be martyred</b>	يُسْتَشْهَدُ
<b>Barren woman</b>	امرأة عاقِر	<b>Be merciful</b>	يرحم
<b>Barrier</b>	بَرْزَخ	<b>Be moderate in one's pace</b>	قَصَدَ فِي مَشْيِهِ
<b>Barter</b>	يُقَايِضُ	<b>Be modest</b>	اسْتَعَفَّ
<b>Barter sale</b>	بيع المقايضة	<b>Be niggardly</b>	يُقْتَرُّ
<b>Bartering</b>	مقايضة	<b>Be on a journey</b>	على سفر
<b>Bashfulness</b>	حياء، استحياء	<b>Be on guard in a frontier station</b>	رابط، مرابطة
<b>Bastard</b>	ولد الزَّنا (نغل)	<b>Be removed from Fire</b>	زُحِرَاحَ عَنِ النَّارِ
<b>Bath</b>	غُسْل	<b>Be subjected to instigation</b>	افتتان
<b>Battle</b>	غزوة، معركة	<b>Be tongue-tied</b>	اسْتُغْلِقَ عَلَيْهِ
<b>Be absolved from Ihram</b>	يتحلل من الإحرام	<b>Be treacherous</b>	خَانَ
<b>Be accursed by Allah</b>	عليه لعنة الله	<b>Be upright!</b>	اسْتَقَمَ
<b>Be and it is</b>	كُنْ فَيَكُونُ	<b>Beard</b>	حية
<b>Be arrogant</b>	يستكبر	<b>Bearded</b>	مُلْتَحِحٌ
<b>Be blessed</b>	تَبَارَكَ		



<b>Back</b>	ظَهْر	<b>Bad words</b>	الفُحْش
<b>Backbite</b>	يَغْتَاب	<b>Badr Battle, the</b>	غزوة بدر
<b>Backbiter</b>	مُغْتَاب، (لُمَزَة)	<b>Badr warrior</b>	بدري
<b>Backbiting</b>	غِيبة	<b>Bahai</b>	البهائي
<b>Backbone</b>	صُلْب	<b>Bail</b>	كفالة، كفيل
<b>Backbone and ribs</b>	الصلب والترائب	<b>Bailsman</b>	الكافل، الضامن
<b>Back side</b>	ظَهْر	<b>Bairam prayer</b>	صلاة العيد
<b>Backing</b>	المناصرة	<b>Baked clay</b>	سَجِيل
<b>Bad deed</b>	سَيِّئَة	<b>Bakkah</b>	بَكَّة
<b>Bad omen</b>	الطيرة	<b>Band</b>	فئة، زمرة
<b>Bad ones, the</b>	الأشرار	<b>Band of robbers</b>	عصابة
<b>Bad smell</b>	نِثْن	<b>Bandage</b>	ضماد
<b>Bad things</b>	خبائث	<b>Banish</b>	يُغَرِّب، يُبْعِد



<b>Attraction</b>	فتنة، جاذبية
<b>Attractive</b>	جذاب، فاتن
<b>Attribute</b>	ينسب إلى، صفة، رمز، نسبة
<b>Auction</b>	مزايدة
<b>Auction sale</b>	بيع المزايدة
<b>Authentic hadith</b>	حديث صحيح
<b>Authentic six, the</b>	الصَّحاح الستة
<b>Authentic Tradition</b>	حديث صحيح
<b>Author of Peace, the</b>	السَّلام: الله
<b>Authority</b>	مُسند
<b>Authorization</b>	تفويض، وكالة
<b>Authorized registrar</b>	مأذون
<b>Avarice</b>	شح
<b>Avenger, the</b>	الْمُنْتَقِم: الله
<b>Avenger of blood</b>	ولي الدَّم
<b>Avert</b>	يُحوِّل

<b>Avert one's eyes from</b>	يَعُض البصر
<b>Avoid</b>	يُبتل، يتجنب
<b>Avoid doubtful matters</b>	يتقي الشُّبهات
<b>Avoidable</b>	ممكن إبطاله أو تجنبه
<b>Avoidance</b>	إبطال، إجتنا
<b>Avow</b>	يُقر، يعترف بـ
<b>Avow a sin</b>	يُجاهر بالمعصية
<b>Avowal of paternity</b>	إقرار بالأبوة
<b>Avowed enemy</b>	عدو مبين
<b>Aware, the</b>	الخبير: الله
<b>Awe</b>	خُشية، رَهبة
<b>Azara</b>	آزر
<b>Azlam (Arrows without heads and feathers, used in divination)</b>	الأزلام





Ask	يسأل، يطلب	Astrology	عِلْمُ التَّنجِيمِ
Ask Allah's forgiveness	يَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ	Astray	ضالٌّ، سائب
Ask Allah to have mercy upon	يَتَرَحَّمُ	At home and on journey	في الحضر والسفر
Ask Allah for refuge	يَسْتَعِيذُ بِاللَّهِ	Atheism	الإلحاد
Ask for a legal verdict	يَسْتَفِي	Atheist	مُلحد، زنديق
Ask for forgiveness	يَسْتَغْفِرُ	Atheistic	إلحادي، إنكاري (لوجود الله)
Ask for water	يَسْتَسْقِي	Atheistical	إلحادي، إنكاري (لوجود الله)
Ask her hand	يَخْطُبُهَا	Atom's weight, an	مِثْقَال ذرة
Ask one to repent	يَسْتَتِيبُ	Atom's weight of evil, an	مِثْقَال ذرة شراً
Ask one to take an oath	يَسْتَخْلِفُ	Atom's weight of good, an	مِثْقَال ذرة خيراً
Asking for mercy	طَلَبُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ	Atone	يُكْفِّرُ عَنْ
Assent of the heart	تَصَدِيقُ بِالْقَلْبِ	Atonement	كَفَّارَةٌ
Assert	يؤكد، يَجْزِمُ	Attain puberty	يبلغ الحلم
Assertion	توكيد، جَزْمٌ	Attain salvation	يُنَجُو
Assigned point	مِيقَات: في الحج	Attempted theft	محاولة السرقة
Associate partners with Allah	يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ	Attend funeral rites	يشيع جنازة
Assume Ihram	أَهْلٌ	Attest	يشهد على
Assuming Ihram	إِهْلَالٌ	Attestation	شهادة، تعديل، دليل
Assured knowledge	عِلْمُ اليَقِينِ	Attorney	وكيل
Assured sight	عَيْنُ اليَقِينِ	Attract	يجذب، يفتن
Assured truth	حَقُّ اليَقِينِ		
Astrologer	الْمُنْجِمُ		

<b>Approval</b>	استحسان
<b>Approved divorce</b>	طلاق حَسَن
<b>Aqsa mosque</b>	المسجد الأقصى
<b>Arak tooth brush</b>	سواك
<b>Arabs</b>	العرب
<b>Arafat (mountain)</b>	جبل عَرَافَات
<b>Arbiter</b>	حَكَم
<b>Arbitration</b>	تحكيم
<b>Arbitrator</b>	مُحَكِّم
<b>Argue</b>	يُجَادِل، يُقْنَع
<b>Argument</b>	مُجَادَلَة، بَرَهَان، حُجَّة
<b>Armed robbery</b>	سطو مُسَلَّح
<b>Army</b>	جيش
<b>Army banner</b>	رَايَة
<b>Army unit</b>	سَرِيَّة
<b>Arrangement</b>	ترتيب، تنظيم
<b>Arrangement of chapters</b>	ترتيب السُّور
<b>Arrival circumambulation</b>	طوافُ القُدوم
<b>Arrival encompassing</b>	طوافُ القُدوم
<b>Arrogant</b>	مُخْتَال
<b>Arrogant, the</b>	المُسْتَكْبِرُون

<b>Arrow</b>	سَهْم
<b>Article found</b>	الْلُقْطَة
<b>Articles of faith, the</b>	أركان الإيمان
<b>Articles of jewelry</b>	الحُلَى
<b>Articles of merchandise</b>	عُرُوضُ التَّجَارَة
<b>Articles of prayers</b>	أركان الصَّلَاة
<b>Articulate</b>	يتلفظ
<b>Articulate the intention</b>	يتلفظ بالنية
<b>Articulations of sound</b>	مَخَارِجُ الْحُرُوف
<b>Ascend</b>	يَعْرُج
<b>Ascend to the heaven</b>	عَرَجَ إِلَى السَّمَاء
<b>Ascendants</b>	أَصُولُ الشَّخْص
<b>Ascendant over all, the</b>	الظَّاهِر: الله
<b>Ascent to the heavens, the</b>	المَعْرَاج
<b>Ascertainment of death</b>	إثباتُ الوفاة
<b>Ascetic</b>	زَاهِد، زَهْدِي
<b>Ascetic person</b>	زَاهِد
<b>Asceticism</b>	زُهْد، تَقَشُّف
<b>Ascribe</b>	يعزو، ينسب
<b>Ascribe no partner to Allah</b>	لا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ

<b>Annex</b>	يُلْحَق، يَضُم	<b>Anxiety</b>	قَلَقٌ، هَمٌّ
<b>Annexation</b>	إِلْحَاق، ضَم	<b>Anxious</b>	قَلِقٌ
<b>Annihilate</b>	يُبْطِل، يُهْلِك، يُبِيد	<b>Anything eaten with bread</b>	إِدَام
<b>Annihilation</b>	إِبْطَال، إِهْلَاك، إِبَادَة	<b>Apologize</b>	يَعْتَذِر
<b>Announcement of death</b>	إِعْلَان الوفاة	<b>Apology</b>	اعْتِذَار
<b>Announcement of glad tidings</b>	الإِخْبَار بِالْخَيْر	<b>Apostasy</b>	رِدَّة، ارْتِدَاد (عَنِ الدِّين)
<b>Announcer</b>	مُبَشِّر	<b>Apostate</b>	مُرْتَد (عَنِ الدِّين) صَائِي
<b>Annul</b>	يَفْسَخ، يُلْغِي، يُبْطِل	<b>Apostatize</b>	يَرْتَد (عَنِ عَقِيدَة أَوْ دِين)
<b>Annul marriage</b>	يَفْسَخ الزَّوَاج	<b>Apostle</b>	رَسُول
<b>Annulment</b>	فَسْخ، إِبْطَال، إِلْغَاء	<b>Apostle's consorts</b>	زَوْجَات الرُّسُول
<b>Annulment of a contract</b>	فَسْخُ الْعَقْد	<b>Apparent meaning</b>	مَعْنَى ظَاهِر
<b>Answer the call of nature</b>	قَضَى حَاجَتَهُ	<b>Appeal for refuge</b>	اسْتِعَاذَة
<b>Antagonism</b>	خُصُومَة، عَدَاء	<b>Appointed days</b>	أَيَّامٌ مَعْلُومَات
<b>Antagonist</b>	خَصَم، عَدُو	<b>Appointed term, the</b>	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
<b>Antagonistic</b>	مُخَاصِم، مَعَادٍ	<b>Appointed time of death</b>	الْأَجَل
<b>Antagonize</b>	يُخَاصِم، يُعَادِي	<b>Appointed time and place</b>	مِيقَات
<b>Anterior and posterior pudenda</b>	عُورَة	<b>Appointment</b>	تَوَلِيَة، اسْتِعْمَال
<b>Antichrist</b>	الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَال	<b>Appointment as representative</b>	التَّوَكِيل
<b>Anti-muslim warrior</b>	الْمُحَارِب	<b>Appointment of successor</b>	اسْتِخْلَاف
<b>Anti-religious</b>	مُعَادٍ لِلدِّين	<b>Apprehension</b>	خَشْيَة، خَوْف
		<b>Approaching Day, the</b>	الْآزِفَة
		<b>Approbation</b>	اسْتِحْسَان

**Alleviate one's suffering**

يُفَرِّجُ كُرْبَةً عَنْ شَخْصٍ مَا

**Alleviation of punishment**

تَخْفِيفُ الْعُقُوبَةِ

**Allow**

يَجِيزُ، يَرَى

**Allowable**

حَالِلٌ، جَائِزٌ، مَبَاحٌ

**Allowance**

إِجَازَةٌ، إِبَاحَةٌ، مُبَاحٌ

**Allure**

يُغْرِى، يَفْتِنُ

**Allurement of the present life**

زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

**Al-Mashaar al-Haram**

الْمَشْعَرُ الْحَرَامُ

**Almighty, the**

الْقَدِيرُ: اللَّهُ

**Alms**

صَدَقَةٌ، صَدَقَاتٌ

**Alms-giving**

تَصَدَّقُ

**Alteration**

تَحْرِيفٌ، تَغْيِيرٌ

**Alteration of the Scripture**

تَحْرِيفُ الْكِتَابِ الْمَقْدُسِ

**Altercate**

يَتَشَاجِرُ، يَتَشَاجِرُ

**Altercation**

مُشَاحَنَةٌ

**Alternate the night and the day**

يُقَلِّبُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ

**Alternative will**

وَصِيَّةٌ بَدِيلَةٌ

**Al-Uzza (idol)**

الْعُزَّى

**Ambergris**

عَنْبَرٌ

**Ambiguity**

غَمُوضٌ، التَّبَاسُ

**Ambiguous**

غَامِضٌ

**Amen**

أَمِينَ

**Amicable settlement**

صُلْحٌ

**Ample-Giving, the**

الْوَاسِعُ: اللَّهُ

**Amnesty**

عَفْوٌ عَامٌ

**Amulet**

تَمِيمَةٌ، تَعْوِذَةٌ، حِجَابٌ

**Amusement**

لَهْوٌ

**Analogical deduction**

قِيَاسٌ

**Analogy**

قِيَاسٌ

**Ancestors**

أَصُولُ الشَّخْصِ، أَجْدَادٌ

**Anchorites**

رُهَبَانٌ

**Ancient House, the**

الْبَيْتُ الْعَتِيقُ

**Angel**

مَلَكٌ، مَلَكٌ

**Angel of death, the**

مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ

**Angelic**

مَلَائِكِي

**Angels**

مَلَائِكَةٌ

**Angels of punishment**

الزَّبَانِيَّةُ

(مَلَائِكَةُ الْعَذَابِ)

**Anger**

غَضَبٌ

**Anger – restrainer**

كَاطِمُ الْغَيْظِ

**Animal**

حَيَوَانٌ

**Animals for immolation**

الْهَدْيُ

<b>Alcohol drinker</b>	شاربُ الخمر	<b>Allah is sufficient for me</b>	حسبي الله
<b>Alcohol drinking</b>	شَرْبُ الخمر	<b>Al-lat (idol)</b>	اللات
<b>Alcohol trade</b>	تجارة الخمر	<b>All creatures</b>	العالمين
<b>Alcoholic drinks</b>	خمور	<b>All-embracing mercy</b>	رحمة واسعة
<b>Al-Fitr Bairam</b>	عيد الفطر	<b>All-Encompassing, the</b>	الواسع: الله
<b>Al-Fitr charity</b>	صدقة الفطر	<b>All-Hearing, the</b>	السميع: الله
<b>Alimony</b>	نفقة الزوجة المطلقة	<b>All-inclusive religion</b>	دينٌ شامل
<b>Alive</b>	حي، على قيد الحياة	<b>All-Just, the</b>	العادل: الله
<b>Allah</b>	الله	<b>All-Kind, the</b>	الرؤوف: الله
<b>Allah's apostle</b>	رسولُ الله	<b>All-Knowing, the</b>	العليم: الله
<b>Allah's boundaries</b>	حدودُ الله	<b>All-Pervading, the</b>	الواسع: الله
<b>Allah's favours</b>	نعمُ الله	<b>All-Powerful, the</b>	القدير: الله
<b>Allah's grace</b>	رَحْمَةُ الله	<b>All-Praise – Worthy, the</b>	الحميد: الله
<b>Allah's mercy</b>	رحمة الله	<b>All-Provider, the</b>	الرزاق: الله
<b>Allah's sacred rites</b>	حُرُمَاتُ الله	<b>All-Seeing, the</b>	البصير
<b>Allah's servants</b>	عِبَادُ الله	<b>All-Watching, the</b>	الحفيظ: الله
<b>Allah's treasures</b>	خَزَائِنُ الله	<b>All-Wise, the</b>	الحكيم: الله
<b>Allah's wealth</b>	مالُ الله	<b>Allegation</b>	ادعاء
<b>Allah has accepted their repentance</b>	لقد تابَ الله عليهم	<b>Allege</b>	يدّعي، يحتج
<b>Allah is the greatest</b>	الله أكبر	<b>Allegiance</b>	ولاء
<b>Allah is all-sufficient for us</b>	حَسْبُنَا الله	<b>Allegorical verses</b>	آياتٌ متشابهات
		<b>Alleviate</b>	يُفَرِّجُ عن

<b>Affirmation</b>	إثبات، تأكيد
<b>Affirmation of judgment</b>	التصديق على الحكم
<b>Afflict</b>	يبتلي
<b>Afflicted by</b>	مُبتلى بـ
<b>Affliction</b>	فتنة، بلوى
<b>Affliction of life and death</b>	فتنة الحيا والمات
<b>Affliction of wealth</b>	فتنة المال (الغنى)
<b>Affliction of the present life</b>	فتنة الدنيا
<b>Affluence</b>	سراء، ببحوحة، غنى
<b>Affluent, the</b>	أهل الثُّور
<b>Afterglow</b>	الشفق
<b>After life</b>	الآخرة، الحياة بعد الموت
<b>Afternoon nap</b>	قيلولة
<b>Afternoon prayer</b>	صلاة العصر
<b>After prayer</b>	دُبُر الصَّلَاة
<b>Afterworld</b>	الآخرة، العالم الآخر
<b>Age</b>	عُمر، عصر، دهر، سن
<b>Age of discretion</b>	سن التمييز
<b>Age of ignorance</b>	عصرُ الجاهلية
<b>Age of marriage</b>	سِنُّ النِّكَاح (الزواج)

<b>Age of puberty</b>	سِنُّ الْبُلُوغ
<b>Aggression</b>	عدوان
<b>Aggressive</b>	عدواني
<b>Aggressor</b>	الباغي، المعتدي
<b>Aggrieve</b>	يُحْزِن، يظلم
<b>Aggrieved</b>	مَحْزُون، مَظْلُوم، مُضْطَّهَد
<b>Agitate</b>	يثير، يُحَرِّك، يُحَرِّض
<b>Agitation</b>	إثارة، تحريض
<b>Agitator</b>	المُهِيج، المُحَرِّض
<b>Agnate (paternal kinsman)</b>	عاصِب (نسيب من ناحية الأب)
<b>Agnatic heirs</b>	وَرَثَاء من العَصَبَة
<b>Agnostic</b>	اللاأدري
<b>Agnosticism</b>	مذهب اللاأدرية:
	القول بعدم كفاية العقل لفهم الوحي الإلهي
<b>Agony of death</b>	سَكْرَةُ الموت
<b>A. H.</b>	بعد الهجرة
<b>Aid</b>	معونة، غوث
<b>Ailment</b>	ضَرَاء
<b>Aim</b>	قَصْد، تعمد
<b>Al-Adhha Bairam</b>	عيد الأضحى
<b>Alaqaba Jamra</b>	جَمْرَةُ الْعَقْبَة
<b>Alcohol</b>	الكحول

<b>Adherents of sunnah</b>	أهل السنة	<b>Adultery of the tongue</b>	زنى اللسان
<b>Administrative supervisor</b>	المحتسب	<b>Advantage</b>	فائدة، مصلحة
<b>Administrator of an endowment</b>	والي الوقف، قيم على الوقف	<b>Advent</b>	ظهور، قدوم
<b>Admiration</b>	إعجاب	<b>Advent of Islam</b>	ظهور الإسلام
<b>Admonish</b>	يعظ	<b>Adversary</b>	خصم، عدو، غريم
<b>Admonition</b>	عظة، عبرة	<b>Advice</b>	نصيحة
<b>Adolescence</b>	مراهقة	<b>Advisable</b>	مندوب، مستحسن
<b>Adolescent</b>	مراهق	<b>Advise</b>	ينصح
<b>Adopt</b>	يتبنى	<b>Adviser</b>	ناصح
<b>Adopted sons</b>	أدعياء	<b>Advisory council</b>	مجلس الشورى
<b>Adopter</b>	المتبني	<b>Advocacy</b>	تأييد، دفاع
<b>Adoption</b>	التبني	<b>Advocate</b>	يؤيد، يدافع عن، المؤيد (لاقتراح)
<b>Adoption of the legal views</b>	تقليد	<b>Advocating good</b>	الأمر بالمعروف
<b>Adoration</b>	عبادة، توقير	<b>Advocation</b>	تأييد، دفاع
<b>Adore</b>	يعبد	<b>Affectionate, the</b>	الرؤوف: الله
<b>Adulterer</b>	زاني	<b>Affiliate</b>	يتبنى ولداً، يُحدد أبوة ولد غير شرعي
<b>Adulteress</b>	زانية	<b>Affiliation</b>	التبني، تحديد أبوة ولد غير شرعي
<b>Adultery</b>	زنى المتزوج	<b>Affinity</b>	مصاهرة
<b>Adultery of body parts</b>	زنى الجوارح	<b>Affinity relationship</b>	قراءة المصاهرة
<b>Adultery of the eye</b>	زنى العين	<b>Affirm</b>	يثبت، يؤكد

<b>Abuse</b>	يُسِيءُ استعمال	<b>Accuse falsely of adultery</b>	يَقْذِفُ
	(حق أو سلطة)، يسب	<b>Accuse one's wife</b>	يرمي زوجته
<b>Abuse of honor</b>	إساءة السمعة	<b>Achieve salvation</b>	ينجو
<b>Abuser</b>	سبَّاب	<b>Acknowledgement of paternity</b>	إقرار بالأبوة
<b>Abusing</b>	سبَّاب	<b>Acknowledger</b>	مُقرِّ
<b>Abyss, the</b>	الهاوية	<b>Acknowledger of thanksgiving,</b>	الشُّكُور: الله
<b>Accept</b>	يُقرِّ، يصدِّق، يقبل	<b>the</b>	
<b>Acceptable Hadith</b>	حديث مقبول	<b>Acquisition</b>	اكتساب، اقتناء
<b>Acceptance</b>	قبول	<b>Acquit</b>	برَّأ
<b>Acceptance of the gift</b>	قبول الهدية	<b>Acquittal</b>	إبراء، إعفاء
<b>Acceptation</b>	قبول، استحسان	<b>Act of worship</b>	تُسك
<b>Accepted pilgrimage</b>	حج مقبول	<b>Acting with limbs</b>	عَمَلٌ بالجوارح
	(مبرور)	<b>Acts of Allah</b>	قضاء الله
<b>Acceptor of Invocation, the</b>	المُجيب: الله	<b>Acts of worship</b>	عبادات
<b>Acceptor of Repentance, the</b>	التَّوَاب: الله	<b>Ad, the</b>	عاذ
<b>Accidental</b>	عَارِض	<b>Ad people, the</b>	قوم عاد
<b>Accidental homicide</b>	قتل الخطأ	<b>Adam</b>	آدم
<b>Accompany</b>	يُرافق، يُشيع	<b>Adam's children</b>	بنو آدم
<b>Accurate narrator</b>	راوٍ تامُّ الضبط	<b>Addict</b>	يُدْمِن، يُكْرَس (نفسه لـ) المدمن
<b>Accursed</b>	رَجِيم، ملعون	<b>Addicted</b>	مُدْمِن
<b>Accusation</b>	اتِّهام	<b>Addiction</b>	إدمان
<b>Accuse</b>	يَتَّهم	<b>Additional prayer</b>	صلاة نافلة
		<b>Adherents of Mazdaism</b>	مَجُوس

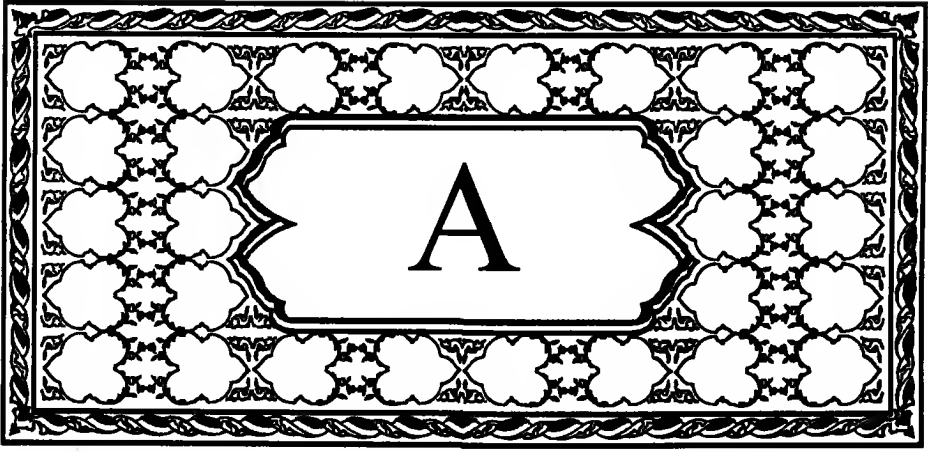


<b>Abode of Bliss, the</b>	دار النعيم
<b>Abode of delusion</b>	دار الغرور
<b>Abode of Islam, the</b>	دار الإسلام
<b>Abode of peace, the</b>	دار السلام
<b>Abode of perdition</b>	دار البوار
<b>Abode of temptation</b>	دار الإبتلاء
<b>Abode of treaty</b>	دار الصلح
<b>Abode of war</b>	دار الحرب
<b>Abolishment</b>	إلغاء، قضاء على
<b>Abolition</b>	إلغاء، إبطال (الاسترقاق)
<b>Abolitionism</b>	الإلغائية، الإبطالية وبخاصة إبطال الاسترقاق
<b>Abolitionist</b>	الإبطالي: المؤيد لمبدأ إبطال الاسترقاق
<b>Abominable</b>	مُنكر، بغيض
<b>Abominable custom</b>	عادة قبيحة
<b>Abomination</b>	رجس
<b>Abominations</b>	خبائث
<b>Abort</b>	تُجْهَضُ (المرأة)
<b>Abortion</b>	إجهاض، إسقاط
<b>Above – waist cloth</b>	رداء
<b>Abraham</b>	إبراهيم
<b>Abrahamic</b>	إبراهيمي

**Abrahamic prayer**

الصلاة الإبراهيمية

**Abraham's station** مقام إبراهيم**Abraham's vision** رؤيا إبراهيم**Abrogate** ينسخ، يفسخ، يُبطل**Abrogated** منسوخ**Abrogation** نسخ، فسخ، إبطال**Abscond** يَفِرُّ (سراً ثم يستخفي)**Absconding slave** الآبق**Absence** غياب، غيبة**Absent** غائب، مفقود**Absentee** الغائب، المتغيب**Absolute divorce** طلاق بائن**Absolute sale** البيع البات**Absolution** استبراء،  
حل من واجب أو تبعة**Absolve** يُبرئ، يُحل**Abstain** يُمْسِكُ أو يمتنع عن**Abstention** إمساك أو امتناع**Abstentious** مُمْسِكُ أو مُتَمَنِّعُ عن**Abstinence from food** امتناع عن الطعام**Abundantly** مَذْرَاراً



<b>Aaron</b>	هارون
<b>Aaron's family</b>	آل هارون
<b>Abandon</b>	يهجر، يترك، يُقلع عن
<b>Abandoned</b>	مهجور، خلع
<b>Abandoned property</b>	المال السائب
<b>Abandonment</b>	هجر
<b>Abandonment of prayer</b>	ترك الصلاة
<b>Abaser, the</b>	الخافض
<b>Abdullahs</b>	العبادة
<b>Abbaside</b>	عباسي
<b>Abel</b>	هابيل
<b>Aberrance</b>	ضلال، انحراف
<b>Aberrancy</b>	ضلال، انحراف

<b>Aberrant</b>	ضال، منحرف
<b>Aberration</b>	ضلال، انحراف
<b>Abhorrence of vice</b>	مقت الرذائل
<b>Abide</b>	يُخلد
<b>Abide by the injunctions of the Holy Quran</b>	يمثل لما أمر به القرآن
<b>Ability</b>	قدرة، مقدرة
<b>Ablution</b>	وضوء، غُسل
<b>Abnormal decision</b>	الحكم الشاذ
<b>Abode</b>	ماوى
<b>Abode for disbelievers</b>	مَثْوًى للكافرين
<b>Abode for the arrogant</b>	مَثْوًى المتكبرين



## **Preface**

Praise be to Allah, Lord of the Worlds. And peace and blessings be upon the prophet Muhammad, the Seal of all the prophets and the Messengers of Allah, and also upon his family and upon his companions, and upon all those who followed their guidance up to the Day of Judgement.

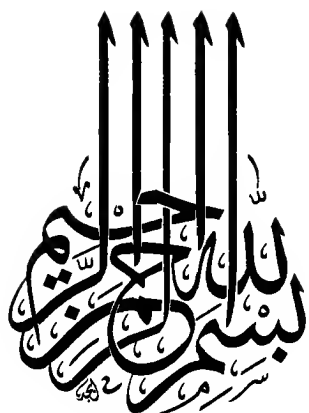
There are many dictionaries concerning many fields of life, but we do not yet have an explanatory dictionary regarding Islamic terms. So I have tried to fill that gap with this dictionary and hopefully give the readers a sufficient ground towards a better understanding of Islam. In essence I hope you readers will become enlightened.

As to the contents of this Dictionary; it contains various aspects about Islam, such as Qur'anic words (illustrated by some verses from the Holy Qur'an), the Sunnah of the Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h.), the worship, marriage, divorce, our heritage, the terms of Fiqh, the prohibited and unprohibited in Islam, the sources of legislation of Islam and many other important issues.

How to use the Dictionary? This Dictionary can be used by Arabs and non-Arabs alike.

The Arabs may use it as any Dictionary from Arabic into English and from English into Arabic, as for the non-Arab speaking individuals, they may use it as a book or reference, in that it provides a transliteration for every word in the Qur'an, It will help the reader to read and understand the Qur'an.

Finally, my ultimate goal and that of our readers, will hopefully to learn and be worthy of a reward from Allah, in this life and in the hereafter.



وَقَامُوسُ  
الْفَقَاظِ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةِ  
عَرَبِيٌّ إِنْكِلِيزِيٌّ  
إِنْكِلِيزِيٌّ عَرَبِيٌّ

DICTIONARY OF ISLAMIC  
TERMS  
ARABIC - ENGLISH  
ENGLISH - ARABIC

تَأَلِيفُ  
دِيبِ الْخُدْرَاوِي

BY  
DEEB AL-KHUDRAWI

AL YAMAMAH  
FOR PRINTING AND PUBLISHING  
Damascus - Beirut

الْمَدِينَةُ  
لِلطَبَاعَةِ وَالنَشْرِ وَالتَّوْزِيعِ  
دمشق - بيروت